

FOLLOW THE LAMB
— AND —
SING NEW SONGS



FOLLOW THE LAMB
— AND —
SING NEW SONGS



Table of Contents

Preface

Hymns of God's Words

- 10 God's Kingdom Has Appeared on Earth
- 12 God Has Brought His Glory to the East
- 13 God's Glory Shines From the East
- 14 God Has Appeared in the East of the World With Glory
- 15 God Has Returned With Victory
- 16 God's Tabernacle Has Come Unto the World
- 20 The Countenance of the Kingdom's King Is Glorious Beyond Compare
- 21 God's Kingdom Is Established Among Men
- 22 When the Kingdom Is Realized on Earth
- 23 God Reigns in the Kingdom
- 28 God's Sheep Hear His Voice
- 29 Almighty God Opens the Scroll
- 30 All Mysteries Have Been Unveiled
- 32 God Descends With Judgment
- 34 God's Righteous Judgment Approaches the Whole Universe
- 35 God's Open Administrative Decrees to the Universe
- 36 God Has Wrought New Work Throughout the Universe
- 37 The Dynamics of God's Work Throughout the Universe
- 39 God Has Brought Man Into a New Age
- 41 The World Is Collapsing, the Kingdom Is Taking Shape
- 42 Time Lost Will Never Come Again
- 43 All Things Are in God's Hand
- 46 God Is the Almighty and One True God

48 All the Universe Is Brand New
49 The Whole Earth Rejoices and Praises God
50 The Name of Almighty God Is Testified to in All Nations and All Places
52 Praise God Who Has Returned Victorious
53 God Will Conquer the People of All Nations
54 Christ of the Last Days Has Brought the Age of Kingdom
55 God Judges and Cleanses Man With Words in the Last Days
57 Those Who Are Not Made Perfect Cannot Receive God's Inheritance
58 How Can Man's Sinful Nature Be Changed?
59 The Work of Judgment and Chastisement Goes Deeper Than That of Redemption
60 God's Righteous Judgment in the Last Days Classifies Mankind
61 The Meaning of God's Work of Judgment in the Last Days
62 God Shall Judge and Purify All Who Come Before His Throne
63 Judgment Is God's Primary Way to Perfect Man
64 The Inner Meaning of the Work of Conquest
65 The Purpose of God's Judgment Work
66 The Inside Truth of the Work of Conquest in the Last Days
67 The Final Stage of Conquest Is Meant to Save People
68 The Main Goal of God's Work of Conquest
70 People Are Classed by the Work of Conquest
73 Judgment and Chastisement Reveal God's Salvation
74 God's Judgment and Chastisement Are to Save Man
75 The Judgment of God's Word Is to Save Man
76 God Becomes Flesh in the Last Days to Judge All Mankind
77 God's Judgment Reveals His Righteousness and Holiness
79 The Work of Judgment Must Be Done by God Himself
81 Judgment of the Last Days Is the Work to End the Age

82 Humanity's Only Path to Enter Into Rest
84 God Judges and Perfects Man With His Words in the Last Days
86 God Achieves All in the Last Days Mainly Through Words
87 In the Last Days, God Incarnate Mainly Perfects Man With Words
88 God Incarnate of the Last Days Mainly Does the Work of Words
89 The Effects of God's Work Are Achieved Through Words
90 God's Word Is Authority and Judgment
91 The Last Days' Work Is Mainly to Give Man Life
93 In the Age of Kingdom, the Word Accomplishes Everything
94 In the Age of Kingdom God Perfects Man by Words
95 Conscience and Reason Are Essential for Performing Duty Well
96 People Know God Better Through the Work of Words
97 God Uses Words to Conquer the Entire Universe in the Last Days
98 None Can Depart From God's Word
101 The Purpose of God's Management Work
102 The Three Stages of God's Work Saves Man Completely
103 The Work to Manage Man Is the Work to Defeat Satan
105 The Three Stages of Work Are the Inside Story of God's Management of Man
107 The Three Stages of Work Are Done by One God
108 The Three Stages of Work Fully Express God's Salvation
109 God's Three Stages of Work for Saving Mankind
113 The Significance of God's Managing Mankind
114 God Will Restore the Meaning of His Creation of Man
117 God's Work of the Last Days Is More Profound
118 Only by Knowing the Three Stages of Work Can You See the Whole of God's Disposition
119 The Meaning of God's Work of Conquest in China During the Last Days

120 The Meaning of God's Work of the Last Days in the Great Red Dragon's Nation

122 The Great Red Dragon Collapses as God's People Grow

126 Christ of the Last Days Reveals the Mystery of God's Management Plan

128 The Work of God Is Always Moving Forward

129 God's Work Does Not Repeat

131 God Brings New Work in the New Age

132 What God's Work and Words Bring to Man Is All Life

137 All God's Work Is Most Practical

138 God Requires Man to Testify for Him in Each Stage of His Work

140 God Takes Different Names to Represent Different Ages

141 God's Disposition Is Seen in Each Stage of His Work

142 Do You Dare Assert God's Name Can Never Change?

143 Can God's Name Be Determined by Created Beings?

145 God's Wisdom Comes Forth Based on Satan's Plots

148 The Incarnate God Has Humanity and Even More Divinity

149 The Significance of the Incarnation

151 The Work of the Flesh and the Spirit Is of the Same Essence

152 Christ in Essence Submits to the Heavenly Father's Will

153 Christ's Identity Is God Himself

154 Christ's Work and Expression Determines His Essence

155 God's Flesh and the Spirit Are Identical in Essence

156 Christ Expresses What the Spirit Is

157 The Incarnate Son of Man Is God Himself

160 Emulating Noah's Attitude Toward God's Words

161 The Root of Man's Resistance to and Rebellion Against Christ

162 God Quietly Arrives Among Us

163 Why Christ Has Come to Work on Earth

164 The Purpose Behind God's Incarnation in the Last Days

166 Two Thousand Years of Longing
167 Christ Is the Practical God
169 Corrupt Mankind Needs the Salvation of God Incarnate
171 God Incarnate Is More Suited to the Work of Salvation
172 The Necessity of God Becoming Flesh to Do His Work
173 Only God Incarnate Can Completely Save Mankind
174 Only God Incarnate Can Completely Save Man
175 The Incarnation Is Entirely Due to the Needs of Corrupt Mankind
176 God Became Flesh to Work Because of Man's Need
177 The Necessity of God's Incarnation
178 God Incarnate Does the Most Crucial Work of Saving Man
179 Only When God Becomes Flesh Can Man Be His Intimate
180 The Practical God Appears Among Mankind
181 The Authority and Significance of God's Incarnation
182 The Authority of God's Incarnation
184 God Became Flesh to Defeat Satan and Save Man
185 How God Sees Mankind
186 Man Can Better Understand God Through God Incarnate
187 The Incarnate God Is Very Important to Mankind
188 God's Only Wish on Earth
190 Do You Know God's Work?
191 God's Two Incarnations Come From One Source
192 God's Two Incarnations Can Both Represent Him
194 Is God's Incarnation a Simple Thing?
195 Is God As Simple As You Say?
196 The Two Incarnations Complete God's Work in the Flesh
197 God's Two Incarnations Are for Man's Salvation
198 The Significance of God's Two Incarnations
199 The Meaning of the Incarnation Is Completed by Incarnation in the Last Days

200 God Incarnate in the Last Days Ends God's Entire Management
201 God in the Flesh Is a Living Fountain of Life
203 All Who Do Not Accept God Incarnate Shall Be Destroyed
205 God Himself Is the Truth and the Life
206 Only God Has the Way of Life
207 Do You Know the Source of Eternal Life?
208 Christ of the Last Days Brings the Way of Eternal Life
209 The Principles for Seeking the True Way
210 How to Search for God's Footprints
212 Only Those Who Accept the Truth Can Hear God's Voice
213 Have You Heard the Holy Spirit Speak?
214 God Is God, Man Is Man
216 Blessed Are Those Who Accept God's New Work
217 Follow the Holy Spirit's New Work to Gain God's Approval
218 Submit to the Work of the Holy Spirit to Follow to the End
220 Believers Must Follow Closely God's Footsteps
221 Do You Follow God's Current Work?
222 Be Someone Who Accepts the Truth
223 Your Attitude Toward the Truth Is Vital
224 Those Who Don't Accept the Truth Aren't Fit for Salvation
225 The Root of the Pharisees' Resistance to Jesus
226 Does the Trinity Exist?
228 All Who Use the Bible to Condemn God Are Pharisees
229 The Bible Has Become an Obstacle to Man's Acceptance of God's New Work
230 How Could the Bible Bring People Into the New Age?
231 Treat the Bible Properly
232 God Has Done Greater and Newer Work Among the Gentiles in the Last Days
234 God's Believers Should Seek His Present Intentions

236 Can Those Who Don't Accept the Holy Spirit's New Work See God's Appearance?

239 The Savior Has Already Returned Upon a "White Cloud"

240 Those Who Reject Christ of the Last Days Will Be Punished Forever

241 Rejecting Christ of the Last Days Blasphemes the Holy Spirit

242 Those Who Reject Christ of the Last Days Are Classified as Blasphemers of the Holy Spirit

243 The Consequences of Rejecting Christ of the Last Days

244 Defying God Can Only End in Punishment

246 God Wishes for More People to Gain His Salvation

247 Seek the Way of Compatibility With Christ

248 God's Basis for Condemning People

250 None Can Fathom God's Work

251 Do Not Rely on Imagination to Delimit God's Appearance

254 How Will You Welcome the Return of Jesus?

259 No One Understands God's Earnest Wish to Save Man

260 For Man's Life, God Endures All Suffering

261 God Laments the Future of Mankind

263 The Secret in Your Heart

264 The Transcendence and Greatness of the Almighty

266 Corrupt Mankind Needs God's Salvation

267 Satan Controls People's Thoughts With Fame and Gain

269 God Is Seeking Your Heart and Your Spirit

270 God Is Seeking Those Who Thirst for His Appearance

271 God Saves Those Who Worship God and Shun Evil

272 God Brings the End of Mankind to the World

273 The Existence of All Mankind Rests on God

274 Man Must Worship God for a Good Destiny

275 God Controls the Fate of Every Nation and People

276 Pay Attention to the Fate of Mankind
277 Those Who Provoke God's Disposition Must Be Punished
279 God Approved of the Repentance of the King of Nineveh
280 God Is the Sole Sovereign of Man's Fate
281 Mankind Cannot Control Their Own Fate
282 God Long Ago Predetermined Man's Fate
283 The Life of Man Is Entirely Under God's Sovereignty
284 How Does People's Pain Arise?
285 Suffering Fills the Days Without God
286 Only Those Who Love the Truth Can Submit to God's
Sovereignty
289 God Experiences Humanity's Hardships
290 God's Plan Has Never Changed
291 Who Is Capable of Knowing God When He Comes?
292 People Don't Know God's Salvation
293 God Hopes That Mankind Can Continue to Live
295 The Original Mankind Were Living Beings With Spirit
296 The Sorrow of Corrupt Mankind
297 Mankind Has Ceased to Be What God Wants
298 The Truth of the Aftermath of Man's Corruption by Satan
299 Man's Disposition Has Become Supremely Vicious
300 The People Born Into Such a Filthy Land
306 Corrupt Mankind Is Unworthy to See Christ
307 Is This Your Faith?
308 Where Is Your True Faith?
309 Do You Have True Faith and Love for Christ?
310 You Have Too Many Elements of Unbelief in Christ
311 Man Has No True Faith in Christ
312 God Only Approves of Those Who Serve Christ With Their Feet
on the Ground

313 No One Knows God Incarnate
315 To Harbor Notions About Christ Is to Defy God
318 How Could People's Words and Deeds Escape God's Scrutiny?
323 People Don't Treat God as God
324 The Despicable Intentions Behind Man's Belief in God
325 Man's Faith in God Is Intolerably Bad
326 The Saddest Thing About Mankind's Belief in God
327 Pursuing Truth Is the Path to Being Saved
328 People Simply Haven't Given Their Hearts to God
329 God Wants Man's True Heart
330 Have You Ascertained God's Hopes for You?
332 God Blesses Those Who Thirst for the Truth
339 To Whom Are You Loyal?
343 Those Who Do Not Know God Oppose God
348 What Value Is There in Cherishing Status?
353 Where Is the Evidence of Your Compatibility With God?
354 None Care to Actively Understand God
355 What Have You Given God in Return?
356 Who Can Understand God's Heart?
357 No One Understands God's Intentions
361 Man's Deception of God Pervades Their Deeds
370 What Saddens God Most of All
371 Who Is Considerate of God's Intentions?
372 Who Has Ever Understood God's Heart?
378 God Expresses Truth to Save Humanity Corrupted by Satan
379 A Life of Being at Peace Before God
380 The Dangerous Consequences of Betraying God
382 What Will Be Your End?
385 The Purpose of God Arranging People, Events, and Things for Man

387 The Key to Faith Is Accepting God's Words as the Life Reality
388 Practicing the Truth Is the Key to Faith in God
389 All Mankind Should Worship God
391 The Top Priority of Faith in God
392 People Should Believe in God With a God-fearing Heart
394 You Must Place Belief in God Above All Else
399 The Path of Belief in God Is the Path of Loving Him
401 The Significance of Belief in God Is So Profound
402 Only Those With Genuine Faith Gain God's Approval
403 You Have Gained So Much Because of Faith
404 God Has Freely Given Life to Man
406 How Exactly Is Your Faith?
409 People Don't Truly Believe in God
410 You Still Have a Muddled Belief
411 To Believe in God but Not Accept the Truth Is to Be a Nonbeliever
412 What Comes of Treating Your Faith Perfunctorily
414 Why People Fail in Their Faith
415 Success or Failure Depends on Man's Pursuit
418 The Significance of Prayer
419 How to Enter Into True Prayer
420 The Effect of True Prayer
421 Speak Your Heart in Prayer to Have the Holy Spirit's Work
422 Signs of the Completion of God's Great Work
423 Cherish the Chance to Perform Your Duty
425 Only Those Who Are Quiet Before God Value Life
426 You Should Take Care to Quiet Your Heart Before God
427 God Rewards Twice Over Those Who Cooperate With Him
429 The Way to Quiet Your Heart Before God
431 The Fruits of Quieting Your Heart Before God

434 Turn Your Heart Towards God to Feel His Loveliness
435 Give Your Heart Before God If You Believe in Him
437 Turn Your Heart Fully to God to Be Able to Love Him
438 When You Open Your Heart to God
442 A Normal Relationship With God Is So Important
444 Do You Have a Normal Relationship With God?
445 The Likeness of Those Used by God
446 Have a Normal Relationship With God to Be Perfected
449 It Is Imperative to Purify God's Church
451 The Holy Spirit's Work Is Normal and Practical
452 The Principle of the Holy Spirit's Work
453 The Work of the Holy Spirit Has Its Principles
454 The Holy Spirit Works More in Those Who Yearn to Be Perfected
457 The Holy Spirit's Work Makes Man Actively Progress
458 When the Holy Spirit Works on Man
460 Submit to the Holy Spirit's Work and You Will Be on the Path to Perfection
461 God Puts His Hope Completely on Man
462 God Eagerly Wants Those Who Can Follow His Will
463 God's Hopes for Mankind Have Not Changed
464 God Hopes to Gain Man's True Faith and Love for Him
465 God Treasures Those Who Listen to and Submit to Him
466 God's Only Wish Is for Man to Listen and Submit
467 God's Words Are the Way Man Should Follow
468 God's Words Provide All Man Needs in Life
469 The Importance of God's Words
471 God's Words Are the Forever Unchanging Truth
472 Truth Is the Highest of All Life's Aphorisms
474 You Should Forsake All for the Truth
475 The Most Meaningful Life

476 What the Young Must Pursue
477 Take God's Words as the Basis of Your Conduct
478 How to Approach God's Words
479 The Attitude One Should Have to God's Words
480 Fill Your Life With God's Word
481 How Man Should Follow God's Way
483 Follow God's Way in All Things Great and Small
484 True Belief in God Is the Practice and Experience of His Words
485 The Experience of God's Work Is Inseparable From His Word
487 One Cannot Pursue Life Without God's Word
490 Make Effort in Your Practice of God's Word
491 May God Move Our Spirits Again
496 Practice More Truth to Progress More in Life
497 Practicing the Truth Requires a Real Price
501 The Practice of Rebelling Against the Flesh
502 The Meaning of Rebelling Against the Flesh
504 Suffering for Practicing the Truth Is Most Meaningful
505 The More People Are Before God, the Easier It Is for Them to Be Perfected
507 Only by Living Out Reality Can You Bear Witness
508 Focus on Practicing Truth to Be Perfected
510 You Must Bear Witness to God in All Things
512 Only a Foundation of God's Words Provides a Path of Practice
515 Seek the Truth to Resolve Your Difficulties
517 Humans and All Things Live Within the Laws Set by God
523 Follow God's Words and You Cannot Be Lost
524 Has God's Word Truly Become Your Life?
525 Seek to Be One Who Truly Worships God
526 With the Truth There Is Strength
529 Do Not Go Easy on Yourself Because of God's Tolerance

533 Whoever Does Not Practice the Truth Will Be Eliminated
537 Waking Up to the Truth on Your Deathbed Is Too Late
538 Man Is Saved When They Cast Off Satan's Influence
540 Cast Off the Influence of Darkness to Be Approved of by God
541 Follow God's Words to Cast Off Dark Influences
542 Today's Truth Is Given to Those Who Yearn for and Seek It
543 I'm Just a Tiny Created Being
544 Those Who Love the Truth Will Gain the Truth
545 You Must Live by God's Words in Order to Change Your Disposition
547 I Only Seek to Love God in My Heart
548 God Likes Those With Resolve
549 What's Realistic Is Pursuing the Truth
551 The Resolve Necessary to Pursue the Truth
554 Through Being Neither Cold nor Hot You Will Ruin Yourself
555 You Should Pursue Positive Progress
557 I Wish to Dedicate My Entire Life to God
558 Understand Yourself According to God's Words
560 How to Understand Human Nature
565 I Saw God's Love in Chastisement and Judgment
566 God Blesses Those Who Are Honest
567 God's Glory Holds the Utmost Importance Among Man
568 You Should Accept God's Scrutiny in All You Do
569 How Will One's Fate Work Out in the End?
572 Those Who Doubt and Speculate About God Are the Most Deceitful
574 Practicing the Truth in Your Duty Is Key
575 What God Cares About Is Man's Heart
580 Practicing God's Words and Satisfying God Come First
581 Only by Acting With Principles Can One Do Their Duty Well

583 Be Someone Who Satisfies God and Sets His Mind at Rest
584 Give All of Yourself Up to God's Work
585 Bear More Burden to Be More Easily Perfected by God
586 Missing the Chance to Be Perfected by God Is a Lifelong Regret
587 Blessed Are Those Who Truly Expend Themselves for God
588 Rise Up, Cooperate With God
589 I Will Spend My Life Alongside God's Judgment and Chastisement
590 Peter's Love of God
594 God's Judgment Made My Heart of Love for Him Purer
597 Fulfill Your Duty and You Will Stand Witness
599 I'm Willing to Submit to God's Work
602 The Path of Successful Faith in God
604 What a Believer in God Should Pursue
606 Peter's Prayer at His Crucifixion
610 Emulate the Lord Jesus
612 What It Takes to Be One Who Serves God
616 A Loyal Heart for God
617 God's Reminder to Man
618 What Is a Pharisee?
620 God's Heart for Saving Man Is Sincere
623 Pursuing the Truth Means Seeking the Truth in Everything
626 God Is a God Who Abhors Evil
627 Those Who Often Live Before God Can Receive His Protection
628 Give Up Religious Notions to Be Perfected by God
630 The Inside Story of God's Work of Managing Man
632 Know That God's Chastisement and Judgment Are Love
633 God's Judgment Is Love
634 You're Protected Because You're Chastised and Judged
635 Experience God's Judgment to Cast Off Satan's Influence

651 Performing the Duty of a Created Being Is the Most Wonderful Thing

652 You Are Those Who Will Receive the Inheritance of God

653 The Pursuit of the Truth Is the Highest Expectation God Places on People

654 How to Accept the Truth

656 The Pain of Trials Is a Blessing From God

657 Trials Call for Faith

658 What Is True Faith?

659 God Holds Sovereignty Over and Orchestrates Everything

664 When God Tests Mankind's Faith

665 What God Wants in Trials Is Man's True Heart

666 Those Who Accept the Trials of God's Words Are Blessed

667 Man Does Not Understand God's Good Intentions

668 God's Refinement of Man Is Most Meaningful

669 Only Through Painful Trials Can You Know God's Loveliness

670 Only Through Hardships and Trials Can You Truly Love God

672 God's Trials of Man Are to Purify Them

675 The Purpose of God's Work of Refinement

676 With Refinement Comes Faith

677 How to Love God During Refinement

678 Only Through Hardship and Refinement Can You Be Perfected by God

679 Refinement Is the Best Means for God to Perfect Man

680 People's Love Becomes Pure Only Through the Suffering of Refinement

681 God Tests and Refines Man to Perfect Him

685 Hold Firm to What Man Must Do

686 Only Those Who Attain God's Salvation Are the Living

688 No Matter What God Does, It's All to Save People

691 The Onset of Illness Is God's Love
694 The Intended Effects of God's Words and Work
696 You Must Know How to Experience God's Work
697 Great Are the Gains From Belief in the Practical God
699 Offering the Most Precious Sacrifice to God
700 Changes in Disposition Are Mainly Changes in Nature
701 Let God's Words Become Your Life
702 Dispositional Changes Require the Holy Spirit's Work
705 Only Dispositional Changes Are True Changes
706 God's Work of Salvation of Mankind Has Reached Its Final Stage
707 A Change in Disposition Is Inseparable From Real Life
708 The Process of Dispositional Change
710 God Is Principled in His Treatment of People
713 The Characteristics of Dispositional Change
719 Good Behavior Does Not Represent Man's Essence
722 Submit to God Incarnate to Be Made Perfect
723 The Criteria for Man's Submission to God
724 Manifestations of Dispositional Change
725 Submit to the Current Words of God to Be Made Perfect
726 A Created Being Should Be at the Mercy of God
727 The Created Beings Should Submit to the Creator
728 Can You Really Submit to God's Orchestrations?
729 The Proper Attitude Toward God
732 You Should Submit to the Truth Since You Believe in God
736 Only by Fearing God Can Evil Be Shunned
737 Man Should Have a God-fearing Heart
738 The Practical Meaning of God's Words Carrying Authority
739 Those Who Fear God Extol God in All Things
740 Only Those Who Fear God Can Stand Firm in Their Testimony
Amid Trials

742 God Determines Each Kind of Person's Outcome Based on the Truth

744 The Proof of Job's Victory Over Satan

747 How Come Job Could Fear God?

748 Only God Is the Embodiment of Truth

753 God's Purpose in Arranging Environments for Man

755 Only Those Who Defeat Satan Are Saved

756 One Must Have an Honest Heart to Receive the Holy Spirit's Enlightenment

758 Blessed Are Those Who Love God

759 You Should Seek to Have True Love for God

760 Pure Love Without Blemish

762 You Do Not Truly Love God

763 God's Love Must Be Tasted in Real Life

764 To Love God, You Must Experience His Loveliness

765 Undergo God's Work to Discover His Loveliness

772 The More You Satisfy God, the More You Are Blessed

776 Peter Held Onto True Faith and Love

778 People Should Seek to Live Out a Meaningful Life

779 God Hopes Man Can Know and Understand Him

780 God Wants to Gain Those Who Have True Knowledge of Him

781 Knowing God Is the Pursuit Believers Should Have

785 True Repentance Only Comes by Gaining Self-knowledge Through God's Words

787 Only Those Who Know God Can Truly Worship Him

788 Humans Have No Understanding of God's Intentions

789 You Should Know God Through His Work

790 Only God's Words Can Make People Live Forever

791 Know God Through His Sovereignty Over All Things

793 Notions and Imagination Will Never Help You Know God

794 Pursuing the Truth Requires One's Subjective Effort
795 Only by Discerning and Rejecting Satan Can One Completely Return Before God
796 The Effect of Understanding God's Disposition
797 God's Work Is Unfathomable
798 True Faith Comes Only From Knowing God
799 The Final Result That God's Work Aims to Achieve
800 Only If One Knows God Can He Fear God and Shun Evil
801 Man Can Only Come to Love God by Knowing God
802 Only by Acting According to the Truth Can One Live in the Light
804 The Result Achieved by Knowing God
805 Only Those Who Know God Can Bear Witness for Him
807 You Should Emulate Peter
813 Peter's Knowledge of Jesus
815 You Should Understand God's Intentions
816 To Bear Witness for God Is Man's Duty
817 God's Only Wish
819 Do You Know the Purpose and Meaning of God's Work?
821 How to Bear Witness to God in Your Faith
826 Your Duty as a Believer Is to Bear Witness for God
829 Are You Truly Confident to Be God's Witness?
830 You Ought to Achieve the Testimonies of Job and Peter
831 Believe That God Will Surely Make Man Complete
833 The Requirements That One Must Meet to Be Perfected by God
834 God Perfects Those Who Love Him Truly
836 What Those Who Have Been Perfected Possess
837 How to Be Perfected
839 God Wishes Everyone Could Be Perfected
842 You Should Seek to Be Perfected by God in All Things
843 Are You One Who Seeks to Be Perfected by God?

844 God Will Perfect You Only If You Walk Peter's Path
845 Only Those Perfected by God Can Truly Love Him
849 God's Promises to Those Who Have Been Perfected
850 God's Genuineness and Loveliness
851 How Important God's Love for Man Is
853 God Cares for Every Person in Every Possible Way
855 Only the Creator Takes Pity on This Mankind
856 God's Pity on Mankind
857 God's Mercy Towards Mankind Has Never Ceased
858 The Creator's Sincere Feelings Toward Mankind
859 God's Love and Essence Are Selfless
860 God's Love for Mankind Is True and Real
861 God's Love for Man
867 Only by Understanding the Truth Can a Duty Be Well Fulfilled
868 God in the Flesh Quietly Works to Save Mankind
872 God Endures Immense Humiliation to Save Man
877 God Endures Great Humiliation to Save Humans
880 God Loves Man With Wounds
883 Only When God Became Flesh Does Man Have the Chance of Salvation
884 God's Love Is Most Real
885 God's Earnest Intentions Behind His Work to Save Man
886 Those Who Are Not Acknowledged by God
887 God Silently Provides for Everyone
889 Since God Saves Man, He Will Save Them Completely
891 God Cares Most for Those He Will Save
892 Those Who God Will Save Are Foremost in His Heart
895 God's Intentions for Mankind Will Never Change
897 God Wishes to Save Man to the Greatest Extent Possible
900 God Saves Man to the Utmost Limit

901 So Long as You Don't Leave God
902 The Status and Identity of God Himself
903 God's Authority Is Unique
904 God's Authority Is a Symbol of His Identity
905 The Way to Know God's Authority
906 God's Authority Is Immeasurable
907 The True Embodiment of the Creator's Authority
909 God's Authority Truly Exists
911 The Authority of the Creator Is Immutable
912 No One Can Supersede God's Authority
913 No One Can Fathom God's Authority and Power
916 The Authority and Power of the Creator Are Limitless
917 All Things Live and Perish by God's Authority
919 Created Beings Should Submit to God's Authority
921 All Creation Must Come Under God's Dominion
923 Satan Can Never Overstep God's Authority
924 Satan's Essence Is Cruel and Wicked
925 God Does Not Allow Satan to Arbitrarily Harm Those He Wants to Save
927 God's Authority Is the Heavenly Law That Satan Can't Overstep
929 Mankind Is Still the Same Mankind That God Created
934 God Is the Sovereign of All Things
936 God Rules the Laws by Which All Things Exist
937 Man's Survival Cannot Be Without God's Sovereignty
940 God's Righteous Disposition Is Vivid and Vital
941 God's Righteous Disposition Is Unique
942 God Is Abundantly Merciful and Profoundly Wrathful
944 God Maintains Man's Existence With His Righteous Disposition
947 The Warning of God's Destruction of Sodom to Mankind
950 God's Essence Is Full of Dignity

951 God's Disposition Tolerates No Offense
953 The Scene of God's Wrath
955 The Aims and Principles of God's Actions Are Clear and Transparent
957 God Hopes for Man to Truly Repent
958 God's Essence Dictates the Love and Hate He Reveals
960 How Not to Offend God's Disposition
961 The Day of God's Punishment of Man Is at Hand
962 God's Righteous Disposition Brooks No Offense
963 God Brooks No Offense
966 God Is Righteous Towards Everyone
967 God's Essence Is Holy
969 Only by Accepting God's Scrutiny Can You Live Before Him
970 It's So Important to Understand God's Holy Essence
971 Man Grows Under the Protection of God
972 God Constantly Guides the Life of Man
975 Only by Practicing the Truth Can You Escape the Bonds of Your Satanic Disposition
976 Everything God Does Is for the Sake of Man
977 You Ought to Seek God's Approval
978 God's Requirements and Warnings to Man
979 What God Thinks of Man's Deeds
981 Don't Trivialize Your Transgressions
983 Every Day You Live Now Is Crucial
984 Evildoers Are Objects of Punishment
986 The Flesh Can Ruin Your Destination
988 To Believe in God but Not Gain Life Leads to Punishment
990 Those Unrepentant People Who Are Trapped in Sin Are Beyond Salvation
992 The Three Admonishments of God to Man

994 God Is Leading People Onto the Right Track of Life
998 God's Message
1001 Life Gains Meaning Through Fulfilling Your Mission
1005 If You Are a Service-Doer
1007 God's Arrangement of Man's Outcome
1008 God Decides Man's End Based on Whether They Possess the Truth
1009 Those Who Do Not Follow God's Way Must Be Punished
1011 God Decides People's Outcomes According to Their Essence
1014 The Beauty of the Kingdom
1016 When the Kingdom Fully Comes
1017 God's Final Promise to Mankind
1018 The Symbols of God's Victory
1020 All God's People Express Their Heartfelt Feelings
1021 Only When You Understand the Truth Can You Practice It
1023 Different Resting Places for God and Man
1024 Only Those Who Have Been Cleansed Will Enter Into Rest
1025 God's Promise to Man in the Last Days
1026 God Makes Suitable Arrangements for Each Kind of Man
1027 When Mankind Has Entered Into Rest
1030 When Mankind Enters the Eternal Destination
1032 The Creator Controls Man's Life and Death
1033 Man's Fate Is Controlled by the Hands of God
1034 Man's Intention of Believing in God to Gain Blessings Has Never Wavered
1035 God Asks That Man Submit to Him Unconditionally
1037 Man's Pain Is the Result of Corruption by Satan
1038 Those Who Do Not Love the Truth Will Not Transform
1039 Man's Life Cannot Be Exchanged for Money or Fame
1041 Opening Yourself up Is the First Step to Life Entry

1045 To Be an Honest Person, You Must Let Go of Your Vanity and Pride

1047 The Ninevites Won God's Mercy Through Their True Repentance

1048 Only Pursuing the Truth Constitutes True Faith in God

1049 Man's Lifespan Has Been Predetermined by God

1052 Almighty God Is the Support Behind Man

1055 Man's Destination and Outcome Are Arranged and Ruled by the Creator

1058 What Lessons Should Be Learned From Falling Ill

1060 Life Is Most Valuable When Lived in Testimony to God

1061 Those Who Pursue the Truth Are Truly Blessed by God

1062 Submit to the Fate God Has Arranged

1065 God Wants Sincere Repentance

1073 Pursuing the Truth Requires Resolution

1075 By Pursuing the Truth, Faith in God Gains Meaning

1076 Do Not Measure God's Sovereignty Based on Luck

1078 How Tough God's Work of Saving Humankind Is

1080 Only Through Fulfilling Your Duty Can You Live a Life of Value

1082 Man Has Been Corrupted by the Thoughts and Views Satan Has Instilled in Them

1084 Conditions for Attaining Salvation

1085 God Wishes Mankind Will Pursue the Truth and Survive

1086 Prepare to Accept God's Judgment and Chastisement

1088 Only God's Words Can Give Mankind Hope and Light

1092 God Has Been Awaiting Mankind's Entry Onto the Right Path for a Long Time

1093 The Attitude a Created Being Should Have Toward God

1099 Do Not Resist or Fear God's Trials and Refinement

1103 Emulate Abraham's Faith and Submission to God

- 1114 Only by Attaining the Truth Can One Break Free From Satan's Influence Completely
- 1115 Only Practicing the Truth Brings Understanding of It
- 1116 Only Cooperation With God Brings the Holy Spirit's Enlightenment
- 1119 Noah's Faith and Submission to God
- 1121 How to Confirm God's Sovereignty Over All Things Through Experience
- 1125 God's Approval of Noah
- 1128 God Scrutinizes People's Attitudes Toward Him
- 1148 Cherish the Opportunity to Pursue the Truth
- 1158 A Person's Fate in Life Depends on God's Sovereignty
- 1171 God Is the Sovereign of Human Fate
- 1179 One Should Hold Fast to Their Resolutions
- 1187 God's Words Reveal All People
- 1193 Follow Closely the Steps of the Holy Spirit's Work
- 1229 Can Man Control His Own Fate?
- 1236 God's Love for Mankind Is Real
- 1255 Practicing the Truth Is Real Testimony to God
- 1287 Turn God's Words Into the Reality of Your Life
- Hymns of Church Life
- 1 The Son of Man Comes Down to Earth
- 7 The Holy Kingdom Has Appeared
- 8 Christ's Kingdom Has Descended on Earth
- 9 Christ's Kingdom Has Appeared
- 17 God Is Upon the Throne
- 18 The Trumpet of Judgment Has Sounded
- 19 The Kingdom's Vistas Are Always Like New
- 21 All of Humanity, Come to Worship God
- 22 How Great It Is That Almighty God Has Come!

24 O Almighty God, You Are So Glorious
25 We Give Praise and Sing to God
26 Sing the Praise of Almighty God
27 It's Almighty God Who Saves Us
28 We Gather in Joy to Praise God
29 Christ's Kingdom Has Been Realized
30 Thanks and Praise to Almighty God
33 Praise Almighty God's Victory
34 Around the Throne, Dance Around
35 Get Up and Dance for God
37 God's Great Work Has Been Completed
39 The Cosmos Rings With Praise for God
40 Forever Singing Songs of Praise to God
42 Praise the Completion of God's Great Work
43 Praise God's Return to Zion
45 In the Church We Come Together
46 Christ's Kingdom Is a Warm Home
47 Such Joy in Church Life
49 The Sky Here Is So Blue
50 God's Love Brings Us Close Together
51 Living Before God Is Such a Joy
52 God Is Among Us
55 We Are Fortunate to Meet With God's Coming
57 God Is in My Heart
60 We Are the Most Blessed of All Generations
63 We Should Be Always Quiet Before God
65 God's Love Encircles My Heart
66 New Life in the Kingdom
68 The Joy in the Land of Canaan
69 Sing Out Your Heartfelt Love for God

70 Praise God With a God-loving Heart
71 The Greatest Happiness Is Truly Loving God
72 We Can't Stop Singing Songs of Love for God
73 See Who Bears Good Testimony to God
74 O My Beloved, I Am Seeking You
79 Almighty God, Our Beloved One
81 Oh, God! I Cannot Be Without You
84 I Am Willing to Love God More Deeply
86 It Is Almighty God Who Saves Me
87 God's Love Is Among Men
88 God's Love Is True and Real
89 God's Loveliness Is Within My Heart Always
101 If I Were Not Saved by God
103 Praise the New Life
104 I Live in the Presence of God
108 How Joyous the Belief in God
112 The Heart's Voice of a Created Being
119 It Is Such a Joy to Be an Honest Person
121 The Likeness of Those Who Love God
123 How Blessed Are Those Who Love God
124 God Approves of Those Who Love Him
126 Those Who Love God Live in the Light
130 O God, How Shall I Repay You
145 I'm Willing to Go With God Through Wind and Rain
148 The Greatest Joy Is Seeking to Love God
149 I Shall Welcome Your Smiling Face as You Appear Before Me
150 Almighty God, My Heart Belongs to You
151 Gathering in Zion
152 Sweet Love
153 Our Joy at God's Salvation

155 All Nations Come to Your Light
168 A Choice Without Regret
199 As I Wake in a Haze
218 The Prodigal Son's Return
230 All Is in Vain Away From God's Words
231 Without Pursuing the Truth, Failure Is Certain
234 Comporting Myself Anew and Comforting God's Heart
253 I Ask Only That God Be Satisfied
256 How to Recover the Lost Salvation
258 God Accompanies Us Through Tribulations
259 Dance in Praise of God
260 I Wish to Offer True Love to God
261 I've Gained So Much From Following God
262 Honest People Live in the Light
263 Give Your Heart's Love to God
264 Faith in God
265 Now That We Have You, Almighty God
266 Following God, the Path Ahead Shines Ever Brighter
267 I Feel God's Love
268 Let's Dance the New Dance
269 I Enjoy God's love
270 God's Chosen People Praise Him and Sing to Him
275 A Kind Warning
281 Time
284 Never Disappoint God's Love
294 Only You Can Save Me
297 A Lament for a Bleak and Tragic World
305 My Life Is Free and Liberated
306 Praise God With an Undivided Heart
307 Almighty God Truly Loves Me

308 God Is About to Return to Zion
310 Closely Following God's Footsteps
311 God's Chosen People Praise Almighty God
312 The Millennial Kingdom: God's Aim
313 We Are So Happy Living in God's House
314 The Most Lovely One in Our Eyes
315 We Offer Up Our Sincere Hearts
316 We Brothers and Sisters Praise God
317 The Living Water That Flows From the Throne Is Clear and Pure
318 Now, My Heart Loves God
320 Attending God's Love Feast Is So Sweet
321 Following the True God
322 Only God Is in My Heart
323 God Has Gained Glory
324 The Greatest Blessing of Faith in God
327 Almighty God, My Salvation
328 Brothers and Sisters Sing New Songs
329 Praise Almighty God's Salvation
330 Almighty God Has Guided Us to Today
333 Praise Almighty God for Attaining Glory
334 I Swear to Follow God to My Death
337 So Much Love Is Contained in God's Judgment
339 How Glorious It Is to Be an Overcomer

Preface

The content of Follow the Lamb and Sing New Songs is divided into two parts: hymns of God's words, and hymns of church life.

The hymns of Almighty God's words are entirely drawn from selected passages of The Word Appears in the Flesh and Records of Talks of Christ of the Last Days. The rendering of these essential utterances into song is of great benefit to the spiritual devotion of God's chosen ones, helping them draw closer to God, and their contemplation of God's words and understanding of the truth; these hymns are, what's more, conducive to people experiencing God's words and entering the reality of His words.

The hymns of church life are testimonial hymns written by God's chosen ones based on their experiences of God's judgment and chastisement. These hymns bear witness to the effect that God's work of judgment achieves in people. They testify that all the truth expressed by Almighty God is fully capable of conquering, cleansing, and perfecting human beings. They entirely prove that God has made a group of overcomers in China, has been victorious over Satan, and has fully obtained glory. These hymns bring people faith and strength, and encourage them to reflect upon themselves, to see their deficiencies, to solve their difficulties and points of confusion—confirming that only those who understand the truth can free themselves from the influence of Satan, that the truth can set people free. Good songs are a companion in life, there to help whenever needed. They are a source of great edification.

August 8, 2020

Please note: As of this hymn book's publication date, only some of the lyrics have been put to music. Those that haven't appear with a text translation.

Hymns of God's Words

10 God's Kingdom Has Appeared on Earth

I

Almighty true God, the King enthroned, rules the entire universe,
facing all nations and all peoples,
and everything under heaven shines with God's glory.
All living things in the universe and unto the ends of the earth shall see.
The mountains, the rivers, the lakes, the lands, the oceans, and all living
beings
have drawn open their curtains in the light of the true God's countenance,
and they are revived, as if waking from a dream,
as if they were sprouts breaking through the soil!
Ah! The one true God appears before the world.
Who dares approach Him with resistance?
All tremble with fear.
All are utterly convinced, and all beg forgiveness repeatedly.
All people fall to their knees before Him, and all mouths worship Him!

II

The continents and oceans, the mountains, the rivers—
all things praise God endlessly!
Springtime comes with its warm breezes,
bringing fine spring rain, bringing fine spring rain.
Like all people,
the streams' currents flow with grief and joy,
shedding tears of indebtedness and self-reproach.
The rivers, the lakes, the surf and the swells all are singing,
lauding the true God's holy name!

The sound of praise rings out with such clarity!
Old things that were once corrupted by Satan—
each and every one of them will be renewed and changed
and will enter into an entirely new realm ...

III

This is the holy trumpet, and it has begun to sound!
Hearken to it.
That sound, so sweet, is the utterance of the throne,
announcing to every nation and people that the time has come,
that the final end has come.
God's management plan is finished.
His kingdom has appeared openly on earth.
The kingdoms of the world have become the kingdom of God,
the kingdom of God.
God's seven trumpets sound from the throne,
and such wondrous things will occur!
He looks with joy upon His people, who hear His voice
and gather from every nation, every nation and land.
All people, keeping the true God ever in their mouths,
praise and jump endlessly for joy!
They bear witness to the world,
and the sound of their witness to the true God
is like the thundering sound of many waters.
All people will crowd into God's kingdom, crowd into God's kingdom.

12 God Has Brought His Glory to the East

God gave His glory to Israel and then took it away,
thereby bringing the Israelites to the East,
and all of humanity to the East.

God has brought them all to the light
so that they may be reunited with it,
and be in association with it,
and no longer have to search for it.

God will let all who are searching see the light again
and see the glory He had in Israel;

God will let them see that He has long ago come down upon a white cloud
into the midst of mankind,

let them see the countless clouds of white and fruits in their abundant
clusters,

and, what is more, let them see Jehovah God of Israel.

God will let them look upon the Master of the Jews,
the longed-for Messiah,

and the full appearance of God who has been persecuted by kings
throughout the ages.

God will work upon the entire universe and He will perform great work,
revealing all His glory

and all His deeds to man in the last days.

God will show His glorious countenance in its fullness

to those who have waited many years for Him,

to those who have longed for Him to come upon a white cloud,

to Israel that has longed for Him to appear once again,

and to all mankind who persecute Him,

so that all will know that God has long ago taken away His glory
and brought it to the East, and it is no longer in Judea.
For the last days have already come!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Seven Thunders Peal—
Prophesying That the Gospel of the Kingdom Shall Spread Throughout the Universe

13 God's Glory Shines From the East

I

Only when God enters the new heaven and earth
does He reveal the other part of His glory first in Canaan,
causing a glimmer of light to shine forth in the whole earth,
sunk in the pitchy darkness of night.
So the whole earth may come to the light,
men may come to draw strength from the power of the light,
allowing God's glory to increase
and appear anew to every nation, every nation.
So all humanity may realize that
God has long ago come to the human world
and brought His glory from Israel to the East,
brought His glory from Israel to the East, to the East.
For His glory shines from the East,
brought over from the Age of Grace to this day.
But it was from Israel that He departed
and from there that He arrived in the East.
From there that He arrived in the East.

II

Only when the light of the East slowly turns white
will the darkness on earth begin to turn to light;
only then will man discover
God has long ago gone from Israel and is rising anew in the East.
Having once descended into Israel and later departed from it,
God cannot again be born into Israel,

because His work leads all of the universe
and lightning flashes straight from East to West.
For this reason He has descended in the East
and brought Canaan to the people of the East.
God shall bring people from all over the earth
to the land of Canaan, to the land of Canaan.
So in the land of Canaan
God continues to issue forth utterances to control the universe.
At this time, there is no light in all the earth apart from the land of Canaan.
All men are imperiled by hunger and cold.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Seven Thunders Peal—
Prophecy That the Gospel of the Kingdom Shall Spread Throughout the Universe

14 God Has Appeared in the East of the World With Glory

I

Throughout the universe God is doing His work,
and in the East, thunderous crashes issue forth endlessly,
shaking all nations and denominations.

It is God's voice that has led all men into the present.
God shall cause all men to be conquered by His voice,
to fall into this stream, and submit before Him,
for He has long since reclaimed His glory from all the earth
and issued it forth anew in the East.

Who does not long to see God's glory?

Who does not anxiously await His return?

Who does not thirst for His reappearance?

Who does not pine for His loveliness?

Who would not come, come to the light?

Who would not look upon the richness of Canaan?

Who does not long for the return of the Redeemer?

Who does not adore Him who is great in power?

II

God's voice shall spread throughout the earth;
He will face His chosen people and speak more words to them,
like a mighty thunder shaking the mountains and rivers.

God speaks His words to the whole universe and to mankind.

Hence the words in God's mouth have become man's treasure,
and all men cherish His words, cherish His words.

The lightning flashes from the East all the way to the West.
God's words are such that man is loath to give them up
and at the same time finds them unfathomable,
but rejoices in them all the more.
Like a newborn infant, all men are glad and joyful,
celebrating God's coming.
By means of His voice, God shall bring all men before Him.
Thenceforth, God shall formally enter into the race of men
so that they will come to worship Him.
With the glory that He radiates and the words from His mouth,
God shall make it such that all men come before Him
and see that the lightning flashes from the East.

III

They will see that God has also descended
unto the "Mount of Olives" of the East,
and that He has already long been on earth,
no longer as the Son of the Jews but as the Lightning of the East,
Lightning of the East.
God has departed from mankind's midst,
and then reappeared with glory among men.
God is He who was worshiped countless ages before now,
He is also the infant forsaken by the Israelites
countless ages before now.
Moreover, He is the all-glorious Almighty God of the present age!
Moreover, He is the all-glorious Almighty God of the present age!
Let all come before God's throne, and see His glorious countenance,
hear His voice, and look upon His deeds.
This is the entirety of His will;

it is the end and the climax of His plan,
as well as the purpose of His management:
to have every nation worship God, every tongue acknowledge Him,
every man repose his faith in Him,
and every people be subject unto Him, be subject unto Him,
and every people be subject unto Him, be subject unto Him!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Seven Thunders Peal—
Prophesying That the Gospel of the Kingdom Shall Spread Throughout the Universe

15 God Has Returned With Victory

I

Zion! Rejoice! Zion! Sing out!

God has returned in triumph, He has returned victorious!

All peoples! Hurry to line up in order!

All creation! Come now to a halt,
for God's person faces the whole universe
and appears in the East of the world!

Who dares not to kneel down in worship?

Who dares not to call Him the true God?

Who dares not to look up with a heart of fear?

Who dares not to call Him the true God?

Who dares not to look up with a heart of fear?

Who dares not to give praise? Who dares not to rejoice?

God's people will hear His voice!

God's people will hear His voice!

II

Mountains, rivers, and all things will cheer unendingly,
and leap about without cease.

At this time, none will dare to fall back;
none will dare to rise up in resistance.

This is God's wonderful deed,
and even more than that, it is His great power!

God will make everything have a heart of fear for Him
and, beyond even this, God will have everything praise Him!

This is the ultimate aim of God's management plan of six thousand years,

and it is what God has ordained, it is what God has ordained.
Not one person nor object nor event
dares to rise up to resist or oppose God.

III

All God's people will flow to His mountain
and they will submit before Him,
because God has majesty and judgment, and He carries authority.
Nothing will be difficult for Him.
By the words of God's mouth, all shall be destroyed,
and by the words of His mouth,
all will come into being and be made complete.
Such is God's great power and such is His authority.
Because God is full of power and replete with authority,
no person could dare obstruct Him.
God has triumphed over all.
He has already won victory over all of the sons of rebellion.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 120

16 God's Tabernacle Has Come Unto the World

I

When I return again, the nations will have already been divided along boundaries set by My burning flames. At that time, I will manifest Myself anew to humanity as the scorching sun, showing Myself openly to them in the image of the Holy One whom they have never seen, walking among the multitudinous nations, just as I, Jehovah once walked among the Jewish tribes. From then on, I will lead humans in their lives upon the earth. There they will surely behold My glory and a pillar of cloud in the air to lead them in their lives, for I will make My appearance in holy places. Man will see My day of righteousness, and also My glorious manifestation. That will happen when I reign on all the earth.

II

Everywhere on earth, men will bow down, My tabernacle will be firmly erected amid humans, upon the rock of the work I carry out today. People will serve Me, too, in the temple. The altar, covered with filthy and loathsome things, I will smash into pieces and build anew. Newborn lambs and calves will be piled upon the holy altar. You will surely see the day on which I receive great glory, and will also surely see the day when I tear down the temple and build a new one. You will surely see the day of the coming of My tabernacle into the world. As I smash the temple, so will I bring My tabernacle into the world of men, just as they behold My descent.

III

After I crush all the nations, I will gather them together anew, thenceforth building My temple and establishing My altar, that all may offer sacrifice to Me, serve Me in My temple, and faithfully devote themselves to My work in the Gentile nations. They will be as Israelites of the present

day, decked out in a priestly robe and crown, with the glory of Me, Jehovah in their midst, and My majesty hovering over them and abiding with them. My work in the Gentile nations will also be executed in the same way. As My work in Israel was, so will My work in the Gentile nations be, because I will expand My work in Israel and spread it to the nations of the Gentiles.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Work of Spreading the Gospel
Is Also the Work of Saving Man

20 The Countenance of the Kingdom's King Is Glorious Beyond Compare

I

God has a new beginning on earth and He's gained glory on earth.

Due to the final, beautiful scene,

He can't help but express the passion in His heart:

"My heart is beating, it is beating;

in sync with the rhythm of My heart, the mountains bound,

leaping for joy in rhythm with My heart.

Waters dance with glee, and waves beat on the rocky reefs.

It's hard to express what's in My heart."

What God planned is what He has already accomplished;

it was predetermined by God,

and it is exactly what God makes people experience and behold.

II

The outlook for the kingdom is wonderful;

victorious is its King,

without having had a trace of flesh or blood

from His head to His feet,

composed only of divine elements.

His whole body glows with sacred glory,

completely untainted by human ideas.

With righteousness His whole body swells,

suffused with the breath of heaven,

and from it flows an inviting scent, fragrant and fresh.

Like the beloved in Song of Songs,

He's more beautiful than all the saints,
higher than the ancient saints.
For all people He's the exemplar,
and incomparable to man;
they're not fit to look on Him.
None can attain God's glorious countenance,
God's image or God's appearance.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
“God's Words to the Entire Universe”, Chapter 12

21 God's Kingdom Is Established Among Men

I

God's wisdom is everywhere on earth, and throughout the entire universe.
Among all things are the fruits of His wisdom,
among all people teem the masterworks of His wisdom;
everything is like all things in God's kingdom,
and all people dwell in rest beneath His heavens
like the sheep upon His pastures.
God moves above all men and is watching everywhere.
Nothing ever looks old, nothing ever looks old,
and no person is as he used to be.

II

God rests upon the throne, He reclines above the whole universe,
and He is fully satisfied,
for all things have recovered their holiness,
and He can peacefully reside within Zion once again,
and the people on earth can lead serene, contented lives under His guidance.
All peoples are managing everything in God's hand,
all peoples have regained their former intelligence and original appearance;
they are no longer covered with dust,
but, in God's kingdom, are as holy as jade,
each with a face like that of the holy one within man's heart,
for God's kingdom has been established among man.

22 When the Kingdom Is Realized on Earth

When Sinim is realized on earth—when the kingdom is realized—
there will be no more war on earth;
never again will there be famines, plagues, and earthquakes;
people will stop producing weapons;
all will live in peace and stability;
and there will be normal dealings between people,
and normal dealings between countries,
normal dealings between countries.
Yet the present bears no comparison to this.
All beneath the heavens is in chaos,
and coups gradually begin to arise in each country.
In the wake of God's utterances, people are gradually changing.
And, internally, every country is slowly being torn apart.
The steady foundations of Babylon begin to shake,
like a castle on the sand,
and, as God's intentions shift,
tremendous changes occur unnoticed in the world,
and all manner of signs appear at any time,
showing people that the last day of the world has arrived!
This is God's plan; these are the steps by which He works.
This is God's plan; these are the steps by which He works,
and each country will surely be torn to pieces.
Old Sodom will be annihilated a second time,
and thus God says, "The world is falling!
Babylon is in paralysis, in paralysis!"

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
“God’s Words to the Entire Universe”, Chapters 22 and 23

23 God Reigns in the Kingdom

I

I reign in the kingdom, and moreover, I reign throughout the entire universe; I am both the King of the kingdom and the Head of the universe. From this time onward, I will assemble all those who are not My chosen people and will begin My work among the Gentiles, and I will announce My administrative decrees to the whole universe, so that I may successfully embark upon the next step of My work. I will use chastisement to spread My work among the Gentiles, which is to say, I'll use "force" against all those who are Gentiles. Naturally, this work will be carried out at the same time as My work among the chosen ones. When My people rule and wield power on earth, that will also be the day that all people on earth have been conquered, and moreover, it'll be the time when I rest—and only then will I appear to all those who have been conquered.

II

I appear to the holy kingdom, and hide Myself from the land of filth. All who have been conquered and become submissive before Me can see My face with their own eyes, and can hear My voice with their own ears. This is the blessing of those who are born during the last days, this is the blessing predestined by Me, and this is unalterable by any man. When I formally open the scroll, that's when people throughout the universe are chastised, when people all over the world are subjected to trials, and it is the climax of My work; all people live in a land without light, and all people live amid the threats posed by their environment. Because My day draws near to all mankind, because it does not appear distant but is right before man's eyes, who could not be fearful as a result? And who could not be delighted in this? The filthy city of Babylon has finally come to its end;

man has met with a brand-new world again, and heaven and earth have been changed and renewed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 29

28 God's Sheep Hear His Voice

I

The days will come to an end;
all things in this world will come to nothing,
and all things will be born anew. Remember this! Don't forget!
There can be no ambiguity!
Heaven and earth shall pass away, but God's words shall remain!
God exhorts you once again: Do not run in vain!
Wake up! Repent, and salvation is at hand!
God has already appeared amongst you, and God's voice has arisen.
God's voice has arisen before you;
each day it confronts you, face-to-face, and each day it's fresh and new.
You see God and God sees you;
God speaks to you constantly, and is face-to-face with you,
and is face-to-face with you.

II

Yet you reject Him and don't know Him.
God's sheep can hear His voice, and yet still you hesitate,
yet still you hesitate!
Your heart is waxed gross, your eyes have been blinded by Satan,
and you can't see God's glorious countenance—
how pitiful you are! How pitiful!
The seven Spirits before God's throne have been sent to all corners of the
earth
and God will send His Messenger to speak to the churches.
God is righteous and faithful;

He's the God that scrutinizes the deepest parts of man's heart.
The Holy Spirit speaks to the churches;
all those who have ears should listen!
All those who are living should accept!
Simply eat and drink His words, and don't doubt.
All those who submit and heed His words will receive great blessings,
will receive great blessings!

III

All those who seek God's face in earnest will surely have new light,
new enlightenment and insights;
all will be fresh and new.
God's words will appear to you at any time,
and they will open the eyes of your spirit
so that you can see all the mysteries of the spiritual realm
and see that the kingdom is among man, the kingdom is among man.
Enter the refuge,
and all grace and blessings will be upon you;
famine and plague will not be able to touch you,
and wolves, serpents, tigers, and leopards will be unable to harm you.
You will go and walk with God, and enter glory with Him!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 15

29 Almighty God Opens the Scroll

I

Almighty God is the almighty, all-achieving, and complete true God!

Almighty God is the almighty, all-achieving, and complete true God!

He not only holds the seven stars, is endowed with the seven Spirits,

has seven eyes, opens the seven seals, and opens the scroll,

but also administers the seven plagues and the seven bowls,

and reveals the seven thunders.

He also sounded the seven trumpets long ago!

All things that He created and made complete should praise Him,

render Him glory and exalt His throne, render Him glory and exalt His throne.

II

Oh, Almighty God! You are everything. You have accomplished everything,
and with You, all is complete, bright,

emancipated, free, strong, and powerful!

There is nothing at all hidden or concealed;

with You, all mysteries are revealed.

Furthermore, You have judged the multitudes of Your enemies,

You reveal Your majesty, manifest Your raging fire, You exhibit Your
wrath,

and moreover, You display Your unprecedented, everlasting,
utterly infinite glory!

III

All peoples should awaken

and should cheer and sing without reserve,

should cheer and sing without reserve,
extolling this almighty, completely genuine, all-living, bountiful,
glorious, and true God who's from everlasting to everlasting.
All peoples should awaken
and should cheer and sing without reserve,
should cheer and sing without reserve,
extolling this almighty, completely genuine, all-living, bountiful,
glorious, and true God who's from everlasting to everlasting.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 34

30 All Mysteries Have Been Unveiled

I

Almighty God of righteousness—the Almighty!
In You absolutely nothing is hidden.
Each mystery from time immemorial to eternity,
never uncovered by humans, in You is manifest and clear.
We need no longer seek and grope,
for today Your person is openly manifest to us,
You are the mystery that has been revealed,
You are the practical God Himself;
for today You have come face to face with us,
and as we see Your person,
we see every mystery of the spiritual realm, the spiritual realm.
Truly this is something no one could imagine!
You are among us today, even within us, so very close to us;
it defies description!
Incomparable is the mystery within!

II

Almighty God has completed His management plan.
He is the victorious King of the universe.
He is the victorious King of the universe.
All things and all matters are controlled in His hands.
All people kneel in worship,
calling out the name of the true God—the Almighty.
By the words from His mouth,
all things are done, all things are done.

All things and all matters are controlled in His hands.
All people kneel in worship,
calling out the name of the true God—the Almighty.
By the words from His mouth,
all things are done, all things are done.
By the words from His mouth, all things are done.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 47

32 God Descends With Judgment

Today, not only is God descending upon the nation of the great red dragon,
God is also turning to face the entire universe,
causing the entire empyrean to quake,
causing the entire empyrean to quake.

Is there a single place anywhere that is not subject to God's judgment?

Is there a single place that does not exist under calamities
that God rains down upon it?

Everywhere God goes, He has scattered all sorts of "seeds of disaster."

This is one of the ways in which God works,
and is without doubt an act of salvation for humanity,
and what He extends to them is still a kind of love.

God wishes to allow even more people to get to know Him and see Him,
and in this way, they come to fear a God
whom they could not see for so many years
but who, right now, is practical, who, right now, is practical.

Today, not only is God descending upon the nation of the great red dragon,
God is also turning to face the entire universe,
causing the entire empyrean to quake, causing the entire empyrean to
quake.

Is there a single place anywhere that is not subject to God's judgment?

Is there a single place that does not exist under calamities
that God rains down upon it?

Everywhere God goes, He has scattered all sorts of "seeds of disaster."

This is one of the ways in which God works,
and is without doubt an act of salvation for humanity,

and what He extends to them is still a kind of love.
God wishes to allow even more people to get to know Him and see Him,
and in this way, they come to fear a God
whom they could not see for so many years
but who, right now, is practical, who, right now, is practical.
In this way, they come to fear a God
whom they could not see for so many years
but who, right now, is practical, who, right now, is practical.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 10

34 God's Righteous Judgment Approaches the Whole Universe

I

As righteous judgment imminently approaches the whole universe, all men grow timid and fearful, because in the human world, righteousness is unheard of. When the Sun of righteousness appears, the East will be illuminated, and then it will in turn illuminate the whole universe, reaching everyone. If man can really carry out My righteousness, what would there be to fear? My people all await the arrival of My day, they all long for the coming of My day. They wait for Me to bring retribution upon all mankind and to arrange mankind's destination in My role as the Sun of righteousness. My kingdom is coming into shape above the whole universe, and My throne holds sway in the hearts of hundreds of millions of people. With the angels' assistance, My great accomplishment will soon be brought to fruition.

II

All My sons and My people eagerly await My return, longing for Me to reunite with them, never to be separated again. How could the multitudinous populace of My kingdom not race toward one another in joyful celebration because of My being together with them? Can this be a reunion for which no price need be paid? I am honorable in all men's eyes, I am proclaimed in the words of all. When I return, moreover, I shall conquer all enemy forces. The time has come! I will put My work in motion, I will reign as King among men! I am on the point of return! And I am about to depart! This is what everyone is hoping for, it is what they wish. I shall let the whole of humanity behold the arrival of My day, and they shall all welcome the coming of My day with joy!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 27

35 God's Open Administrative Decrees to the Universe

I

So long as the old world continues to exist,
God will hurl forth His rage upon its nations,
openly issue His administrative decrees throughout the universe;
whoever violates them will be chastised:
As God turns His face to the universe to speak, all mankind hears His voice,
and thereupon sees all the works He has wrought throughout the universe.
Those who set themselves against God's intentions,
who oppose Him with the deeds of man,
will fall under His chastisement, fall under His chastisement.
God will take the multitudinous stars in the heavens and make them anew
and, thanks to Him, the sun and the moon will be renewed—
the skies will no longer be as they were
and the myriad things on the earth will be renewed.
All will become complete through God's words.
The many nations within the universe will be partitioned afresh,
and they'll be replaced by God's kingdom,
so that the nations upon the earth will disappear forever
and all will become a kingdom that worships God;
all the nations of the earth will be destroyed and cease to exist.

II

Of the human beings within the universe,
all those belonging to the devil will be exterminated,
and all who worship Satan will be laid low by God's burning fire—

that is, except for those now within the stream, all will be turned to ashes.
When God chastises the many peoples, as for those in the religious world,
they will return to His kingdom to varying extents, conquered by His
works,
because they'll have seen the advent of the Holy One riding on a white
cloud.

All people will be separated according to their own kind,
and will receive chastisements commensurate with their actions.
All those who have stood against God will perish;
as for those whose deeds on earth have not involved God,
because of how they've acted,
they'll remain on earth under the governance of God's sons and His people.
God will reveal Himself to the myriad peoples and nations,
and with His own voice,
He will sound forth upon the earth,
proclaiming the completion of His great work
for all mankind to see with their own eyes.

36 God Has Wrought New Work Throughout the Universe

I

God shall fill the empyrean with the manifestations of His actions
and make everything on earth fall prostrate under His power,
thus implementing His plan for “global unity”
and bringing this one wish of His to fruition,
so that humanity will no longer “roam about”
on the face of the earth,
but find a suitable destination without delay.
God takes thought for the human race in every way,
making it so that all mankind will soon come to live
in a land of peace and happiness,
so that the days of their lives will no longer be sad and desolate,
and so that His plan will not come to naught upon the earth.

II

Because man exists there, God shall build His nation upon the earth,
for a part of the manifestation of His glory is upon the earth.
In heaven above, God shall set His city aright
and so make everything new above and below,
make everything new above and below.
God shall render all that exists above and below heaven
into one unity, into one unity,
so that all things on earth will be united,
will be united with all that is in heaven.
This is God’s plan;

it is what He shall accomplish in the final age—
let no one interfere with this part of His work!

III

God shall have human beings throughout the universe
surrender before His throne,
dividing them into different categories according to His judgment.
He'll classify them according to these categories,
and further sort them into their families,
so that the whole of humanity will cease to rebel against Him.
They'll fall into a neat and orderly arrangement
according to the categories that God has named—
let no one move about at random!
Throughout the universe, God has wrought new work;
all humanity is dazed and dumbstruck by His sudden appearance,
their horizons greatly expanded by His appearance in the open.
Is today not just so?

37 The Dynamics of God's Work Throughout the Universe

I

Many years has God passed among man,
yet he has always remained unaware, and has never known God.
Today God tells man this with His own mouth,
so that all people may come before God to receive something from Him,
but still they keep their distance from Him, and so they do not know Him.
When God's footsteps tread across the universe and to the ends of the earth,
man will begin to reflect upon himself,
man will begin to reflect upon himself,
and all people will come to God and bow down before Him and worship Him.
This will be the day God gains glory, the day of His return,
and also the day of His departure, the day of His departure.

II

Now, God has begun His work among all mankind,
has formally embarked
throughout the entire universe upon the finale of His management plan.
From this moment onward, any who are not cautious
are liable to be plunged amid merciless chastisement,
and this could happen at any moment.
This is not because God is heartless;
rather, it's a step of His management plan;
all must proceed according to the steps of God's plan,
and no man can change this.

This is not because God is heartless;
rather, it's a step of His management plan;
all must proceed according to the steps of God's plan,
and no man can change this.

III

When God formally begins His work,
all people move as He moves,
such that people throughout the universe occupy themselves in step with
God,
the whole universe is in a state of "joyful busyness," and man is spurred
onward by God.

The whole universe is in a state of "joyful busyness," and man is spurred
onward by God.

In consequence, the great red dragon itself is whipped into a state,
a state of frenzy and bewilderment by God,
and it serves His work,
and, despite being unwilling, it's unable to follow its own desires,
but is left with no choice but to "submit to God's orchestrations."

IV

In all of God's plans, the great red dragon is His foil,
His enemy, and also His servant;
as such, God has never relaxed His "requirements" of it.
Therefore, the final stage of the work of God's incarnation
is completed in its household—
this is more conducive to the great red dragon doing service for God
properly,
through which God will conquer it and complete His plan.

As God works, all angels embark upon the decisive battle with Him
and resolve to satisfy His intentions in the final stage,
so that the people on earth surrender before God like the angels,
and have no desire to oppose Him, and do nothing that betrays Him.
These are the dynamics of God's work throughout the universe.
These are the dynamics of God's work throughout the universe.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 29

39 God Has Brought Man Into a New Age

God's work leads all of the universe
and, what is more, the lightning flashes straight from East to West.

I

God is spreading His work among the Gentile nations.
His glory flashes throughout the universe;
all the star-star-dot-dot people bear His intentions within them,
and they are all steered by His hand and set about the tasks He has assigned.
From this point on, God has entered into a new age,
bringing all men into another world.
When God returned to His "homeland,"
He commenced yet another part of the work in His original plan,
so that man would come to know Him more deeply.

II

God regards the universe in its entirety
and sees that it's an opportune time for His work,
so He hurries all about, He hurries all about,
doing His new work upon man, doing His new work upon man.
This is a new age, after all,
and God has brought new work, God has brought new work
to take more new people into the new age
and to discard more of those that He shall eliminate.
In the nation of the great red dragon,
God has carried out a stage of work unfathomable to human beings,
causing them to sway in the wind,
after which many quietly drift away with the blowing of the wind.

Truly, this is the “threshing floor” God is about to clear;
it is what He yearns for and it is also His plan.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Seven Thunders Peal—
Prophesying That the Gospel of the Kingdom Shall Spread Throughout the Universe

41 The World Is Collapsing, the Kingdom Is Taking Shape

I

The world is crumbling day by day, and day by day mankind is perishing.
With each passing day, God's kingdom is taking shape
and God's people are growing up.
Day by day, God's wrath is growing,
His chastisements are becoming more severe,
and His words are growing harsher, His words are growing harsher.
You are still waiting for Him to speak to you more softly,
and His tone to lighten up, but think again!
To those He loves, God's tone is gentle and always consoling,
but to you, God can only show harshness and judgment,
on top of which He adds chastisement and wrath.

II

Without anyone's being aware of it,
the situation in each country of the world is becoming increasingly tense,
crumbling and falling into chaos day by day.
The leaders of each country all hope to win power in the end.
The leaders of each country all hope to win power in the end.
It really has not occurred to them
that God's chastisement is already upon them.
They seek to seize God's power—but theirs is but a pipe dream!
Only God deserves to rule over all things. Everything depends on Him.
God shall immediately strike down any who scrutinize Him,
because this is how far His work has come.

Every day sees a new revelation; every day there is new light.

All is becoming increasingly complete.

Satan's last day is getting closer and closer,
getting closer and closer and more evident.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 82

42 Time Lost Will Never Come Again

I

Awaken, brothers! Awaken, sisters! God's day will not be delayed;
time is life, and to seize back time is to save life!

The time is not far off!

If you fail the college entrance examination,
you can study and retake it as many times as you like.

However, God's day will brook no further delay.

Remember! Remember! God urges you with these good words.

The end of the world unfolds before your very eyes,
and great disasters rapidly draw near.

Which is more important:

your life, or your sleep, your food and drink and your clothing?

The time has come for you to weigh these things.

II

How pitiful! How impoverished!

How blind! How cruel mankind is!

Indeed, you turn a deaf ear to God's word—
is He speaking to you in vain?

You're still so remiss—why? Why is that?

You're still so remiss—why? Why is that?

Have you really never had such a thought?

For whom does God say these things? Believe in Him!

God is your Savior! He is your Almighty One!

God is your Savior! He is your Almighty One!

Keep watch! Keep watch! Keep watch!

Time lost will never come again—remember this!
There's no medicine in the world that cures regret!
So, how should God speak to you?
Is His word not worthy of your careful, repeated consideration,
careful, repeated consideration?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 30

43 All Things Are in God's Hand

As God has said before: He stands by what He says,
and what He stands by He always brings to completion,
and no one can change this.

I

Whether they're words God has said in the past
or words He will say in the future,
God will make them all come true, one by one,
and allow all of mankind to see them come true.
This is the principle behind God's words and work.
Of everything that occurs in the universe,
there's nothing in which God doesn't have the final say.
Is there anything that is not in God's hands?
Whatever God says is done,
and who among man can change God's mind?
Could it be the covenant God made on the earth?
Nothing can hinder His plan from going forward.

II

God is ever present in His work as well as in the plan of His management.
Who among man can put his hand in to meddle?
Is it not God Himself who's made these arrangements?
Entering into this realm today
doesn't stray outside God's plan or what He has foreseen;
it was all determined by God long ago.
Who among you can fathom this step of God's plan?
God's people will assuredly listen to His voice,

and each and every one of those who sincerely love God
shall assuredly return before His throne.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 1

46 God Is the Almighty and One True God

I

The Spirit within Jesus, the Spirit in heaven,
and the Spirit of Jehovah are all one.

It's called the Holy Spirit, the Spirit of God,
the sevenfold intensified Spirit, and the all-inclusive Spirit.

The Spirit of God can carry out much work.

He is able to create the world and destroy it by flooding the earth;

He can redeem all mankind,

and moreover, He can conquer and destroy all mankind.

This work is all carried out by God Himself

and cannot be done by any of the personhoods of God in His stead.

This work is all carried out by God Himself

and cannot be done by any of the personhoods of God in His stead.

II

God's Spirit can be called by the name of Jehovah and Jesus,
as well as the Almighty.

He is the Lord, and Christ. He can also become the Son of man.

He is the Lord, and Christ. He can also become the Son of man.

He is in the heavens and also on the earth;

He is on high above the universes and among the multitude.

He is the only Master of the heavens and earth!

He is the only Master of the heavens and earth!

From the time of creation until now,

this work has been carried out by the Spirit of God Himself.

Be it the work in the heavens or in the flesh,

all is carried out by His own Spirit.

All creatures, whether in heaven or on earth, are in the palm of His hand;

all of this is the work of God Himself

and can be done by no other in His stead.

III

In the heavens, He is the Spirit but also God Himself;

among men, He is flesh but remains God Himself.

Though He may be called by hundreds of thousands of names,

He is still Himself, the direct expression of His Spirit.

The redemption of all mankind through His crucifixion

was the direct work of His Spirit,

and so too is the proclamation unto all nations and all lands

during the last days.

At all times, God can only be called the almighty and one true God,

the all-inclusive God Himself.

The distinct persons do not exist,

much less this idea of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

There is only one God in heaven and on earth!

At all times, God can only be called the almighty and one true God,

the all-inclusive God Himself.

The distinct persons do not exist,

much less this idea of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

There is only one God in heaven and on earth!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Does the Trinity Exist?

48 All the Universe Is Brand New

I

Within the kingdom,
God not only issues forth utterances from His mouth,
but everywhere across all lands His feet tread ceremoniously.
Thus God's triumphed over all places unclean and places filthy,
so not just heaven is in flux,
but the earth's transforming too
and so it will be renewed.
All things shine like new within the cosmos
because of the radiance of God's glory,
presenting a heartwarming situation
that ravishes people's senses,
ravishes their senses, lifts their spirits,
as though it exists in a heaven beyond the heavens
conceived in the human imagination,
undisturbed by Satan and free from attacks by outside enemies,
no attacks from outside enemies.

II

Above the entire universe,
stars take their place as commanded by God.
Their light beams through astral regions during the hours of dark.
None dares to harbor thoughts of disobedience.
None dares to harbor thoughts of disobedience.
Due to the substance of God's
administrative decrees,

the entire universe is well regulated and in perfect order:

No disturbance has ever arisen,

nor has the cosmos ever been divided.

Due to the substance of God's

administrative decrees,

the entire universe is well regulated and in perfect order:

No disturbance has ever arisen,

nor has the cosmos ever been divided.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,

Chapter 15

49 The Whole Earth Rejoices and Praises God

I

The one true God who reigns over all things and the universe—

Almighty God, Christ of the last days!

This is the Holy Spirit's testimony, proof undeniable!

He's working to bear testimony everywhere.

So no one will have any doubt.

The triumphant King, Almighty God,

has prevailed over the world.

He has been victorious over sin

and accomplished His redemption!

The whole earth shall rejoice!

It praises the triumphant King—

Almighty God! For ever and ever!

Worthy are You of honor and praise.

II

The one true God who reigns over all things and the universe—

Almighty God, Christ of the last days!

This is the Holy Spirit's testimony, proof undeniable!

He saves us, who are corrupted by Satan.

He makes us complete to follow His will.

He reigns over the earth and recaptures this land,

and chases Satan into the bottomless pit.

The whole earth shall rejoice!

It praises the triumphant King—

Almighty God! For ever and ever!

Worthy are You of honor and praise.

III

He is judging the world.

No one can escape from His hands.

He is reigning as King.

The whole earth shall rejoice!

It praises the triumphant King—

Almighty God! For ever and ever!

Worthy are You of honor and praise.

Authority and glory be to You,

the great King of the universe!

Authority and glory be to You,

the great King of the universe!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 27

50 The Name of Almighty God Is Testified to in All Nations and All Places

I

Since Almighty God—
the King of the kingdom—has been testified to,
the scope of God's management
has unfolded entirely throughout the whole universe.
Not only has God's appearance
been testified to in China,
but the name of Almighty God
has been testified to in all nations and all places.
They are all calling out this holy name,
seeking to fellowship with God,
seeking to fellowship with God by any means possible.
They are grasping the will of Almighty God,
the will of Almighty God,
and serving Him cooperatively in the church.
This is the wondrous way that the Holy Spirit works.

II

The languages of nations
are different from each other,
but there is only one Spirit.
This Spirit conjoins churches throughout the universe
and is absolutely one with God,
without the slightest difference;
it is beyond doubt.

The Holy Spirit now calls to them,
and His voice awakens them.
It's the voice of God's mercy.
They are all calling out
the holy name of Almighty God!
They also give praise and they sing.
There can never be any deviation in the Holy Spirit's work.
There is no deviation in the Holy Spirit's work.
These people go to any length to advance
along the right path,
they don't back out—wonders heap upon wonders.
This is something hard to imagine, impossible to speculate on.

III

Almighty God is the King of life in the universe!
He sits upon the glorious throne and judges the world,
holds sovereignty over all things,
and rules all nations;
all peoples bend their knees to Him, pray to Him,
get close to Him and communicate with Him.
No matter how long you've believed in God,
how high your status or how great your seniority,
if you go against God in your hearts
then you must be judged
and prostrate yourselves before Him,
issuing sounds of painful entreaty;
this is indeed reaping the fruits of your own actions.
This wailing sound is the sound of being tormented
in the lake of fire and brimstone,

and it's the cry of being chastened,
being chastened by God's iron rod;
this is judgment before the seat of Christ,
this is judgment before the seat of Christ.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 8

52 Praise God Who Has Returned Victorious

I

After having carried out
His six thousand years of work through the present day,
God has already revealed many of His acts,
the primary purpose of which has been to defeat Satan
and save all of humanity.
He is using this opportunity
to allow everything in heaven, everything upon the earth,
everything within the seas, and all creation on earth
to see His almightiness and to witness all of His acts.

II

He is seizing the opportunity provided by His defeat of Satan
to reveal all of His deeds to humans
and to enable them to praise Him and exalt His wisdom in defeating Satan.
Everything on earth, everything in heaven,
and all things within the seas brings God glory, brings God glory,
praises His almightiness, praises every one of His deeds,
and shouts His holy name, shouts His holy name.
This is proof of His defeat of Satan;
it is proof of His vanquishing of Satan.
More importantly, it is proof of His salvation of humanity.
The whole of God's creation brings Him glory,
praises Him for defeating His enemy and returning victoriously,
and extols Him as the great victorious King.
The whole of God's creation brings Him glory,

the whole of God's creation brings Him glory,
praises Him for defeating His enemy and returning victoriously,
and extols Him as the great victorious King.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Know How the Whole
of Humanity Has Developed to the Present Day

53 God Will Conquer the People of All Nations

I

At the time of creation, God had already determined
that His work on earth would come to a complete end in the final age.

The time when God's work comes to an end
shall be the very time that all of His doings
are made manifest in the firmament.

He shall make the people on earth acknowledge His doings,
make the people on earth acknowledge His doings,
and His deeds shall be proven before the "judgment seat,"
shall be proven before the "judgment seat,"
so that they may be acknowledged among people across the earth,
who all shall yield, who all shall yield.

Thus, after this

He shall embark upon an enterprise never before carried out in ages past.
From today onward, God shall make plain His deeds step by step,
so that His wisdom, His wondrousness, and His unfathomability
shall be acknowledged and proven in every sector of society,
in every sector of society.

II

God's actions shall be recognized by every sector of society,
and this will be the moment when He gains all glory on earth.
At that time, God shall appear to man and no longer be hidden.
At that time, God shall appear to man and no longer be hidden.
At present, His deeds have yet to reach their climax.
His work is progressing onward, is progressing onward,

and when His deeds reach their zenith, it will be finished, be finished.
God shall completely conquer the people of all nations, all nations,
He shall cause ferocious beasts, cause ferocious beasts,
to become as tame as lambs before Him,
and He shall cause the great red dragon to submit before Him
like the people on earth.
He shall defeat all His enemies in heaven;
He shall cause all His adversaries on earth to be conquered.
This is God's plan, and this is the wondrousness of His deeds.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 42

54 Christ of the Last Days Has Brought the Age of Kingdom

I

When Jesus came into the world of man,
He ushered in the Age of Grace and ended the Age of Law.
During the last days, God once more became flesh,
and He ended the Age of Grace and ushered in the Age of Kingdom.
All those who are able to accept the second incarnation of God
will be led into the Age of Kingdom,
and will moreover become able to personally accept God's guidance,
become able to personally accept God's guidance.
Though Jesus did much work among man,
He only completed the redemption of all mankind
and became man's sin offering, man's sin offering;
He did not rid man of all his corrupt disposition.

II

Fully saving man from Satan's influence
not only required Jesus to become the sin offering and bear the sins of man,
but it also required God to do even greater work
to rid man completely of his satanically corrupted disposition.
And so, now that man has been forgiven of his sins,
God has returned to the flesh to lead man into the new age,
and begun the work of chastisement and judgment.
This work has brought man into a higher realm.
All those who submit under His dominion
shall enjoy higher truth and receive greater blessings.

They shall truly live in the light, truly live in the light,
and they shall gain the truth, the way, and the life.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Preface

55 God Judges and Cleanses Man With Words in the Last Days

I

The work of the last days is to speak words.
Great changes can be effected in man by means of words.
The changes now effected in these people
upon their accepting these words
are much greater than those effected in people
upon their accepting the signs and wonders of the Age of Grace.
For, in the Age of Grace, the demons were cast out from man
with the laying on of hands and prayer,
but the corrupt dispositions within man still remained.
Man was healed of his sickness and forgiven his sins,
but as for just how man was to be purged of
the corrupt satanic dispositions within him,
this work had yet to be done.
Man was only saved and forgiven his sins for his faith,
but the sinful nature of man
was not extirpated and still remained within him.
The sins of man were forgiven through the agency of the incarnate God,
but this did not mean that man no longer had sin within him.

II

Therefore, after that stage of work was finished,
there still remained the work of judgment and chastisement.
This stage is to make man pure by means of the word,
and thereby give him a path to follow.

Through the sin offering, man has been forgiven his sins,
for the work of the crucifixion has already come to an end
and God has prevailed over Satan.

But the corrupt disposition of man still remaining within him,
man can still sin and resist God, and God has not gained mankind.

That is why in this stage of work

God uses the word to expose the corrupt disposition of man,
causing him to practice in accordance with the right path.

This stage is more meaningful than the previous one,
as well as more fruitful,

for now it is the word that directly supplies man's life
and enables the disposition of man to be completely renewed;
it is a much more thorough stage of work.

Therefore, the incarnation in the last days has completed
the significance of God's incarnation
and completely finished God's management plan for man's salvation.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

57 Those Who Are Not Made Perfect Cannot Receive God's Inheritance

I

You only know that Jesus shall descend during the last days,
but how exactly will He descend?

A sinner such as you, who has just been redeemed,
and has not been changed, or been perfected by God,
can you be in line with God's intentions?

For you, you who are still of your old self,
it is true that you were saved by Jesus,
and that you are not of sin because of God's salvation,
but this does not prove that you're not sinful, and are not impure.
How can you be holy if you have not been changed?
Within, you're beset by impurity, selfish and mean,
yet you still wish to descend with Jesus—
could such a wonderful thing be possible?

II

You have missed a step in your belief in God:
You have merely been redeemed, but you have not been changed.
For you to be in line with God's intentions,
God must personally do the work of changing and cleansing you;
otherwise you will be incapable of attaining holiness as you've only been redeemed.
In this way you'll be unqualified to share in the good blessings of God,
for you have missed out a step in God's work of managing man,
which is the key step of changing and perfecting.

You, a sinner who has just been redeemed,
are therefore incapable of directly inheriting God's inheritance.
You, a sinner who has just been redeemed,
are therefore incapable of directly inheriting God's inheritance.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Concerning Appellations and
Identity

58 How Can Man's Sinful Nature Be Changed?

I

The sins of man could be forgiven through the sin offering,
but as for just how man can be made to sin no more,
and how his sinful nature may be extirpated completely and transformed,
he has no way of solving this problem, no way of solving this problem.
The sins of man were forgiven,
and this is because of the work of God's crucifixion,
but man continued to live within his corrupt satanic disposition of old.
This being so, man must be completely saved
from his corrupt satanic disposition,
from his corrupt satanic disposition,
so that his sinful nature may be completely extirpated,
never to develop again,
thus enabling the disposition of man to be transformed.

II

This would require man to grasp the path of growth in life,
to grasp the way of life, and to grasp the way to change his disposition.
Furthermore, it would require man to act in accordance with this path,
so that his disposition may gradually be changed
and he may live under the shining of the light,
so that all that he does may be in accord with the intentions of God,
so that he may cast off his corrupt satanic disposition,
and so that he may break free from Satan's influence of darkness,
thereby emerging fully from sin.
Only then will man receive complete salvation.

III

That is why in this stage of work

God uses the word to expose the corrupt disposition of man,
causing him to practice in accordance with the right path,
in accordance with the right path.

This stage is more meaningful than the previous one,
as well as more fruitful,
for now it is the word that directly supplies man's life
and enables the disposition of man to be completely renewed;
it is a much more thorough stage of work, a much more thorough stage of
work.

Therefore, the incarnation in the last days
has completed the significance of God's incarnation
and completely finished God's management plan for man's salvation.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

59 The Work of Judgment and Chastisement Goes Deeper Than That of Redemption

I

Now the age has changed, and God's work has progressed further;
it's through chastisement and judgment
that the rebelliousness of man
and the unclean things within man will be purged away.
During the work of redemption,
God must show enough grace for man to enjoy,
so that man might be redeemed from sin
and, by means of grace, be forgiven his sins.
This stage is to reveal the unrighteousness
within man through chastisement, judgment, the smiting of words,
as well as the discipline and exposure of words,
so that man may be saved afterward.
This work goes deeper than redemption.

II

The grace in the Age of Grace was sufficient for man's enjoyment;
now that man has experienced this grace,
he is no longer to enjoy it.
This work is now past its time and is no longer to be done.
Now man is to be saved through the judgment of the word.
After man is judged, chastised, and refined,
his disposition is thereby changed.
Is this not all because of the words God has spoken?
Each stage of work is done in line

with the progress of the whole human race and with the age.
The work is all significant, it's all done for the final salvation.
It's so man may have a good destination
and be classed according to kind in the end.
Each stage of work is done in line
with the progress of the whole human race and with the age.
The work is all significant, it's all done for the final salvation.
It's so man may have a good destination
and be classed according to kind in the end.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

60 God's Righteous Judgment in the Last Days Classifies Mankind

I

In His final work of concluding the age,
God's disposition is one of chastisement and judgment,
in which He reveals all that's unrighteous,
in order to publicly judge all peoples,
and to perfect those who love Him with a sincere heart.
Only a disposition such as this can bring the age to an end.
The last days have arrived.
All things in creation will be separated according to their kind,
and divided into different categories based on their nature.
This is the moment when God reveals humanity's outcome and their
destination.
If people do not undergo chastisement and judgment,
then there will be no way
of exposing their rebelliousness and unrighteousness.
Only through chastisement and judgment
can all creation's outcome be revealed.
Man only shows his true colors when he is chastised and judged.
Evil shall be put with evil, good with good,
and all humanity shall be separated according to their kind.

II

Through chastisement and judgment, all creation's outcome will be
revealed,
so that the evil may be punished and the good rewarded,

and all people surrender to God's dominion.
All this work must be achieved
through righteous chastisement and judgment.
Because man's corruption has reached its peak
and his rebelliousness become too severe,
only God's righteous disposition,
one that is principally compounded of chastisement and judgment
and is revealed in the last days, can fully transform and complete man.
Only this disposition can expose evil
and thus severely punish all the unrighteous.
Therefore, a disposition such as this
is imbued with the significance of the age,
and the revelation and exhibition of His disposition is made manifest
for the sake of the work of each new age.
It's not that God reveals His disposition at random and without significance.

III

Supposing that, in revealing the outcome of man
during the last days,
God were still to bestow upon man infinite compassion and love
and continue to be loving toward him,
not subjecting man to righteous judgment
but rather showing him tolerance, patience, and forgiveness,
and pardoning man no matter how grave his sins,
without any jot of righteous judgment:
then when would all of God's management ever be brought to a close?
When would a disposition such as this be able to lead people
into mankind's appropriate destination?
During the last days,

only righteous judgment can separate man according to their kind and bring man into a new realm.

In this way, the entire age is brought to an end through God's righteous disposition of judgment and chastisement.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Vision of God's Work (3)

61 The Meaning of God's Work of Judgment in the Last Days

I

Christ of the last days uses a variety of truths to teach man,
to expose the substance of man,
and to dissect the words and deeds of man,
to dissect the words and deeds of man.

These words comprise various truths,
such as man's duty, how man should submit to God,
how man should be loyal to God,
how man ought to live out normal humanity,
as well as the wisdom and the disposition of God, and so on.

These words are all directed at the substance of man
and his corrupt disposition, his corrupt disposition.

In particular, the words that expose how man spurns God
are spoken in regard to how man is an embodiment of Satan,
and an enemy force against God.

II

In undertaking His work of judgment,
God does not simply make clear the nature of man with a few words;
He exposes and prunes over the long term.

All these different methods of exposure, and pruning
cannot be substituted with ordinary words,
but with the truth of which man is utterly bereft.

Only methods such as these can be called judgment;
only through judgment of this kind can man be subdued

and thoroughly convinced about God,
and moreover gain true knowledge of God.

III

What the work of judgment brings about
is man's understanding of the true face of God
and the truth about his own rebelliousness.

The work of judgment allows man
to gain much understanding of the intentions of God,
of the purpose of God's work,
and of the mysteries that are incomprehensible to him.

It also allows man to recognize and know
his corrupt essence and the roots of his corruption,
as well as to discover the ugliness of man.

These effects are all brought about by the work of judgment,
for the essence of this work is actually the work of opening up
the truth, the way, and the life of God
to all those who have faith in Him.

This work is the work of judgment done by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Christ Does the Work of Judgment
With the Truth

62 God Shall Judge and Purify All Who Come Before His Throne

The work of the last days is to separate all according to their kind,
and to conclude the management plan of God,
for the time is near and the day of God has come.
God brings all who enter His kingdom—
all who are loyal to Him to the very end—into the age of God Himself.
Yet prior to the arrival of the age of God Himself,
God's work is not to observe the deeds of man,
or to inquire into the life of man,
but to judge man's rebelliousness,
for God shall purify all those who come before His throne.
All who have followed the footsteps of God to this day
are those who come before the throne of God,
and this being so,
every single person who accepts God's work in its final phase
is the object of God's purification.
In other words, everyone who accepts God's work in its final phase
is the object of God's judgment, is the object of God's judgment.

The work of the last days is to separate all according to their kind,
and to conclude the management plan of God,
for the time is near and the day of God has come.
God brings all who enter His kingdom—
all who are loyal to Him to the very end—into the age of God Himself.
Yet prior to the arrival of the age of God Himself,
God's work is not to observe the deeds of man,

or to inquire into the life of man,
but to judge man's rebelliousness,
for God shall purify all those who come before His throne.
All who have followed the footsteps of God to this day
are those who come before the throne of God,
and this being so,
every single person who accepts God's work in its final phase
is the object of God's purification.
In other words, everyone who accepts God's work in its final phase
is the object of God's judgment, is the object of God's judgment.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Christ Does the Work of Judgment
With the Truth

63 Judgment Is God's Primary Way to Perfect Man

I

By what means is God's perfection of man accomplished?
It's accomplished by means of His righteous disposition.
God's disposition primarily consists of
righteousness, wrath, majesty, judgment, and curse,
and He perfects man primarily by means of His judgment.
Some people do not understand,
and ask why it is that God can only make man perfect
through judgment and curse.
They say, "If God were to curse man, wouldn't man die?
If God were to judge man, wouldn't man be condemned?
Then how can he still be made perfect?"
Such are the words of people who don't know God's work.

II

What God curses is the rebelliousness of man,
and what He judges are the sins of man.
Although He speaks harshly and relentlessly,
He reveals all that is within man,
revealing through these stern words
that which is substantive within man,
yet through such judgment,
He gives man a profound knowledge of the substance of the flesh,
and thus man submits before God.
The flesh of man is of sin and of Satan,

the flesh of man is of sin and of Satan,
it is rebellious, and it is the object of God's chastisement.
Thus, in order to allow man to know himself,
the words of God's judgment must befall him
and there must be employed every kind of refinement;
only then can God's work be effective.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Painful Trials
Can You Know the Loveliness of God

64 The Inner Meaning of the Work of Conquest

I

The inner meaning of man's conquest
is to conquer Satan's embodiment, which has been corrupted by Satan,
and then return him to the Creator,
thus enabling him to rebel against Satan and completely return to God.
In this way, man will have been completely saved,
man will have been completely saved.

And so, the work of conquest is the last work in the battle against Satan
and the final stage in God's management for the sake of Satan's defeat.
Without this work, the full salvation of man would ultimately be
impossible,
the utter defeat of Satan would also be impossible,
and mankind would never be able to enter the wonderful destination,
or get free from Satan's influence.
Consequently, the work of salvation of man cannot be concluded
before the battle with Satan is concluded,
for the core of the work of God's management
is for the sake of mankind's salvation, for the sake of mankind's salvation.

II

Earliest mankind was in the hands of God, in the hands of God,
but because of Satan's temptation and corruption,
man was bound up by Satan and fell into the hands of the evil one.
If man is to be saved, then he must be snatched back from the hands of
Satan.
Thus, Satan must be defeated through changes in man's old disposition,

changes which restore man's original sense of reason,
man's original sense of reason.

In this way, man, who has been taken captive,
can be snatched back from the hands of Satan.

If man is freed from the influence and bondage of Satan,
then Satan will be shamed,

man will ultimately be taken back,

man will ultimately be taken back, and Satan will be defeated.

And because man has been freed from the dark influence of Satan,

man will become the spoils of this entire battle,

and Satan will become the object to be punished,

the object to be punished once the battle has finished,

after which the entire work of mankind's salvation will have been
completed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

65 The Purpose of God's Judgment Work

I

The work being done now is to cause people
to rebel against Satan, their old ancestor.

All judgments by the word aim to expose humanity's corrupt disposition
and to enable people to understand the essence of life.

These repeated judgments pierce people's hearts, pierce people's hearts.

Each judgment directly relates to their fate

and is meant to wound their hearts

so that they can let go of all those things,

so that they can let go of all those things

and thereby come to know life, know this filthy world,

know God's wisdom and almightiness,

and also know mankind, corrupted by Satan.

The more chastisement and judgment is like this,

the more man's heart can be wounded and the more his spirit can be
awakened.

II

The goal of this kind of judgment
is to awaken the spirits of these extremely corrupted
and most deeply deceived of people.

Man has no spirit, that is, his spirit died long ago

and he knows not there is Heaven, or there is a God,

and certainly knows not he is struggling in the abyss of death;

how could he possibly know that he's living in this evil hell on earth?

How could he possibly know that this putrid corpse of his,

through Satan's corruption, has fallen into Hades of death?
How could he possibly know that everything on earth
has long been ruined beyond repair by mankind?
And how could he possibly know that the Creator has come to the earth
today
and is searching for a group of corrupt people whom He can save?

III

Even after man experiences every possible refinement and judgment,
his dull consciousness still barely stirs
and indeed is virtually unresponsive.

How degenerate is mankind!

And though this kind of judgment
is like the cruel hail that falls from the sky,
it is of the greatest benefit to man.

If not for judging man like this, there would be no result
and it would be absolutely impossible to save man from the abyss of
misery.

If not for this work, it would be very hard for man to emerge from Hades,
because their hearts long ago died

and their spirits long ago were trampled by Satan, trampled by Satan.

Saving you who have sunk to the deepest depths of degeneration
requires calling out to you strenuously, judging you strenuously;
only then will it be possible to awaken your frozen hearts.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only the Perfected Can Live a
Meaningful Life

66 The Inside Truth of the Work of Conquest in the Last Days

I

Mankind, so profoundly corrupted by Satan,
knows not that there is a God, and has stopped worshipping God.
In the beginning,
when Adam and Eve were created,
Jehovah's glory and testimony were ever present.
But after being corrupted, being corrupted,
man lost the glory and the testimony,
for everyone rebelled against God
and ceased to fear Him altogether.
Today's work of conquest is to recover all the testimony and glory,
and to have all men worship God,
so that there's testimony among created beings;
this is the work to be done in this stage.

II

How is man to be conquered?
By using the work of words of this stage to fully convince man;
by using exposure, judgment, chastisement, and merciless curse
to persuade him utterly;
by exposing man's rebelliousness and judging his resistance
so he may know the unrighteousness and filth of mankind,
and thus using these things as a foil to God's righteous disposition.
It is chiefly through these words
that man is conquered and fully convinced.

III

Words are the means to the ultimate conquering of man.

All who accept God's conquest

must accept the smiting and judgment of His words.

All who accept God's conquest

must accept the smiting and judgment of His words.

If you are able to completely submit to these words,

and not make any choices by yourself,

then you will have been conquered—

and it will have been as a result of these words,

and it will have been as a result of these words.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (1)

67 The Final Stage of Conquest Is Meant to Save People

I

The final stage of conquest is meant to save people,
and also to reveal their outcomes.

It's to expose people's degeneration through judgment,
thereby causing them to repent, to rise up,
and to pursue life and the right path of human life.

It's to wake up the hearts of the numb and obtuse people
and to show their inner rebelliousness through judgment,
to show their inner rebelliousness through judgment.

However, if people are still unable to repent,
still unable to pursue the right path of human life
and unable to cast off these corruptions,
then they are beyond salvation, and will be devoured by Satan.

Such is the significance of God's conquest:
to save people, and also to show their outcomes.

Good outcomes, bad outcomes—
they are all revealed by the work of conquest.

Whether people will be saved or they will be cursed
is all revealed during the work of conquest.

II

The last days are when all things will be classified
according to kind through conquering.

Conquering is the work of the last days;
in other words, judging each person's sins is the work of the last days.

Otherwise, how could people be classified?

The work of classification that is done among you
is the start of such work in the entire universe.

After this, those of all lands and all peoples
will also be subjected to the work of conquest.

This means every person in creation will be classified according to kind,
surrendering before the seat of judgment to be judged.

No person and no thing can escape suffering this chastisement and
judgment,

nor is any person or thing not classified by kind;

every person will be classed, will be classed,

for the outcome of all things draws near,

and all heaven and earth has reached its conclusion.

How could man escape the final days of human existence?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (1)

68 The Main Goal of God's Work of Conquest

I

The main goal of the work of conquest
is to cleanse humanity so that man can possess the truth,
for man knows too little of the truth!
To do the work of conquest on such people
is of the deepest significance, the deepest significance.
You've all fallen under the dark influence
and have been deeply harmed.
The goal of this work is to enable you to know human nature
and thereby live out the truth.
If you can escape these dark influences
and divorce yourself from those unclean things,
if you can become holy, then you will possess the truth.
It is not that your nature has changed,
but only that you can practice the truth and rebel against the flesh.
This is that quality possessed by those who have been cleansed,
by those who have been cleansed.
Only those who possess the truth and who live out the truth
can be completely gained by God.
That is, those who live out Peter's image are the perfected,
while all others are the conquered.

II

The work done on all those conquered consists of the laying of curses,
chastising, and the showing of wrath;
what comes to them is righteousness and curses.

To work on such a person is to
expose without ceremony or politeness—
to expose the corrupt disposition inside them
so that they recognize it for themselves and are fully convinced.
Once man becomes fully submissive, the work of conquest ends.
Even if most people still do not seek to understand the truth,
the conquest work will have ended,
the conquest work will have ended.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only the Perfected Can Live a
Meaningful Life

70 People Are Classed by the Work of Conquest

I

Today's work of conquest is intended
to make it obvious what man's outcome will be, will be.
Why is it said that today's chastisement and judgment
are judgment before the great white throne of the last days?
And why is the work of conquest the final stage?
Is it not precisely to make manifest
what kind of outcome each class of man will meet?
Is it not to allow all,
in the course of the work of conquest of chastisement and judgment,
to show their true colors and then to be classified
according to their kind, according to their kind?
Rather than saying this is conquering mankind,
it might be better to say this is showing
what kind of outcome there will be for each class of person.
This is about judging people's sins
and then revealing various classes of man,
thereby deciding whether they are evil or righteous.

II

After the work of conquest,
then comes the work of rewarding good
and punishing evil, and punishing evil.
Those who wholly submit—the thoroughly conquered—
will be placed in the next step of spreading God's work to the entire
universe;

whereas the unconquered will be placed in darkness
and meet with calamity.

Thus will man be classified by kind,
the evildoers grouped with evil, never to see the sun,
and the righteous grouped with good, to receive light and live forever in the
light.

The outcome of each kind of person is revealed
when the outcome is near for all things,
and during the work of conquering the entire universe.

The revelation of the outcome of all mankind
is done before the seat of judgment,
and within the course of the chastisement,
and in the course of the work of conquest of the last days.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (1)

73 Judgment and Chastisement Reveal God's Salvation

I

Today God judges you, chastises you, and condemns you,
but you must know that the point of your condemnation
is for you to know yourself.

He condemns, curses, judges, and chastises so that you might know
yourself,
so that your disposition might change, so that your disposition might
change,
and, moreover, so that you might know your worth,
and see that all of God's actions are righteous
and in accordance with His disposition and the requirements of His work,
that He works in accordance with His plan for man's salvation,
and that He is the righteous God who loves, saves, judges, and chastises
man.

II

If you only know that you are of lowly status,
that you are corrupt and rebellious,
but do not know that God wishes to make plain His salvation
through the judgment and chastisement that He does in you today,
then you have no way of gaining experience,
much less are you capable of continuing forward.
God has not come to kill or destroy,
but to judge, curse, chastise, and save.
Until His 6,000-year management plan comes to a close, comes to a close—

before He reveals the outcome of each category of man—
God's work on earth will be for the sake of salvation.
It's all to thoroughly make those who love Him complete
and bring them to surrender under His dominion, under His dominion.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Put Aside the Blessings
of Status and Understand God's Intention to Bring Salvation to Man

74 God's Judgment and Chastisement Are to Save Man

I

God has come to work on earth in order to save corrupt mankind.
Otherwise, He would certainly not have come to do His work in person.
In the past, His means of salvation involved showing the utmost mercy and lovingkindness,
such that He gave His all to Satan in exchange for the whole of mankind.
The present is nothing like the past:
The salvation bestowed upon you today occurs at the time of the last days
during the classification of each according to kind;
the means of your salvation is not mercy or lovingkindness, is not mercy or lovingkindness,
but chastisement and judgment, in order that man may be more thoroughly saved.

II

Thus, all that you receive is chastisement, judgment, and merciless smiting,
but know this: In this heartless smiting there is not the slightest punishment.
Regardless of how harsh God's words might be,
what befall you are but a few words that might appear utterly heartless to you,
might appear utterly heartless to you,
and no matter how angry God might be,
what rain upon you are still words of teaching,
and He does not mean to harm you,
He does not mean to harm you or put you to death, or put you to death.

Is this not all fact? Is this not all fact?

III

Righteous judgment is brought to purify man,
and heartless refinement is done to cleanse them;
harsh words or chastening are both done to purify
and are for the sake of salvation.

What have you to say in the face of such chastisement and judgment?

Have you not always enjoyed salvation, from start to finish?

You have seen God incarnate

and realized His almightiness and wisdom,

and realized His almightiness and wisdom;

in addition, you have experienced repeated smiting and discipline.

However, have you not also received supreme grace?

IV

Are your blessings not greater than those of anyone else?

Your graces are more bounteous

even than the glory and riches enjoyed by Solomon!

Think about it, think about it:

If God's intention in coming were not to save you,

could your days have lasted so long?

Could your days have lasted so long?

If His goal were merely to punish you,

then why would He have become flesh and embarked upon such a great
enterprise,

and embarked upon such a great enterprise?

Could punishing you mere mortals

not simply be done by uttering a single word,

by uttering a single word?

Would God still need to destroy you after purposely condemning you?

Do you still not believe these words of God?

Do you still not believe these words of God?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Put Aside the Blessings
of Status and Understand God's Will to Bring Salvation to Man

75 The Judgment of God's Word Is to Save Man

I

Though God's words may be stern, they are all said for man's salvation, as God is only speaking words and not punishing man's flesh.

These words cause man to live in the light, to know that the light exists, to know that the light is precious, the light is precious, and even more so, to know how beneficial these words are to them, as well as to know that God is salvation.

Though God has uttered many words of chastisement and judgment, what they represent has not been done unto you in deed.

He has come to do His work and to speak His words, and though His words may be strict, they are spoken in judgment of your corruption and your rebelliousness, your rebelliousness.

The purpose of God's doing this remains to save man from Satan's power;

God is using His words to save man.

God's purpose is not to harm man with His words.

His words are stern in order to achieve results in His work.

Only through such work can man come to know themselves and break away from their rebellious disposition.

II

The greatest significance of the work of words is allowing people to put the truth into practice after having understood it, to achieve changes in their disposition, to gain knowledge of themselves, and to gain knowledge of the work of God.

Only doing the work by way of speaking words
can make possible the communication between God and man,
and only words can explain the truth.
Working in this way is the best means
of conquering man, conquering man;
apart from the utterance of words,
no other method is capable of giving people a clearer understanding
of the truth and the work of God.
Thus, in His final stage of work, God speaks to man, God speaks to man
in order to unlock for them all the truths and mysteries
that they do not yet understand, do not yet understand,
allowing them to gain from God the true way and the life,
thereby satisfying His intentions, His intentions.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Put Aside the Blessings
of Status and Understand God's Intention to Bring Salvation to Man

76 God Becomes Flesh in the Last Days to Judge All Mankind

I

The work of judgment is representative,
and it is not carried out especially for a certain person.
Rather, it is work in which a group of people are judged
in order to represent the judgment of all of mankind.
By personally carrying out His work on a group of people,
God in the flesh uses His work
to represent the work of the whole of mankind,
after which it is gradually spread.
This is also how the work of judgment is.
God does not judge a certain kind of person
or a certain group of people,
but instead judges the unrighteousness of the whole of mankind.
What is judged is mankind's essence of opposition to God,
and this work is the work of conquest of the last days.

II

The work and word of the incarnate God witnessed by man
are the work of judgment before the great white throne
during the last days,
which was conceived by man during times past.
The work that is currently being done by the incarnate God
is exactly the judgment before the great white throne.
The incarnate God of today
is the God who judges the whole of mankind during the last days.

This flesh and His work, His word,
and His entire disposition are the entirety of Him.
Although the scope of His work is limited,
and does not directly involve the entire universe,
the essence of the work of judgment is the direct judgment of all mankind—
not only for the sake of the chosen people of China,
nor for the sake of a small number of people.

III

During the work of God in the flesh, although the scope of this work
does not involve the entire universe,
it represents the work of the entire universe,
and after He concludes the work within the work scope of His flesh,
He will immediately expand this work to the entire universe,
in the same way that the gospel of Jesus spread throughout the universe
following His resurrection and ascension.
Regardless of whether it is the work of the Spirit
or the work of the flesh,
it is work that is carried out within a limited scope,
but which represents the work of the entire universe.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

77 God's Judgment Reveals His Righteousness and Holiness

I

The words God speaks today are to judge man's sins,
to judge man's unrighteousness, to curse man's rebelliousness.
Man's crookedness and deceitfulness, man's words and deeds—
all that is at odds with God's intentions
must be subjected to judgment, subjected to judgment,
and all of man's rebelliousness denounced as sin, denounced as sin.
His words revolve around the principles of judgment;
He uses judgment of man's unrighteousness,
the curse of man's rebelliousness, and exposure of man's ugly faces
to reveal His own righteous disposition.
Holiness is a representation of His righteous disposition,
a representation of His righteous disposition,
and in fact God's holiness actually is His righteous disposition.
Your corrupt dispositions
are the context of today's words—God uses them to speak, judge,
and carry out the work of conquest.
This alone is the practical work,
and this alone fully makes God's holiness shine, makes God's holiness
shine.

II

It's precisely because of the judgment of these words
that you have been able to see that God is the righteous and holy God;
it's precisely because of His holiness and His righteousness

that He judges you and unleashes His wrath upon you;
it's precisely because He sees the rebelliousness of mankind
that He reveals His righteous disposition.

Mankind's filth and corruption makes manifest, makes manifest His
holiness.

This is enough to show that He is God Himself, who is holy and pristine,
and yet lives in the land of filth, lives in the land of filth.

This is enough to show that He is God Himself,
who is holy and pristine, and yet lives in the land of filth.

If a person wallows in the mire with others,
and he's not holy at all, and he has no righteous disposition,
then he is not qualified to judge man's iniquity,
nor is he fit to carry out the judgment of man.

How could people who are equally filthy as one another
be fit to judge those who are alike to them, those who are alike to them?

Only the holy God Himself is able to judge,
is able to judge the whole of filthy mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How the Effects of the Second Step
of the Work of Conquest Are Achieved

79 The Work of Judgment Must Be Done by God Himself

I

The work of judgment is God's own work,
so it must naturally be carried out by God Himself;
it cannot be done by man in His stead,
it cannot be done by man in His stead.
Because judgment is the use of the truth to conquer humankind,
judgment is the use of the truth to conquer humankind,
there's no question that God would still appear in the incarnate image
to perform this work among man.
That is to say, Christ of the last days
shall use the truth to teach people across the world
and make all truths known to them.
This is God's work of judgment. This is God's work of judgment.

II

Many people have a bad feeling about the second incarnation of God,
for people find it difficult to believe
that God would become flesh to do the work of judgment.
Nevertheless, God must tell you
that the work of God often goes far beyond the expectations of man,
and is difficult for human minds to accept.
For people are but maggots upon the earth,
while God is the supreme One who fills the universe;
the mind of man is like a pit of foul water that breeds only maggots,
whereas each stage of the work directed by the thoughts of God

is the distillation of God's wisdom, is the distillation of God's wisdom.

III

People are always trying to contend with God,
then it is self-evident who will lose out in the end.
God exhorts you all not to think yourselves more valuable than gold,
God exhorts you all not to think yourselves more valuable than gold.
If others can accept the judgment of God, why can't you?
How much higher do you stand above others?
If others can bow their heads before the truth, why can't you, too?
Why can't you, too?
God's work has an unstoppable momentum.
He won't repeat the work of judgment again
just because of the "contribution" you have made,
and you will be overcome with regret
at letting such a good opportunity slip by.

IV

If you do not believe the words of God,
then just wait for that great white throne in the sky
to pass judgment upon you!
You must know that all of the Israelites rejected Jesus and denied Jesus,
and yet the fact of Jesus' redemption of mankind
still extended throughout the universe and to the ends of the earth.
Isn't this a reality that God made long ago?
Isn't this a reality that God made long ago?
If you're still waiting for Jesus to take you up to heaven,
then you are an obstinate piece of deadwood.
Jesus will not acknowledge a false believer such as you,

who is disloyal to the truth and seeks only blessings.

On the contrary, He will show no mercy
in casting you into the lake of fire to burn
for tens of thousands of years.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Christ Does the Work of Judgment
With the Truth

81 Judgment of the Last Days Is the Work to End the Age

I

The last days are quite unlike the Age of Grace and the Age of Law.

The work of the last days is not carried out in Israel,

but among the Gentiles;

it's the conquest before God's throne

of people from all nations and tribes outside of Israel,

so that God's glory throughout the universe

can fill the cosmos and the firmament.

It is so that God can gain greater glory,

it is so that God can gain greater glory,

so that all creatures on earth can pass on His glory to every nation,

forever down the generations,

and all creatures in heaven and on earth

can see all the glory that He has gained on earth.

II

The work carried out during the last days is the work of conquest.

It is not the guidance of the lives of all the people on earth,

but the conclusion of mankind's imperishable,

millennia-long life of suffering on earth.

This is because the last days are the conclusion of the entire era.

They are the completion and the ending

of God's six-thousand-year management plan,

and they conclude mankind's life journey of suffering,

they conclude mankind's life journey of suffering.

They do not take the whole of mankind into a new age
or allow mankind's life to continue;
that would hold no significance
for God's management plan or for the existence of man.

III

God's work lasts for but six thousand years;
God promised the evil one's control over the whole of mankind
would also last for no more than six thousand years.
So, now the time is up.
During the last days God will vanquish Satan,
He will take back all His glory, take back all His glory,
and He will reclaim all the souls that belong to Him on earth
so that these distressed souls may escape from the sea of suffering,
and thus will be concluded His entire work on earth,
thus will be concluded His entire work on earth.
From this day onward, never again will God become flesh on earth,
and never again will His all-controlling Spirit work upon the earth.
He will do but one thing on earth: He will remake mankind,
a mankind that is holy and which is His faithful city on earth.
From this day onward, never again will God become flesh on earth,
and never again will His all-controlling Spirit work upon the earth.
He will do but one thing on earth: He will remake mankind,
a mankind that is holy and which is His faithful city on earth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. No One Who Is of the Flesh Can
Escape the Day of Wrath

82 Humanity's Only Path to Enter Into Rest

I

Those who are able to stand firm during God's work of judgment and chastisement during the last days—that is, during the final work of purification—will be the ones who will enter into the final rest alongside God. So only after undergoing God's final work of purification will those who enter into rest have broken free of Satan's influence and been gained by God. These humans, who will have been finally obtained by God, will enter into the final rest.

II

The purpose of God's work of chastisement and judgment is in essence meant to purify humanity, for the sake of the ultimate rest, for the sake of the ultimate rest; otherwise, none of humanity could be classified into different categories according to kind, or enter into rest. This work is humanity's only path to enter into rest. This work is humanity's only path to enter into rest. Only God's work of purification will cleanse humans of their unrighteousness, and only His work of chastisement and judgment will bring to light those rebellious elements of humanity, thereby separating those who can be saved from those who cannot, and those who will remain from those who will not.

III

The entire purpose behind God's ultimate work of punishing evil and rewarding good is to thoroughly purify all humans so that He may bring a purely holy humanity into eternal rest.

This stage of His work is the most crucial;
it is the final stage of the whole of His work of management,
it is the final stage of the whole of His work of management.

If God did not destroy the evil, but instead allowed them to remain,
then every human would still be unable to enter into rest,
and God would not be able to bring all of humanity into a better realm.

Such work would not be complete.

When His work is finished,
the whole of humanity will be entirely holy, will be entirely holy;
only in this way will God be able to live in rest peacefully,
live in rest peacefully.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

84 God Judges and Perfects Man With His Words in the Last Days

I

God incarnate of the last days has come mainly to speak words,
to explain all that is necessary to the life of man,
to point out that which man should enter into,
to show man the deeds of God,
and to show man the wisdom, almightiness, and wondrousness of God,
show man the wisdom, almightiness, and wondrousness of God.
Through the many ways in which God speaks,
man beholds the supremacy of God, and beholds the magnitude of God,
and, moreover, the humility and hiddenness of God.
Man sees that God is supreme, God is supreme,
but that He is humble and hidden, and can become the least of all.
Some of His words are spoken directly from the perspective of the Spirit,
some of His words are spoken directly from the perspective of man,
and some of His words are spoken from a third person perspective.
In this, it can be seen that the manner of God's work varies greatly,
and it is through words that He allows man to see it.

II

The work done by God during this age
is chiefly the provision of the words for man's life,
the exposure of man's nature essence and his corrupt disposition,
and the elimination of religious notions, feudal thinking,
and outdated thinking; the knowledge and culture of man
must be cleansed through being exposed by God's words.

In the last days, God uses words, not signs and wonders
to make man perfect, to make man perfect.
He uses His words to reveal man, to judge man,
to chastise man, and to make man perfect,
to chastise man, and to make man perfect,
so that in the words of God,
man comes to see the wisdom and loveliness of God,
and comes to understand the disposition of God,
and so that through the words of God, man beholds the deeds of God.
During the last days, God primarily intends to accomplish a stage of work
in which the Word appears in the flesh,
and this is one part of God's management plan.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Knowing God's Work Today

86 God Achieves All in the Last Days Mainly Through Words

I

During the last days, when God becomes flesh,
He principally uses the word to accomplish all
and uses the word to make all clear, uses the word to make all clear.
Only in His words, in His words can you see what He is;
only in His words can you see that He is God Himself.
When God incarnate comes to earth,
He does no other work but the speaking of words—
thus there is no need for facts; words suffice, words suffice.

II

God has principally come to do the work of words,
to allow man to behold His power
and behold supremacy in His words, behold supremacy in His words,
to allow man to see His humbleness and hiddenness in His words,
and to allow man to know His entirety, to know His entirety in His words.
All that He has and is are in His words.
His wisdom and wondrousness are in His words.
In this are you made to see the many methods with which God speaks His words.

III

God has come to earth during the last days
to perform the ministry of the word so that mankind may know Him,
and so that mankind may see what He is, may see what He is,
and see His wisdom and all of His wondrous deeds from His word.

During the Age of Kingdom,
God principally uses the word to conquer all of mankind.
In the future, His word will also come upon
every religion, sector, nation and denomination.
God uses the word to conquer,
to make all men see that His word carries authority and might—
and so today, you face only the word of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. All Is Achieved by the Word of God

87 In the Last Days, God Incarnate Mainly Perfects Man With Words

I

God has come to earth mainly to speak His words;
what you engage with is the word of God,
what you see is the word of God,
what you hear is the word of God,
what you abide by is the word of God,
what you experience is the word of God.

This incarnation of God mainly uses the word to make man perfect.

He does not show signs and wonders
or do the work Jesus did in the past.

Although They are God, and are both flesh,
Their ministries are not the same.

Although They are God, and are both flesh,
Their ministries are not the same.

II

Today, God has become flesh
mainly to complete the work of
“the Word appearing in the flesh,”
to use the word to make man perfect,
and make them accept the pruning and the refinement of the word.

In His words you gain provision and life;
in His words you see His work and deeds.

God uses the word to chastise and refine you.

If you suffer hardship, it's also because of God's word.

III

Now, God does work not with facts, but with words.

Only after His word has come upon you
can the Holy Spirit work within you
and cause you to suffer pain or feel sweetness.

Only God's words can bring you into reality,
only God's words can make you perfect.

In the last days, the work done by God
is mainly the use of His word

to make man perfect and guide man,
to make man perfect and guide man.

All the work He does is through the word;
He does not use facts to chastise you.

There are times when some people resist God.

God doesn't cause you great discomfort,
your flesh is not chastised,
nor do you suffer hardship—

but as soon as His word comes upon you,
and refines you, it's unbearable for you.

And so, during the last days, when God becomes flesh,
He principally uses the word
to accomplish all and make all clear.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. All Is Achieved by the Word of God

88 God Incarnate of the Last Days Mainly Does the Work of Words

I

The arrival of God incarnate of the last days
has brought an end to the Age of Grace.
He has come chiefly to speak His words,
to use words to perfect man.
He illuminates and enlightens man with words,
removes the vague God's place in man's heart.
This is not the stage of work Jesus did when He came.
When Jesus came, He performed many miracles,
He healed the sick and cast out demons,
did the redemption work of the crucifixion.
As a consequence, in people's notions,
they believe that this is how God should be.
For Jesus didn't do the work of removing
the image of the vague God from man's heart;
when He came, He was crucified,
He healed the sick and cast out demons,
and He spread the gospel of the kingdom of heaven,
spread the gospel of the kingdom of heaven.

II

Incarnate God of the last days
removes the place of the vague God in man's notions,
so that there is no longer
the image of the vague God in man's heart.

Through His practical words and practical work,
His movement across all lands,
and His practical and normal work among man,
He causes man to know God's practicality,
and removes the place of the vague God in man's heart.
God also uses the words
spoken by His flesh to make man complete,
and to accomplish all things.
This is the work God will complete in the last days.

III

In the last days, when God becomes flesh,
He mainly uses the word,
He principally uses the word
to accomplish all and reveal all.
Only in His words can you see what He is,
and see that He is God Himself;
only in His words can you see that
He is God Himself, God Himself.
When God incarnate comes to earth,
He does no other work but speaks words—
thus there's no need for facts; words suffice.
That's because He's mainly come to do this work,
to allow man to behold His power
and supremacy in His words,
to allow man to see in His words
how He humbly hides Himself,
and to allow man to know His entirety,
to know His entirety in His words.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Knowing God's Work Today

89 The Effects of God's Work Are Achieved Through Words

I

If, after a period of experience, you are able to know the work done by God and every step of His work, and if you have gained thorough knowledge of God's aims in speaking His words, and why so many words He has spoken have not been fulfilled, then you may boldly and without holding back pursue the road ahead, free from worry and refinement, free from worry and refinement. You should see by what means God achieves so much of His work, by what means God achieves so much of His work. He uses the words He speaks, refining man and transforming his notions by means of many different kinds of words. He uses the words He speaks, refining man and transforming his notions by means of many different kinds of words.

II

All the suffering that you've endured, all the refinement that you have undergone, the pruning that you've accepted within you, the enlightenment that you've experienced—these have all been achieved by means of the words God has spoken. On what account does man follow God? He follows because of the words of God! The words of God are deeply mysterious, and they can moreover move man's heart, move man's heart,

reveal things buried deep within it,
make him know things that happened in the past,
and allow him to penetrate into the future.

III

So man endures suffering because of God's words,
and is also made perfect because of God's words:

Only at this time does man follow God.

Only at this time does man follow God.

What man should do in this stage is accept the words of God,
and regardless of whether he is made perfect or subjected to refinement,
the words of God are what is key.

This is the work of God,

and this is also the vision that man should know today.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know God Can
Bear Testimony to God

90 God's Word Is Authority and Judgment

I

Most people ignore God's utterances,
thinking that words are just words and that facts are facts.
They are blind!
Don't they know that God is the faithful God Himself?
God's words and facts occur simultaneously.
Is this not genuinely the case?
When God created all things, when He destroys the world,
and when He makes complete the firstborn sons—
all these things are accomplished by a single word from His mouth.
This is because God's word itself is the authority, and it's the judgment.

II

God is the judgment and the majesty;
this is an unalterable fact, an unalterable fact.
This is one aspect of God's administrative decrees;
it is but one way in which He judges people.
In God's eyes, everything—including all people, all events, and all things—
is in His hands and under His judgment.
No one and nothing dares to behave wildly or willfully,
and all must be accomplished in accordance with the words God utters.
Whoever doubts God's words, whoever slights His words,
these are the ones who shall be destroyed;
they are the perpetual sons of perdition.
God accomplishes everything without moving a finger;
He uses only His words, only His words.

This, then, is where God's almightiness lies.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 103

91 The Last Days' Work Is Mainly to Give Man Life

I

In this final stage of work,
results are achieved through the agency of the word.
Through the word, man understands many mysteries
and the work God has done through generations past;
through the word, man is enlightened by the Holy Spirit,
and man understands the mysteries never before unraveled by past
generations,
as well as the work of prophets and apostles of times past,
and their working principles;
through the word, man also comes to understand the disposition of God
Himself,
as well as man's rebelliousness and resistance,
and he comes to know his own essence.
Through these steps of work and through all the words spoken,
man comes to know the Spirit's work, the work God's incarnate flesh does,
and even more, His entire disposition.

II

Your knowledge of God's work of management over six thousand years
was also gained through the word.
Was not the knowledge of your former notions
and your success in putting them aside also attained through the word?
In the previous stage, Jesus worked signs and wonders,
but there are no signs and wonders in this stage.

Was not your understanding of why God does not reveal signs and wonders also achieved through the word?

Therefore, the words spoken in this stage

surpass the work done by the apostles and prophets of times past.

Even the prophecies told by the prophets could not have achieved this result.

Of the words spoken in this stage, there is prophecy and truth,

but mainly these words serve to bestow, serve to bestow life upon man.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

93 In the Age of Kingdom, the Word Accomplishes Everything

I

In the Age of Kingdom, God uses words to usher in the new age,
to change the means by which He works,
and to do the work of the entire age.

This is the principle by which God works in the Age of Word.

He became flesh to speak from different perspectives,
so that man could truly see God, who is the Word appearing in the flesh,
and could behold His wisdom and wondrousness.

Such work is done in order better to achieve the goals of conquering man,
perfecting man, and casting out man,
which is the true meaning of the use of words to work
in the Age of Word, in the Age of Word.

II

Through these words,
people come to know the work and disposition of God,
the substance of man, and what man ought to enter into.

Through words,
the work God wishes to do in the Age of Word
is brought to fruition in its entirety.

Through these words,
people are revealed, cast out, and tried.

People have seen God's words, heard these words,
and recognized the existence of these words.

As a result, they have come to believe in the existence of God,

in the almightiness and wisdom of God,
as well as in God's love for man and His desire to save man.
The word "words" may be simple and ordinary,
but the words spoken from the mouth of the incarnate God
shake the universe,
they transform people's hearts,
transform their notions and old dispositions,
and transform the way the whole world used to appear.

III

Through the ages,
only the God of today has worked in this way,
and only He speaks thus and comes to save man thus,
only He speaks thus and comes to save man thus.
From this time forward,
man lives under the guidance of God's words,
shepherded and supplied by His words.
People live in the world of God's words,
amid the curses and the blessings of God's words,
amid the curses and the blessings of God's words,
and there are even more people who have come to live
under the judgment and chastisement of His words.
These words and this work are all for the sake of man's salvation,
for the sake of fulfilling God's will,
and for the sake of changing the original appearance
of the world of old creation.
God created the world using words,
He leads people throughout the universe using words,
and He conquers and saves them using words.

Ultimately, He shall use words to bring the entire world of old to an end,
thus completing the entirety of His management plan.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Age of Kingdom Is the Age of
Word

94 In the Age of Kingdom God Perfects Man by Words

I

In this age, and among you, God shall accomplish the following fact:
that every person shall live out the words of God,
shall be able to put truth into practice,
and shall love God earnestly;
that all people shall use the words of God
as a foundation and as their reality,
and shall have God-fearing hearts;
and that, through practicing the words of God,
man shall then wield kingly power together with God.
This is the work to be achieved by God.

II

God uses words to govern people;
you feel good if you eat and drink the words of God,
and if you do not, you have no path to follow.
The words of God become people's food, and the force that drives them.
The Bible says that "Man shall not live by bread alone,
but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God."
Today, God will bring this work to completion,
and He shall accomplish this fact in you.
In this age, God chiefly uses words to govern all.
Through the words of God, man is judged and perfected,
then finally taken into the kingdom.
Only the words of God can supply the life of man,

and only the words of God can give man light,
only His words can give man a path for practice,
particularly in the Age of Kingdom.
As long as you do not stray from the reality of God's words,
eating and drinking His words each day,
God will be able to make you perfect.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Age of Kingdom Is the Age of
Word

95 Conscience and Reason Are Essential for Performing Duty Well

I

People who truly believe in God perform their duties willingly,
without calculating their own gains and losses.

No matter whether you are someone who pursues the truth,
you must use your conscience and reason and make a real effort in your
duty.

If you're merely satisfied with making some token effort,
and suffering a little physical hardship,
but you do not take your duty seriously at all
or seek the truth principles,
then this is nothing more than being perfunctory—
it is not really making an effort.

The key to making an effort
is putting your heart into it, fearing God in your heart,
being considerate of God's intentions,
being terrified of rebelling against God and hurting God,
and suffering any hardship
in order to perform your duty well and satisfy God:
If you have a God-loving heart in this way,
you'll be able to perform your duty properly.

II

If there is no fear of God in your heart,
you'll have no burden when you perform your duty,
will have no interest in it,

and will surely be perfunctory, and go through the motions,
without producing any real effect—
which is not performing a duty.

If you truly have a sense of burden,
you'll feel like performing your duty is your personal responsibility,
and that if you don't, you're not fit to live,
that only if you perform your duty well
are you worthy of being called a human being,
and can face your own conscience.

If you have this sense of burden when you perform your duty,
then you'll be able to do everything conscientiously,
and will be able to seek the truth and do things according to the principles,
and so will be able to do your duty properly and satisfy God.

If you're worthy of the mission that God has given you,
and of all that God has sacrificed for you,
and are worthy of His expectations of you,
then this is really making an effort.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. To Perform One's Duty Well,
One Must at Least Be Possessed of a Conscience and Reason

96 People Know God Better Through the Work of Words

I

In the last days, God mainly uses the word, the word to make man perfect.

He does not use signs and wonders to oppress man, or convince man;

this cannot reveal the power of God.

If God only showed signs and wonders,

it would be impossible to reveal the practicality of God,

and thus impossible to make man perfect.

God does not make man perfect by signs and wonders,

but uses the word to water and shepherd man,

after which is achieved man's complete submission and their knowledge of God.

This is the aim of the work He does and the words He speaks.

God does not use the method of showing signs and wonders to make man perfect—

He uses words,

and uses many different methods of work

to make man perfect, to make man perfect.

Whether it be the refinement, pruning, or provision of words,

God speaks from many different perspectives to make man perfect,

and to give man a greater knowledge of God's work

and a greater knowledge of God's wisdom and wondrousness,

a greater knowledge of God's wisdom and wondrousness.

II

The work God does today is practical work,

and He would definitely not show signs and wonders now.
If He showed signs and wonders,
His practical work would fall into disorder, and He couldn't do any more work.
If God said to use the word to make man perfect,
but also showed signs and wonders,
then could it be revealed whether or not man truly believes in Him?
Thus, God does not do such things, God does not do such things.
There is too much of religion within man;
God has come during the last days
to expel all the religious notions and supernatural things within man,
and make man know the practicality of God.
He has come to remove an image of a God that is abstract and fanciful—
an image of a God who, in other words, does not exist at all.
So, now the only thing that is precious
is for you to have a knowledge of practicality!
In belief in God, what man seeks is the truth,
and what he pursues is life, rather than signs and wonders.
This should be the goal of all those who believe in God.
This should be the goal of all those who believe in God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. All Is Achieved by the Word of God

97 God Uses Words to Conquer the Entire Universe in the Last Days

I

God will use words to conquer, to conquer the universe.
He'll do this not by His incarnate flesh,
but through using the utterances, from the mouth of God become flesh
to conquer all people in the universe;
only this is the Word become flesh, the Word become flesh.
And only this is the appearance of the Word in the flesh.
Perhaps, to humans, it appears as if God hasn't done much work—
but God has but to utter His words,
and they'll be fully convinced and awed.
Perhaps, to humans, it appears as if God hasn't done much work—
but God has but to utter His words,
and they'll be fully convinced and awed.

II

Without facts, people shout and scream;
with God's words, they fall silent.
God will surely accomplish this fact,
for this is God's long-established plan:
accomplishing the fact of the Word's arrival on earth.
The arrival of the Millennial Kingdom on earth
is the arrival of God's words on earth.
New Jerusalem's descent from heaven
is the arrival of God's words to live among man,
to accompany man's every action and all his innermost thoughts.

III

This is a fact that God will accomplish;
this is the beauty of the Millennial Kingdom.

This is a fact that God will accomplish;
this is the beauty of the Millennial Kingdom,
this is the beauty of the Millennial Kingdom.

This is the plan set by God:

His words will appear on earth for a thousand years,
and they'll manifest all of His deeds,
and complete all of His work on earth,
after which this stage of mankind shall come to an end, shall come to an end.

This is the plan set by God:

His words will appear on earth for a thousand years,
and they'll manifest all of His deeds,
and complete all of His work on earth,
after which this stage of mankind shall come to an end, shall come to an end.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Millennial Kingdom Has
Arrived

98 None Can Depart From God's Word

I

God's words will spread among countless homes,
they will become known to all,
and only then will His work spread throughout the universe.

The future direction will be thus:

Those who gain the utterances from God's mouth
will have a path to walk on earth,
and be they businessmen or scientists, or educators or industrialists,
those who are without God's words
will have a hard time taking even a single step,
and they will be forced to seek the true way.

This is what is meant by,

“With the truth you will walk the entire world;
without the truth, you will get nowhere.”

The facts are thus:

God will use the Way, which means all of His words,
to command the whole universe and govern and conquer mankind.

II

The Holy Spirit gives people a feeling.

After reading the words of God,
in their hearts people feel steadfast and at peace,
while those who do not obtain God's words feel empty.

Such is the power of God's words.

People have to read them, and after reading them they are nourished.

Reading God's words gives people strength.

If they do not read them, they feel listless,
but after reading them, they immediately rise from their “sickbeds.”
This is God’s word wielding power on earth
and God ruling on earth.

III

Some people want to leave, or have become averse to God’s work.
Regardless, they cannot separate themselves from God’s words;
no matter how weak they are, still they must live by God’s words,
and no matter how rebellious they are,
still they do not dare to leave God’s words.
When God’s words truly show their might is when God rules and wields
power;
this is how God works.
This, after all, is the means by which God works,
and none may leave it.
God’s words will spread among countless homes,
they will become known to all,
and only then will His work spread throughout the universe.
On the day of God’s glory,
God’s words will show their power and authority.
Every one of His words from time immemorial until today
will be accomplished and will come to pass.
In this way, glory will be to God on earth—
which is to say, His words will reign on earth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Millennial Kingdom Has
Arrived

101 The Purpose of God's Management Work

God's entire management plan,
the six-thousand-year management plan,
consists of three stages, or three ages:
the Age of Law of the beginning;
the Age of Grace; and the Age of Kingdom of the last days.

I

God's work in these three ages differs in content
according to the nature of each age,
but at each stage this work befits the needs of man,
this work befits the needs of man—
or, to be more precise,
it is done according to the tricks that Satan employs
in the war that God wages against it.
It is to defeat Satan, to reveal God's wisdom and almightiness,
to expose all of Satan's tricks,
and thereby to save the entire human race, which lives under Satan's power.
It is to show God's wisdom and almightiness,
and to reveal the unbearable hideousness of Satan;
moreover, it's to allow created beings to discern between good and evil,
to know that God is the Sovereign of all things,
to see clearly that Satan is mankind's enemy, a degenerate, the evil one,
and to allow them to tell, with absolute certainty,
the difference between good and evil, truth and falsehood, holiness and
filth,
and what is great and what is ignoble.

II

Thus will ignorant humanity become able to bear witness to God
that it is not God who corrupts humanity,
and only God—the Creator—can save humanity,
can bestow upon people the things that they can enjoy;
and they will come to know that God is the Sovereign of all things
and Satan is merely one of the beings
that God created and that later betrayed Him.
God's six-thousand-year management plan is divided into three stages,
is divided into three stages,
and He works thus to achieve the effect
of enabling created beings to bear witness to Him,
and comprehend His intentions, and know that He is the truth,
comprehend His intentions, and know that He is the truth,
know that He is the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The True Story Behind the Work of
the Age of Redemption

102 The Three Stages of God's Work Saves Man Completely

I

The 6,000 years of God's management work are divided into three stages: the Age of Law, the Age of Grace, and the Age of Kingdom.

These three stages of work are all for the sake of mankind's salvation, that is, they're for the salvation of mankind that has been deeply corrupted by Satan.

However, at the same time, they're also so that God may do battle with Satan.

Thus, just as the work of salvation is divided into three stages, so the battle with Satan is also divided into three stages, and these two aspects of God's work are conducted simultaneously.

The battle with Satan is actually for the sake of mankind's salvation, is actually for the sake of mankind's salvation, and because the work of mankind's salvation is not something that can be successfully completed in a single stage, the battle with Satan is also divided into phases and periods, is also divided into phases and periods, and war is waged upon Satan in accordance with the needs of man and the extent of Satan's corruption of him.

II

There are three stages to the work of man's salvation, which is to say that the battle with Satan has been split into three stages, in order to defeat Satan once and for all, in order to defeat Satan once and for all.

Yet the inner truth of the entire work of the battle with Satan is that its effects are achieved through several steps of work: bestowing grace upon man, becoming man's sin offering, forgiving the sins of man, conquering man, and making man perfect.

The battle with Satan is not the taking up of arms against Satan, rather it's the bearing of testimony to God through saving man, working the life of man, and changing man's disposition, and thereby defeating Satan.

When Satan has been defeated, that is, when man has been completely saved, then the humiliated Satan will be completely bound, and in this way, man will have been completely saved. In this way, man will have been completely saved.

III

The essence of man's salvation is the war against Satan, and this war is primarily reflected in the salvation of man. The stage of the last days, in which man is to be conquered, is the last stage in the battle with Satan, and it is also the work of man's complete salvation from the power of Satan.

If man is freed from the influence and bondage of Satan, then Satan will be shamed, man will ultimately be taken back, and Satan will be defeated. And because man has been freed from the dark influence of Satan, man will become the spoils of this entire battle, and Satan will become the object to be punished once the battle has finished,

after which the entire work of mankind's salvation
will have been completed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

103 The Work to Manage Man Is the Work to Defeat Satan

I

All of God's work is in order to defeat Satan.

All of His work—whether it be chastisement or judgment—

is directed at Satan; it's carried out

for the sake of mankind's salvation,

for the sake of mankind's salvation.

It's all to defeat Satan;

it has one objective:

to do battle against Satan to the very end!

God will never rest till He's defeated Satan!

He will rest only once He's defeated Satan.

II

Because all of God's work is directed at Satan,

and because those who have been corrupted by Satan

are all under the control of Satan's power,

and they all live under the power of Satan,

without battling against Satan and breaking with it,

Satan wouldn't relax its hold on these people,

and they couldn't be gained.

If they weren't gained,

it would prove that Satan hasn't been defeated,

that it has not been vanquished.

In the 6,000-year management plan of God,

during the first stage He did the work of the law.

During the second stage He did the work of the Age of Grace,
that is, the work of crucifixion.

During the third stage He does the work of conquering mankind,
conquering mankind.

All this work is directed at the extent
to which Satan has corrupted mankind,
it is all in order to defeat Satan,
and every one of the stages is to defeat Satan.

III

The essence of the 6,000-year work of God's management
is the battle against the great red dragon,
and the work of managing mankind
is also the work of defeating Satan,
the work of doing battle with Satan.

God has battled for 6,000 years,
and thus He has worked for 6,000 years
to ultimately bring man into the new realm.

When Satan is defeated, man will be completely liberated.

Each stage of work is carried out
in accordance with the actual needs
and actual requirements of man;
it is for the sake of defeating Satan.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

105 The Three Stages of Work Are the Inside Story of God's Management of Man

I

The work of managing mankind is divided into three stages, which means that the work of saving mankind is divided into three stages.

These three stages do not include the work of creating the world, but are rather the three stages of the work of the Age of Law, the Age of Grace, and the Age of Kingdom.

The work of creating the world was the work of producing the whole of mankind.

It wasn't the work of saving mankind, and bears no relation to the work of saving mankind, for when the world was created, man hadn't been corrupted by Satan, and so there was no need to carry out the work of mankind's salvation.

II

God's management of man began as a result of the work of saving mankind, and did not arise from the work of creating the world.

It was only after mankind acquired a corrupt disposition that the work of management came into existence, and so the work of managing mankind includes three parts, rather than four stages, or four ages.

When the final age comes to a close, the management work will have come to a complete end.

The conclusion of the work of management means that the work of saving all mankind

will have been completely finished,
and that this phase will thenceforth have concluded for mankind.

III

As created beings, you should recognize that man was created by God,
and you should recognize the source of mankind's corruption,
and, moreover, the process of man's salvation.

The three stages of work are the inside story of God's management of man;
they are the advent of the gospel of the whole world,
the advent of the gospel of the whole world;
they are the greatest mystery among all mankind,
and they are also the foundation of spreading the gospel.

If you only focus on understanding simple truths that relate to your life,
and know nothing of this, the greatest of all mysteries and visions,
then is your life not akin to a defective product,
good for nothing except being looked at?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Knowing the Three Stages of God's
Work Is the Path to Knowing God

107 The Three Stages of Work Are Done by One God

I

The whole of God's disposition has been revealed
in the course of the six-thousand-year management plan.

It is not revealed only in the Age of Grace, nor only in the Age of Law,
even less so only in this period, in this period of the last days.

The work carried out in the last days
represents judgment, wrath, and chastisement.

The work carried out in the last days
cannot replace the work of the Age of Law or that of the Age of Grace,
that of the Age of Grace.

However, the three stages,
interconnecting, form one entity, and all are one God's work.
Naturally, the execution of this work is divided into separate ages.
The work done in the last days brings everything to a close;
that done in the Age of Law was the work of commencement;
and that done in the Age of Grace was the work of redemption.

II

From the work of Jehovah to that of Jesus,
and from Jesus' work to that of this current stage,
these three stages cover in a continuous thread
the entire gamut of God's management,
and they are all the work of one Spirit, they are all the work of one Spirit.
Since the creation of the world,
God has always been at work managing mankind.

He is the Beginning and the End, He is the First and the Last,
and He is the One who begins an age and the One who brings the age to an
end.

The three stages of work, in different ages and different locations,
are unmistakably the work of one Spirit, the work of one Spirit.

All those who separate these three stages stand in opposition to God.

All those who separate these three stages stand in opposition to God.

Now, it behooves you to understand

that all the work from the first stage until today

is the work of one God, the work of one Spirit.

Of this there can be no doubt.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

108 The Three Stages of Work Fully Express God's Salvation

I

The three stages of work are at the heart of God's entire management,
at the heart of God's entire management,
and in them are expressed the disposition of God
and what He is, what He is.

Those who do not know of the three stages of God's work
are incapable of realizing how God expresses His disposition,
nor do they know the wisdom of God's work.

They also remain ignorant of the many ways in which He saves mankind,
and of His intentions for the whole of mankind.

The three stages of work
are the full expression of the work of saving mankind.

Those who do not know the three stages of work
will be ignorant of the various methods and principles
of the Holy Spirit's work.

II

Those who only rigidly stick to regulations
that are left over from a certain stage of work
are people who limit God to regulations,
and whose belief in God is vague and uncertain.
Such people will never receive God's salvation.
Only the three stages of God's work
can fully express the entirety of God's disposition
and completely express God's intention of saving the whole of mankind,

and completely express the entire process of saving the whole of mankind.
This is proof that He has defeated Satan and gained mankind;
it is proof of God's victory,
and is the expression of God's entire disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Knowing the Three Stages of God's
Work Is the Path to Knowing God

109 God's Three Stages of Work for Saving Mankind

I

The three stages of work are a record of God's entire work and of God's salvation of mankind, and they are not imaginary.

If you truly wish to seek a knowledge of God's entire disposition, you must know the three stages of God's work; you must not omit any stage.

This is the minimum that must be achieved by those who seek to know God.

Man himself cannot fabricate a true knowledge of God.

This is not something man himself can imagine, nor is it the consequence of the Holy Spirit's special favor granted to a single person.

Rather, it's a knowledge that comes after man has experienced God's work; it's a knowledge of God that only comes after experiencing the facts of God's work.

Such a knowledge can't be gotten readily, and nor is it something that can be taught. It is wholly related to personal experience.

II

God's salvation of mankind is at the core of these three stages of work, yet within the salvation work are included several methods of working, and several means by which God's disposition is expressed. This is what's most difficult for man to identify,

and it's difficult to understand.

The separation of the ages, changes in God's work,
changes in the location of work,
changes in the recipient of this work, and so on—
these are all included in the three stages of work,
these are all included in the three stages of work.

In particular, the difference in the Holy Spirit's way of working,
and alterations in God's disposition,
image, name, identity, or other changes,
are all part of the three stages of work.

The three stages of work are the whole of God's work in saving man.
Man must know God's work and disposition in the work of salvation;
without this fact, your knowledge of God consists of nothing,
nothing but hollow words, but hollow words,
nothing more than armchair pontification.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Knowing the Three Stages of God's
Work Is the Path to Knowing God

113 The Significance of God's Managing Mankind

I

The purpose of God's management is to gain a group of people who worship God and submit to Him.

Although these people have been corrupted by Satan, they no longer see Satan as their father; they recognize the repulsive face of Satan, recognize the repulsive face of Satan and reject it, and they come before God to accept God's judgment and chastisement. They come to know what's ugly and how it contrasts with that which is holy, and to recognize the greatness of God and the evil of Satan.

II

A mankind such as this will no longer work for Satan, or worship Satan, or enshrine Satan.

This is because they are a group of people who have truly been gained by God.

This is the significance of God's work of managing mankind, managing mankind.

During the work of God's management of this time, mankind is the object both of Satan's corruption and God's salvation, and man is the product that God and Satan are fighting over.

As God performs His work, He is gradually recovering man from the hands of Satan, and so man comes ever closer to God, man comes ever closer to God ...

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 3: Man Can Only Be
Saved Amidst God's Management

114 God Will Restore the Meaning of His Creation of Man

I

God created humans and placed them upon earth,
and He has led them ever since.

He then saved them and served as a sin offering for humanity.

At the end, He still must conquer humanity,
save humans entirely, save humans entirely,
and restore them to their original likeness.

This is the work that He has been engaged in ever since the beginning—
restoring humanity to their original image and likeness.

God will establish His kingdom, God will establish His kingdom
and restore the original likeness of human beings,
which means that God will restore
His authority upon earth and among all created beings.

II

After being corrupted by Satan, humanity lost their God-fearing heart
as well as the function incumbent upon created beings,
becoming an enemy rebellious against God.

Humanity then lived under Satan's power
and was manipulated by Satan, was manipulated by Satan;
thus, God had no way to work among His created beings,
and became all the more unable to gain their fear.
Humans were created by God,
and ought to worship God, ought to worship God,
but they actually turned their backs on Him and worshiped Satan instead.

Satan became the idol in their hearts.
Thus, God lost His standing in their hearts,
which is to say that He lost the meaning behind His creation of humanity.
Therefore, to restore the meaning behind His creation of humanity,
He must restore their original likeness
and rid humanity of their corrupt dispositions.

III

To reclaim humans from Satan, God must save them from sin,
God must save them from sin.
Only in this way can He gradually restore
their original likeness and function,
and finally, restore His kingdom.
The ultimate destruction of those sons of rebellion
will also be carried out in order to allow humans to better worship God
and better live upon the earth.
The kingdom God wishes to establish is His own kingdom.
The humanity He desires is one that will worship Him,
one that will submit to Him completely and manifest His glory.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

117 God's Work of the Last Days Is More Profound

I

The work of today has pushed forward the work of the Age of Grace; that is, the work under the entire six-thousand-year management plan has moved forward.

Though the Age of Grace has ended, there has been progress in God's work.

Why does God say time and again

that this stage of work builds upon the Age of Grace and the Age of Law?

Because the work of this day

is a continuation of the work done in the Age of Grace,

and an advance over that done in the Age of Law.

The three stages are tightly interconnected,

with each link in the chain closely tied to the next.

II

Supposing that this stage did not build on the work done by Jesus,

another crucifixion would have to take place in this stage,

and the redemptive work of the previous stage would have to be done again.

This would be meaningless.

And so it is not that the work is completely finished,

but that the age has moved forward

and the level of the work has been raised higher than before,

has been raised higher than before.

It can be said that this stage of work

is built on the foundation of the Age of Law,

and that this stage of work is built upon the rock of Jesus' work,

upon the rock of Jesus' work.

God's work is built stage by stage, and this stage is not a new beginning.

Only the combination of the three stages of work may be deemed the six-thousand-year management plan.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Two Incarnations Complete the
Significance of the Incarnation

118 Only by Knowing the Three Stages of Work Can You See the Whole of God's Disposition

I

The six-thousand-year management plan is divided into three stages of work.

No one stage alone can represent the work of the three ages,
but only one part of a whole, only one part of a whole.

Each age represents one part of the disposition of God.

Only when all three stages have been integrated into one whole
can they reveal the entirety of God's disposition.

Only when man has come to know all three stages can he understand it
fully.

None of the three stages can be omitted.

You will only see God's disposition in its entirety
after coming to know these three stages of work.

II

The fact that God completed His work in the Age of Law
does not prove that He is only the God under the law,
and the fact that He completed His work of redemption
does not mean that God will forever redeem mankind.

These are all conclusions drawn by man.

The Age of Grace having come to an end,
you cannot say that God belongs only to the cross
and that the cross alone represents God's salvation.

To do so would be to define God.

In the present stage, God is mainly doing the work of the word,

but you cannot say God has never been merciful to man
and that all He's brought is chastisement and judgment.

III

The work in the last days lays bare the work of Jehovah and Jesus
and all of the mysteries that man does not understand,
so as to reveal the destination and the outcome of mankind
and end all the work of salvation among mankind.

This stage of work in the last days brings everything to a close.

All mysteries not understood by man need to be unveiled
to allow man to plumb them to their depths
and have a completely clear understanding in his heart.

Only then can man be classed according to kind.

Only after the six-thousand-year management plan is done
will man come to understand God's entire disposition,
for His management will then have come to an end,
His management will then have come to an end.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

119 The Meaning of God's Work of Conquest in China During the Last Days

I

Jehovah's work was the creation of the world,
it was the beginning, it was the beginning;
the work of the last days is the end of work, and it is the conclusion.
At the start, God's work was carried out
among the chosen ones of Israel;
it was the dawn of a new epoch in the most holy of all places.
The last stage of work is carried out in the most impure of all countries,
to judge the world and bring the age to an end,
and bring the age to an end.
When the people of this most impure and darkest of all places
have been conquered,
and they all have acknowledged that there is a God, who is the true God,
when they have been utterly convinced,
then this fact will be used to carry out
the work of conquest throughout the universe,
throughout the entire universe.
This stage of work is symbolic,
and once the work of this age has been finished,
the work of six thousand years of management
will come to a complete end, come to a complete end.

II

Once those in the darkest place have been conquered,
it will be so everywhere else.

So only the work of conquest in China carries meaningful symbolism.
China embodies all forces of darkness.

The people of China represent all those
who are of the flesh, of Satan, of flesh and blood.

It is the Chinese people who have been
most corrupted by the great red dragon,
who are the most resistant to God,
whose humanity is most base and impure,
so they're the archetype of all corrupt mankind.

The Chinese people are made an example of;
and when they are conquered, they will become models and specimens,
and will serve as references for others.

III

Why has God always said you are an adjunct to His management plan?
It is in the people of China that corruption, impurity, unrighteousness,
opposition, and rebelliousness
are manifested most completely and revealed in all their varied forms,
revealed in all their varied forms.

They are of poor caliber,
and their lives and mindset are backward.

Their habits, social environment, family of birth—
all are poor and the most backward. Their status is low.

The work in this place is symbolic.

After this test work has been done entirely,
God's subsequent work will be much easier.

Once this step of work has been accomplished,
the work of conquest throughout the universe
will have come to a complete end,

the work of conquest throughout the universe
will have come to a complete end.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Vision of God's Work (2)

120 The Meaning of God's Work of the Last Days in the Great Red Dragon's Nation

I

God's incarnation during the last days
in the Gentile nation of the great red dragon
accomplishes His work of being the God of all created beings;
He completes the whole of His management work,
He ends the central part of His work in the nation of the great red dragon,
in the nation of the great red dragon.

The work of the previous two ages was carried out
according to different human notions,
but this stage completely eliminates human notions,
thereby utterly conquering humanity.

Through conquering the descendants of Moab,
through the work carried out among them,
God shall conquer all people throughout the universe.

This is the deepest significance of this stage of His work,
and it is the most valuable aspect of this stage of His work.

The previous two stages of God's work were carried out in Israel.

If this stage of His work during the last days
were also carried out among the Israelites,
not only would all created beings
believe that only the Israelites were God's chosen people,
but God's entire management plan would fail to attain its desired effect.
During the period in which the two stages of His work
were carried out in Israel,
no new work—nor any work of launching a new era—

was done among the Gentile nations.

Today's stage of work—the work of launching a new era—
is first carried out among the Gentile nations;
furthermore, it is initially carried out among the descendants of Moab,
thus launching the entire era,
thus launching the entire era.

II

God has shattered any knowledge within human notions,
permitting none of it to remain.

In His work of conquest, He's shattered human notions,
those old, earlier human ways of knowledge.

He lets people see that with God there are no rules,
that there is nothing old about God,
that His work is entirely liberated and free,
and that He's right in all He does.

God works and selects the recipients and location of His work
in accordance with the meaning and purpose of His work.

He doesn't adhere to past rules when He works,
nor does He follow old formulas.

Instead, He plans His work according to the work's significance.

Ultimately, He will attain a genuine effect and attain the anticipated goal.

122 The Great Red Dragon Collapses as God's People Grow

I

When God's people have all been made complete
and all nations of the earth become Christ's kingdom,
then it'll be the time when the seven thunders peal.
The current day is a stride toward that stage;
the charge has been unleashed toward that day.
This is God's plan, and in the near future it'll be realized.
However, God has already accomplished everything that He has uttered.
However, God has already accomplished everything that He has uttered.
Thus, it's clear that the nations of earth
are but castles in the sand, trembling as high tide nears:
The last day is imminent,
and the great red dragon will topple beneath God's word.

II

To ensure God's plan is carried out successfully,
the angels of heaven have descended upon earth,
doing their utmost to satisfy God.
The incarnate God Himself
has deployed to the field of battle to wage war against the enemy.
Wherever the incarnation appears
is a place from which the enemy is exterminated.
China will be the first to be annihilated;
it'll be laid to waste by the hand of God.
God will give absolutely no quarter there.

Proof of the great red dragon's progressive collapse
can be seen in the continued maturation of God's people;
this is obvious and visible to anyone.
The maturation of the people is a sign of the enemy's demise.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
"God's Words to the Entire Universe", Chapter 10

126 Christ of the Last Days Reveals the Mystery of God's Management Plan

I

During the last days,
God reveals all the work,
all the work in the six-thousand-year management plan to you.
This is the unveiling, unveiling of the mystery.
This kind of mystery is something that can be unveiled by no man.
No matter how great an understanding man has of the Bible,
it remains nothing more than words, nothing more than words,
for man does not understand the essence of the Bible,
for man does not understand the essence of the Bible.

II

In reading the Bible, man may understand some truths,
explain some words,
or subject some famous chapters to petty scrutiny.
But he will never be able to extricate the meaning
contained within those words,
for all man sees are dead words,
and he does not see the scenes of the work of Jehovah and of Jesus,
and he has no way of unraveling the mystery of this work.

III

The mystery of the six-thousand-year management plan
is the greatest mystery, the most deeply hidden,
and unfathomable to man.
No one can directly grasp the will of God,

unless God Himself explains and reveals it to man;
otherwise, these will forever remain riddles to man,
remaining forever sealed mysteries.

Never mind those in the religious world;
if you had not been told today,
you would not have grasped it either.

This work of six thousand years is even more mysterious
than all the prophecies of the prophets.

It is the greatest mystery from creation to the present;
no prophets throughout the ages have ever been able to fathom it,
for this mystery is only unveiled in the final age,
for this mystery is only unveiled in the final age.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

128 The Work of God Is Always Moving Forward

I

The work of God is always moving forward,
and though the purpose of His work does not change,
the method by which He works constantly changes,
which means that those who follow God are constantly changing, too.
The more work God does, the more thorough man's knowledge of God is.
Corresponding changes occur, too, in man's disposition
in the wake of God's work.

However, it is because the work of God is ever-changing
that those who don't know the work of the Holy Spirit
and those absurd people who don't know the truth
become people who resist God.

Not ever does the work of God conform to the notions of man,
for His work is always new and never old,
and never does He repeat old work,
but rather forges ahead with work never done before.

II

God does not keep on doing the same work;
His work is ever-changing and always new, ever-changing and always new,
much as how God speaks new words to you and does new work each day.
This is the work God does,
and what is key are the words "new" and "wondrous."
"God is immutable, and God will always be God":
this saying is indeed true;
the substance of God does not change,

God is always God, always God, and He could never become Satan,
but this does not prove that His work
is as constant and invariable as His substance.
You declare God is immutable,
but how, then, can you explain that God is always new and never old?
The work of God continuously spreads and constantly changes,
and His intentions are continuously manifested and made known to man.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Can Man Who Has Delimited
God in His Notions Receive the Revelations of God?

129 God's Work Does Not Repeat

I

The words spoken by God incarnate of the last days
are spoken in accordance with the nature essence of man,
the behavior of man, and that which man should enter into today.

His words are both practical and normal:

He does not speak of tomorrow, nor does He look back on yesterday;
He speaks only of that which should be entered into,
put into practice, and understood today.

If, during the present day, there is to emerge a person
who can display signs, cast out demons,
heal the sick, and perform many miracles,
and if this person claims that they're Jesus who has come,
then this would be a counterfeit
produced by evil spirits which imitate Jesus.

Only if God does another part of His work in the last days,
which represents part of His management plan,
can man gain a deeper knowledge of God.

Then God's management plan can be completed.

II

Remember this! God does not repeat the same work.

Jesus' stage of work has already been completed,
and God will never again undertake that stage of work.

God will never again undertake that stage of work.

If, during the last days,

God still displayed signs and wonders,

and still cast out demons and healed the sick—
if He did exactly the same as Jesus—
then God would be repeating the same work,
and Jesus' work would have no significance or value.
Thus, God carries out one stage of work in every age.
Once each stage of God's work has been completed,
it is soon imitated by evil spirits,
and after Satan begins to follow on God's heels,
God changes to a different method.
Only if God does another part of His work in the last days,
which represents part of His management plan,
can man gain a deeper knowledge of God.
Then God's management plan can be completed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Knowing God's Work Today

131 God Brings New Work in the New Age

I

When the Lord Jesus began His work,
He'd left behind the "shackles" of the Age of Law,
and had broken through the regulations and principles of that age.
In Him, there was no trace of anything related to the law;
He'd cast it off entirely and no longer observed it;
He no longer required man to observe it.
So the Lord Jesus went through the corn fields on the Sabbath,
and the Lord did not rest;
He was outside working, and not resting.
This action of His was a shock to people's notions
and it communicated to them that He no longer lived under the law.
He'd left the confines of the Sabbath
and appeared before man and in their midst in a new image,
with a new way of working.

II

The Lord Jesus' action told people that He had brought new work;
this work began with emerging from the law,
and departing from the Sabbath.
When God carried out His new work,
He no longer clung to the past,
and He was no longer concerned about the regulations of the Age of Law.
Neither was He affected by His work in the previous age,
but instead worked on the Sabbath just as He did on every other day.
When His disciples were hungry on the Sabbath,

they could pick ears of corn to eat.

This was all very normal in God's eyes.

For God, it is permissible to have a new beginning

for much of the work He wants to do and the words He wants to say.

When He begins something new,

He neither mentions His previous work nor continues to carry it out.

III

God has principles in His work,

so when He wants to begin new work,

it's when He wants to bring man into a new stage of His work,

and when His work will enter a higher phase.

If man continues to hold fast to the old sayings or regulations,

God won't remember or approve that.

This is because He has brought new work,

and has entered a new phase of His work.

When God initiates new work,

He appears to mankind with a completely new image,

from a completely new angle, and in a completely new way

so that people can see different aspects

of His disposition and what He has and is.

This is one of His goals in His new work.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

132 What God's Work and Words Bring to Man Is All Life

I

God doesn't cling to old things or walk the well-trodden path;
He isn't as prohibitive as man imagines when He works and speaks.
In God, all is free and liberated,
and there is no prohibition, no constraints—
what He brings to man is freedom and liberation.
He is a living God, who genuinely, truly exists.
He is not a puppet or a clay figure;
He is totally different from the idols
that people enshrine and worship.
He is living and vibrant;
what His words and work bring to man
is all life and light, freedom and liberation,
because He holds the truth, the life, and the way—
He isn't constrained by anything in His work.

II

No matter what people say or how they see or assess His new work,
He will carry out His work without a qualm.
He will not worry about anyone's notions
or finger-pointing as concerns His work and words,
or even their strong opposition and resistance to His new work.
None of created beings can use human reason,
imagination, knowledge, or morality
to measure or define what God does,

to discredit, disturb or sabotage His work.

III

There is no prohibition in His work and what He does;
it will not be constrained by any man, event, or thing,
nor will it be disturbed by any hostile forces.

Regarding His new work,
He's an ever-victorious King.

Any hostile forces and all man's heresies and fallacies
are all trampled under His footstool.

No matter which new stage of His work He is doing,
it will surely be developed and expanded among man,
carried out unhindered throughout the whole universe
until His great work has been completed.

This is God's almightiness and wisdom,
and this is also His authority and power.

God has principles in His words and work,
but there're no prohibitions,
because God is the truth, the way, and the life.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

137 All God's Work Is Most Practical

I

In God's work, He expresses what He is directly;
He does not rack His brains to formulate a plan.
All the work He does is the most actual work.
He carries it out in accordance with the development of each era,
and bases it on how things change.
For Him, carrying out work is akin to suiting the medicine to the illness;
while doing His work, He observes,
and continues His work according to His observations.
In every stage of His work,
God is capable of expressing His ample wisdom and ability;
God reveals His abundant wisdom and authority
according to the work of any particular age,
and allows all of those people brought back by Him
during that age to see His entire disposition.
God provides for people's needs in accordance with
the work that needs to be done in each age,
and does whatever work He should do.
He supplies people with what they need
based on the degree to which Satan has corrupted them.

II

God has been engaged in new work ever since He created the world,
and none of the steps of this work has been repeated.
Satan has continuously put plots into motion,
humanity has constantly been corrupted by Satan,

and Jehovah God has unceasingly carried out His wise work.
He has never failed,
nor has He ever stopped working, ever since the world was created.
After humans were corrupted by Satan,
He has kept working amongst them to defeat it,
the enemy that was the source of their corruption.
This battle has raged since the beginning, and will continue till the world's
end.
In doing all this work, Jehovah God has not only allowed humans,
who have been corrupted by Satan, to receive His great salvation,
but also allowed them to see His wisdom, almightiness, and authority.
Furthermore, in the end, He will let them see His righteous disposition—
punishing the evil and rewarding the good.

III

God has battled Satan to this very day
and He has never been defeated by Satan.
This is because He's a wise God,
and He exercises His wisdom based upon Satan's plots.
So, God not only makes everything in heaven submit to His authority,
but He also has everything upon earth rest below His footstool
and, not least, He makes the evil ones who invade and harass humanity
fall within His chastisement.
The results of all this work are brought about because of His wisdom.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Know How the Whole
of Humanity Has Developed to the Present Day

138 God Requires Man to Testify for Him in Each Stage of His Work

I

The entire management of God is divided into three stages,
and in each stage,
fitting requirements are made of man,
fitting requirements are made of man.
Furthermore, as the ages pass and progress,
God's requirements of mankind become ever higher.
Thus, step-by-step, God's management work reaches its climax,
until man sees the fact that the Word appears in the flesh.
In this way the requirements of man become even higher,
as does the testimony that man is required to bear.
The more man can truly cooperate with God,
the more God gains glory.
Man's cooperation is the testimony that he is required to bear,
and the testimony that he bears is the practice of man.

II

In the past, man was required
to comply with the law and the commandments,
and he was required to be patient and humble,
was required to be patient and humble.
Today, man is required to submit to all of God's arrangements
and possess a supreme love of God,
and he is ultimately required to still love God amid tribulation.
These three stages are requirements that God makes of man, step-by-step,

throughout His entire management.

Each stage of God's work goes deeper than the last,
and in each stage the requirements of man
are higher than the last.

This way, God's entire management gradually takes shape.

It is precisely because the requirements of man are ever higher
that man's disposition comes ever closer
to the standards required by God.

Only then does the whole of mankind begin
to gradually depart from Satan's influence
until, when God's work comes to a complete end,
all mankind will have been saved from Satan's influence.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Work and Man's Practice

140 God Takes Different Names to Represent Different Ages

I

In each age, God does new work
and is called by a new name, is called by a new name;
how could He do the same work in different ages, in different ages?
How could He cling to the old?
How could He cling to the old?
Could a single name represent God in His entirety?
God must be called by a different name in a different age,
and He must use the name to change the age
and use the name to represent the age.
For no one name can fully represent God Himself,
no one name can fully represent God Himself,
and each name can only represent the temporal aspect
of God's disposition in a given age;
all it needs to do is to represent His work, to represent His work.

II

God can choose whatever name
befits His disposition to represent the entire age.
Regardless of whether it's the age of Jehovah or Jesus,
each age is represented by a name.
At the end of the Age of Grace, the final age has arrived,
and Jesus has already come, has already come.
How could He still be called Jesus?
How could He still be called Jesus?

How could He still assume the form of Jesus among men?
Have you forgotten that Jesus was only the Redeemer of mankind?
How could He take on the work
of conquering and perfecting man in the last days?
How could He take on the work
of conquering and perfecting man in the last days?

III

In the last days, man has sunk to such a degree of depravity
that the work of this stage can only be carried out
through judgment and chastisement.

Only in this way can the work be accomplished.

This has been the work of several ages.

God uses His name, His work, and the different images of God
to divide age from age and make the transition between them,
make the transition between them;

the name of God and His work represent His age
and represent His work in every age.

In every age, the work God does, the name by which He is called,
and the image that He assumes—

the work He does in every stage all the way down to today—
these do not follow a single regulation,
and are not subject to any limitations whatsoever.

He is Jehovah, but He is also Jesus, as well as Messiah, and Almighty God.

His work can undergo gradual transformation,
with corresponding changes in His name.

No single name can fully represent Him,
but all the names by which He's called can represent Him,
and the work that He does in every age represents His disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Vision of God's Work (3)

141 God's Disposition Is Seen in Each Stage of His Work

I

The work done by God Himself in each age contains the expression of His true disposition, and both His name and the work that He does change along with the age—they are all new.

During the Age of Law, the work of guiding mankind was done under Jehovah's name; the first stage of work was initiated on earth.

At this stage, the work consisted of building the temple and the altar, with the law to guide Israel's people and to work in their midst.

From this base, He expanded His work beyond Israel, that is, starting from Israel, He extended His work outward.

Then later generations gradually came to know Jehovah was God; it was Jehovah who created the heavens and earth and all things, who made all creatures.

He spread His work through the people of Israel outward beyond them.

That was the work of the Age of Law, the work of the Age of Law.

II

During the Age of Grace,
the name of God was Jesus,
God was a God who saved man,
a compassionate and loving God.
God was with man.
His love, His compassion,
and His salvation accompanied each and every person.
Only by accepting Jesus' name and His presence
could man gain peace and joy, His blessing,
His vast and numerous graces, and His salvation.
Through Jesus' crucifixion,
all those who followed Him
received His salvation and were forgiven their sins.
During the last days, His name is Almighty God—
the Almighty, who uses His power
to guide man, conquer and gain him,
and in the end, He brings the age to its close.
In every age, at every stage of His work,
God's disposition is evident.
In every age, at every stage of His work,
God's disposition is evident.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Vision of God's Work (3)

142 Do You Dare Assert God's Name Can Never Change?

I

Some say the name of God doesn't change.

Why, then, did Jehovah's name become Jesus?

It was prophesied the Messiah would come,
so why then did a man named Jesus come?

Why did the name of God change?

Wasn't such work carried out long ago?

May God not do newer work today?

Yesterday's work can be altered;

Jesus' work can follow on from that of Jehovah.

Cannot, then, Jesus' work be succeeded by other work?

If the name of Jehovah can be changed to Jesus,
can't Jesus' name also be changed?

None of this is odd;

it's just that people are too simple-minded.

II

God will always be God.

No matter how His work and name change,

His disposition and wisdom will never change.

If you believe that God can only be called by the name of Jesus,
then your knowledge is far too limited.

Do you dare assert that Jesus will forever

be the name of God,

that God will always go by the name of Jesus,

and that this will never change?

Dare you assert Jesus' name concluded the Age of Law

and will also conclude the final age?

Who can say the grace of Jesus

can bring the age to an end?

God will always be God.

No matter how His work and name change,

His disposition and wisdom will never change.

God will always be God.

No matter how His work and name change,

His disposition and wisdom will never change,

His disposition and wisdom will never change, will never change.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Can Man Who Has Delimited
God in His Notions Receive the Revelations of God?

143 Can God's Name Be Determined by Created Beings?

I

God has many names,
but these many names cannot fully articulate God's disposition,
for God's disposition is so rich
that it simply exceeds man's capacity to know Him.
There's no way for man, using mankind's language,
to encapsulate God fully.
Mankind has but a limited vocabulary
with which to encapsulate all that they know of God's disposition.
One particular word or name does not have the capacity
to represent God in His entirety,
so do you think His name can be fixed?
God is so great and so holy;
will you not permit Him to change His name in each new age?
Will you not permit Him to change His name in each new age?

II

In every age in which God personally does His own work,
He uses a name that befits the age to encapsulate the work He intends to do.
He uses this particular name,
one that possesses temporal significance,
to represent His disposition in that age.
This is God using the language of mankind to express His own disposition.
This is God using the language of mankind to express His own disposition.
The day will arrive

when God is not called Jehovah, Jesus, or Messiah—
He will simply be the Creator.

At that time,
all the names that He has taken on earth shall come to an end,
for His work on earth will have come to an end,
after which His names shall be no more.

III

When all things come under the dominion of the Creator,
what need has He of a highly appropriate yet incomplete name?
Are you still seeking after God's name now?
Do you still dare to say that God is only called Jehovah?
Do you still dare to say that God can only be called Jesus?
Are you able to bear the sin of blasphemy against God?
You should know that God originally had no name.
He only took on one, or two, or many names
because He had work to do and had to manage mankind.
Whatever name He's called by—
did He not freely choose it Himself?
Would He need you—a created being—to decide it?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Vision of God's Work (3)

145 God's Wisdom Comes Forth Based on Satan's Plots

I

No matter how corrupt humanity grows or how the serpent tempts them, Jehovah still has His wisdom; so, ever since He created the world, He has been engaged in new work, and none of the steps of this work has ever been repeated. Satan has continuously put plots into motion, humanity has constantly been corrupted by Satan, and Jehovah God has unceasingly carried out His wise work. He has never failed, nor has He ever stopped working, ever since the world was created. In doing all this work, Jehovah God has not only allowed humans, who have been corrupted by Satan, to receive His great salvation, but also allowed them to see His wisdom, almightiness, and authority. Furthermore, in the end, He will let them see His righteous disposition—punishing the evil and rewarding the good.

II

He has battled Satan to this very day and has never been defeated, because He is a wise God, and He exercises His wisdom based upon Satan's plots. So, God not only makes everything in heaven submit to His authority, but He also has everything upon earth rest below His footstool. Moreover, He makes the evil ones who invade and harass humanity fall within His chastisement, fall within His chastisement.

The results of all this work are brought about because of His wisdom.
Only then has everything in heaven and upon earth
witnessed God's wisdom, almightiness,
and in particular, God's practicality.
Only then has everything in heaven and upon earth
witnessed God's wisdom, almightiness,
and in particular, God's practicality.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Know How the Whole
of Humanity Has Developed to the Present Day

148 The Incarnate God Has Humanity and Even More Divinity

I

The “incarnation” is God’s appearance in the flesh;

God works among man in the image of the flesh.

So for God to be incarnated,

He must first be flesh,

a flesh with normal humanity;

this is the most basic prerequisite.

God’s incarnation means God lives and works in the flesh;

in His essence God becomes flesh, a man.

God incarnate’s humanity

exists for the sake of His flesh’s essence;

there is no flesh without humanity;

a person without humanity is not human.

So the humanity of God’s flesh

is an intrinsic property of God’s incarnate flesh.

To say “when God becomes flesh,

He’s entirely divine, not at all human,”

this is blasphemy, this is blasphemy,

for this statement simply doesn’t exist,

and violates the principle, the principle of incarnation.

II

The agent of the work is the divinity

inhabiting His humanity.

His divinity, not His humanity, is at work;

this divinity is hidden in His humanity;
in essence, His complete divinity is at work,
not His humanity.
But the work is performed by His flesh.
One could say He is a man and also is God,
for God becomes a God living in the flesh,
with a human shell and essence,
but also with the essence of God.
Because He is a man with God's essence,
He is above all humans,
above any man who can do God's work.
Among all those with a human shell like His,
among all those who has humanity,
only He is the incarnate God Himself—
all others are created humans.
Though they all have humanity,
created humans only have humanity,
while God incarnate is different:
In His flesh He not only has, not only has humanity
but, more importantly, divinity.
Since God becomes flesh,
His essence is a combination of humanity and divinity.
This combination is called God Himself, God Himself on earth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of the Flesh Inhabited
by God

149 The Significance of the Incarnation

I

The significance of incarnation is that
an ordinary, normal man does God's own work;
that God performs His divine work in humanity
and thereby vanquishes Satan.

Incarnation means that God's Spirit becomes a flesh,
that is, God becomes flesh;
the work that the flesh does is the work of the Spirit,
which is realized in the flesh, expressed by the flesh.
No one except God's flesh
can fulfill the ministry of the incarnate God;
only God's incarnate flesh, this normal humanity—
and no one else—can express the divine work.

II

By coming into the flesh to work,
He shows Satan God is a flesh, a normal, ordinary person—
yet He can reign triumphant over the world,
can vanquish Satan, redeem and conquer mankind!
The goal of Satan's work is to corrupt mankind,
while the goal of God's is to save mankind.
Satan traps man in a bottomless pit,
while God rescues him from it.
Satan makes all men worship it,
while God makes them
subject to His dominion,

for He is the Lord of creation,

for He is the Lord of creation.

All this work is achieved through God's two incarnations.

In essence,

His flesh is the union of humanity and divinity,

and is possessed of normal humanity.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of the Flesh Inhabited
by God

151 The Work of the Flesh and the Spirit Is of the Same Essence

I

The incarnate God is called Christ,
and Christ is the flesh donned by the Spirit of God.
This flesh is unlike any man that is of the flesh.
This difference is because Christ is not of flesh and blood;
He's the incarnation of the Spirit.
He has both a normal humanity and a complete divinity.
His divinity is not possessed by any man.
His normal humanity sustains all His normal activities in the flesh,
while His divinity carries out the work of God Himself.

II

Be it His humanity or divinity,
both submit to the will of the heavenly Father.
The essence of Christ is the Spirit, that is, the divinity.
Therefore, His essence is that of God Himself;
this essence will not disrupt His own work,
and He could not possibly do anything that destroys His own work,
nor would He ever utter any words that go against His own will.
Therefore, the incarnate God
would absolutely never do any work that disrupts His own management.
This is what all people should understand.

III

The essence of the work of the Holy Spirit is to save man,
and is for the sake of God's own management.

Similarly, the work of Christ is also to save man,
and is for the sake of God's will.

Given that God becomes flesh, He realizes His essence within His flesh,
such that His flesh is sufficient to undertake His work.

All the work of God's Spirit is replaced by the work of Christ,
replaced by the work of Christ during the time of incarnation,
and at the core of all work throughout the time of incarnation
is the work of Christ, the work of Christ.

It cannot be commingled with work from any other age.

It cannot be commingled with work from any other age.

IV

God is a Spirit and can do the work of salvation,
as can God become man, God become man.

At any rate, God Himself does His own work;

He neither disrupts nor disturbs,

much less does He carry out work that contradicts itself,

for the essence of the work done by the Spirit and the flesh is alike.

Be it the Spirit or the flesh, both work to fulfill one will
and to manage the same work.

Though the Spirit and the flesh have two disparate qualities,
their essences are the same;

both have the essence of God Himself, and the identity of God Himself.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of Christ Is Submission
to the Will of the Heavenly Father

152 Christ in Essence Submits to the Heavenly Father's Will

I

The essence of Christ is the Spirit,
that is, the divinity.
So Christ's essence is that of God Himself;
this essence will not disrupt His own work.
He couldn't possibly do anything that destroys His own work.
He couldn't ever utter any words that go against His own will.
The incarnate God would never do work
that disrupts His own management.
God has no elements of rebelliousness;
the essence of God is good.
He is the expression of all beauty and goodness,
as well as all love.
Even in the flesh, God doesn't do anything
that rebels against God the Father.
Even at the expense of sacrificing His life,
He'd be wholeheartedly willing to do so,
and He would make no other choice.

II

God possesses no elements
of self-righteousness or self-importance,
or those of conceit and arrogance;
He has no elements of crookedness.
No matter how arduous the work,

no matter how weak the flesh,
God in the flesh will never do anything
that disrupts the work of God Himself.
He won't forsake the will of God the Father in rebelliousness.
He'd rather suffer pains of the flesh
than go against the will of God the Father.
People make their own choices, but Christ doesn't.
Though He has the identity of God Himself,
He still seeks the will of God the Father,
and fulfills what's entrusted to Him by God the Father,
from the perspective of the flesh.
This is something that man can't attain to.

III

All men apart from Christ
may do that which resists God.
No one can directly undertake the work entrusted by God;
no one can regard God's management
as their own duty to perform.
The essence of Christ is submission to the will of God the Father;
rebelliousness against God is the characteristic of Satan.
These two qualities are incompatible.
Any who has Satan's qualities can't be called Christ.
Man cannot do God's work in His stead
because man doesn't have God's essence.
Man works for God for man's own interests, future prospects,
but Christ works to follow God the Father's will.

153 Christ's Identity Is God Himself

I

Since God becomes flesh, He does His work
with the identity of His flesh;
since He comes in the flesh, He then finishes in the flesh
the work He ought to do.
Be it the Spirit of God or be it Christ, both are God Himself;
He does the work He should do
and performs the ministry that He ought to perform.
No matter how He does His work,
He wouldn't ever rebel against God.
No matter what He asks of humans,
no demand exceeds that which is attainable by man.
All He does is that which follows the will of God
and it is for the sake of His management,
and it is for the sake of His management.

II

The divinity of Christ is above all men;
so He's the highest authority among creation.
This authority is His divinity, that is, God's disposition and being,
which determines His identity.
Therefore, no matter how normal His humanity,
it's undeniable that He has God's identity;
no matter from which standpoint He is speaking
and howsoever He submits to the will of God,
it cannot be said that He is not God Himself.

Therefore, no matter how normal His humanity,
it's undeniable that He has God's identity;
no matter from which standpoint He is speaking
and howsoever He submits to the will of God,
it cannot be said that He is not God Himself.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of Christ Is Obedience
to the Will of the Heavenly Father

154 Christ's Work and Expression Determines His Essence

I

The work and expression of Christ determines His essence.

He can complete with a true heart that which has been entrusted to Him.

He can worship God in heaven with a true heart,
and with a true heart seek the will of God the Father.

This is all determined by His essence.

And so too is His natural revelation determined by His essence;

the reason this is called His “natural revelation”

is because His expression is not an imitation,
or the result of education by man, or of many years of cultivation by man.

He did not learn it or adorn Himself with it;
rather, it is inherent within Him.

II

Man may deny Christ's work, His expression, His humanity,
and the entire life of His normal humanity,

but none can deny that He worships God in heaven with a true heart,
or that He has come to fulfill the will of the heavenly Father,
and none can deny His earnest heart with which He seeks God the Father.

Though His image is not pleasing to the senses,
though His discourse is not possessed of an extraordinary air,
and though His work is not as earth-shattering or heaven-shaking
as man imagines, as man imagines,
He is indeed Christ,
who fulfills the will of the heavenly Father with a true heart,

completely submits to the heavenly Father, and is submissive to the death.

This is because His essence is the essence of Christ.

This truth is hard for man to believe, but it is a fact, but it is a fact.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of Christ Is Submission
to the Will of the Heavenly Father

155 God's Flesh and the Spirit Are Identical in Essence

I

The flesh worn by God's Spirit is God's own flesh.

God's Spirit is supreme;

He is almighty, holy, and righteous.

Likewise, His flesh is also supreme, almighty, holy, and righteous.

Such a flesh can only do that which is righteous

and beneficial to mankind,

that which is holy, glorious, and mighty;

He's incapable of doing anything that violates the truth,

that violates morality and justice,

and much less is He capable

of anything that'd betray God's Spirit.

The Spirit of God is holy,

and thus His flesh is incorruptible by Satan;

His flesh is of a different essence

than the flesh of man, than the flesh of man.

II

For it's man, not God, who's corrupted by Satan;

Satan couldn't possibly corrupt the flesh of God.

Thus, despite the fact that man and Christ dwell within the same space,

it's only man who is possessed, used, and entrapped by Satan.

By contrast, Christ is eternally

impervious to Satan's corruption,

Christ is eternally

impervious to Satan's corruption,
because Satan will never be capable
of ascending to the highest place,
and will never be able to,
never be able to draw near to God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. A Very Serious Problem: Betrayal

(2)

156 Christ Expresses What the Spirit Is

I

God is well aware of the substance of man
and can expose all kinds of practices pertaining to all kinds of people.
He is even better at exposing the corrupt dispositions
and the rebellious behavior of humans,
the rebellious behavior of humans.
He does not live among worldly people,
but He is aware of the nature of mortals
and all the corruptions of worldly people.
This is His being.
Though He does not deal with the world,
He knows the rules of dealing with the world,
because He understands human nature fully.

II

God knows about the Spirit's work
that man's eyes cannot see and man's ears cannot hear,
both of today and of the past.
This includes wisdom that is not a philosophy for worldly dealings
and wonders that are hard for people to fathom.
This is His being, open to people and also hidden from people.
What He expresses is not the being of an extraordinary person,
but the inherent attributes and being of the Spirit.

III

God does not travel the world but knows everything of it.
He contacts the "anthropoids" who have no knowledge or insight,

but He expresses words that are higher than knowledge and above great men.

He lives within a group of obtuse and numb people
who are without humanity
and who do not understand the conventions and life of humanity,
but He can ask mankind to live out normal humanity,
at the same time exposing the base and low humanity of mankind.
All this is His being, higher than the being of any flesh-and-blood person.

IV

Exposing and judging man
is not an expression of the experiences of God's flesh;
it is His exposure of man's unrighteousness
after having known man's rebelliousness for a long time
and abhorring mankind's corruption.
The work He does is all meant
to reveal His disposition to man and to express His being.
Only He can do this work;
it is not something a flesh-and-blood person could achieve.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Work and Man's Work

157 The Incarnate Son of Man Is God Himself

I

When God's divinity was realized in ordinary flesh
in a way that people could see and touch,
in a way that people could see and touch,
they no longer felt that He was flickering in and out of perception
or that they could not get close to Him.

On the contrary,
they could try to grasp God's intentions or understand His divinity
through every movement,
through the words and work of the Son of man.

The incarnate Son of man expressed God's divinity through His humanity
and conveyed God's intentions to mankind.

And through His expression of God's intentions and God's disposition,
He also revealed to people the God that cannot be seen or touched
who dwells in the spiritual realm.

What people saw was God Himself in tangible form,
made of flesh and blood.

So the incarnate Son of man made things such as the identity of God
Himself,

God's status, image, disposition, and what He has and is,
concrete and humanized.

We cannot deny the Son of man represented God's identity and status,
both in the form of His humanity and in His divinity.

II

During this time, however, God worked through the flesh,

spoke from the perspective of the flesh,
and stood before mankind
with the identity and status of the Son of man.
This gave people the opportunity to encounter and experience
God's practical words and work among man.
It also allowed people insight into
His divinity and His greatness in the midst of humility,
as well as to gain a preliminary understanding and definition
of the authenticity and practicality of God.
No matter in what form God appears,
no matter from which perspective He speaks,
or in what image He faces mankind,
God represents nothing but Himself.
He can represent neither any one human, nor any of corrupted mankind.
God is God Himself, and this cannot be denied.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

160 Emulating Noah's Attitude Toward God's Words

I

Noah was an ordinary member of humankind who worshiped and followed God. When God's words came upon him, his attitude was not to move slowly, delay, or take his time. Instead, he listened to God's words with great seriousness, he listened to God's every utterance with great care and attention, diligently listening to and trying to remember everything that God commanded of him, not daring to be inattentive in the slightest. In his attitude toward God, and God's words, was a God-fearing heart, which showed that God had a place in his heart, and that he was submissive to God.

II

Noah listened closely to what God said, to the content of God's words, to what God asked him to do. He listened attentively—not analyzing, but accepting. There was no refusal, antipathy, or impatience in his heart; instead, he calmly, carefully, and attentively noted, in his heart, every word and thing pertaining to God's requirements. He dared not neglect any of God's words, or any of what God asked, or any detail of what was required of him in God's words.

III

Noah's attitude toward God's commission and God's words was not indifferent, was not perfunctory, or capricious, much less was it one of rejection; instead, he listened carefully to God's words, and put his heart into remembering and pondering them. His attitude toward God's words was one of acceptance and submission. To God, only this is the attitude that

a true created being should have toward His words which He desires. There was no refusal, no perfunctoriness, no willfulness in this attitude, nor was it adulterated by human intent; it was, wholly and completely, the attitude that a created human being ought to have.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Excursus Three: How Noah and Abraham Obeyed
God's Words and Submitted to Him (Part Two)

161 The Root of Man's Resistance to and Rebellion Against Christ

I

The divinity of Christ is above all men;
therefore, He is the highest authority of all created beings.
This authority is His divinity, that is, God's disposition and being,
which determines His identity, determines His identity.
Therefore, no matter how normal His humanity,
it is undeniable that He has the identity of God Himself;
no matter from which standpoint He speaks
and how He submits to God's will,
it cannot be said that He is not God Himself.

II

Foolish and ignorant men often regard the normal humanity of Christ as a flaw.
No matter how He expresses and reveals the being of His divinity,
man is unable to acknowledge that He is Christ.
And the more that Christ demonstrates His submission and humility,
the more lightly foolish men regard Christ.
Some even adopt toward Him an attitude of exclusion and contempt,
yet place those "great men" of lofty images upon the table to be worshiped.
Man's resistance to and rebellion against God
come from the fact that the essence of the incarnate God
submits to the will of God,
as well as from the normal humanity of Christ;
this is the source of man's resistance to and rebellion against God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of Christ Is Submission
to the Will of the Heavenly Father

162 God Quietly Arrives Among Us

God scrutinizes the whole earth, and commands all things,
and beholds all the words and deeds of man.
He conducts His management with measured steps and according to His
plan,
silently and without dramatic effect,
yet His footsteps advance, one by one, ever closer to mankind,
and His judgment seat is deployed in the universe
at the speed of lightning, at the speed of lightning,
following which His throne immediately descends
into our midst, into our midst.
What a majestic scene that is, what a stately and solemn tableau!
Like a dove, and like a roaring lion, the Spirit comes into our midst.
He is wisdom, He is wisdom, He is righteousness and majesty,
and He comes surreptitiously into our midst,
wielding authority and filled with love and mercy.
He is wisdom, He is wisdom, He is righteousness and majesty,
and He comes surreptitiously into our midst,
wielding authority and filled with love and mercy.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 4: Beholding the
Appearance of God in His Judgment and Chastisement

163 Why Christ Has Come to Work on Earth

I

Though Christ on earth is able to work on behalf of God Himself,
He does not come with the intention
of showing all men His image in the flesh, His image in the flesh.
He doesn't come so that all men see Him, doesn't come so that all men see
Him;

He comes to allow man to be led by His hand,
and man thereby enters into the new age, enters into the new age.
The function of Christ's flesh is for the work of God Himself,
and not to enable man to fully understand the essence of His flesh.
No matter how He works,
nothing He does goes beyond what's attainable by the flesh,
and He does so in the flesh with a normal humanity,
and does not fully reveal to man the true countenance of God.
Additionally, His work in the flesh
is never as supernatural or inestimable as man conceives.

II

Even though Christ represents God Himself in the flesh
and carries out in person the work that God Himself ought to do,
He does not deny the existence of God in heaven,
nor does He feverishly proclaim His deeds.
Rather, He remains hidden, humbly, within His flesh.
Apart from Christ, those who falsely claim to be Christ
do not possess His qualities,
do not possess His qualities.

When juxtaposed against the arrogant and self-exalting disposition
of those false christs,
it becomes apparent what manner of flesh is truly Christ.
The falser they are, the more such false christs flaunt themselves,
and the more capable they are of working signs and wonders to mislead
man.
False christs don't have the qualities of God,
don't have the qualities of God;
Christ is not tainted by any element belonging to false christs,
belonging to false christs.

III

God becomes flesh only to complete the work of the flesh,
and He becomes flesh not to merely allow men to see Him.
Rather, He lets His work affirm His identity,
and lets that which He reveals attest to His essence.
His essence is not baseless, His essence is not baseless;
His identity was not seized by His hand, not seized by His hand;
it is determined by His work and His essence,
it is determined by His work and His essence,
it is determined by His work and His essence.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of Christ Is Submission
to the Will of the Heavenly Father

164 The Purpose Behind God's Incarnation in the Last Days

I

In the last days, God became flesh
to do the work He ought to do,
and to perform His ministry of words.
He came in person to work amid human beings
with the goal of perfecting
those people who conform to His will.
From the time of creation until today,
it's only during the last days
that He has carried out this kind of work.
Only during the last days has God been incarnated
to do such large-scale work.
Though God endures hardships that
people would find difficult to endure,
and though He is a great God who yet has the humility
to become an ordinary man,
no aspect of His work has been delayed,
and His plan has not fallen prey to chaos at all.
He is doing the work according to His original plan.

II

One of the purposes of this incarnation
is to conquer people,
another is to perfect the people He loves.
He desires to see with His own eyes the people He perfects,

and He wants to see for Himself
how the people He perfects bear witness for Him.
It is not one or two people who are perfected.
Rather, it is a group,
consisting of only a few people.
The people in this group come from
various countries of the world,
and from various of the world's nationalities.
The purpose of doing so much work
is to gain this group of people;
it's to gain the witness this group of people bear for Him,
and to obtain the glory
He may derive from them.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Focus on Practice
Can Be Perfected

166 Two Thousand Years of Longing

I

The incarnation of God has sent shockwaves
through all religions and spheres,
it has “thrown into disarray”
the original order of religious circles,
and it has shaken the hearts of all of those
who yearn for the appearance of God.
Who is not adoring? Who does not long to see God?
God has personally been among man for many years,
yet man has never realized it.
Today, God Himself has appeared,
and shown forth His identity to the masses—
how could this not bring delight to man’s heart?
God once shared joys and sorrows with man,
and today He has been reunited with mankind,
and shares tales of times gone by with him,
shares tales of times gone by with him.

II

After God left Judea,
people could find no trace of Him.
They yearn to once more meet with God,
little knowing that today they have again met with Him
and have been reunited with Him.
How could this not stir thoughts of yesterday?
Two thousand years ago today,

Simon Barjona, the descendant of the Jews, beheld Jesus the Savior,
ate at the same table as Him,
and after following Him for many years
felt a deeper affection for Him:
He loved Him from the bottom of his heart;
he loved the Lord Jesus profoundly.
God has personally been among man for many years,
yet man has never realized it.
Today, God Himself has appeared,
and shown forth His identity to the masses—
how could this not bring delight to man's heart?
God once shared joys and sorrows with man,
and today He has been reunited with mankind,
and shares tales of times gone by with him,
shares tales of times gone by with him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Work and Entry (10)

167 Christ Is the Practical God

I

God's words carry life power, show us the way we should walk,
and enable us to understand what the truth is.

We begin to be drawn by His words,
we begin to focus on the tone and manner of His speaking
and subconsciously take an interest in
this unremarkable person's innermost feelings.
He spits up His heart's blood in working on our behalf,
and He loses sleep and appetite on our account;
He weeps for us, sighs for us and groans in sickness for us.
He suffers humiliation for the sake of our destination and salvation,
and our numbness and rebelliousness draw tears and blood from His heart.
This way of being and having belongs to no ordinary man,
nor can it be possessed or attained by any corrupt man.
He shows tolerance and patience possessed by no ordinary man.
His love is not something with which any created being is endowed.

II

No one apart from Him can know all of our thoughts,
or have such a clear and complete grasp of our nature and essence,
or judge the rebelliousness and corruption of mankind,
or speak to us and work on us like this on behalf of God in heaven.
No one apart from Him
is endowed with the authority, the wisdom, and the dignity of God;
God's disposition and what God has and is
are brought forth in Him in their entirety.

No one apart from Him can show us the way and bring us light.
No one apart from Him can reveal the mysteries
that God has not disclosed since creation until today.
No one apart from Him can save us from Satan's bondage
and our own corrupt disposition.

III

He represents God, He represents God.
He expresses God's inmost heart and God's exhortations.
He expresses God's words of judgment toward all mankind.
He expresses God's words of judgment toward all mankind.
He has begun a new age, a new era,
and ushered in a new heaven and earth
and ushered in new work, ushered in new work;
He has brought us hope, ending the life we led in vagueness,
and He has enabled our whole being
to behold the path to salvation in total clarity.
He has conquered our whole being and gained our hearts.
From that moment onward, our minds have become conscious,
and our spirits seem to be revived,
our minds have become conscious, and our spirits seem to be revived:
This ordinary, insignificant person,
who lives among us and has long been rejected by us—
is this not the Lord Jesus,
who is ever in our thoughts, waking or dreaming,
and for whom we long night and day?
It is He! It really is He! He is our God!
He is the truth, the way, and the life!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 4: Beholding the
Appearance of God in His Judgment and Chastisement

169 Corrupt Mankind Needs the Salvation of God Incarnate

I

The reason why God became flesh
is because the object of His work is not the spirit of Satan,
is not the spirit of Satan, or any incorporeal thing,
but man, who is of the flesh and has been corrupted by Satan.
It is precisely because the flesh of man has been corrupted
that God has made fleshly man the object of His work;
moreover, because man is the object of corruption,
God has made man the only object of His work
throughout all the stages of His salvation work.
Man is a mortal being, is of flesh and blood,
and God is the only One who can save man.
In this way, God must become a flesh
that possesses the same attributes as man in order to do His work,
so that His work might achieve better effects.
God must become flesh to do His work precisely because man is of the
flesh,
and incapable of overcoming sin or divesting himself of the flesh.

II

When God is working in the flesh,
He is actually doing battle with Satan in the flesh.
When He works in the flesh,
He is doing His work in the spiritual realm, the spiritual realm,
and He makes the whole of His work in the spiritual realm real on earth.

The one who is conquered is man, who is rebellious to Him;
the one who's defeated is Satan's embodiment,
who's hostile to Him—of course, this is also man;
and the one who is finally saved is also man.
Thus, it's even more necessary for God to become a human
who has the outer shell of a created being,
so that He can do real battle with Satan, conquer man,
who is rebellious to Him and has the same outer shell as Him,
and save man, who has the same outer shell as Him
and has been harmed by Satan.
His enemy is man, the object of His conquest is man,
and the object of His salvation is man, who was created by Him.
So He must become human, He must become human,
and in this way, His work becomes much easier.
He is able to defeat Satan and conquer mankind,
and moreover, is able to save mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

171 God Incarnate Is More Suited to the Work of Salvation

I

In the last days, God does His work of judgment by appearing in His incarnate identity.

The one who's judged is man,
man who's of flesh and has been corrupted,
and it's not the spirit of Satan that is judged directly,
so, the work of judgment is not carried out in the spiritual realm,
but among man.

None is more suitable, and qualified, than God in the flesh
for the work of judging the corruption of man's flesh.

None is more suitable, and qualified, than God in the flesh
for the work of judging the corruption of man's flesh.

If judgment were carried out directly by God's Spirit,
then it would not be all-embracing.

Furthermore, such work would be difficult for man to accept,
for the Spirit cannot come face-to-face with man,
and because of this, the effects wouldn't be immediate,
the effects wouldn't be immediate,
much less would man be able to behold
the unoffendable disposition of God more clearly.

II

Satan can only be fully defeated

if God in the flesh judges man's corruption.

Being the same as man possessed of normal humanity,

He can directly judge man's unrighteousness;
this is the mark of His innate holiness, and of His extraordinariness.
Only God is fit to, and is in the position to, judge man,
for He possesses the truth and righteousness,
and so He is able to judge man.
Those who are without truth and righteousness
are not fit to judge others.
If this work were done by the Spirit of God,
then it wouldn't mean victory over Satan.
The Spirit is more exalted than mortal beings,
the Spirit is inherently holy, and triumphant over the flesh.
If the Spirit did this work directly,
He would not be able to judge all of man's rebelliousness,
and could not reveal all of man's unrighteousness,
all of man's unrighteousness.

III

The judgment work's done through man's notions of God,
and man's never had any notions of the Spirit,
and so the Spirit's incapable of better revealing
the unrighteousness of man,
much less of completely exposing such unrighteousness.
The incarnate God is the enemy of all those who don't know Him.
Through judging man's notions and opposition to Him,
He exposes all the rebelliousness of mankind.
The effects of His work in the flesh are more apparent
than those of the work of the Spirit.
And so, the judgment of all mankind
is not carried out directly by the Spirit

but is the work of the incarnate God,
but is the work of the incarnate God.
God in the flesh can be seen and touched by man,
and God in the flesh can completely conquer man.
In his relationship with God in the flesh,
man progresses from opposition to submission,
from persecution to acceptance,
from notions to knowledge, and from rejection to love—
these are the effects of the work of the incarnate God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

172 The Necessity of God Becoming Flesh to Do His Work

I

God can save corrupt man from the influence of Satan,
but this work cannot be directly accomplished by the Spirit of God;
rather, it can only be done by the flesh God's Spirit wears,
by the incarnate flesh of God, by the incarnate flesh of God.
This flesh is man and is also God, is a man possessed of normal humanity
and also God possessed of full divinity.
And so, even though this flesh is not God's Spirit,
and differs greatly from the Spirit,
it is still the incarnate God Himself who saves man,
who is the Spirit and also the flesh.

II

In the three stages of God's work,
only one stage was carried out directly by the Spirit,
and the remaining two stages are carried out by the incarnate God,
and not directly by the Spirit, not directly by the Spirit.
The work of the Age of Law done by the Spirit
didn't involve changing man's corrupt disposition,
and neither did it bear any relation to man's knowledge of God.
The work of God's flesh in the Age of Grace and the Age of Kingdom,
however, involves man's corrupt disposition and his knowledge of God,
and the work of the flesh of God is an important and crucial part
of the work of salvation.

III

Therefore, corrupt mankind
is more in need of the salvation of the incarnate God,
and is more in need of the direct work of the incarnate God.
Mankind needs the incarnate God to shepherd him, support him,
water him, feed him, judge and chastise him,
and he needs more grace and greater redemption from the incarnate God.
Only God in the flesh can be the confidant of man,
the shepherd of man, the very present help of man.
Only God in the flesh can be the confidant of man,
the shepherd of man, the very present help of man;
all of this is the necessity of the incarnation both today and in times past.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

173 Only God Incarnate Can Completely Save Mankind

I

The best thing about God's work in the flesh
is that He can leave accurate words and exhortations,
and His specific will for mankind to those who follow Him,
so that afterward His followers can more accurately and concretely
pass on all of His work in the flesh,
and His will for the whole of mankind, to those who accept this way.
Only the work of God in the flesh among man
truly accomplishes the fact of God's being and living together with man.
Only this work fulfills man's desire to behold the face of God,
witness the work of God, and hear the personal word of God.
The incarnate God brings to an end the age
when only the back of Jehovah appeared to mankind,
and He also concludes the age of mankind's belief in the vague god.

II

The work of the last incarnate God
brings all mankind into an age that is more realistic,
more practical, and more beautiful.
He not only concludes the age of law and regulations,
but more importantly,
He reveals to man a God who's practical and normal,
who is righteous and holy, righteous and holy,
who unlocks the work of the management plan
and who demonstrates mankind's mysteries and destination,

who created mankind and brings to an end the management work,
and who has remained hidden for thousands of years.
He brings the age of vagueness to a complete end,
He concludes the age in which the whole of mankind
wished to seek God's face but was unable to,
He ends the age in which the whole of mankind served Satan,
and He leads the whole of mankind all the way into a completely new era.
All this is the outcome of the work
of God in the flesh in place of God's Spirit.
When God works in His flesh,
those who follow Him cease to guess at the intentions of the vague god,
those who follow Him cease to guess at the intentions of the vague god,

III

The Spirit is impalpable to man, and invisible to man,
and the work of the Spirit is incapable of leaving
any further evidence or facts of God's work for man.
Man shall never behold the real face of God,
he shall always believe in a vague god that does not exist.
Man shall never behold the face of God,
nor will man ever hear words personally spoken by God.
Man's imaginings are, after all, empty,
and cannot replace the true face of God;
the inherent disposition of God, and the work of God Himself,
cannot be impersonated by man.
The invisible God in heaven and His work
can only be brought to earth by God incarnate
who personally does His work among man.
This is the most ideal way for God to appear to man;

this is the most ideal way in which man sees God
and comes to know the true face of God.
It can't be achieved by a non-incarnate God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

174 Only God Incarnate Can Completely Save Man

I

God's saving of man is not done directly
using the method of the Spirit and the identity of the Spirit,
for His Spirit can neither be touched nor seen by man,
neither can man draw near,
neither can man draw near.
If He tried to save man directly using the perspective of the Spirit,
man would be unable to receive His salvation.
If God did not put on the outward form of a created man,
there would be no way for man to receive this salvation.
Only by becoming a created human being,
that is, only by putting His word
into the body of flesh that He is about to become,
can He personally work the word into all who follow Him.
Only then can man personally see and hear His word,
and moreover enter into possession of His word,
and by this means come to be fully saved.

II

If God did not become flesh,
no one of flesh and blood would be able to receive such great salvation,
nor would a single person be able to be saved,
nor would a single person be able to be saved.
If the Spirit of God worked directly in the midst of mankind,
all humanity would be struck down, would be struck down,

or else, with no way of coming into touch with God,
they would be completely carried away captive by Satan.
It is through the incarnation of God
that man receives full salvation from God, full salvation from God,
and not directly from heaven in answer to his prayers,
not directly from heaven in answer to his prayers.
For, man being of flesh and blood, he has no way of seeing God's Spirit,
much less of approaching His Spirit.
All that man can come into contact with is God's incarnate flesh,
and only by means of this is man able to grasp all the ways and all the truths
and receive full salvation.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

175 The Incarnation Is Entirely Due to the Needs of Corrupt Mankind

I

The only reason that the incarnate God has come into the flesh is because of the needs of corrupt man.

For those to be saved, the use value of the Spirit is far inferior, is far inferior to that of the flesh:

The work of the Spirit can cover the universe, across all mountains, rivers, lakes, and oceans, yet the work of the flesh more effectively relates to every person with whom He comes into contact.

What is more, God's flesh with tangible form can better be understood and trusted by man, further deepen man's knowledge of God and leave upon man a more profound impression of God's practical deeds.

II

The work of the Spirit is shrouded in mystery; it's difficult for mortal beings to fathom, and even harder for them to see, and so they can only rely on hollow imaginings.

However, the work of the flesh is normal and practical, and possessed of rich wisdom, possessed of rich wisdom, and is a fact that can be beheld by the physical eye of man, can be beheld by the physical eye of man; man can personally experience the wisdom of the work of God, and he has no need to employ his bountiful imagination.

This is the accuracy and practical value
of the work of God in the flesh.

III

The Spirit can only do things that are invisible to man
and difficult for him to imagine,
and these don't provide any clear meaning.

They only provide a moving, or a broad meaning,
and cannot give an instruction with words.

However, the work of God in the flesh is greatly different:
It involves the accurate guidance of words, it has clear will,
and has clear required goals, has clear required goals.

IV

The work that is of greatest value to corrupt man
is that which provides accurate words, clear goals to pursue,
and which can be seen and touched.

Only realistic work and timely guidance are suited to man's tastes.

Only practical work can save man
from his corrupt and depraved disposition.

This can only be achieved
by the incarnate God, by the incarnate God;
only the incarnate God can save man
from his formerly corrupt and depraved disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

176 God Became Flesh to Work Because of Man's Need

I

The only reason that the incarnate God has come into the flesh is because of the needs of corrupt man.

It is because of the needs of man, not of God,
the needs of man, not of God.

All His sacrifices and sufferings
are for the sake of mankind,
and not for the benefit of God Himself.

There are no pros and cons or rewards for God;
He shall not reap some future harvest,
but that which was originally owed to Him.

All that He does and sacrifices for mankind
is not so that He might gain great rewards,
but purely for the sake of mankind, the sake of mankind.

Though God's work in the flesh
involves many unimaginable difficulties,
the effects that it ultimately achieves far exceed
those of the work done directly by the Spirit.

II

The work of the flesh entails much hardship,
and the flesh cannot possess
the same great identity as the Spirit,
He cannot carry out the same supernatural deeds as the Spirit,
much less can He possess

the same authority as the Spirit.
Yet the essence of the work of this unremarkable flesh
is far superior to that of the work
done directly by the Spirit,
and this flesh Himself is the answer to the needs of all mankind.
For everyone who seeks the truth and longs for God's appearance,
the Spirit's work can only provide moving or inspiration,
and a sense of wondrousness
that it's inexplicable and unimaginable,
and a sense that it's great,
transcendent, and admirable,
yet also unattainable and unobtainable to all.

III

The work of the flesh
offers man practical objectives to pursue, clear words,
and a sense that He is practical and normal,
that He is humble and ordinary.
Although man may be afraid of Him,
for most people He is easy to relate to:
Man can behold His face, and hear His voice,
and he does not need to look at Him from afar.
This flesh feels approachable to man,
not distant, or unfathomable, but visible and touchable,
for this flesh is in the same world as man.
Though the work of God in the flesh
involves many difficulties that are unimaginable,
the effects that it ultimately achieves far exceed
those of the work done directly by the Spirit.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

177 The Necessity of God's Incarnation

I

The flesh of man has been corrupted by Satan,
and it has been most deeply blinded, and profoundly harmed.
The most fundamental reason why God works personally in the flesh
is because the object of His salvation is man, who is of the flesh,
and because Satan also uses the flesh of man to disturb the work of God,
to disturb the work of God.
The battle with Satan is actually the work of conquering man,
and man is also the object of God's salvation.
In this way, the work of God incarnate is essential,
the work of God incarnate is essential.

II

Satan corrupted the flesh of man,
and man became the embodiment of Satan,
became the object to be defeated by God.
In this way, the work of doing battle with Satan
and saving man occurs on earth,
and God must become human in order to do battle with Satan,
to do battle with Satan.
This is work of the utmost practicality.
This is work of the utmost practicality.

III

When God is working in the flesh,
He is actually doing battle with Satan in the flesh.
When He works in the flesh, He is doing His work in the spiritual realm,

and He makes the whole of His work in the spiritual realm real on earth.
The one who is conquered is man, man who is rebellious to Him,
and the one who is defeated is the embodiment of Satan who is in enmity to Him,
and the one who is ultimately saved is also man.
In this way, it is even more necessary for God to become a human
who has the outer shell of a created being,
so that He is able to do real battle with Satan,
to conquer man, who is rebellious to Him
and possessed of the same outer shell as Him,
and to save man, who is of the same outer shell as Him
and has been harmed by Satan.

IV

His enemy is man, the object of His conquest is man,
and the object of His salvation is man, who was created by Him.
So He must become human, must become human,
and in this way, His work becomes much easier.
He is able to defeat Satan and conquer mankind,
and moreover, is able to save mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

178 God Incarnate Does the Most Crucial Work of Saving Man

I

The work done by God incarnate
is the greatest work.

The work done by God incarnate
is the most profound work.

And the crucial part
of the three stages of the work of God
are the two stages of the work of incarnation,
the work of incarnation.

II

The profound corruption of man
is a great obstacle to the work of God incarnate.

In particular, the work carried out
on these people in the last days

is tremendously difficult,

the environment is hostile,

the caliber of every kind of person is quite poor.

Yet at the end of this work,

it will still achieve the intended effect,

without any flaws;

this is the effect of the work of the flesh,

and this effect is more persuasive

than that of the work of the Spirit,

this effect is more persuasive

than that of the work of the Spirit.

III

The three stages of the work of God
shall be concluded in the flesh,
and they must be concluded by the incarnate God.
The most important and most crucial work
is done in the flesh,
and the salvation of man must be personally
carried out by God in the flesh.
Even though all mankind feels that
God in the flesh seems unrelated to man,
in fact this flesh concerns the fate
and existence of the whole of mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

179 Only When God Becomes Flesh Can Man Be His Intimate

I

Only when God humbles Himself to a certain point,
which is to say, only when God becomes flesh,
can man be His intimate and confidant,
be His intimate and confidant.

God is of the Spirit, God is of the Spirit,
who is so exalted and unfathomable;
how are people qualified to be His intimates?
Only when the Spirit of God descends into the flesh,
and becomes a created being with the same exterior as man,
can people understand His intentions
and be gained by Him in a practical way.

II

God speaks and works in the flesh,
shares in the joys, sorrows, and tribulations of humankind,
lives in the same world as man, protects and guides them,
and through this He cleanses people
and allows them to gain His salvation and His blessing.
Only when people have gained these things
and truly understood God's intentions can they be the intimates of God.
Only this is practical, only this is practical.
If God were invisible and intangible to people,
how could they be His intimates?
Is this not empty doctrine?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know God and
His Work Can Satisfy God

180 The Practical God Appears Among Mankind

I

God came from heaven to earth
primarily to express His words through the flesh,
to complete the work of God's Spirit
by means of the flesh, by means of the flesh.
Today, people's knowledge of the practical God
remains too one-sided, remains too one-sided,
and their understanding of the significance of the incarnation
is still too meager.

With God's flesh, through His work and words,
people see that God's Spirit includes so much,
people see that God's Spirit includes so much, that He is so rich.

II

Today, you can worship this person,
while in essence you are worshiping the Spirit,
and that is the very least that people should achieve
in their knowledge of God incarnate:

Through the flesh, you know the Spirit's essence,
know the Spirit's divine work and human work in the flesh,
accept all the Spirit's words and utterances in the flesh,
and see how God's Spirit directs the flesh
and demonstrates His power in the flesh.

Today, you are able to worship this person,
while in essence you're worshiping the Spirit,
and that's the very least that people should achieve

in their knowledge of God incarnate.

III

This is to say that man comes to know
the Spirit in heaven through the flesh;
man comes to know the Spirit in heaven through the flesh;
the appearance of the practical God Himself among man
has dispelled the vague God in people's notions.
People's worship of the practical God Himself
has increased their submission to God,
and, through the Spirit of God's divine work and His human work in the
flesh,
man receives revelation and is shepherded,
and changes are achieved in man's life disposition.
This is the actual meaning of the Spirit's arrival in the flesh,
the primary purpose of which is that people may engage with God,
rely on God, and arrive at knowledge of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Know That the Practical
God Is God Himself

181 The Authority and Significance of God's Incarnation

I

Only through becoming flesh
can God personally deliver His words into the ears of each person,
so that all who have ears may hear His words
and receive His work of judgment by the word.
Only this is the result achieved by His word,
rather than the Spirit appearing to frighten man into submission.
It is only through this practical and yet extraordinary work
that the old disposition of man, hidden deep within for many years,
can be fully exposed, fully exposed,
so that man may recognize it and have it changed.
These things are all the practical work of God incarnate,
these things are all the practical work of God incarnate,
in which, speaking and executing judgment in a practical manner,
He achieves the results of judgment upon man by the word.
This is the authority of God incarnate
and the significance of God's incarnation.

II

Although His flesh is the outward form of an ordinary and normal
humanity,
it is the results His words achieve,
the results His words achieve that show to man He is full of authority,
that He is God Himself, God Himself,
and that His words are the expression of God Himself.

By this means all humanity is shown that He is God Himself,
that He is God Himself who became flesh,
that He is to be offended by none,
and that no one can surpass His judgment by the word,
and no force of darkness can prevail over His authority.
Man submits to Him entirely because He's the Word become flesh,
because of His authority, and His judgment by the word.
The work brought by His incarnate flesh is the authority that He possesses.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

182 The Authority of God's Incarnation

I

Although the flesh of God incarnate
is the outward form of an ordinary and normal humanity,
it's the results His words achieve
that show to man He is full of authority, that He is God Himself,
and that His words are the expression of God Himself.
By this means all people are shown that He is God Himself,
that He is God Himself who became flesh,
that He is to be offended by none,
and that no one can surpass His judgment by the word,
and no force of darkness can prevail over His authority.
Man submits to Him entirely because He is the Word become flesh,
because of His authority, and because of His judgment by the word.
The work brought by His incarnate flesh
is the authority that He possesses.

II

The reason why God becomes flesh
is because the flesh can also possess authority,
and He is capable of carrying out work
in a practical manner among mankind,
in such a way that it's visible and tangible to man.
This work is much more practical than
the work done directly by the Spirit of God,
who possesses all authority,
and its results are also apparent.

This is because God's incarnate flesh can speak and work in a practical way.
The outward form of His flesh holds no authority,
and can be approached by man,
whereas His essence does carry authority,
but His authority is visible to none.
When He speaks and works,
man cannot detect the existence of His authority;
this facilitates Him in doing work of a practical nature.

III

All this practical work can achieve results.
No man realizes He holds authority,
or sees that He is not to be offended, or sees His wrath,
but He achieves the intended results of His words
through His veiled authority, His hidden wrath,
and the words He openly speaks.
In other words, through His tone of voice, the sternness of His speech,
and all the wisdom of His words, man is utterly convinced.
In this way, man submits to the word of God incarnate,
who seemingly has no authority,
thereby fulfilling God's aim of saving man.
This is another aspect of the significance of His incarnation:
to speak in a more practical way
and allow the reality of His words to have an effect upon man,
so that man may witness the power of the word of God.

184 God Became Flesh to Defeat Satan and Save Man

I

During the incarnation of God on earth in the last days,
when He personally does His work among man,
all the work He does is done to defeat Satan;
He will defeat Satan through the conquest of man
and He will defeat Satan by making you complete.
When you bear resounding testimony,
this, too, will be a mark of Satan's defeat,
this, too, will be a mark of Satan's defeat.

II

Man is first conquered and ultimately completely made perfect
in order to defeat Satan.
In essence, however, along with the defeat of Satan,
it's the salvation of all mankind from this empty sea of affliction.
Regardless of whether work is carried out
throughout the entire universe or in China,
it's all in order to defeat Satan
and bring salvation to the whole of mankind,
so that man may enter the place of rest.

III

The incarnate God, this normal flesh,
is precisely for the sake of defeating Satan.
The work of God in flesh is used to bring salvation
to all those beneath heaven who love God,

it's for the sake of conquering all mankind,
and moreover, for the sake of defeating Satan.
The core of all God's management work
is inseparable from the defeat of Satan to bring salvation to all mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

185 How God Sees Mankind

I

After the Lord Jesus had experienced and witnessed people's lives in sin,
an intense desire manifested in His heart—
to allow humans to free themselves from their lives of struggling in sin.
This desire made Him feel more and more
that He must go to the cross
and take on humanity's sins, take on humanity's sins
as soon and as quickly as possible.
These were the thoughts of the Lord Jesus at that time,
after He had lived with people, lived with people
and seen, heard, and felt the misery of their lives in sin,
the misery of their lives in sin.

II

That the incarnate God could have this kind of intention for mankind,
that He could express and reveal this kind of disposition—
is this something an average person could have?
Although the outward appearance of God incarnate
is exactly the same as a human,
and although He learns human knowledge and speaks human language,
and sometimes even expresses His ideas
through mankind's own methods or ways of speaking,
nevertheless, the way He sees humans and the essence of things
is absolutely not the same as the way corrupt people see them.
His perspective and the elevation at which He stands
is something unattainable for a corrupt person.

III

This is because God is truth,
because the flesh that He wears also possesses the essence of God,
also possesses the essence of God,
and His thoughts and that which is expressed by His humanity
are also the truth, are also the truth.
No matter how ordinary, how normal, how lowly God's incarnate flesh is,
or even with what contempt people look down on Him,
His thoughts and His attitude toward mankind
are things that no man could possess,
that no man could imitate, no man could imitate.
He will always observe mankind from the perspective of divinity,
from the elevation of His position as the Creator.
He will always see mankind through the essence and the mindset of God.
He absolutely cannot see mankind from the elevation of an average person,
or from the perspective of a corrupt person.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

186 Man Can Better Understand God Through God Incarnate

I

The images of the vague gods in people's hearts
cannot be exposed, cast off, or completely expelled by words alone.

In doing so, ultimately it would still not be possible
to dispel these deep-rooted things from people.

Only by replacing these vague and supernatural things
with the practical God and the true image of God,
and making people gradually know them,
can the due effect be achieved, can the due effect be achieved.

Man recognizes that the god whom he sought in times past
is vague and supernatural.

What can achieve this effect is not the direct leadership of the Spirit,
much less the teachings of a certain individual,
but the incarnate God, the incarnate God.

II

The notions of man are laid bare
when the incarnate God officially does His work,
because the normality and practicality of the incarnate God
is the antithesis of the vague and supernatural god
in man's imagination, in man's imagination.

Without the comparison to the incarnate God,
the notions of man could not be revealed;
in other words, without practicality as a foil,
the vague things could not be revealed.

No one is capable of using words to do this work,
and no one is capable of articulating this work using words.
No one is capable of using words to do this work,
and no one is capable of articulating this work using words.

III

Only God Himself can do His own work,
and no one else can do this work on His behalf.
No matter how rich man's language is,
he is unable to articulate the practicality and normality of God.
Man can only know God more practically,
and can only see Him more clearly, if God personally works among man
and completely shows forth His image and His being.
This effect cannot be achieved by any human being of flesh,
cannot be achieved by any human being of flesh.
Of course, God's Spirit is also incapable of,
incapable of achieving this effect.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

187 The Incarnate God Is Very Important to Mankind

I

The reason the incarnate God can do the work that man cannot is because His inner essence is unlike that of any human, and the reason He can save man is because His identity is different from that of any human, is different from that of any human. This flesh is so important to mankind, is so important to mankind because He is man and, even more so, He is God, He is God, because He can do the work that no ordinary man of flesh can do, and because He can save corrupt man, who lives together with Him on earth.

II

Though He is identical to man, the incarnate God is more important to mankind than any person of value, for He can do the work that cannot be done by God's Spirit, and He is more able than God's Spirit to bear witness to God Himself and fully gain mankind. As a result, although this flesh is normal and ordinary, His contribution to mankind and His significance to the existence of mankind make Him highly precious, and the practical value and significance of this flesh is immeasurable to any human, is immeasurable to any human. Although this flesh cannot directly destroy Satan, He can use His work to conquer mankind and defeat Satan,

and make Satan fully submit to His dominion.

III

It's because God is incarnated that He can defeat Satan
and is able to save mankind, is able to save mankind.

He does not directly destroy Satan,
but instead becomes flesh to do the work to conquer mankind,
who has been corrupted by Satan.

In this way, He can better bear witness to Himself among His created
beings,

and He can better save corrupted man, save corrupted man.

God incarnate's defeat of Satan bears greater witness,
and is more persuasive, than the direct destruction of Satan by God's Spirit.

God in the flesh is better able to help man know the Creator
and is better able to bear witness to Himself among His created beings.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

188 God's Only Wish on Earth

I

God comes in the flesh this time
in answer to an invitation,
and in pointed response to the condition of man.
That is, God comes to supply man with what man needs.
No matter what man's caliber or breeding,
God will enable him to see God's word
and, from His word,
see the existence and manifestation of God,
and accept God's perfection,
changing man's thoughts and notions
so that the original countenance of God
is firmly rooted in the depths of man's heart.
This is God's only wish on earth.

II

No matter how great man's inborn nature,
or how poor man's substance,
or what man's behavior in the past was really like,
God pays no regard to these,
God pays no regard to these.
God only hopes for man to make completely new
the image of God he has in his inner heart
and to come to know the substance of mankind,
and thereby arrive at the change of man's ideological outlook,
and to be able to long for God from the depths,

and awaken an eternal attachment to Him:
This is the one demand God makes of man.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Work and Entry (7)

190 Do You Know God's Work?

I

God's work in the flesh does not involve great fanfare,
nor is it wreathed in obscurity.

It is real and actual, real and actual,
and it's work in which one and one equals two.

It's not hidden from anyone,
nor does it deceive anyone.

What man sees are real and genuine things.

What man gains is real truth and knowledge.

When the work ends,
man shall have a new knowledge of Him.

Those who truly pursue will have no notions about Him.

Man shall have a new knowledge of Him.

Those who truly pursue will have no notions about Him.

II

This is not just the effect of His work
on Chinese people,
but it also represents the effect
of His work in conquering the whole of mankind.

That's because nothing is more beneficial
to the work of conquering all mankind than this flesh,
and the work of this flesh, of this flesh,
and everything of this flesh.

They are beneficial
to His work today and in the future.

This flesh shall conquer and gain the whole of mankind.
There is no better work through which the whole of mankind
shall behold God, and submit to God, and know God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

191 God's Two Incarnations Come From One Source

I

What Jesus did was only one part of God's work in the flesh;
He only did the work, the work of redemption.
He did not do the work of completely gaining man.
So God has become flesh once again in the last days.
This stage of work is also done in an ordinary flesh.
In other words, God has become a complete human being;
He is a person with God's identity,
who is performing the work,
He is a person with God's identity,
who is performing the work.
Human eyes see merely a fleshly body,
a fleshly body that is not transcendent at all,
a very ordinary person who can speak the language of heaven.
He does not show any miraculous signs,
nor does He work any miracles,
much less does He expose the inside truth about religion
in great assembly halls.

II

During the three stages of His work,
God has been incarnated twice,
both times the work of God incarnate starts a new age,
ushers in a new work;
the incarnations complement each other,

the incarnations complement each other.
It's impossible for man's eyes to tell
the two fleshs come from the same source.
It goes without saying that this is beyond
the capacity of the human eye or mind.
But in Their essence, They are the same,
for Their work originates from the same Spirit.

III

Whether the two incarnations come from one source
can't be judged by the era or place where They were born,
or other such factors,
but by the divine work expressed by Them.
Though the two incarnate fleshs' work differs,
Their essence and the source of Their work are the same.
They do two different stages of the work,
and arise in two different ages.
No matter what,
God's incarnate fleshs share the same essence and the same origin—
this is a truth no one can deny,
this is a truth no one can deny.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of the Flesh Inhabited
by God

192 God's Two Incarnations Can Both Represent Him

I

Each stage of work done by God has its own practical significance.
Whether male or female,
it can represent God as long as it is His incarnate flesh.
Back then, when Jesus came, He came in male form,
and when God comes this time, His form is female.
From this, you can see that God's creation of both men and women
can be of use in His work,
and with Him there is no distinction of gender.
God became flesh twice to make known all His deeds.
If in this stage He did not become flesh personally
to do work for man to witness,
man would forever cling to the notion that God is only male, not female.

II

In the beginning, when Jehovah created humankind,
He made two kinds of human being, both male and female;
and so there is the division of male and female in His incarnate flesh.
The two times He has become flesh have been determined entirely
according to His thinking at the time He first created humankind;
that is, He has completed the work of His two incarnations
based on the male and the female before they were corrupted.
You did not understand in the past,
but can you now go on blaspheming God's work,
especially the incarnate flesh of God?

If this is not clear to you, best mind your tongue,
lest your foolishness and ignorance be revealed
and your ugliness exposed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Two Incarnations Complete the
Significance of the Incarnation

194 Is God's Incarnation a Simple Thing?

I

Among humans, God was the Spirit that they could not see,
the Spirit they could never engage with.

He appears in their midst at different times to do His work amongst them
because of His three stages of work on earth,
that is, creation of the world, redemption, and destruction.

The first time God came among humans was during the Age of
Redemption.

Of course, He came into a Jewish family.

The reason God did this work in person
was that He wanted to use His incarnate flesh as a sin offering
in His work of redemption.

Thus, the first to see God were the Jews in the Age of Grace.

That was the first time God worked in the flesh.

Thus, the first to see God were the Jews in the Age of Grace.

That was the first time God worked in the flesh.

II

In the Age of Kingdom, God's work is to conquer and perfect,
so He again does His shepherding work in the flesh.

This is God's second time working in the flesh.

This is God's second time working in the flesh.

In the final two stages of work,

what people engage with is no longer the invisible, intangible Spirit,
but a person who is the Spirit realized as flesh.

Thus, in the eyes of man, God again becomes a human,

with none of the look and feel of God.

The God that people see is not only male, but also female,
which is most astounding and puzzling to them.

Time and time again, God's extraordinary work
has shattered old beliefs held for many, many years.
People are stunned!

III

God is not merely the Holy Spirit, the Spirit,
the sevenfold intensified Spirit, or the all-encompassing Spirit,
but is also a human—an ordinary human, an exceptionally common human.
He is not only male, but also female.

They are similar in that They are both born to humans,
and dissimilar in that one was conceived by the Holy Spirit
and the other was born to a human,
but was derived directly from the Spirit.

They are similar in that both incarnate flesh of God
carry out the work of God the Father,
and dissimilar in that one performed the work of redemption
while the other does the work of conquest.

Both represent God the Father,
but one is the Redeemer, filled with lovingkindness and mercy,
and the other is the God of righteousness, filled with wrath and judgment.
One is the Supreme Commander who launched the work of redemption,
while the other is the righteous God who accomplishes the work of
conquest.

195 Is God As Simple As You Say?

I

For all these many years,
what people have seen is not only the Spirit, a human, a male,
but many things that don't fit with human notions;
so humans can never fully fathom God.
They keep half-believing and half-doubting Him—
as if God does exist, yet is also an illusory dream—
which is why, to this very day, people still do not know what God is.
Can you really sum up God in one simple sentence?
Can you really sum up God in one simple sentence?

II

Do you dare say, “Jesus is none other than God,
and God is none other than Jesus”?
Do you dare say, “God is none other than the Spirit,
and the Spirit is none other than God”?
Would you really dare, dare to say that
God is just a human, a human clothed in flesh?
Do you truly have the courage to assert,
“The image of Jesus is the great image of God”?
Are you able to use your eloquence to
thoroughly explain God's disposition and image?
Now do you truly know what God is?
Is God a human, a Spirit, really a male?
Can only Jesus complete the work God is to do?
If you choose only one of the above to sum up God's essence,

you are an exceedingly ignorant loyal believer.

III

If God worked as incarnate flesh once, and only once,
then would you delimit Him?

Are you really able to understand Him,
understand Him thoroughly at a single glance?

Can you really sum Him up completely
based on what you've been exposed to during your lifetime?

If God did the same work in two incarnations,
then how would you perceive Him, perceive Him?

Would you leave Him forever, forever nailed to the cross?

Could God be as simple as you claim Him to be?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What Is Your Understanding of
God?

196 The Two Incarnations Complete God's Work in the Flesh

I

God in His first incarnation didn't complete the incarnation's work;
He only completed the first step of the work
that was necessary for God to do in the flesh.
So, in order to finish the work of incarnation,
God has returned to the flesh for a second time,
living out all the normality and practicality of the flesh,
that is, making God's Word manifest
in an entirely normal and ordinary flesh,
thereby concluding the work,
the work that He left undone in the flesh.
In essence, the second incarnate flesh is like the first,
but it's even more practical, normal than the first.

II

It was Jesus' flesh that was nailed to the cross,
His flesh that He gave up as a sin offering.
Through a flesh with normal humanity, He defeated Satan,
completely saved man from the cross.
It's as a complete flesh
that God in His second incarnation performs the conquest work
and defeats Satan.
Only a flesh that is completely normal and practical
can perform the work of conquest in its entirety
and bear powerful testimony.

III

The ministry of this incarnate God is to speak,
and thereby to conquer and perfect man;
the work of the Spirit realized in the flesh,
the flesh's duty, is to speak and thereby conquer,
reveal, perfect, and cast out man completely.
So, it's in the work of conquest
that God's work in the flesh will be accomplished in full.
The initial work of redemption was just
the beginning of the work of incarnation;
the flesh that performs the work of conquest
will complete the entire work of incarnation.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Essence of the Flesh Inhabited
by God

197 God's Two Incarnations Are for Man's Salvation

I

The two incarnate fleshs of God
have existed in order to defeat Satan,
and also in order to better save man, in order to better save man.
That's because the one doing the battle with Satan can only be God,
whether it be the Spirit of God or the incarnate flesh of God,
whether it be the Spirit of God or the incarnate flesh of God.
In short, it cannot be the angels who are doing battle with Satan,
much less can it be man, who has been corrupted by Satan.
The angels are powerless to fight this battle, and man is even more
impotent.
As such, if God wishes to work the life of man,
if He wishes to personally come to earth to save man,
then He must personally become flesh—
that is, He must personally assume the flesh, and with His inherent identity
and the work that He must do, come among man and personally save man.
If not, if it were the God's Spirit or man that did this work,
then nothing would ever come of this battle,
and it would never end, it would never end.

II

The battle with Satan can only be carried out by God Himself;
it would simply be impossible for man to do it.
Man's duty is to submit and to follow,
for man is unable to do work akin to creating the heavens and earth,

nor, moreover, can he do the work of battling Satan.
Man can only satisfy the Creator under the leadership of God Himself,
through which Satan is defeated; this is the only thing that man can do.
And so, every time a new battle commences,
which is to say, every time the work of a new age begins,
this work is personally done by God Himself,
through which He leads the entire age
and opens up a new path for the whole of mankind.
The dawn of each new age is a new start in the battle with Satan,
through which man enters a newer, more beautiful realm,
man enters a newer, more beautiful realm,
and a new age that is personally led by God Himself.
The dawn of each new age is a new start in the battle with Satan,
through which man enters a newer, more beautiful realm,
man enters a newer, more beautiful realm,
and a new age that is personally led by God Himself.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

198 The Significance of God's Two Incarnations

I

The first incarnation was to redeem man from sin,
to redeem him by means of Jesus' fleshly body;
He saved man from the cross,
but the corrupt satanic disposition still remained within man.
The second incarnation is no longer to serve as a sin offering
but rather to save fully those who were redeemed from sin.
This is done so that those who have been forgiven
may cast off their sins and be made fully clean,
and by attaining a changed disposition,
break free of Satan's influence of darkness
and return before the throne of God.
Only in this way can man be fully sanctified.

II

Only by becoming flesh can God live alongside man,
experience the suffering of the world, and live in a normal body of flesh.
Only in this way can He supply men
with the practical way that they need as created beings.
It is through the incarnation of God that man receives full salvation from
God,
and not directly from heaven in answer to his prayers.
For, man being of flesh and blood, he has no way of seeing the Spirit of
God,
much less of approaching His Spirit.
All that man can come into contact with is God's incarnate flesh,

and only by means of this can man grasp all the ways
and all the truths and receive full salvation.

III

The second incarnation will be sufficient
to purge away the sins of man and to fully purify him.
Hence, with the second incarnation,
the entirety of God's work in the flesh will be brought to a close
and the significance of God's incarnation be made complete.
Then , God's work in the flesh will have entirely come to an end.
He will not become flesh a third time for His work.
For His entire management will have come to an end.
The incarnation of the last days will have fully gained His chosen people,
and humanity in the last days will all have been classed according to kind.
He will no longer do the work of salvation,
nor will He return in the flesh to carry out any work.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Mystery of the Incarnation (4)

199 The Meaning of the Incarnation Is Completed by Incarnation in the Last Days

I

The stage of work which Jesus performed
only fulfilled the essence of

“the Word was with God”:

The truth of God was with God,
and God’s Spirit was with the flesh,
was inseparable from that flesh.

God’s incarnate flesh was with God’s Spirit,
which is greater proof that Jesus incarnate
was God’s first incarnation.

The work of the last days precisely fulfills,
fulfills the inner meaning of “the Word becomes flesh,”
lent deeper meaning to “the Word was with God,
and the Word was God,” “the Word was God,”
and it allows you to firmly believe the words
“In the beginning was the Word,”
“In the beginning was the Word.”

II

Which is to say, at the time of creation
God was possessed of words,
His words were with Him and inseparable from Him.
In the final age, He makes clearer
His words’ power and authority,
and allows man to see all of His ways—

to hear all of His words.
Such is the final age's work.
You must understand these things through and through.
It's not a question of knowing the flesh,
but of how you come to understand
the flesh and the Word, the flesh and the Word.
This is the testimony that you must bear,
and also that which everyone must know.
Because this is the work of the second incarnation—
and the last time that God becomes flesh—
it fully completes the meaning of the incarnation,
thoroughly carries out and issues forth
all of God's work in the flesh,
brings an end to the era of God's being in the flesh.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Practice (4)

200 God Incarnate in the Last Days Ends God's Entire Management

I

God works in the flesh, and speaks in the flesh,
and undertakes all work in the flesh
to better engage with and conquer man.
The last time that God becomes flesh,
His work of the last days will be concluded in the flesh.
He will class all men according to kind,
conclude His entire management,
and also conclude all His work in the flesh.
After all His work on earth comes to an end,
He will be completely victorious, completely victorious.

II

Working in the flesh,
God will have fully conquered and gained mankind.
Doesn't this mean His entire management will have ended?
When God concludes His work in the flesh,
as He has fully defeated Satan and has been victorious,
Satan will have no further opportunity to corrupt man.
The work of the first incarnation of God
was the redemption and forgiveness of man's sins.
Now it's the work of conquering and fully gaining man,
so that Satan will no longer have any way to do its work,
and will have completely lost,
and God will have been completely victorious.

This is the work of the flesh,
and is the work done by God Himself, God Himself.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

201 God in the Flesh Is a Living Fountain of Life

I

The work that is of greatest value to corrupt man is that which provides accurate words, clear goals to pursue, and which can be seen and touched. Only realistic work and timely guidance are suited to man's tastes, and only practical work can save man from his corrupt and depraved disposition. This can only be achieved by the incarnate God; only the incarnate God can save man from his formerly corrupt and depraved disposition.

II

Though most people have become the enemies of God because of this flesh, when He concludes His work, those who are against Him will not only cease to be His enemies, but on the contrary will become His witnesses. They will become the witnesses that have been conquered by Him, witnesses that are compatible with Him and inseparable from Him. He shall cause man to know the importance of His work in the flesh to man, and man shall know the importance of this flesh to the meaning of man's existence, shall know His practical value as concerns the growth of man's life, and moreover, man shall know that this flesh will become a living fountain of life from which man cannot bear to part.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

203 All Who Do Not Accept God Incarnate Shall Be Destroyed

I

An invisible and intangible God is loved and welcomed by all.

If God is just a Spirit that is invisible to man, it is so easy for man to believe in God.

People can give free rein to their imaginations,
can choose whatever image they like as God's image
to please themselves and make themselves feel happy.

In this way,

people may do whatever their own God most likes and wishes for them to do,

without any scruples.

What is more, people believe
that no one is more loyal and devout than they toward God.

II

Man is untroubled by his carefree belief in God
and believes in God however he pleases.

This is one of the "rights and freedoms of man,"
with which no one may interfere,

for people believe in their own God and not the God of anyone else;

it is their own private property,

and almost everyone possesses this kind of private property.

People regard this property as a precious treasure,

but to God there is nothing more lowly or worthless,

for there is no clearer indication of opposition to God

than this private property of man.

III

It is because of the work of God incarnate
that God becomes a flesh with a tangible form,
and who can be seen and touched by man.

He is not a formless Spirit,
but a flesh that man can see and come into contact with.

However, most of the Gods people believe in
are fleshless deities that are formless, which are also of a free form.

In this way, the incarnate God
has become the enemy of most of those who believe in God,
and those who cannot accept the fact of God's incarnation
have, similarly, become the adversaries of God.

IV

Man is possessed of notions not because of his way of thinking,
or because of his rebelliousness,
but because of this private property of man.

It is because of this property that most people die,
and it is this vague God that cannot be touched, cannot be seen,
and does not exist in reality that ruins man's life.

Man's life is forfeited not by the incarnate God,
much less by the God of heaven,
but by the God of man's own imagining.

The only reason that the incarnate God has come into the flesh
is because of the needs of corrupt man.

It is because of the needs of man, not of God,
and all His sacrifices and sufferings are for the sake of mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Mankind Is More in Need of
the Salvation of the Incarnate God

205 God Himself Is the Truth and the Life

I

God Himself is life and truth,
and His life and truth coexist.

Those who gain not the truth, gain not life.

Without the guidance, support and supply of the truth,
you shall only gain words and doctrines,
and, above all, death.

God's life is ever-present; His truth and life coexist.

If you can't find the source of truth,
you receive not the nourishment of life.

If you gain not the supply of life,
then you will definitely not possess the truth.

Apart from imaginings and notions,
the entirety of your body shall be merely
your flesh, your stench-ridden flesh.

II

The words in books are not life,
the records of history can't be worshiped as truth,
the old regulations
can't serve as records of the words God speaks today.

Only the words expressed by God
when He comes to earth and lives among man
are the truth, life, God's will, and His current way of working.

Only the words expressed by God
when He comes to earth and lives among man

are the truth, life, God's will, and His current way of working.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Christ of the Last Days Can
Give Man the Way of Eternal Life

206 Only God Has the Way of Life

I

The way of life is not something that anyone can possess,
nor is it something anyone can attain easily.

This is because life can only come from God,
only God Himself possesses the essence of life,
and only God Himself has the way of life.

And so only God is the source of life,
and the ever-flowing wellspring of living water of life,
the ever-flowing wellspring of living water of life.

Ever since He created the world,
God has done much work involving the vitality, the vitality of life,
has done much work that brings life to man,
and has paid a great price so that man might gain life.
This is because God Himself is eternal life,
and God Himself is the way by which man is resurrected.

II

God is never absent from the heart of man,
and He lives among man at all times.
He's been the driving force of man's living, the root of man's existence,
and a rich deposit for man's existence after birth.

He causes man to be reborn,
and enables him to tenaciously live in his every role.
Thanks to God's power and His inextinguishable life force,
man has lived for generation after generation,
throughout which the power of God's life

has been the mainstay of man's existence,
and God has paid a price that no ordinary man,
no ordinary man has ever paid.

III

God's life force can prevail over any power;
moreover, it exceeds any power.

His life is eternal, His power extraordinary,
His life is eternal, His power extraordinary,
and His life force cannot be overwhelmed
by any created being or enemy force.

The life force of God exists and shines its brilliant radiance
regardless of time or place, regardless of time or place.

Heaven and earth may undergo great changes,
but God's life is forever, forever the same.

All things may pass away, but God's life will still remain,
for God is the source of the existence of all things
and the root of their existence, their existence.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Christ of the Last Days Can
Give Man the Way of Eternal Life

207 Do You Know the Source of Eternal Life?

I

Man's life originates from God,
the existence of heaven is because of God,
and the existence of earth stems from the power of God's life.
No object possessed of vitality can transcend the sovereignty of God,
and no thing with vigor can elude the domain of God's authority.
In this way, regardless of who they are,
everyone must surrender to the dominion of God,
everyone must live under God's command,
and no one can escape from His hands,
no one can escape from His hands.

II

Perhaps what you now desire is to gain life,
or perhaps you desire to gain the truth.
Whatever the case, you wish to find God,
you wish to find God,
to find the God that you can rely on,
and who can provide you with eternal life.
If you wish to gain eternal life,
you must first understand the source of eternal life
and must first know where God is.
Only God is immutable life,
and only God possesses the way of life,
and only God possesses the way of life.
Since God is immutable life,

He is thus eternal life;
since only God is the way of life,
God Himself is thus the way of eternal life.

III

God holds sovereignty over everything among all things,
and He is the mainstay of man in his heart,
and moreover, He exists among man.

Only in this way can He bring the way of life to mankind,
and bring man into the way of life.

God has come to earth, and lives among man,
so that man may gain the way of life,
and so that man may exist.

At the same time,

God also commands everything among all things,
to facilitate cooperation with His management among man.

And so, if you only acknowledge
the doctrine that God is in heaven and in the heart of man,
yet don't acknowledge the truth of God's existence among man,
then you shall never gain life,
and shall never gain the way of truth,
and shall never gain the way of truth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Christ of the Last Days Can
Give Man the Way of Eternal Life

208 Christ of the Last Days Brings the Way of Eternal Life

I

Christ of the last days brings life,
and brings the enduring and everlasting way of truth.
This truth is the path by which man gains life,
and it's the only path by which man shall know God and be approved by God.

If you don't seek the way of life provided by Christ of the last days,
then you shall never gain the approval of Jesus,
and shall never be qualified to enter the gate of the kingdom of heaven,
for you are both a puppet and prisoner of history.

II

Those who are controlled by regulations, by words, and shackled by history
will never be able to gain life, will never be able to gain life
nor gain the perpetual way of life.

This is because all they have is
turbid water which has been clung to for thousands of years
instead of the water of life that flows from the throne.

Those who are not supplied with the water of life will forever remain
corpses,
playthings of Satan, and sons of hell,
playthings of Satan, and sons of hell.

III

Those who wish to gain life without relying on the truth spoken by Christ
are the most ridiculous people on earth,

and those who don't accept the way of life brought by Christ
are lost in fantasy, are lost in fantasy.

Those who don't accept Christ of the last days
shall forever be loathed by God.

Christ is man's gateway to the kingdom during the last days,
and there're none who can go around Him,
there're none who can go around Him.

None may be perfected by God except through Christ.

Those who don't accept Christ of the last days
shall forever be loathed by God.

Christ is man's gateway to the kingdom during the last days,
and there're none who can go around Him,
there're none who can go around Him.

None may be perfected by God except through Christ.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Christ of the Last Days Can
Give Man the Way of Eternal Life

209 The Principles for Seeking the True Way

I

What's the most basic principle in seeking the true way?

You have to see whether or not there's the Holy Spirit's work in this way, whether or not these words are the expression of the truth, who is testified to, and what it can bring you.

Discerning the true way from the false way requires some aspects of basic knowledge,

the most basic of which is to tell

if the Holy Spirit's work is present therein.

For the essence of people's belief in God is the belief in God's Spirit, and even their belief in God incarnate

is because this flesh is the embodiment of God's Spirit, which means that such belief is still belief in the Spirit.

There are differences between the Spirit and the flesh,

but because this flesh comes from the Spirit,

and is the Word become flesh, the Word become flesh,

thus what man believes in is still the inherent essence of God.

II

In distinguishing whether it's the true way,

first you must see whether it has the Holy Spirit's work,

after which you must look at whether there's truth in this way.

The truth is the life disposition of normal humanity,

which is to say, that which was required of man

when God created him in the beginning,

namely, all normal humanity (including human sense, insight, wisdom,

and the basic knowledge of being man).

That is, you need to see

whether this way can lead man into a life of normal humanity,

whether the truth spoken of is required

according to the reality of normal humanity,

whether this truth is practical and realistic, and whether it's most timely.

III

If there is truth, it's able to lead people into normal and real experiences;

people, furthermore, become ever more normal,

their human sense becomes ever more complete,

their fleshly life and the spiritual life become ever more orderly,

and their emotions become ever more normal.

One other principle is whether or not

people have an increasing knowledge of God,

and whether experiencing such work and truth

can inspire a God-loving heart in them

and bring them ever closer, closer to God.

In this it can be measured whether this way is the true way.

Most fundamental is whether this way is realistic

rather than supernatural, supernatural,

and whether or not it is able to provide for the life of man.

If it conforms to these principles,

the conclusion can be drawn that this way is the true way, is the true way.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know God and
His Work Can Satisfy God

210 How to Search for God's Footprints

I

Since we're searching for the footprints of God,
it behooves us to search for God's intentions,
search for the words of God, for His utterances,
search for the words of God, for His utterances—
because wherever there are new words spoken by God,
the voice of God is there, the voice of God is there,
and wherever there are the footsteps of God,
God's deeds are there, God's deeds are there.
Wherever there is the expression of God, there God appears, there God
appears,
and wherever God appears, there the truth, the way, and the life exist.

II

In seeking God's footprints,
you have ignored the words "God is the truth, the way, and the life."
And so, many people, even when they receive the truth,
do not believe that they have found God's footprints,
and still less do they acknowledge the appearance of God.
What a grave mistake! What a grave mistake!
The appearance of God cannot be reconciled with man's notions,
still less can God appear at the behest of man.
God makes His own choices and has His own plans,
has His own plans when He does His work;
moreover, He has His own objectives and His own methods,
He has His own objectives and His own methods.

III

Whatever work God does, He has no need to discuss it with man
or seek his advice, seek his advice,
much less to notify each and every person of His work.

This is God's disposition, and it should, moreover, be recognized by
everyone.

If you desire to witness the appearance of God,
to follow the footsteps of God,
then you must first walk away from your own notions.

You must not demand that God do this or that,
much less should you place Him within your own confines
and limit Him to your own notions.

Instead, you should demand of yourselves
how you ought to seek God's footprints,
how you ought to accept God's appearance,
and how you ought to submit to the new work of God:

This is what man should do, what man should do.

Since man is not the truth, and is not possessed of the truth,
he should seek, accept, and submit,
he should seek, accept, and submit.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 1: The Appearance of God
Has Ushered in a New Age

212 Only Those Who Accept the Truth Can Hear God's Voice

I

Wherever God appears, there the truth is expressed,
and there the voice of God will be.

Only those who can accept the truth will be able to hear the voice of God,
and only such people are qualified to witness the appearance of God,
only such people are qualified to witness the appearance of God.

Let go of your notions!

Quiet yourself and give these words a careful reading.

If you yearn for the truth,

God will enlighten you

and you'll understand His intentions and understand His words.

II

Let go of your opinions about the "impossible"!

The more people believe something is impossible,
the more likely it is to occur,
the more likely it is to occur,

because the wisdom of God soars higher than the heavens,

God's thoughts are higher than man's thoughts,

and the work of God transcends the limits of man's thinking and notions.

The more that something is impossible,

the more it has truth that can be sought;

the more something lies beyond man's notions and imagination,

the more it contains God's intentions,

the more it contains God's intentions.

III

This is because, no matter where He reveals Himself, God is still God,
and His essence will never change
on account of the location or manner of His appearance.
The disposition of God remains the same
regardless of where His footprints are,
and no matter where the footprints of God are, He is the God of all
mankind,
just as the Lord Jesus is not only the God of the Israelites,
but is also the God of all the people of Asia, Europe, and America,
and even more than that, He is the one and only God in the entire universe.

IV

So let us seek the intentions of God
and discover His appearance in His utterances,
and keep pace with His footsteps, keep pace with His footsteps!
God is the truth, the way, and the life.
His words and His appearance exist concurrently,
and His disposition and footprints are open to mankind at all times.
Dear brothers and sisters,
God hopes that you can see the appearance of God in these words,
begin following His footsteps as you stride forward into a new age,
and enter into the beautiful new heaven and earth
that God has prepared for those who await His appearance!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 1: The Appearance of God
Has Ushered in a New Age

213 Have You Heard the Holy Spirit Speak?

I

“He that has an ear, let him hear

what the Spirit says to the churches.”

Have you now heard the Holy Spirit’s words?

God’s words have come upon you.

Do you hear them?

Do you hear them?

God does the work of words in the last days,

and such words are those of the Holy Spirit,

for God is the Holy Spirit

and He can also become flesh;

so the Holy Spirit’s words, as spoken in the past,

are the words of God incarnate today.

Many absurd people believe since it’s the Holy Spirit talking,

His voice should speak from the heavens for people to hear.

Anyone who thinks this way doesn’t know the work of God,
the work of God.

In truth, the utterances spoken by the Holy Spirit

are those spoken by God become flesh.

The utterances spoken by the Holy Spirit

are those spoken by God become flesh.

II

The Holy Spirit can’t speak directly to man,

can’t speak directly to man;

even in the Age of Law,

Jehovah did not speak directly to the people.
Would it not be far less likely that
He would do so in this age today?
For God to speak utterances to carry out work,
He must become flesh, He must become flesh;
otherwise, His work would not be able to accomplish its goals.
Those who deny God incarnate
are those who don't know the Spirit
or the principles by which God works,
who don't know the Spirit
or the principles by which God works.

III

Those who believe now is the age of the Holy Spirit,
yet don't accept His new work,
are those who live amid a vague and abstract faith.
Such people shall never receive the work of the Holy Spirit.
Such people shall never receive the work of the Holy Spirit.
Those who ask only for the Holy Spirit
to speak and do His work directly,
and don't accept the words or work of God incarnate,
can never step into the new age,
can never step into the new age
or be brought complete salvation by God!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Can Man Who Has Delimited
God in His Notions Receive the Revelations of God?

214 God Is God, Man Is Man

I

You may have opened the book of God's words for research,
or with the intention of accepting;
whatever your attitude,
God hopes you will read it to the end,
and won't put it aside easily, won't put it aside easily.
Perhaps, after reading these words,
your attitude will change,
but that depends on your motivation
and the degree of your understanding.
However, there is one thing that you should know,
there's one thing that you should know:
God's word cannot be made out to be man's word,
and still less can one make man's word to be God's word.
A man used by God is not the incarnate God,
the incarnate God is not a man used by God.
In this, there's an essential difference.

II

Perhaps, after reading these words,
you don't acknowledge them to be God's words,
but only as the enlightenment man has gained,
then you're blinded by ignorance.
How can the words of God be the same
as the enlightenment man has gained?
The words of God incarnate open up a new age,

and guide all of mankind;
they reveal mysteries,
and show man the direction he is to take in the new age.
The enlightenment obtained by man
is but simple instructions for practice or knowledge.
It can't guide all of mankind into a new age
or reveal the mysteries of God Himself.
When all is said and done, God is God, man is man.
God has the essence of God; man has the essence of man.
If man views God's words as simple enlightenment by the Holy Spirit,
and takes the apostles' and prophets' words as God's own words,
that would be man's mistake.

III

No matter what,
you should never mix up right and wrong, or make high out to be low,
or mistake the profound for the shallow;
no matter what,
you should never deliberately refute
what you know to be the truth.
You should never deliberately refute
what you know to be the truth.
Everyone who believes there is a God
should inquire into problems from the correct standpoint,
and accept God's new work and His new words
from the perspective of a created being;
otherwise, they'll be cast out by God.

216 Blessed Are Those Who Accept God's New Work

I

All who are able to submit to the Holy Spirit's present utterances are blessed people, are blessed people.

It does not matter how they used to be,
or how the Holy Spirit used to work within them—
those who've gained the latest work of God are the most blessed,
those who've gained the latest work of God are the most blessed,
and those who are unable to follow the latest work today are eliminated.

II

God wants those who are able to accept the new light,
and He wants those who accept and know His latest work.
A chaste virgin is able to seek the work of the Holy Spirit
and understand the new things, and moreover, able to put aside old notions,
and submit to God's work of today, God's work of today.
This group of people, who accept the newest work of today,
were predestined by God before the ages,
and are the most blessed of people, the most blessed of people.
You hear the voice of God, you hear the voice of God directly,
and behold the appearance of God, behold the appearance of God,
and so, throughout heaven and earth, and throughout the ages,
none have been more blessed than you, this group of people.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Know God's Newest Work and
Follow His Footsteps

217 Follow the Holy Spirit's New Work to Gain God's Approval

I

“Following the work of the Holy Spirit”

means understanding the intentions of God today,
being able to act in accordance with the present requirements of God,
being able to submit to and follow the God of today,
and entering in accordance with the newest utterances of God.
Only this is someone who follows the Holy Spirit's work,
only this is someone who follows the Holy Spirit's work
and is in the stream of the Holy Spirit, in the stream of the Holy Spirit.

II

Such people are not only capable of receiving God's approval and seeing God,
but can also know God's disposition from God's latest work,
and can know man's notions and rebellion,
and man's nature and essence, from His latest work;
furthermore, they can gradually achieve changes
in their disposition during their service.
Only people such as this are those who are able to gain God,
and who have genuinely found the true way.

III

Possessing the knowledge of the latest work of God
is no easy matter, is no easy matter,
but if people have a mind to submit to God's work and seek God's work,
then they will have the chance to see God,

and will have the chance to gain the Holy Spirit's newest guidance.
Those who intentionally oppose the work of God
cannot receive the enlightenment of the Holy Spirit or the guidance of God.
Thus, whether or not people can receive the latest work of God
depends on God's grace,
it depends on their pursuit, and it depends on their intentions,
it depends on their pursuit, and it depends on their intentions.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Know God's Newest Work and
Follow His Footsteps

218 Submit to the Work of the Holy Spirit to Follow to the End

I

The work of the Holy Spirit changes from day to day.

It rises higher with each step, it rises higher with each step,
the revelation of tomorrow higher than today's,
climbing ever higher, step after step.

Such is the work by which God perfects man, God perfects man.

If people cannot keep pace, then they could be eliminated at any time.

If they do not have a heart of submission, they cannot follow to the very
end.

The former age has passed; this is a new age.

And in a new age, new work must be done, new work must be done.

Particularly in the final age in which people are perfected,

God will perform newer work more quickly, perform newer work more
quickly,

so without submission in their hearts,

people will find it hard to follow God's footsteps.

II

God does not abide by any regulations,

nor does He treat any stage of His work as unchanging.

Instead, the work He does is ever newer and higher.

With each stage, His work becomes more and more practical,
and increasingly in line with the actual needs of man.

Only after people experience such work

can they attain the final transformation of their disposition.

Man's knowledge of life reaches ever higher levels,
and so likewise, the work of God reaches ever higher levels.
Only thus can man be made perfect and become fit for God's use,
become fit for God's use.

III

God works in this way on the one hand
to counter and reverse the notions of man,
and on the other to lead man into a higher and more realistic state,
a higher and more realistic state,
into the highest realm of belief in God,
so that in the end, the will of God can be fulfilled.
All those of a rebellious nature who willfully oppose
shall be eliminated by this stage of God's swift and furiously advancing
work;
only those who willingly submit and who gladly humble themselves
can progress to the end of the road,
can progress to the end of the road.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Submit to God With a
True Heart Shall Surely Be Gained by God

220 Believers Must Follow Closely God's Footsteps

I

Since man believes in God,
he must closely follow His footsteps in each step;
he should “follow the Lamb wherever He goes.”
Only these are the people who seek the true way,
only they are the ones who know the work of the Holy Spirit.
People who slavishly follow words and doctrines
have been cast out by the work of the Holy Spirit.
In each period of time, God will begin new work,
there'll be a new beginning among man.
If man only abides by the truths
that “Jehovah is God” and “Jesus is Christ,”
which only apply to their respective ages,
then man will never keep up with the work of the Holy Spirit,
and will never gain the Holy Spirit's work.
Only those who follow the Lamb's footsteps
to the very end can gain the final blessing.

II

Those who don't follow to the very end,
who don't keep up with the Holy Spirit's work,
and who only cleave to the old work
have not only failed to be loyal to God,
but on the contrary,
they have become those who oppose God,

those who are rejected by the new age,
and who will be punished.
Are there any more pitiable than them?
Those people who slavishly abide by the law
all display the utmost loyalty toward the law,
and the more they display such loyalty toward the law,
the more they are rebels who oppose God.
For now is the Age of Kingdom,
and it is not the Age of Law;
the work of today and the work of the past
can't be mentioned in the same breath,
nor can the past work be compared to the work of today.
The work of God has changed,
and the practice of man has also changed;
it's not to hold onto the law
and it is not to bear the cross,
therefore people's loyalty toward the law and the cross
will not gain God's approval,
will not gain God's approval.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Work and Man's Practice

221 Do You Follow God's Current Work?

I

If you're unable to follow the light of today,
then a distance has opened up in your relationship with God—
it may even have been severed—
and you are without a normal spiritual life.
A normal relationship with God
is built upon the foundation of accepting the words of God today.
Do you have a normal spiritual life?
Do you have a normal relationship with God?
Are you someone who follows the work of the Holy Spirit?

II

If you're able to follow the light of the Holy Spirit today,
and can grasp God's intentions within His words, and enter into these
words,
then you're someone who follows the stream of the Holy Spirit.
If you do not follow the stream of the Holy Spirit,
then you're undoubtedly someone who does not pursue the truth.
The Holy Spirit has no chance of working
within those who have no desire to improve themselves;
as a result, such people can never summon their strength,
and are always negative.

III

Today, do you follow the stream of the Holy Spirit?
Are you in the stream of the Holy Spirit?
Have you emerged from a negative state?

Have you emerged from a negative state?
All those who believe in the words of God,
who take the work of God as the foundation,
and follow the light of the Holy Spirit today—
they are all in the stream of the Holy Spirit.
If you believe that God's words are unequivocally true and correct,
and if you believe the words of God no matter what He says,
then you are someone who pursues entry, pursues entry into the work of
God,
and in this way you satisfy God's intentions.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Know God's Newest Work and
Follow His Footsteps

222 Be Someone Who Accepts the Truth

I

Jesus' return is a great salvation
for those who are capable of accepting the truth,
but for those who are unable to accept the truth
it's a sign of condemnation.

You should choose your own path,
and shouldn't blaspheme against the Holy Spirit
and reject the truth.

You shouldn't blaspheme against the Holy Spirit
and reject the truth.

You should not be, should not be
an ignorant and arrogant person,
but someone who obeys the Holy Spirit's guidance
and longs for and seeks the truth;
only in this way will you benefit.

II

God advises you that you should
tread the path of belief in God with care.

Don't jump to conclusions;
what's more, don't be casual,
don't be casual and thoughtless in your belief in God.

You should know, at least
those who believe in God
should possess humble and God-fearing hearts.
Those who have heard the truth

and yet turn their nose up at it are foolish and ignorant.

Those who have heard the truth

and yet carelessly jump to conclusions or condemn it
are beset by arrogance.

No one who believes in Jesus

is qualified to curse or condemn others.

You should all be someone with reason and who accepts the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. By the Time You Behold the
Spiritual Body of Jesus, God Will Have Made Heaven and Earth Anew

223 Your Attitude Toward the Truth Is Vital

I

Your loyalty is in word only,
your knowledge is that of thinking and notions,
your labors are for the sake of gaining the blessings of heaven,
and so what must your faith be like?
Even today, you still turn a deaf ear,
turn a deaf ear to each and every word of truth.
Even today, you still turn a deaf ear to each and every word of truth.
You do not know what God is, you do not know what Christ is,
you do not know how to fear Jehovah,
you don't know how to enter into the work of the Holy Spirit,
how to enter into the work of the Holy Spirit,
and you do not know how to distinguish
between the work of God Himself and the misleading of man.
You know only to condemn any word of truth expressed by God
that does not conform to your own thoughts.

II

Where is your humility? Where is your submission? Where is your loyalty?
Where is your attitude of seeking the truth? Where is your God-fearing
heart?
God tells you, those who believe in God because of the signs
are surely the category that shall be destroyed,
those who believe in God because of the signs
are surely the category that shall be destroyed.
Those who are incapable of accepting

the words of Jesus who has returned to flesh
are surely the progeny of hell,
the descendants of the archangel,
the category that shall be subjected to everlasting destruction.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. By the Time You Behold the
Spiritual Body of Jesus, God Will Have Made Heaven and Earth Anew

224 Those Who Don't Accept the Truth Aren't Fit for Salvation

I

Perhaps, having heard the way of truth and having read the word of life, you believe that only one in 10,000 of these words are in line with your convictions and the Bible, and then you should continue to seek in that 10,000th of these words. God still advises you to be humble, to not be over-confident, and to not exalt yourself too highly. With the bit of a God-fearing heart, a God-fearing heart you possess, you will gain greater light. If you carefully examine and repeatedly contemplate these words, you shall understand whether or not they are the truth, and whether or not they are life.

II

You must not blindly condemn the words expressed by God because of the appearance of false christs during the last days, and you must not be someone who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit because you are afraid of being misled. Would that not be a great pity? If, after much examination, you still believe that these words are not the truth, are not the way, and are not the expression of God, then you shall ultimately be punished, and you shall be without blessings, be without blessings. If you cannot accept such truth spoken so plainly,

spoken so plainly and so clearly,
then are you not unfit for God's salvation?
Are you not someone who is not blessed enough
to return before the throne of God?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. By the Time You Behold the
Spiritual Body of Jesus, God Will Have Made Heaven and Earth Anew

225 The Root of the Pharisees' Resistance to Jesus

I

Do you wish to know the root of why the Pharisees opposed Jesus?

Do you wish to know the essence of the Pharisees?

They were full of fantasies about the Messiah,
and believed only that the Messiah would come,
yet did not pursue the life truth.

So, even today they still await the Messiah,
for they have no knowledge of the way of life,
and do not know what the way of truth is.

How, say you, could such foolish,
stubborn and ignorant people gain God's blessing?
How could they behold the Messiah?

II

They opposed Jesus

because they did not know the direction of the Holy Spirit's work,
because they didn't know the way of truth spoken by Jesus,
and, furthermore, because they did not understand the Messiah.

And since they had never seen the Messiah
and had never been in the company of the Messiah,
they made the mistake of clinging to the mere name of the Messiah
while opposing the essence of the Messiah by any means possible.
These Pharisees in essence were stubborn, arrogant, and did not obey the
truth.

The principle of their belief in God was:

No matter how profound Your preaching,

no matter how high Your authority,
You are not Christ unless You are called the Messiah.

III

Is this belief not preposterous and ridiculous?
Is it not easy for you to commit the mistakes of the Pharisees,
given that you have not the slightest understanding of Jesus?
Are you able to discern the way of truth?
Can you truly guarantee that you will not oppose Christ?
Are you able to follow the work of the Holy Spirit?
If you don't know whether you will oppose Christ,
then God says that you are already living on the brink of death,
living on the brink of death.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. By the Time You Behold the
Spiritual Body of Jesus, God Will Have Made Heaven and Earth Anew

226 Does the Trinity Exist?

I

If any among you says that the Trinity indeed exists,
then explain what exactly this one God in three persons is.
What is the Holy Father? What is the Son?
What is the Holy Spirit, the Holy Spirit?
Is Jehovah the Holy Father? Is Jesus the Son?
Then what of the Holy Spirit?
Isn't the Father a Spirit?
Isn't the essence of the Son also a Spirit?
Wasn't the work of Jesus the work of the Holy Spirit?
Wasn't the work of Jehovah at the time carried out by a Spirit,
carried out by a Spirit the same as Jesus'?
How many Spirits can God have? How many Spirits can God have?

II

According to your explanation,
the three persons of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit are one;
if this be so, then there are three Spirits, there are three Spirits,
but to have three Spirits means there are three Gods.
This means that there is no one true God;
how can this kind of God still have the inherent essence of God?
If you accept that there is only one God,
then how can He have a son and be a father?
Are these not all simply your notions?
There is only one God, only one person in this God,
and only one Spirit of God,

much as it is written in the Bible
that “There is only one Holy Spirit and only one God, only one God.”

III

Regardless of whether the Father and the Son of which you speak exist,
after all, there is only one God, only one God,
and the essence of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit you believe in
is the essence of the Holy Spirit.

In other words, God is a Spirit,
but He is able to become flesh and live among men,
as well as to be above all things.

His Spirit is all-inclusive and omnipresent.

He can simultaneously be in the flesh and in and above the universe.

Since all people say that God is the only one true God,
then there is a single God,
divisible at will by none, divisible at will by none!

God is only one Spirit, and only one person;
and that is the Spirit of God, the Spirit of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Does the Trinity Exist?

228 All Who Use the Bible to Condemn God Are Pharisees

I

The Jewish Pharisees used the law of Moses to condemn Jesus.

They did not seek compatibility with Jesus, but diligently followed the law to the letter, to the extent that—after having charged Him with not following the law and not being the Messiah—they ultimately nailed the innocent Jesus to the cross.

What was their substance?

Was it not that they didn't seek the way of compatibility with the truth? They obsessed over each and every word of Scripture while paying heed neither to God's will nor to the steps and methods of God's work.

II

They were not people who sought the truth, but people who rigidly clung to words; they were not people who believed in God, but people who believed in the Bible.

They were watchdogs of the Bible.

In order to safeguard the interests of the Bible, to uphold the dignity of the Bible, and to protect the reputation of the Bible, they went so far as to nail the merciful Jesus to the cross.

This they did merely for the sake of defending the Bible,
and for the sake of maintaining the status
of each and every word of the Bible in people's hearts.
They preferred to forsake their future and the sin offering to condemn Jesus,
who did not conform to the doctrine of Scripture, to death.
Were they not all lackeys to each and every word of Scripture?
Were they not all lackeys to each and every word of Scripture?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Seek the Way of
Compatibility With Christ

229 The Bible Has Become an Obstacle to Man's Acceptance of God's New Work

I

Today, all want to find the prophecies
of the work of the last days in the Bible,
they want to discover what work God does during the last days,
and they want to discover what signs there are for the last days.
In this way, their worship of the Bible becomes more fervent.
The closer it gets to the last days,
the more blind credence they give to the Bible's prophecies,
particularly those about the last days.
With such blind faith in the Bible,
with such trust in the Bible,
they have no desire to seek the work of the Holy Spirit.

II

In people's notions,
they think that only the Bible can bring the Holy Spirit's work;
only within it can they find God's footsteps;
only the Bible hides mysteries of God's work,
and can explain all of God and His work,
and no other book or person will do;
the Bible can bring the work of heaven to earth
and can both begin and conclude the ages.
With these notions, people have no inclination
to search for the work of the Holy Spirit.
So, regardless of how much of a help

the Bible was to people in the past,
it has become an obstacle to the latest work of God.

III

Without the Bible,
people can search for the footsteps of God elsewhere,
yet today, His footsteps have been contained by the Bible,
and extending His latest work has become doubly difficult,
and an uphill struggle.

This is all because of the famous chapters and sayings from the Bible,
as well as the various prophecies,
the various prophecies of the Bible.

IV

The Bible has become an idol in people's minds,
it's become a puzzle in their brains.

They simply can't believe God can work outside of the Bible;
they can't believe people can find God outside of the Bible,
much less believe God could depart from the Bible
during the final work and start anew.

This is unthinkable to people;
they can't believe it, and neither can they imagine it.

The Bible has become a great obstacle
to people's acceptance of God's new work,
and it has become a difficulty to God's broadening this new work.

The Bible has become a great obstacle
to people's acceptance of God's new work,
and it has become a difficulty to God's broadening this new work.

230 How Could the Bible Bring People Into the New Age?

I

Although the Bible brings together some of the books of the words of life, and although people can be provided for and assisted by these books, these books are still out of date, they still belong to the old age, and no matter how good they are, they are only suitable for one period, and are not everlasting. For God's work is always developing, always developing, and it cannot always remain in the Age of Grace in which Jesus was crucified.

And so, these books are only suitable for the Age of Grace, not for the Age of Kingdom of the last days.

They can only provide for the believers of the Age of Grace, not for the saints of the Age of Kingdom, and no matter how good they are, they are still obsolete.

II

It's the same with Jehovah's work of creation or His work in Israel: No matter how great this work was, it would still become outdated, and the time would still come when it passed.

God's work is also the same: It's great, but there will come a time when it ends; it cannot always remain amidst the work of the creation, nor among that of the crucifixion.

No matter how convincing the work of the crucifixion, no matter how effective it was in defeating Satan,

work is, after all, still work, and the ages are, after all, still ages;
work cannot always stay on the same foundation,
nor can times never change,
because there was the creation and there must be the last days.
This is inevitable, inevitable!

III

Today the words of life in the New Testament have become historical books,
they have become old almanacs,
and how could the old almanacs take people into the new age?
No matter how capable these almanacs are of providing people with life,
no matter how able they are to lead people to the cross,
are they not outdated? Are they not bereft of value?
Thus, you should not blindly believe in these almanacs.
They are too old, they are too old,
they cannot bring you into the new work, and they can only burden you.
Not only can they not bring you into the new work, and into new entry,
but they take you into old religious churches—
and then would you not be regressing in your belief in God?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Concerning the Bible (4)

231 Treat the Bible Properly

I

The Bible has been a part of human history for thousands of years.
Moreover, man treats it like God,
such that it's taken God's place in the last days.
This is one thing that disgusts God.
Thus, when time permitted,
God had to clarify the Bible's inside story and origins.
Were He not to do this,
the Bible would continue to hold the place of God in people's hearts,
and people would use the words of the Bible
to measure and condemn the deeds of God.
The truth God wishes to tell people
is that no theory or fact can replace God's present work and words,
and that nothing can stand in God's stead.

II

If people cannot escape the trap of the Bible,
they will never be able to come before God.
If people cannot escape the trap of the Bible,
they will never be able to come before God.
If they wish to come before God,
they must cleanse their hearts of all that could replace Him;
then they will be satisfactory to God.
Although God only explains the Bible here,
don't forget there are many other fallacious things
that people genuinely worship aside from the Bible;

the only things they don't worship are those that truly come from God.
God merely uses the Bible as an example to remind people
not to take the wrong path,
and not to go to extremes again and fall prey to confusion
while they believe in God and accept His words.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Words of Christ As He Walked
in the Churches, Introduction

232 God Has Done Greater and Newer Work Among the Gentiles in the Last Days

I

To see the work of the Age of Law,
and how the Israelites followed the way of Jehovah,
you must read the Old Testament.

If you wish to understand the work of the Age of Grace,
then you must read the New Testament.

But how do you see the work of the last days?

You must accept the leadership of the God of today,
and enter the work of today, for this is the new work,
and no one has previously recorded it in the Bible.

Today, God has become flesh
and selected other chosen ones in China.

God has become flesh and selected other chosen ones in China.

God works in these people, He continues on from His work on earth,
and continues on from the work of the Age of Grace.

II

The work of today is a path that man has never walked,
and a way that no one has ever seen.

It is work that has never been done before—
it is God's latest work on earth.

People don't know that God has done greater, newer work on earth,
and outside of Israel,
that it has already gone beyond the scope of Israel,
that it has gone beyond the prophets' foretelling,

it's new and marvelous work outside of prophecies,
and it's newer work beyond Israel,
and work that people can neither perceive nor imagine.

III

How could the Bible contain explicit records of such work?
Who could have recorded every single bit of today's work,
without omission, in advance?

Who could have recorded this mightier, wiser work
that defies convention, in that moldy old book?

The work of today is not history.

As such, if you wish to walk today's new path,
then you must depart from the Bible,
you must go beyond the books of prophecy or history in the Bible,
go beyond the books of prophecy or history in the Bible.

Only then will you be able to walk the new path properly,
and enter into the new realm and the new work.

Only then will you be able to walk the new path properly,
and enter into the new realm and the new work.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Concerning the Bible (1)

234 God's Believers Should Seek His Present Intentions

I

Many people believe understanding
and interpreting the Bible
is the same as finding the true way—
but are things really so simple?
No one knows the Bible's reality.
It's just a historical record of God's work,
and a testament to the previous
two stages of God's work.
It offers you no understanding,
no understanding of the aims of God's work.

II

All who have read the Bible
know that it documents the two stages
of God's work during the Age of Law
and the Age of Grace.
The Old Testament chronicles the history
of Israel and Jehovah's work
from creation till the end of the Age of Law.
The New Testament records
the work Jesus did on earth,
as well as the work of Paul—
are these not historical records?
If you only understand the Bible,

and understand nothing of the work
God intends to do today,
and if you believe in God
but don't seek the Holy Spirit's work,
then you do not understand what it means to seek God.

III

If you read the Bible to study the history of Israel,
the history of God's creation of the heavens and earth,
then you don't believe in God.
But now since you believe in God,
pursue life and the knowledge of God,
and don't pursue dead words and doctrines
or an understanding of history,
you must seek God's will of today,
look for the direction of the Holy Spirit's work.
If you were an archeologist,
you could read the Bible—
but you are not, you are a believer,
and you had best seek God's will of today,
seek God's will of today.

236 Can Those Who Don't Accept the Holy Spirit's New Work See God's Appearance?

I

The work of God has never ceased,
His footsteps have never halted,
His footsteps have never halted,
and prior to the completion of His management work,
He has always been busy, and never stops.
But man is different:
Having gained but a modicum of the Holy Spirit's work,
he treats it as if it'll never change;
having gained a little knowledge,
he does not go forth to follow the footsteps of God's newer work;
having seen but a little of God's work, man believes that
God will always remain in this form that he sees before him,
that it was like this in the past and will always be thus,
will always be thus in the future;
having gained but a superficial knowledge,
man is so proud that he forgets himself and begins to wantonly proclaim
a disposition and a being of God that simply do not exist;
and having become certain about one stage,
one stage of the work of the Holy Spirit,
no matter what kind of person it is
that proclaims the new work of God,
man does not accept it,
man does not accept it.

II

These are people who are incapable of accepting
the new work of the Holy Spirit;
they are too conservative,
and incapable of accepting new things.

Such people are those who believe in God but also reject God.
Only those who follow the footsteps of the Lamb to the very end
can gain the final blessing,
whereas those “clever people,”
who are unable to follow to the very end yet believe they have gained all,
are incapable of witnessing God’s appearance.
They each believe they are the smartest person on earth,
and they cut short the continued development of God’s work for no reason,
and seem to believe with absolute certainty
that God will take them up to heaven,
they who “have the utmost loyalty to God, follow God, and abide by His
words.”

III

Even though they have the “utmost loyalty”
toward the words spoken by God,
their words and actions are still so disgusting
because they oppose the Holy Spirit’s work, and commit deceit and evil.
Those who do not follow to the very end,
who do not keep up with the Holy Spirit’s work,
and who only cleave to the old work
have not only failed to achieve loyalty to God,
but on the contrary,
they have become those who oppose God,

have become those who are rejected by the new age,
and who will be punished, who will be punished.
Are there any more pitiable, any more pitiable than them?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Work and Man's Practice

239 The Savior Has Already Returned Upon a “White Cloud”

I

For several millennia, man has longed to be able to witness
the arrival of the Savior.

Man has longed to behold Jesus the Savior riding a white cloud
as He descends, in person,
among those who have pined and yearned for Him
for thousands of years.

Man has also longed for the Savior to return and be reunited with them,
to return and be reunited with them,
and to once again carry out the work of redemption that He did among the
Jews,
to be merciful and loving toward man, to forgive man's sins,
to forgive man's sins and bear man's sins,
and even bear all of man's transgressions
and save man from sin, save man from sin.

II

Yet Jesus the Savior did not do this;
He did the opposite of what man conceived.
He did not arrive among those who had yearned for His return,
and He did not appear to all people while riding upon the white cloud.
He has already arrived, but man does not know,
but man does not know, and remains ignorant.
Man is merely awaiting Him aimlessly,
unaware that He has already descended upon a “white cloud”

(the cloud which is His Spirit, His words, His entire disposition,
His entire disposition and all that He is),
and He is now among a group of overcomers
that He will make during the last days.

III

Man does not know this: Despite all the affection and love
the holy Savior Jesus has for man,
how can He work in those “temples”
inhabited by filth and impure spirits?
Though man has been awaiting His arrival,
how could He appear to those who eat the flesh of the unrighteous,
drink the blood of the unrighteous, and wear the clothes of the unrighteous,
who believe in Him but do not know Him, and who constantly extort Him,
who believe in Him but do not know Him, and who constantly extort Him?

IV

Man knows only that Jesus the Savior
is full of love and overflowing with mercy,
and that He is the sin offering, filled with redemption,
He is the sin offering, filled with redemption.
However, man has no idea that He's God Himself,
who's brimming with righteousness, majesty, wrath, and judgment,
possessed of authority, and full of dignity,
possessed of authority, and full of dignity.
Even though man eagerly yearns for and craves the return of the Redeemer,
and even their prayers move “Heaven,”
Jesus the Savior does not appear to those
who believe in Him but do not know Him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Savior Has Already Returned
Upon a “White Cloud”

240 Those Who Reject Christ of the Last Days Will Be Punished Forever

I

Many people may not care what God says, may not care what God says,
but He still wants to tell every so-called saint who follows Jesus that,
when you see Jesus descend from the heaven
upon a white cloud with your own eyes,
this will be the public appearance of the Sun of righteousness.
Perhaps that will be a time of great excitement for you,
yet you should know that, yet you should know that
the time when you witness Jesus descend from the heaven
is also the time when you go down to hell to be punished.
That will be the time of the end of God's management plan
and it will be when God rewards the good and punishes the evil.

II

For the judgment of God will have ended before man sees signs,
when there is only the expression of truth,
when there is only the expression of truth.
Those who accept the truth and do not seek signs, and thus have been
purified,
shall have returned before the throne of God
and entered the Creator's embrace.
Only those who persist in the belief that
"The Jesus who doesn't ride upon a white cloud is a false Christ"
shall be subjected to everlasting punishment,
for they only believe in the Jesus who exhibits signs,

but do not acknowledge the Jesus
who proclaims severe judgment and releases the true way and life.
And so it can only be that Jesus deals with them
when He openly returns upon a white cloud.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. By the Time You Behold the
Spiritual Body of Jesus, God Will Have Made Heaven and Earth Anew

241 Rejecting Christ of the Last Days Blasphemes the Holy Spirit

I

Christ comes during the last days
so that all those who truly believe in Him may be provided with life.
His work is for the sake of concluding the old age and entering the new one,
and His work is the path that must be taken by all those
who would enter the new age.
If you are incapable of acknowledging Him,
and instead condemn, blaspheme, or even persecute Him,
then you are bound to burn for eternity
and shall never enter the kingdom of God.
For this Christ is Himself the expression of the Holy Spirit,
the expression of God,
the One whom God has entrusted to do His work on earth.
And so God says that if you cannot accept
all that is done by Christ of the last days,
then you blaspheme the Holy Spirit, blaspheme the Holy Spirit.
The retribution to be had by those who blaspheme the Holy Spirit
is self-evident to all.

II

If you resist Christ of the last days,
if you spurn Christ of the last days,
there will be no one else to bear the consequences on your behalf.
Furthermore, from this day onward
you will not have another chance to gain the approval of God;

even if you try to redeem yourself,
you will never again behold the face of God,
never again behold the face of God.
For what you resist is not a man,
what you spurn is not some insignificant human being, but Christ.
Do you know what the consequences of this will be?
You will not have made a small mistake, but committed a heinous crime.
And so God advises everyone
not to bare your fangs before the truth, or make careless criticisms, make
careless criticisms,
for only the truth can bring you life,
and nothing except the truth
can allow you to be reborn and behold the face of God again.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Christ of the Last Days Can
Give Man the Way of Eternal Life

242 Those Who Reject Christ of the Last Days Are Classified as Blasphemers of the Holy Spirit

I

Can you discern the way of truth?

Can you truly guarantee you won't resist Christ?

Can you follow the work of the Holy Spirit?

Those who didn't know the Messiah could oppose, reject and slander Jesus.

People who don't understand Jesus

can reject and revile Him,

seeing His return as the misleading of Satan.

And more shall condemn Jesus returned to flesh.

Doesn't all of this make you afraid?

What you face shall be blasphemy against the Holy Spirit,

the ruination of His words to the churches,

and the spurning of all expressed by Jesus.

What can you gain from Jesus if you are so befuddled?

How can you understand Jesus' work

when He returns to flesh on a white cloud,

if you refuse to realize your errors?

II

People who don't accept the truth,

yet blindly await the arrival of Jesus upon white clouds,

will surely blaspheme against the Holy Spirit.

They are the category that shall be destroyed.

You merely wish for Jesus' grace,

and want to enjoy the blissful realm of heaven.

Yet you have never obeyed the words spoken by Jesus,
and have never accepted the truth
expressed by Jesus when He returns to flesh.

What will you hold up in exchange for
the fact of Jesus' return upon a white cloud?

Is it the sincerity in which you repeatedly commit sins,
and then speak your confession, over and over?

What will you offer in sacrifice
to Jesus who returns on a white cloud?

Is it the years of work
with which you exalt yourselves?

What will you hold up
to make the returned Jesus trust you?

Is it that arrogant nature of yours,
which does not submit to any truth,
which does not submit to any truth?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. By the Time You Behold the
Spiritual Body of Jesus, God Will Have Made Heaven and Earth Anew

243 The Consequences of Rejecting Christ of the Last Days

I

Christ of the last days brings life,
and the enduring, everlasting way of truth.
This truth is the path where man gains life,
the only path to know and be approved by God.
If you do not seek the way of life
provided by Christ of the last days,
you shall never gain Jesus' approval
or be fit to enter the gate of the kingdom of heaven,
for you're both a puppet and prisoner of history.
Those who are controlled by regulations, by words,
and shackled by history
will never be able to gain life
nor gain the perpetual way of life.
This is because all they have
is turbid water that has been clung to
for thousands of years,
not the water of life that flows from the throne.

II

Those who are not supplied with the water of life
will forever remain corpses,
playthings of Satan, and sons of hell.
They will forever remain corpses,
playthings of Satan, and sons of hell.

How, then, can they behold God?
If you only try to hold on to the past,
to stand still and keep things as they are,
and do not try to change the status quo and discard history,
will you not always be against God?

III

The steps of God's work are vast and mighty,
like surging waves and rolling thunders—
yet you sit passively awaiting destruction,
clinging to your folly and doing nothing.
In this way,
how can you be considered someone
who follows the footsteps of the Lamb?
How can you justify the God you hold on to
as a God who is always new, never old?
How can your yellowed books' words bring you to a new age,
or lead you to seek the steps of God's work and go to heaven?
What you hold in your hands are words
that can provide but temporary solace,
not truths that are capable of giving life,
much less the path that leads you to perfection.
Does this discrepancy not give you cause for reflection?
Does it not make you realize the mysteries contained within?
Can you deliver yourself to heaven to meet God on your own?
Look at who is doing the work,
the work of saving man in the last days.
If you don't, you'll never gain the truth,
and shall never gain life.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Christ of the Last Days Can
Give Man the Way of Eternal Life

244 Defying God Can Only End in Punishment

I

God has spent several thousand years completing His management,
passing through several ages to manage His mankind.
The thing He wishes least to see is mankind, whom He saves, defying Him,
and less than that does He wish to see
instances of people who once enjoyed His grace betraying Him.
All God does is meant to save more people,
to gain more people who understand His will
and are of one mind with Him, one mind with Him,
so that they may enter into His kingdom and enjoy His promises.

II

Therefore, God most abhors when defiance arises within His family.
God most abhors when defiance arises within His family.
Is there a better stance for Him to take
toward those who defy Him than one of punishment and cursing?
What choice do those who are punished have?
What choice do those who are punished have?
Defying, blaspheming, and betraying God can only end in punishment.
This is God's disposition
and the best way for Him to deal with evil people.
Never have any escaped from it.
It was so before, it is so now, and it will be so in the future;
it is an eternal, unchanging fact.

from Typical Examples of Punishment for Resisting Almighty God, Afterword

246 God Wishes for More People to Gain His Salvation

I

God hopes that more people will be able to examine it carefully
when faced with His utterances and His work,
and treat this important message with earnestness and piety.

Do not tread in the footsteps of those who are punished
and, even more than this, do not be like Paul—
who clearly knew the true way but knowingly defied it—
and lose the sin offering.

God does not want more people to be punished,
but instead hopes for more people to be saved;
He hopes for more people to keep up with His footsteps
and hopes for them to enter into His kingdom.

II

God treats all people righteously;
no matter your age, how senior you are
or even how much suffering you have been through,
how much suffering you have been through,
God's righteous disposition
is forever, forever unchanged in the face of these things.

God does not treat anybody with high regard,
nor does He favor anybody.

His attitude toward people is based on
whether or not they can accept the truth
and accept His new work by relinquishing all things.

If you can comprehend His new work
and comprehend the truth that He expresses,
then you will be able to gain God's salvation.
You will be able to gain God's salvation.

from Typical Examples of Punishment for Resisting Almighty God, Afterword

247 Seek the Way of Compatibility With Christ

I

The Jewish Pharisees charged Jesus with not following the law of the Old Testament, and not being the Messiah; they nailed Him to the cross. Christ has come to release the truth, yet today man would rather expel Him from this world to enter heaven and gain grace. They'd rather completely deny the coming of the truth to safeguard the interests of the Bible, and they'd rather nail the Christ returned to flesh to the cross again to ensure the everlasting existence of the Bible. How can man receive My salvation when his heart is so malicious and his nature so antagonistic toward Me?

II

I live among man, yet man doesn't know My existence. When I shine My light upon man, he still remains ignorant of My existence. When I unleash My wrath upon man, he denies My existence even more. Man searches for compatibility with words and compatibility with the Bible, yet no one comes before Me to seek the way of compatibility with the truth. Man looks up to Me in heaven and devotes concern to My existence there, yet no one cares about Me in the flesh, for I who live among man am just too insignificant.

III

Those who only seek compatibility with the Bible's words and a vague god are a lowly sight to Me. That's because what they worship are dead words, and a god who can give them untold treasures, a non-existent god who is at man's mercy. What, then, can they gain from Me? Man is simply too lowly for words. Those who are against Me, who make endless demands of Me, and who have no love of the truth, who are rebellious toward Me—how can they be compatible with Me?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Seek the Way of
Compatibility With Christ

248 God's Basis for Condemning People

I

In the time when God had not yet become flesh,
the measure of if man resisted God
was based on if man worshiped and looked up
to the invisible God in heaven.
The way in which resistance to God
was defined at that time was not practical,
it was not all that practical,
for man couldn't see God,
nor did he know what the image of God was like,
or how He worked and spoke, how He worked and spoke.
Man had no notions about God whatsoever,
and he believed in God vaguely,
because God had not yet appeared to man.
Therefore, no matter how man believed in God in his imagination,
God did not condemn man or make too many demands of him,
because man was completely unable to see God,
because man was completely unable to see God.

II

When God becomes flesh and comes to work among men,
all behold Him and hear His words,
and all see the deeds of God in the flesh.
At that moment, all man's notions become foam.
As for those who have seen God appearing in the flesh,
they shall not be condemned if they willingly submit to Him,

they shall not be condemned if they willingly submit to Him,
whereas those who purposefully resist Him
shall be deemed opponents of God.

Such people are antichrists, enemies who willfully resist God.
Those who have notions of God but gladly submit won't be condemned.
God condemns man based on man's intentions and actions,
never for his thoughts and ideas, never for his thoughts and ideas.
If He were to condemn man based on his thoughts and ideas,
then not a single person could escape from the wrathful hands of God.

III

Those who willfully resist the incarnate God
shall be punished for their disobedience.
With regard to these people that willfully resist God,
their resistance stems from their notions about God,
which leads them in turn into actions that disturb God's work.
These people intentionally resist and destroy God's work.
These people intentionally resist and destroy God's work.
They don't merely have notions about God,
but they also engage in activities that disturb His work,
and for this reason people of this kind shall be condemned,
shall be condemned.

Those who do not willfully disturb God's work
shall not be condemned as sinners,
because they can willingly submit,
and they don't engage in
activities that cause disruption and disturbance.
People like this shall not be condemned.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. All People Who Do Not Know God
Are People Who Oppose God

250 None Can Fathom God's Work

I

God and man cannot be spoken of on equal terms.

His essence and His work are most unfathomable,

His essence and His work are most unfathomable
and incomprehensible to man.

If God doesn't personally do His work and speak His words in the world of
man,

then man would never be able to understand God's intentions,
never be able to understand God's intentions.

And so, even those who have devoted their entire lives to God
would not be able to receive His approval.

If God does not set to work, then however well man does,
it will all be for naught,

because God's thoughts will always be higher than the thoughts of man,
and God's wisdom is beyond man's comprehension.

And so, those who claim to "fully understand" God and His work
are an inept lot;
they are all arrogant and ignorant.

II

Man should not define the work of God;

moreover, man cannot define the work of God.

In the eyes of God, man is as insignificant as an ant;
so how can man fathom God's work?

We should all know that man, who is of the flesh, has been corrupted by
Satan.

Mankind's very nature is to oppose God.
Mankind cannot be on par with God,
much less can mankind hope to advise God's work.
As for how God guides man, this is the work of God Himself,
this is the work of God Himself.
It's fitting that man should submit, without professing this or that view,
for man is but dust.

III

Since it is our intent to seek God,
we should not superimpose our notions
onto His work for God's consideration, for God's consideration,
still less should we employ our corrupt disposition
to deliberately and vigorously oppose the work of God.
Would that not make us antichrists?
How could such people believe in God?
Since we believe that there is a God,
and since we wish to satisfy Him and to see Him,
we should seek the way of truth,
and should look for a way to be compatible with God.
We should not stand in stiff-necked opposition to Him.
What good could possibly come of such actions?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Preface

251 Do Not Rely on Imagination to Delimit God's Appearance

I

The aim of the appearance of God,
which is not limited to any form or nation,
is to enable Him to complete His work,
to complete His work as He has planned it.

This is just as when God became flesh in Judea:
His aim was to complete the work of the crucifixion
in redeeming the entire human race,
in redeeming the entire human race.

Yet the Jews believed that it was impossible for God to do this,
and they thought it impossible that God could become flesh
and assume the form of the Lord Jesus.

Their “impossible” became the basis on which
they condemned and opposed God,
and ultimately led to the destruction of Israel,
led to the destruction of Israel.

II

Today, many people have made a similar error.
They proclaim with all their might the imminent appearance of God,
yet at the same time condemn His appearance;
their “impossible” once more confines God's appearance
within the limits of their imagination.

Many people break into wild and raucous laughter
after coming upon the words of God.

But is this laughter any different from
the condemnation and blasphemy of the Jews?
You are not reverent in the presence of the truth,
still less do you possess an attitude of yearning.
All you do is study indiscriminately
and wait with blithe unconcern.
What can you gain from studying and waiting like this?
Do you think you'll get God's personal guidance?
If you cannot discern God's utterances,
how are you fit to see God's appearance?
Wherever God appears, there the truth is expressed,
and there the voice of God will be.
Only those who can accept the truth can hear God's voice;
only such people are fit to see God's appearance.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 1: The Appearance of God
Has Ushered in a New Age

254 How Will You Welcome the Return of Jesus?

I

God's work in the present incarnation
is to express His disposition primarily through chastisement and judgment.
Building on this foundation, He brings more truth to man
and points out to him more ways of practice, more ways of practice,
thereby achieving His objective
of conquering and saving man from his own corrupt disposition.
This is what lies behind the work of God in the Age of Kingdom.
If people remain stuck in the Age of Grace,
then they shall never be able to get rid of their corrupt disposition,
let alone know the inherent disposition of God.
If people always live in the midst of an abundance of grace,
but do not have the way of life
that allows them to know God or to satisfy Him,
then they will never truly gain Him in their belief in Him.
This type of belief is pitiful indeed.

II

When you've experienced each step of God incarnate's work
in the Age of Kingdom, in the Age of Kingdom,
you'll feel that the desires you have had for many years
have finally been realized.
You will feel that only now have you truly seen God face to face;
only now have you beheld His countenance, beheld His countenance,
heard His personal utterances,
appreciated the wisdom of His work,

and truly sensed how practical and almighty He is,
truly sensed how practical and almighty He is.

You will feel that you have gained many things that people in times past
had never seen nor possessed, had never seen nor possessed.
At this time, you will clearly know what it is to believe in God,
and what it is to align with God's intentions.

III

If you cling to views of the past, views of the past,
and reject or deny the fact of the second incarnation of God,
then you will remain empty-handed, acquiring nothing,
and ultimately you will be pronounced guilty of opposing God.
Those who are able to submit to the truth and submit to the work of God
shall be claimed under the name of the second incarnate God—the
Almighty.

They will be able to accept God's personal guidance,
gaining more and higher truths, as well as real life.

Do you wish to rid yourself of your corrupt disposition?

Do you wish to gain higher truth?

Do you wish to make this life count?

Do you wish to be made perfect, be made perfect by God?

Then how are you going to welcome the return of Jesus?

259 No One Understands God's Earnest Wish to Save Man

I

God created this world and brought man,
a living being unto which He bestowed life, into it.
Next, man came to have parents and kin,
and was no longer alone,
man came to have parents and kin, and was no longer alone.
Ever since man first laid eyes on this material world,
he was destined to exist within the ordination of God.
The breath of life from God supports each and every living being
throughout growth into adulthood.
During this process,
no one feels that man is growing up under the care of God;
rather, they believe that man is doing so
under the loving care of his parents,
and that it is his own life instinct
that directs his growing up.
This is because man knows not who bestowed his life,
or from whence it came,
much less the way in which the instinct of life creates miracles.

II

Man knows only food is the basis on which his life continues,
that perseverance is the source of his existence,
and that the beliefs in his mind are the capital
upon which his survival depends.

Of God's grace and provision, man is utterly oblivious,
and thus does he fritter away the life bestowed upon him by God,
and thus does he fritter away
the life bestowed upon him by God....

Not a single person that God cares for day and night
takes it upon themselves to worship Him.

God only continues to work as He has planned on man,
for whom He holds out no expectations.

He does so in the hope that one day,
man will awaken from his dream
and suddenly realize the value and meaning of life,
the price God paid for all that He has given him,
and the eager solicitude with which God waits for man to turn back to Him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Is the Source of Man's Life

260 For Man's Life, God Endures All Suffering

No one has ever looked into the secrets
concerning the origin and continuation of man's life.
Only God, who understands all of this,
silently endures the hurt and the blows from man,
who has received everything from God but is not thankful.
Man enjoys all that life brings as a matter of course;
likewise, it's "a matter of course"
that God is betrayed, forgotten, and extorted by man.
Could it be that God's plan is truly of such importance?
Could it be that man, this living being from God's hand,
is truly of such importance?
The plan of God is assuredly of importance;
however, this living being created by the hand of God
exists for the sake of His plan, exists for the sake of His plan.
Therefore, God cannot lay waste to His plan out of hatred for this human
race.
It's for the sake of His plan and for the breath He exhaled
that God endures all torments, endures all torments,
not for the flesh of man but for the life of man.
He does so in order to take back not the flesh of man
but the life He breathed out.
This is His plan.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Is the Source of Man's Life

261 God Laments the Future of Mankind

I

In the vast expanse of the world, oceans silting into fields,
fields flooding into oceans, over and over.
Except for He who holds sovereignty over everything among all things,
no one is able to lead and guide this human race.
There is no mighty one
to labor or make preparations for this human race,
still less is there anyone who can lead this human race
toward the destination of light and liberate it from earthly injustices.
God laments the future of mankind,
He grieves at the fall of mankind,
and is pained that mankind is marching, step by step,
toward decay and the path of no return.
No one has ever given thought
to which direction such a mankind that has broken the heart of God
and renounced Him to seek the evil one might be headed.

II

It's precisely for this reason why no one senses the wrath of God,
why no one seeks a way to please God
or tries to draw closer to God, draw closer to God,
and what's more,
why no one seeks to comprehend God's grief and pain.
Even after hearing the voice of God,
man continues on his own path, persists in straying from God,
evading God's grace and care, and shunning His truth,

preferring to sell himself to Satan, the enemy of God.
And who has given any thought—
should man persist, persist in his obduracy—
to how God will act toward this humanity
that has dismissed Him without a backward glance?

III

No one knows that the reason
for God's repeated reminders and exhortations
is because He has prepared in His hands a calamity like never before,
He has prepared in His hands a calamity like never before,
one that'll be unbearable to the flesh and soul of man,
one that'll be unbearable to the flesh and soul of man.
This calamity is not merely a punishment of the flesh,
but also of the soul, but also of the soul.
You need to know this: When God's plan falls through,
and when His reminders and exhortations are not repaid,
what kind of rage will He unleash?
What kind of rage will He unleash?
It'll be like nothing that has ever been experienced
or known by any created being.
And so God says, this calamity is without precedent,
and will never be repeated.
For God's plan is to create mankind only this once,
and to save mankind only this once.
This is the first time, and it's also the last.
Therefore, no one can comprehend
the painstaking intentions and fervent anticipation
with which God saves mankind this time.

No one can comprehend God's painstaking intentions
and fervent anticipation,
God's painstaking intentions and fervent anticipation.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Is the Source of Man's Life

263 The Secret in Your Heart

I

There is an enormous secret in your heart,
of which you have never been aware,
for you have been living in a world without light,
for you have been living in a world without light.
Your heart and your spirit have been wrested away by the evil one.
Your eyes are obscured by darkness,
and you can see neither the sun in the sky
nor that twinkling star, twinkling star of the night.
Your ears are clogged with deceitful words,
and you hear neither the thunderous voice of Jehovah,
nor the sound of the waters flowing from the throne,
nor the sound of the waters flowing from the throne.

II

You have lost everything that is rightfully yours,
everything that the Almighty bestowed upon you.
You have entered an endless sea of affliction,
with no strength to save yourself, no hope of survival,
and all you do is struggle and rush about....
From that moment onward,
you were doomed to be afflicted by the evil one,
far away from the blessings of the Almighty,
out of reach of the provisions of the Almighty,
walking down a road of no return.
A million calls can hardly rouse your heart and your spirit.

You slumber soundly in the hands of the evil one,
who has lured you into a boundless realm
without direction or wayposts,
without direction or wayposts.

III

Henceforth,
you lost your original innocence and purity,
and began to shun the care of the Almighty.
Within your heart,
the evil one steers you in all matters and has become your life.
No longer do you fear him, avoid him, or doubt him;
instead, you treat him as the God in your heart.
You began to enshrine and worship him;
the two of you have become as inseparable as body and shadow,
committed to live and die together.
You have no idea from whence you came,
why you were born, or why you will die.
You have no idea from whence you came,
why you were born, or why you will die,
why you will die.

IV

You look upon the Almighty as a stranger;
you do not know His origins, let alone all that He has done for you.
Everything that comes from Him has become hateful to you;
you neither cherish it nor know its value.
You walk alongside the evil one,
starting from the day you received the provision of the Almighty.

You have endured thousands of years
of tempests and storms with the evil one,
and you stand together with him against the God
who was the source of your life.
You know nothing of repentance,
let alone that you have arrived at the brink of perishing.

V

You have forgotten that the evil one has seduced and afflicted you;
you have forgotten your beginnings.
Thus has the evil one afflicted you at every step of the way
up until the present day.
Your heart and your spirit are benumbed and decayed.
You've ceased to complain about the vexations of the world of man;
no longer do you believe the world to be unjust,
still less do you care whether the Almighty exists,
because you long ago deemed the evil one to be your true father
and cannot be apart from him.
This is the secret within your heart.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Sighing of the Almighty

264 The Transcendence and Greatness of the Almighty

I

Everything of this world swiftly changes with the Almighty's thoughts
and beneath His eyes,
swiftly changes with the Almighty's thoughts and beneath His eyes.
Things mankind has never heard of arrive all of a sudden,
whereas things that mankind has long possessed unknowingly slip away.
No one can fathom the Almighty's whereabouts,
no one can fathom the Almighty's whereabouts,
much less can anyone sense
the transcendence and greatness of the Almighty's life force.
He's transcendent in that He can perceive what humans cannot,
He can perceive what humans cannot.
He's great in that He is the One who is forsaken by mankind
and yet brings salvation to mankind.

II

He knows the meaning of life and death;
what's more, He knows the laws of existence
that created mankind should follow,
that created mankind should follow.
He is the foundation of human existence,
He's the Redeemer who resurrects mankind again.
He weighs down happy hearts with sorrow
and lifts up sorrowful hearts with happiness,
all for the sake of His work,

and for the sake of His plan, for the sake of His plan.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Sighing of the Almighty

266 Corrupt Mankind Needs God's Salvation

I

Without God in man's heart,
his inner world is dark, hopeless and empty.
Without the guidance of God, it's to no avail
no matter how much rulers and sociologists wrack their brains
to preserve human civilization.
No one can fill the emptiness in man's heart,
for no one can be the life of man, and no social theory
can free man from the emptiness with which he is afflicted.
Science, knowledge, freedom, democracy, leisure, comfort:
these bring man only a temporary consolation.
Even with these things, man still inevitably sins
and bemoans the injustices of society.
These things cannot restrain man's craving and desire to explore.

II

This is because man was made by God,
man's senseless sacrifices and explorations
can only lead to more distress and make him live in constant fear,
not knowing how to face the future of mankind
or how to face the path that lies ahead.
Man even comes to fear science and knowledge,
and fear even more the feeling of emptiness.
In this world, regardless of whether you live
in a free country or one without human rights,
you cannot escape the fate of mankind at all.

Whether you are the ruler or the ruled,
you are utterly incapable of escaping the desire
to explore the fate, mysteries, and destination of mankind,
much less are you capable of escaping the bewildering sense of emptiness,
much less are you capable of escaping the bewildering sense of emptiness.

III

Such phenomena, which are common to all mankind,
are called social phenomena by sociologists,
yet no great man can come forth to solve such problems.
Man, after all, is man,
and the position and life of God cannot be replaced by any man.
Mankind doesn't just need a fair society
in which everyone is well-fed, equal and free;
what mankind needs is the salvation of God
and His provision of life.

Only when man receives God's provision of life and His salvation
can man's needs, his yearning to explore, and his spiritual emptiness be
resolved.

If the people of a country or a nation
can't receive the salvation and care of God,
then such a country or nation will tread the road of decline,
toward darkness, and shall be annihilated by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 2: God Presides Over the
Fate of All Mankind

267 Satan Controls People's Thoughts With Fame and Gain

I

Satan uses fame and gain to control man's thoughts,
until all people can think of is fame and gain.
They struggle for fame and gain, suffer hardships for fame and gain,
and endure humiliation for fame and gain;
they sacrifice everything they have for fame and gain,
and they'll make any judgment or decision for the sake of fame and gain.
In this way, Satan binds people with invisible shackles,
binds people with invisible shackles,
and people have neither the strength nor the courage to throw them off,
they have neither the strength nor the courage to throw them off.
They unknowingly bear these shackles
and trudge ever onward with great difficulty.
For the sake of this fame and gain, mankind shuns God and betrays Him
and becomes increasingly wicked, becomes increasingly wicked.
In this way, therefore, one generation after another
is destroyed in the midst of Satan's fame and gain.

II

Maybe today you still cannot see through Satan's sinister motives
because you think one cannot live without fame and gain.
You think that if people leave fame and gain behind,
they'll no longer be able to see the way ahead,
no longer be able to see their goals,
that their futures will become dark, dim and gloomy.

But, slowly, you will all one day recognize
that fame and gain are monstrous shackles that Satan uses to bind man.
When that day comes,
you will thoroughly resist Satan's control
and thoroughly resist the shackles Satan uses to bind you.
When the time comes that you wish to throw off all the things
Satan has instilled in you,
you will then make a clean break with Satan
and you will truly loathe all that Satan has brought to you.
Only then will mankind have a real love and yearning for God.
Only then will mankind have a real love and yearning for God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique VI

269 God Is Seeking Your Heart and Your Spirit

I

Humanity, having strayed from the Almighty's provision of life,
is ignorant of the purpose of existence, but fears death nonetheless.
They are without help or support, yet still reluctant to close their eyes,
and they steel themselves to drag out an ignoble existence in this world,
sacks of flesh with no sense of their own souls.
You live in this way, without hope, as do others, without aim.
Only the Holy One of legend will save the people who,
moaning in the midst of their suffering, long desperately for His arrival.
So far, such belief has not been realized, has not been realized
in those who lack consciousness.
Nevertheless, the people still yearn for it so, yearn for it so.

II

The Almighty has mercy on these people who've suffered deeply;
at the same time, He feels averse toward these people who lack
consciousness,
as He has had to wait, wait too long for an answer from humanity.
He wishes to seek, to seek your heart and your spirit,
to bring you water and bring you food and to awaken you,
that you may no longer be thirsty and be hungry.
When you feel weary
and when you begin to feel something of the bleak desolation of this world,
do not be lost, do not cry.
Almighty God, the Watcher, will embrace your arrival at any time.

III

He is keeping watch by your side, waiting for you to turn back around.
He is waiting for the day you suddenly recover your memory:
when you realize that you came from God,
when you realize that you came from God,
that, at some unknown time you lost your direction,
at some unknown time you lost consciousness on the road,
and at some unknown time acquired a “father”;
when you realize, furthermore,
that the Almighty has always been keeping watch,
waiting there a very, very long time for your return.

IV

He has been watching with desperate longing,
waiting for a response without an answer.
His watching and waiting are beyond any price,
and they are for the sake of the human heart and spirit.
Perhaps this watching and waiting are indefinite,
and perhaps they are at an end.
But you should know exactly,
know exactly where your heart and your spirit are right now.
Perhaps this watching and waiting are indefinite,
and perhaps they are at an end.
But you should know exactly,
know exactly where your heart and your spirit are right now.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Sighing of the Almighty

270 God Is Seeking Those Who Thirst for His Appearance

I

Today, such righteous men as Noah,
who worshiped God and shunned evil,
have ceased to exist.

Yet God is still gracious toward this mankind
and absolves them during this final era.

God seeks those who long for Him to appear,
He seeks those who can hear His words,
those who haven't forgotten His commission
and offer up their hearts and bodies to Him.

He seeks those who are as submissive as babies before Him
and do not resist Him.

If you can dedicate yourself to God, unimpeded by any power or any force,
God shall look upon you with favor,
God shall bestow His blessings upon you, upon you, oh,
God shall bestow His blessings upon you.

II

If you're of high station, of great reputation,
possessed of abundant knowledge,
if you're the owner of plentiful assets, and supported by many people,
yet these things do not prevent you from coming before God
to accept His calling and commission and to do what God asks of you,
then all that you do shall be the most meaningful cause on earth,
and the most just undertaking of mankind, oh.

If you reject God's call for the sake of status and your goals,
all you do shall be cursed and even despised by God.

III

Perhaps you're a president, a scientist, a pastor, or an elder,
but no matter how high your office,
if you rely on your knowledge and ability in your undertakings,
then you shall always be a failure
and shall always be bereft of God's blessings,
because God accepts nothing that you do,
and He does not grant that your undertaking is a just one,
or accept that you're working for the benefit of mankind.
God will say that everything you do
is done to use the knowledge of mankind and the strength of mankind
to thrust the protection of God away from man,
and that it is done to deny the blessings of God.
He will say that you're leading mankind
toward darkness, toward death,
and toward the start of a limitless existence
in which man has lost God and His blessings.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 2: God Presides Over the
Fate of All Mankind

271 God Saves Those Who Worship God and Shun Evil

I

Look back to the time when Noah built the ark:
Mankind was deeply corrupt, deeply corrupt,
people had strayed from the blessing of God,
were no longer cared for by God,
were no longer cared for by God, and had lost the promises of God.
They lived in darkness, without the light of God.
Then they became licentious by nature, licentious by nature
and abandoned themselves to hideous depravity.
Such people could no longer receive the promise of God;
they were unfit to witness the face of God or to hear the voice of God,
for they had abandoned God, for they had abandoned God,
they had cast aside all that He had bestowed upon them,
and had forgotten the teachings of God.

II

Their heart strayed farther and farther from God
and, as it did, they became depraved beyond all reason and humanity
and became increasingly evil. Then they walked ever closer to death
and fell under the wrath and punishment of God.
Only Noah worshiped God and shunned evil,
and so he can hear the voice of God and hear His instructions.
He built the ark according to the instructions of God's word,
and there assembled all manner of living creatures.
And in this way, once everything had been prepared,

God unleashed His destruction upon the world.
Only Noah and the seven other members of his family
survived the destruction,
for Noah worshiped Jehovah and shunned evil.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 2: God Presides Over the
Fate of All Mankind

272 God Brings the End of Mankind to the World

I

God's work of judgment in the last days
is not for the sake of a certain person or certain people,
but to reveal God's inherent disposition, God's inherent disposition.
Yet for a myriad of reasons—
perhaps a scarcity of time or hectic work schedule—
people have not gained any knowledge of God from His disposition.
Thus does God embark upon His new plan,
embark upon His new plan, His final work,
and open a new page in His work, open a new page in His work,
so that all who see Him will beat upon their breasts
and weep and wail without cease on account of His existence.

II

This is because God brings the end of mankind to the world,
and from this point on, He lays bare His entire disposition before mankind,
so that all who know Him and all those who do not may feast their eyes
and see that God has indeed come to the human world,
has come onto the earth where all things multiply.
This is God's plan, and His sole "confession," His sole "confession"
since His creation of mankind.
May you give your undivided attention to God's every move,
for His rod once again presses close to mankind,
to all those who oppose Him, to all those who oppose Him.

273 The Existence of All Mankind Rests on God

I

God's final work is not only for the sake of punishing man,
but also for the sake of arranging the destination of man.
Moreover, it is so that all people may acknowledge God's deeds and
actions.

God wants each and every person to see that all He has done is right,
that all He has done is right,
and that all He has done is an expression of His disposition,
all He has done is an expression of His disposition.

It is not man's doing, not man's doing,
much less nature, that brought forth mankind,
much less nature, that brought forth mankind,
but God, who nourishes every living being in creation,
but God, who nourishes every living being in creation.

II

Without God's existence, mankind will only perish
and suffer the scourge of calamity.

No human being will ever again see the beauteous sun and moon,
no human being will ever again see the verdant world;
mankind shall encounter only the frigid night
and the inexorable valley of the shadow of death.

God is mankind's only salvation. He is mankind's only hope
and even more, He is the One on whom the existence of all mankind rests.
Without God, mankind will immediately come to a standstill.
Without God, mankind will suffer catastrophe

and be trampled underfoot by all manner of ghosts,
though no one takes heed of God, no one takes heed of God.
God has done work that can be done by no other,
and hopes only that man can repay Him with some good deeds.
God has done work that can be done by no other,
and hopes only that man can repay Him with some good deeds,
and hopes only that man can repay Him with some good deeds.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Prepare Sufficient Good Deeds for
Your Destination

274 Man Must Worship God for a Good Destiny

I

God created this world, He created this mankind,
moreover, He was the architect of ancient Greek culture and human
civilization.

Only God consoles this mankind, only God consoles this mankind,
and only God cares for this mankind night and day.

Human development and progress are inseparable from God's sovereignty,
and the history and future of mankind
are inextricable from God's arrangements.

Human development and progress are inseparable from God's sovereignty,
and the history and future of mankind
are inextricable from God's arrangements.

II

If you are a true Christian, then you will surely believe
that the rise and fall of any country or nation
occurs according to God's arrangements.

God alone knows the fate of a country or nation,
and God alone controls the course of this mankind.

If mankind wishes to have a good fate,
if a country wishes to have a good fate,
then man must bow down to God in worship,
repent and confess before God,

or else the fate and destination of man will be an unavoidable catastrophe,
or else the fate and destination of man will be an unavoidable catastrophe.
Man must bow down to God in worship, repent and confess before God,

or else the fate and destination of man will be an unavoidable catastrophe,
will be an unavoidable catastrophe.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 2: God Presides Over the
Fate of All Mankind

275 God Controls the Fate of Every Nation and People

I

The rise and fall of a country or nation
depends on whether its rulers worship God,
and whether they lead their people to become closer to God
and to worship Him.

II

Perhaps your country currently prospers,
but if you allow your people to stray from God,
then it shall find itself increasingly
bereft of God's blessings, bereft of God's blessings.
The civilization of your country shall be
increasingly trampled underfoot and, before long,
the people shall rise up against God and curse Heaven.
And so, unbeknownst to man,
the fate of a country shall be ruined.
God shall raise up powerful countries
to deal with those countries that have been cursed by God,
and may even wipe them from the face of the earth,
wipe them from the face of the earth.

III

Although just forces do exist in this world,
rule in which God holds no place in man's heart is fragile.
Without God's blessings, without God's blessings,
the political arena shall fall into disarray,

and it shall become unable to withstand a single blow.
For mankind, being without the blessing of God
is like being without the sun, like being without the sun.
Regardless of how assiduously
rulers make contributions to their people,
regardless of how many
just conferences mankind holds together,
none of this shall reverse the tide,
and none shall alter the fate of mankind.

IV

Man believes a country where people are fed, clothed and live peacefully
is a good country, and one with good leadership.
But God believes a country where no one worships Him
is one that He shall annihilate, He shall annihilate.
Man's way of thinking is too much at odds with that of God.
So, if the head of a country does not worship God,
this country's fate shall be tragic, the country shall have no destination.

V

God doesn't partake in the politics of man,
yet a country or nation's fate is controlled by God.
God controls this world and the entire universe.
Man's fate and God's plan are intimately connected,
and no man, country or nation
is exempt from the sovereignty of God.
To know his fate, man must come before God.
God shall cause those who follow and worship Him to prosper,
and shall bring decline and extinction

upon those who resist and reject Him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 2: God Presides Over the
Fate of All Mankind

276 Pay Attention to the Fate of Mankind

I

God urges the people of all nations,
of all countries, and even of all industries
to listen to God's voice, to behold His work,
and to pay attention to the destiny of mankind,
in order to make God the most holy and honorable,
the highest, and the only object of worship among mankind,
and to allow the whole of mankind
to live under the blessing of God,
just as the descendants of Abraham
lived under the promise of Jehovah,
just as Adam and Eve, whom God created first,
lived in the Garden of Eden.

II

God's work surges onward like a mighty wave.
No one can detain Him, or halt His march.
Only those who listen carefully to His words, seek and thirst for Him,
can follow His footsteps and receive His promise.
Those who don't shall be subjected to overwhelming disaster
and well-deserved punishment.
Only those who listen carefully to His words,
and who seek and thirst for Him,
can follow His footsteps and receive His promise.
Those who don't shall be subjected to overwhelming disaster
and well-deserved punishment, and well-deserved punishment.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 2: God Presides Over the
Fate of All Mankind

277 Those Who Provoke God's Disposition Must Be Punished

I

God does not partake in the politics of man,
yet controls a country or nation's destiny,
this world and the entire universe.

Man's destiny and God's plan are intimately connected.
No man, country or nation is exempt from God's sovereignty.
If man wishes to know his destiny, he must come before God.
God shall cause those who follow Him
and worship Him to prosper,
bring decline and extinction
upon those who resist and reject Him.

II

Recall the scene in the Bible when God destroyed Sodom,
think of how Lot's wife became a pillar of salt,
and how the people of Nineveh repented their sins
in sackcloth and ashes.
Recall what followed after the Jews crucified Jesus 2,000 years ago.
The Jews were expelled from Israel
and they fled to countries around the world.
Many were killed, the Jewish nation suffered
the unprecedented pain of their country's destruction.

III

They had nailed God to the cross—
committed a heinous sin—

and provoked God's disposition.

They were made to pay for what they did,
and to bear all the consequences of their actions,
bear all the consequences of their actions.

They condemned, rejected God,
so they had but one destiny:
to be punished by God.

This was the bitter consequence and disaster
their rulers brought upon their country and nation.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 2: God Presides Over the
Fate of All Mankind

279 God Approved of the Repentance of the King of Nineveh

Spoken

“And Jonah began to enter into the city a day’s journey,
and he cried, and said,

Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.”

These are the words that God directly passed on to Jonah
to tell the Ninevites,

so of course, these are the words
that Jehovah wished to say to the Ninevites.

I

When Nineveh’s king heard the news,
he rose up from his throne, took off his robe,
put on sackcloth and sat in ashes.

He then proclaimed no one in the city would be allowed to taste anything.

Man and livestock were to don sackcloth,
people were to earnestly implore God.

The king proclaimed that each one would turn from evil ways,
forsake the violence in their hands.

Judging from this series of actions he took,
the king of Nineveh had true repentance;
he truly accomplished what a ruler should.

No other king achieved these things;
indeed, throughout history,
such things have proved difficult for any king.

They’re unprecedented, worthy of man’s commemoration and emulation.

II

Since the dawn of man,
all kings have led their subjects to resist and oppose God.
No one had ever led his subjects to entreat God
to seek redemption for their evil deeds,
to receive Jehovah God's forgiveness and avoid imminent punishment.
But the Nineveh's king could lead his subjects to turn to God,
to leave their evil ways behind
and abandon the violence in their hands.
He was also able to put aside his throne,
and in return, Jehovah God had a change of mind
and felt regret, retracting His wrath,
felt regret, retracting His wrath.
This allowed the people of the city to survive,
keeping them from destruction.
This allowed the people of the city to survive,
keeping them from destruction, keeping them from destruction.
The king's actions can only be called a rare miracle in human history,
and even a model example of corrupt mankind
repenting and confessing their sins before God,
a model example of corrupt mankind
repenting and confessing their sins before God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

280 God Is the Sole Sovereign of Man's Fate

I

No matter how far you have walked in life, no matter how old you are now,
no matter how long the rest of your journey may be,
how long the rest of your journey may be,
first you must recognize God's authority and take it seriously,
and accept the fact that God is your unique Sovereign,
God is your unique Sovereign.

Attaining clear, accurate knowledge and understanding of these truths
regarding God's sovereignty over human fate
is a mandatory lesson for everyone;
it is the key to knowing human life and attaining the truth.
Such is the life of knowing God, its basic course of study,
that everyone must face each day,
which no one can evade, no one can evade.

II

If someone wishes to take shortcuts to reach this goal, it is impossible!
If you want to escape God's sovereignty, that is even less possible!
God is man's only Lord, God is the only Sovereign of human fate,
and so it is impossible for man to dictate his own fate,
impossible for him to step outside of it.

No matter how great one's abilities, one cannot influence—
much less orchestrate, arrange, control, or change—
the fates of others, the fates of others.

Only God Himself, the unique, dictates all things for man.
Because only God Himself, the unique,

possesses the unique authority that holds sovereignty over human fate,
only the Creator is man's unique Sovereign.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

281 Mankind Cannot Control Their Own Fate

I

Where you will go every day, what you will do,
who or what you will encounter,
what you will say, what will happen to you—
can any of this be predicted?

People cannot foresee all these occurrences,
much less control how these situations develop.
In life, these unforeseeable events happen all the time;
they're an everyday occurrence.

These daily vicissitudes and the ways they unfold,
or the patterns they follow,
are constant reminders to humanity
that nothing happens at random,
that the process of each event's occurrence,
each event's ineluctable nature,
cannot be shifted by human will,
cannot be shifted by human will.

II

Every occurrence conveys an admonition from the Creator to mankind,
and it also sends the message that human beings cannot control their own
fates.

Every event is a rebuttal to humanity's wild, futile ambition
and humanity's desire to take its fate into its own hands.

They're like powerful slaps about humanity's face, one after another,
forcing people to reconsider who,

in the end, holds sovereignty over and controls their fate.

And as their ambitions and desires are repeatedly thwarted and shattered, humans naturally arrive at an unconscious acceptance of what fate has in store—

an acceptance of reality, of the will of Heaven and the Creator's sovereignty.

III

From these daily vicissitudes to the fates of entire human lives,
there is nothing that does not reveal
the Creator's sovereignty and arrangements;
there is nothing that does not send the message
that "the Creator's authority cannot be exceeded,"
there is nothing that does not convey this eternal truth
that "the Creator's authority is supreme."

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

282 God Long Ago Predetermined Man's Fate

I

Nothing except the predestination of the Creator
has a bearing on a person's fate.

No one can control what kind of future a person will have;
it's predetermined long in advance,
and even one's parents cannot change one's fate,
cannot change one's fate.

As far as fate is concerned, everyone is independent,
and everyone has their own fate.

So, no one's parents can stave off one's fate in life
or exert the slightest influence on the role one plays in life.
No one's parents can stave off one's fate in life
or exert the slightest influence on the role one plays in life.

II

The family into which one is destined to be born
and the environment in which one grows up
are nothing more than the preconditions for fulfilling one's mission in life.
They don't in any way determine a person's fate in life
or the kind of destiny within which a person fulfills their mission.

And so, no one's parents can assist one
in accomplishing one's mission in life,
and likewise, no one's relatives can help one
assume one's role in life, assume one's role in life.

How one accomplishes one's mission
and in what kind of living environment one performs one's role

are entirely determined by one's fate in life,
are entirely determined by one's fate in life.

III

No other objective conditions can influence a person's mission,
which is predestined by the Creator.

All people become mature in the particular environments in which they
grow up;

then gradually, step by step, they set off down their own roads in life
and fulfill the destinies planned for them by the Creator.

Naturally, involuntarily, they enter the vast sea of humanity
and assume their own posts in life,

where they begin to fulfill their responsibilities as created beings
for the sake of the Creator's predestination and His sovereignty.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

283 The Life of Man Is Entirely Under God's Sovereignty

I

If a person only believes in fate—even if they feel deeply about it—but is not thereby able to know and recognize the Creator's sovereignty over the fate of humanity, to submit to it and accept it, then their life will nonetheless be a tragedy, a life lived in vain, a life lived in vain, a void; they will still be unable to come under the Creator's dominion, to become a created human being in the truest sense of the term, and to enjoy the Creator's approval.

A person who truly knows and experiences the Creator's sovereignty should be in an active state, not a state that is passive or helpless.

While such a person would accept that all things are fated, they should possess an accurate definition of life and fate:

Every life is subject to the Creator's sovereignty.

II

When one looks back on the road one has walked, when one recollects every phase of one's journey, one sees that at every step,

whether one's journey was arduous or smooth,

God was guiding one's path, planning it out.

It was God's meticulous arrangements, His careful planning, that led one, unknowingly, to today.

To be able to accept the Creator's sovereignty, to receive His salvation—

what great fortune that is!

When one looks back upon one's journey,

when one truly comes to grips with God's sovereignty,

one will more earnestly desire to submit to everything that God has arranged,

will have more determination and confidence to let God orchestrate one's fate

and to stop rebelling against God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

284 How Does People's Pain Arise?

I

Because people do not recognize
God's orchestrations and God's sovereignty,
they always face fate defiantly and with a rebellious attitude,
and they always want to cast off
God's authority and sovereignty and the things fate has in store,
hoping in vain to change their current circumstances
and alter their fate.
But they can never succeed and are thwarted at every turn.
This struggle, which takes place deep in one's soul,
brings profound pain of the sort that carves itself into one's bones,
as one fritters away their life all the while.

II

What is the cause of this pain?
It is caused by the paths people take,
the ways they choose to live their lives.
Some people may not have realized these things.
But when you truly know, when you truly come to recognize
that God has sovereignty over human fate,
when you truly understand
that everything God has planned for you and decided for you
is a great benefit and protection,
then you feel your pain begin to lighten,
and your whole being becomes relaxed, free, liberated,
becomes relaxed, free, liberated.

III

Man's tragedy is not that he seeks a happy life,
not that he pursues fame and fortune
or struggles against his own fate through the fog,
but that after he has seen the Creator's existence,
after he has learned the fact that
the Creator has sovereignty over human fate,
he still cannot mend his ways, cannot pull his feet out of the mire,
but hardens his heart and persists in his errors.
He would rather keep thrashing in the mud,
vying obstinately against the Creator's sovereignty,
resisting it until the bitter end,
all without the slightest shred of contrition.
It is only when he lies broken and bleeding
that he at last decides to give up and turn back.
This is true human sorrow.
So God says, those who choose to submit are wise,
and those who choose to struggle and flee
are foolish indeed, are foolish indeed.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

285 Suffering Fills the Days Without God

I

When one does not comprehend fate,
when one does not understand, does not understand God's sovereignty,
when one gropes their way forward willfully,
staggering and tottering through the fog,
the journey is too difficult, too heartbreaking, heartbreaking.
So when people recognize God's sovereignty over human fate,
the clever ones choose to know it, to know it and accept it,
to bid farewell to the painful days
when they tried to build a good life with their own two hands,
and to stop struggling against fate
and pursuing their so-called "life goals" in their own way.

II

When one does not have God, when one cannot see Him,
when one cannot clearly recognize God's sovereignty,
every day is meaningless, worthless, miserable,
every day is meaningless, worthless, miserable.
Wherever one is, whatever one's job is,
one's means of living and the pursuit of one's goals
bring one nothing but endless heartbreak and suffering without relief,
such that one cannot bear to look back on one's past.
Only when one accepts the Creator's sovereignty,
submits to His orchestrations and arrangements,
and seeks true human life
will one gradually begin to break free from all heartbreak and suffering,

and to be rid of all the emptiness of life.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

286 Only Those Who Love the Truth Can Submit to God's Sovereignty

I

Whether you truly have a heart and a spirit
and whether you are a person who loves the truth
depends on what kind of attitude you take
toward God's sovereignty and toward the truth.
Naturally, this determines whether you can
truly know and understand God's authority.
If you have never in your life sensed God's sovereignty and His
arrangements,
much less recognized and accepted God's authority,
then you will be utterly worthless,
and you will without a doubt be spurned by God,
due to the path you've taken and the choice you've made.

II

But those who, in God's work,
can accept His trial and accept His sovereignty,
submit to His authority, and gradually gain real experience of His words
will have attained real knowledge of God's authority,
real understanding of His sovereignty;
they will have truly surrendered to the Creator.
Only such people will have truly been saved.

III

Because they have known God's sovereignty,
because they have accepted it,

their appreciation of the fact of God's sovereignty over human fate,
their submission to it, is real and accurate.

When they face death, face death,
they will have, like Job, a mind undaunted by death,
a mind undaunted by death,
and submit to God's orchestrations and arrangements in all things like Job,
with no individual choice, with no individual desire.
Only such a person will be able to return to the Creator's side
as a true, created human being,
as a true, created human being.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

289 God Experiences Humanity's Hardships

I

When the waters swallow humans whole,
God saves them from those stagnant waters
and gives them a chance to live anew, gives them a chance to live anew.
When people lose their confidence to live,
God pulls them up from the brink of death, granting them the courage to go
on
so that they can use Him as a foundation for their existence.
When people rebel against God,
He causes them to know Him from within their rebellion.
In light of humanity's old nature, and in light of God's mercy,
rather than putting humans to death,
God allows them to repent and make a fresh start,
allows them to repent and make a fresh start.
When they suffer famine,
even though they have a single breath left in their bodies,
God wrests them from death,
preventing them from falling prey to Satan's trickery.

II

So many times people have seen God's hand,
so many times they've witnessed His kind countenance and smiling face,
and so many times they've seen His majesty and wrath, His majesty and
wrath.
Though humans have never known Him, though humans have never known
Him,

God does not seize upon their weaknesses as opportunities
for being deliberately provocative.

Experiencing humanity's hardships

has enabled Him to sympathize with human weakness.

It's only in response to people's rebellion and ingratitude
that God metes out varying degrees of chastisements to them.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 14

290 God's Plan Has Never Changed

I

God has not made a single change to His plan since its inception.
It's simply that, as far as man is concerned,
those to whom God directs His words seem to be diminishing in number,
as are those of whom He truly approves.
But God maintains His plan has never changed;
rather, it's the faith and love of man
that are ever changing, ever waning,
to the extent that it's possible for each person to go from fawning over God
to being cold toward Him and even casting Him out.

II

God's attitude toward you will be neither hot nor cold,
until He feels disgust and abhorrence, and finally metes out punishment.
However, on the day of your punishment,
God will still see you, but you shall no longer be able to see Him.
As life among you already has become tedious and dull to God,
so, needless to say, He has chosen different surroundings in which to live,
the better to avoid the hurt of your malicious words
and steer clear of your unbearably sordid behavior,
that you may no longer fool God or treat Him in a perfunctory manner.
Before God leaves you, He must still exhort you
to refrain from doing what is not in line with the truth.
Rather, you should do that which is pleasing to all,
that which brings benefit to all and your own destination,
otherwise the one who suffers in the midst of disaster

will be none other than yourself, none other than yourself.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Prepare Sufficient Good Deeds for
Your Destination

291 Who Is Capable of Knowing God When He Comes?

I

In God's eyes, man is the ruler of all things.
He has given man no small amount of authority,
allowing him to manage all things on earth—
the grass upon the mountains,
the animals among the forests, and the fish in the water.
Yet instead of being happy because of this,
man is beset by anxiety, man is beset by anxiety.
His entire life is one of anguish and rushing about,
of fun added to emptiness;
in his whole life there are no new inventions and creations.
No one can extricate themselves from this hollow life,
no one has ever discovered a life of meaning,
and no one has ever experienced a real life.

II

Although the people of today all live beneath God's shining light,
they know nothing of life in heaven.
If God is not merciful toward man and does not save mankind,
then all people have come in vain, have come in vain,
their lives on earth are without meaning,
and they will depart in vain, with nothing to be proud of.
The people of every religion, every sector of society,
every nation, and every denomination
all know the emptiness on earth;

they all seek God and await His return—
yet who is capable of knowing God when He arrives?
They all seek God and await His return—
yet who is capable of knowing God when He arrives?
Who is capable of knowing God when He arrives?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 25

292 People Don't Know God's Salvation

I

The purpose and significance of God's arrival among man
is to save all mankind,
to bring all mankind back to His household, to reunite heaven with earth,
and to make man convey the "signals" between heaven and earth,
for such is the inherent function of man.
At the time when God created mankind,
He had made all things ready for mankind,
and later, He allowed mankind to receive the riches
He gave them according to His requirements.
Thus, God says that it's under His guidance
that all mankind has reached today.
And this is all God's plan.

II

Among all mankind,
countless numbers of people exist under the protection of God's love,
and countless numbers live under the chastisement of His hate,
under the chastisement of His hate.
People all pray to God,
but still they cannot change their present circumstances;
once they've lost hope,
they can only let nature take its course and cease to rebel against Him,
for this is all that can be accomplished by man.
When it comes to the state of man's life, man has yet to find the real life,
he still has not seen through to the injustice, desolation,

and miserable conditions of the world—
and so, were it not for the advent of disaster,
most people would still embrace Mother Nature,
and would still engross themselves in the flavors of “life.”
Is this not the reality of the world? Is this not the reality of the world?
Is this not the voice of salvation that God speaks forth to man?

III

Why, among mankind, has no one ever truly loved God?
Why does man love God only when amidst chastisement and trials,
yet no one loves Him while being under His protection?
God has bestowed His chastisement many times upon mankind.
They take a look at it, but then they ignore it,
and they do not study and contemplate it at this time,
they do not study and contemplate it at this time,
and so all that comes upon man is merciless judgment.
This is only one of God’s methods of working,
but it is still in order to change man and make him love God,
to change man and make him love God.

293 God Hopes That Mankind Can Continue to Live

I

God had despised humanity because they were hostile to Him,
but in His heart, His care, concern, and mercy
for humanity remained unchanged.
Even when He destroyed mankind, His heart remained unchanged.
When humanity was full of corruption and rebellious toward God
to a grievous extent,
God had to destroy this humanity,
because of His disposition and essence, and in accordance with His
principles.
But because of God's essence, He still pitied mankind,
and even wanted to use various ways to redeem mankind
so they could continue to live.

II

Man, however, opposed God, continued to rebel against God,
and refused to accept God's salvation;
that is, refused to accept His good intentions.
No matter how God called to them, reminded them,
supplied them, helped them, or tolerated them,
man did not understand or appreciate it,
nor did they pay attention, nor did they pay attention.
In His pain, God still did not forget to grant man His maximum tolerance,
waiting for man to reverse course. After He reached His limit,
He did what He had to do without any hesitation.

In other words, there was a specific time period and process from the moment God planned to destroy mankind to the start of His work in destroying mankind. This process existed for man to reverse course, and this was the last chance God gave to man.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

295 The Original Mankind Were Living Beings With Spirit

I

In the beginning, God created mankind;
that is, God created mankind's ancestor, Adam.
He was endowed with form and image,
brimming with vigor, brimming with vitality,
and was, furthermore, in the company of God's glory.
That was the glorious day when God created man.
After that, Eve was produced from the body of Adam,
and she too was the ancestor of man,
and so the people that God created were filled with His breath
and brimming with His glory.

II

Adam was originally born from God's hand
and was the representation of God's image.
Thus the original meaning of "Adam" was a being created by God,
imbued with God's vital energy, imbued with God's glory,
having form and image, having spirit and breath.
He was the only created being, possessed of a spirit,
who was capable of representing God, of bearing God's image,
and receiving God's breath, receiving God's breath.

III

In the beginning, Eve was the second human endowed with breath
whose creation God had ordained,
so the original meaning of "Eve"

was a created being who would continue God's glory,
filled with His vitality and furthermore endowed with His glory.
Eve came from Adam, so she also bore God's image,
for she was the second human to be created in God's image.
The original meaning of "Eve" was a living human,
with spirit, flesh, and bone,
with spirit, flesh, and bone;
she was God's second testimony
as well as His second image among mankind, among mankind.
They were mankind's ancestors, man's pure and precious treasure,
and, from the first, living beings endowed with spirit,
living beings endowed with spirit.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What It Means to Be a Real Person

296 The Sorrow of Corrupt Mankind

I

Man has walked through the different periods together with God,
yet he knows not that God rules the fate of all things and living beings,
nor how God orchestrates and directs all things,
how God orchestrates and directs all things.
This has eluded man from time immemorial to the present day.
As for why, it's not because the deeds of God are too hidden,
nor because the plan of God has yet to be realized,
but because the heart of man and spirit of man are too distant from God,
to the point where man remains in the service of Satan
even as he follows God—
and he still doesn't know it.

II

No one actively seeks out God's footsteps and God's appearance,
and no one is willing to exist in the care and keeping of God.
Instead, they wish to rely on the corrosion of Satan, the evil one,
to adapt to this world,
and to the rules of existence that evil mankind follows, evil mankind
follows.
At this point, the heart and spirit of man have become man's tribute to Satan
and become Satan's foodstuff.
Even more, the human heart and spirit have become a place
in which Satan can reside and its fitting playground.

III

Man unknowingly loses his understanding of the principles of being human,

and of the value and meaning of human existence.

The laws of God and the covenant between God and man
gradually fade away in man's heart,

and he ceases to seek or pay heed to God, ceases to seek or pay heed to
God.

With the passage of time, man no longer understands why God created him,
nor does he understand the words from the mouth of God
and all that comes from Him.

Man then begins to resist the laws and decrees of God,
resist the laws and decrees of God,
and his heart and spirit become deadened....

God loses the man that He originally created,
and man loses the root he originally had:

This is the sorrow of this human race.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Is the Source of Man's Life

297 Mankind Has Ceased to Be What God Wants

I

It has taken tens of thousands of years of history
for mankind to get where it is today,
yet the mankind God created in the beginning
has long since sunk into degeneracy.
Humanity is no longer the humanity God desires,
and thus, in His eyes, people no longer deserve the name of mankind.
Rather, they are the scum of mankind that Satan has taken captive,
they are the scum of mankind that Satan has taken captive,
the rotten walking corpses that are inhabited by Satan
and with which Satan clothes itself, with which Satan clothes itself.

II

People have no trust in God's existence, nor do they welcome His coming.
Mankind only begrudgingly responds to God's requests,
temporarily acceding to them, temporarily acceding to them,
and does not sincerely share in life's joys and sorrows with Him.
Since people see God as inscrutable,
they give Him begrudging smiles, they give Him begrudging smiles,
their attitude one of cozying up to one in power,
for people have no knowledge of His work,
much less of His intentions at present.

III

God will be honest with you:
When the day comes, the suffering of anyone who worships God
will be easier to bear than yours.

The degree of your faith in God does not exceed that of Job—
even the faith of the Jewish Pharisees surpasses yours—
and so, if the day of fire descends,
your suffering will be more grave
than that of the Pharisees when rebuked by Jesus,
than that of the 250 leaders who opposed Moses,
and than that of Sodom under the scorching flames of its destruction.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What It Means to Be a Real Person

298 The Truth of the Aftermath of Man's Corruption by Satan

I

For many years,
the thoughts that people have relied upon for their survival
have been corroding their hearts
to the point that they have become treacherous, cowardly, and despicable.
Not only do they lack willpower and resolve,
but they have also become greedy, arrogant, and willful.
They are utterly lacking any resolve that transcends the self,
and even more, they don't have a bit of courage
to shake off the strictures of these dark influences.

II

People's thoughts and lives are so rotten
that their perspectives on believing in God are still unbearably hideous,
and even when people speak of their perspectives on belief in God
it is simply unbearable to hear.

People are all cowardly, incompetent, despicable, and fragile.
They do not feel disgust for the forces of darkness,
and they do not feel love for the light and the truth;
instead, they do their utmost to expel them.

People are all cowardly, incompetent, despicable, and fragile.
They do not feel disgust for the forces of darkness,
and they do not feel love for the light and the truth;
instead, they do their utmost to expel them.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Why Are You Unwilling to Be a
Foil?

299 Man's Disposition Has Become Supremely Vicious

I

After several thousand years of corruption, man is numb and dull-witted; he has become a demon that opposes God, such that man's rebelliousness toward God has been recorded in the books of history, and even man himself is incapable of giving a full account of his rebellious behavior—for man has been profoundly corrupted by Satan, and has been led astray by Satan such that he knows not where to turn.

Even today, man still betrays God:

When man sees God, he betrays Him,
and when he cannot see God, so too does he betray Him.

There are even those who, having witnessed the curses of God
and having witnessed the wrath of God, still betray Him.

And so God says that man's sense has lost its original function,
and that man's conscience, too, has lost its original function.

The man God looks upon is a beast in human attire, he's a venomous snake.

II

Man's disposition has become supremely vicious,
his sense has grown supremely dull,
and his conscience has been completely trampled by the evil one
and long ago ceased to be the original conscience of man.

Man is not only ungrateful to God incarnate
for bestowing so much life and grace upon mankind,

but has even become resentful toward God for giving him the truth.
Man has not the slightest interest in the truth,
so he has grown resentful toward God, he has grown resentful toward God.
Not only is man unable to lay down his life for God incarnate,
but he also tries to extract favors from Him,
and claims an interest that is dozens of times
greater than what man has given to God.
People of such conscience and sense think this is no great matter,
and still believe that they have expended so much of themselves for God,
and believe that God has given them too little, has given them too little.
With such a humanity and conscience, how could you still wish to gain life?
What contemptible wretches you are!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. To Have an Unchanged Disposition
Is to Be in Enmity to God

300 The People Born Into Such a Filthy Land

I

Born into such a filthy land,
man has been severely blighted by society,
he has been influenced by feudal ethics,
and he has been taught at “institutes of higher learning.”
The backward thinking, corrupt morality, mean view on life,
despicable philosophy for worldly dealings,
utterly worthless existence and depraved lifestyle and customs—
all of these things have severely intruded upon man’s heart,
and severely undermined and attacked his conscience.
As a result, man is ever more distant from God,
and ever more opposed to Him.

II

Man’s disposition becomes more vicious by the day,
and there is not a single person
who will willingly give up anything for God,
not a single person who will willingly submit to God,
nor, moreover, a single person who will willingly seek God’s appearance.
Instead, under the power of Satan, man does nothing but pursue pleasure,
giving himself over to the corruption of the flesh in the land of mud.
Even when they hear the truth,
those who live in darkness
give no thought to putting it into practice,
nor are they inclined to seek even if they’ve seen His appearance.
How could a mankind so depraved have any chance of salvation?

How could a mankind so depraved have any chance of salvation?

How could a mankind so decadent live in the light?

How could a mankind so decadent live in the light?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. To Have an Unchanged Disposition
Is to Be in Enmity to God

306 Corrupt Mankind Is Unworthy to See Christ

I

You always wish to see Christ,
but God urges you not to hold yourselves in such high esteem;
every person may see Christ, but God says no one is fit to see Christ.
Because the nature of man brims with evil,
brims with arrogance and rebelliousness,
at the moment you see Christ, your nature will destroy you
and your nature will condemn you to death.
At any time, your notions may take root, your arrogance may begin to
sprout,
and at any time, your rebelliousness may bear figs.
How can you with such humanity be fit to associate with Christ?
How can you with such humanity be fit to associate with Christ?

II

Can you truly treat Him as God every moment of every day?
Will you truly have the reality of submission to God?
All of you worship the lofty God that is within your hearts as Jehovah,
and you regard the visible Christ as a man.
Your sense is too inferior and your humanity too debased!
You are incapable of always looking upon Christ as God,
you are incapable of always looking upon Christ as God;
only occasionally, when it takes your fancy,
do you grab hold of Him and worship Him as God.
This is why God says that you are not believers of God,
but a posse of accomplices who fight against Christ.

III

If you attempt to go to see God directly
without having undergone pruning or judgment,
then you shall surely become an opponent of God
and you are destined for destruction.

The nature of man is inherently hostile to God,
for all men have been subjected to Satan's most profound corruption.
If man tries to associate with God from the midst of his own corruption,
it is certain that nothing good can come of this;
his actions and words will surely expose his corruption at every turn,
and in contact with God his rebelliousness will be revealed at every
juncture.

Without realizing it,
man comes to oppose Christ, deceive Christ, and forsake Christ;
when this happens, man will be in an even more precarious state
and, should this continue, he shall become the object of punishment.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are Incompatible With
Christ Are Surely Opponents of God

307 Is This Your Faith?

I

If you believe in God's existence, why do you not fear Him?

If you believe in God's existence,

why is there not the slightest dread of Him in your heart?

You accept that Christ is the incarnation of God,

so why do you hold Him in contempt?

Why do you act irreverently toward Him?

Why do you openly judge Him?

Why do you always spy upon His movements?

Why do you not submit to His arrangements?

Why do you not act in accordance with His word,

in accordance with His word?

Why do you try to extort and rob Him of His offerings?

Why do you speak from the place of Christ?

Why do you judge whether His work and His word are correct?

Why do you dare blaspheme Him behind His back?

Are these and others what constitute your faith?

II

In your words and behavior are revealed elements of your unbelief in Christ.

Unbelief pervades the motives and objectives of all you do.

Even the character of your gaze contains the unbelief in Christ.

It can be said that minute by minute,

each of you harbors the elements of unbelief.

This means that, at every moment, you are in danger of betraying Christ,

for the blood that runs through your body
is infused with unbelief in the incarnate God,
unbelief in the incarnate God.

Therefore, God says that the footprints
you leave on the path of faith in God are not real, are not real;
as you walk the path of faith in God,
you do not plant your feet firmly upon the ground—
you're merely going through the motions.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Are You a True Believer in God?

308 Where Is Your True Faith?

I

After the people of Nineveh heard Jehovah's angry words,
they immediately repented in sackcloth and ashes.
Because they believed His words,
they were full of terror and dread and thus repented in sackcloth and ashes.
As for the people of today, although you also believe My words
and even more than that, believe Jehovah has once again come among you
today,
your attitude is nothing but irreverent,
as if you were just observing the Jesus
who was born in Judea thousands of years ago
and has now descended into your midst.

II

I deeply know the deceitfulness within your hearts;
most of you follow Me out of curiosity
and have come to seek Me out of emptiness.
When your third wish for a peaceful and happy life is shattered,
then your curiosity also dissipates.
The deceitfulness that exists within each of your hearts
is exposed through your words and deeds.
To speak frankly, you're just curious about Me, but not afraid of Me;
you don't mind your tongues, or exercise restraint in your behavior.
Then what kind of faith do you have, really? Is it true?

III

You just use My words to dispel your worries and alleviate your boredom,

to fill up the remaining empty spaces in your lives.

Who among you has practiced My words? Who has genuine faith?

You keep shouting that God is a God who sees deep into people's hearts,
but how is the God that you shout about in your hearts compatible with Me?

Since you shout like this, why act that way?

Is this the love you want to repay Me with?

There's much dedication on your lips,
but where are your sacrifices and good deeds?

If it weren't for your words reaching My ears,
how could I hate you so much?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Words for the Young and the Old

309 Do You Have True Faith and Love for Christ?

I

You all wish to be rewarded before God and favored by God;
everyone hopes for such things when they start believing in God,
for everyone is preoccupied with the pursuit of higher things,
and no one wants to fall behind others.

This is just how people are.

Precisely for this reason, many among you are constantly
trying to curry favor with the God in heaven,
yet in truth, your loyalty and candor toward God
are far less than your loyalty and candor to yourselves.

II

Outwardly, you all appear highly obedient to this Christ on earth,
yet in essence, you don't have faith in Him or love Him.

The one you truly believe in is that vague God of your feelings,
and the one you truly love is the God you yearn for night and day,
yet have never seen in person.

Toward this Christ, your faith is but fractional,
and your love is nothing, your love is nothing.

Faith means belief and trust;

love means adoration and admiration in one's heart, never parting.

Yet your faith in and love of the Christ of today
fall far short of this, fall far short of this.

III

When it comes to faith, how do you have faith in Him?

When it comes to love, in what way do you love Him?

You have simply no understanding of His disposition,
still less do you know His essence, so how do you have faith in Him?
Where is the reality of your faith in Him?
How do you love Him?
Where is the reality of your love for Him?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know the God on Earth

310 You Have Too Many Elements of Unbelief in Christ

I

Today, much unbelief remains within you.

Look hard within yourselves, and you'll surely find your answer.

When you find the real answer,

then you will admit that you are not a believer in God,

but rather one who deceives, blasphemes, and betrays Him,

and one who is disloyal to Him.

Then you will realize that Christ is no man, but God,

you will realize that Christ is no man, but God.

When that day comes, you will fear Christ, dread, and truly love Christ.

When that day comes, you will fear Christ, dread, and truly love Christ.

II

Presently, only thirty percent of your heart is filled with faith,

while the other seventy percent is filled with doubt.

Everything Christ does and says

is liable to give you notions and opinions about Him,

notions and opinions that stem from your complete unbelief in Him,

complete unbelief in Him.

You admire only the unseen God in heaven and dread only the unseen God,

and have no regard for the living Christ on earth.

Is this not also your unbelief?

You yearn only for the God who did work in the past,

but do not face up to the Christ of today.

All this is the "faith," forever mixed in your hearts,

the faith that does not believe in the Christ of today.
All this is the “faith,” forever mixed in your hearts,
the faith that does not believe in the Christ of today.

III

God is in no way underestimating you,
for there is too much unbelief within you,
too much of you that is impure and must be dissected, must be dissected.
These impurities are a sign that you have no faith at all,
a sign that you have no faith at all;
they are a mark of your renouncement of Christ,
and they brand you as a betrayer of Christ.
They are a veil to your knowledge, your knowledge of Christ,
a barrier to your being gained by Christ,
an obstacle to your compatibility with Christ,
and proof that Christ does not approve of you.
Now is the time to examine all parts of your life!
Doing so will benefit you in every way imaginable!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Are You a True Believer in God?

311 Man Has No True Faith in Christ

I

What you admire is not the humility of Christ,
but those false shepherds of prominent standing.
You do not adore the loveliness or wisdom of Christ,
but those libertines who wallow in the filth of the world.
You laugh at the pain of Christ who has no place to lay His head,
but admire those corpses that hunt for offerings and live in debauchery.
You're not willing to suffer alongside Christ,
but you gladly throw yourself into the arms of those reckless antichrists,
though they only supply you with flesh, words, and control.
Even now, your heart still turns toward them,
toward their reputation, their status, and their influence,
yet you continue to hold an attitude
of finding the work of Christ hard to swallow
and being unwilling to accept it.
This is why God says that you lack the faith to acknowledge Christ.

II

The reason you have followed Christ to this day
is only because you had no other option.
A series of lofty images are forever towering in your heart;
you can't forget their every word and deed,
nor their influential words and hands.
They are, in your heart, forever supreme and forever heroes.
But this is not so for the Christ of today.
He is forever insignificant in your heart, and forever undeserving of fear.

For He is far too ordinary,
has far too little influence, and is far from lofty.
God says that all those who don't value the truth
are nonbelievers and betrayers of the truth.
Such men shall never receive the approval of Christ.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Are You a True Believer in God?

312 God Only Approves of Those Who Serve Christ With Their Feet on the Ground

I

You long for God to delight in you, yet you are far from God.

What is the matter here? What is the matter here?

You accept only His words, but don't accept His pruning,
much less can you accept His every arrangement,
and have complete faith in Him, complete faith in Him.

What, then, is the matter here?

In the final analysis, your faith is an empty eggshell,
one that could never produce a chick,
one that could never produce a chick.

For your faith has not brought you the truth
and your faith has not given you the life,
but has instead given you an illusory sense of sustenance and hope.

II

It's this sense of sustenance and hope that is your aim in believing in God;
it is not the truth and the life, not the truth and the life.

Thus does God say that the course of your faith in Him
has been none other than trying to curry favor with Him
through servility and shamelessness,
and can in no way be deemed true faith.

What can faith such as this accomplish?

The purpose of your faith in God is to use Him to achieve your own aims.
Is this not further a fact of your offense against God's disposition?

III

You believe in the existence of the God in heaven
and deny that of the God on earth,
yet God does not recognize your views, He does not recognize your views;
He approves of only those who serve the God on earth
with their feet placed firmly on the ground,
but never those who never acknowledge the Christ who is on earth.
No matter how loyal such people are to the God in heaven,
in the end they won't escape God's hand, God's hand that punishes the evil.
These people are the evil; they're the evil ones who oppose God
and have never gladly submitted to Christ.
Of course, their number includes all those who do not know
and, further, do not acknowledge Christ.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know the God on Earth

313 No One Knows God Incarnate

I

Man has never recognized God in the light,
but has only seen Him in the world of darkness.
Are you not in exactly the same situation today?
It was at the climax of the great red dragon's rampages
that God formally assumed the flesh to do His work.
When the great red dragon first revealed its true form,
God bore witness to His name.
When God walked about on the roads of mankind,
not one being nor one person was startled into wakefulness,
and so when He came incarnate into the human world,
nobody knew it.
But when God starts to work in His incarnate flesh,
man awoke and was startled out of their dreams by His thunderous voice,
and from this moment, they commenced their life under His guidance.

II

Man does not merely not know God in the flesh,
and they have failed to understand their own self
that resides in a fleshly body.
So many years, man has been deceiving God,
treating Him as a guest from outside.
So many times, they have shut Him outside the "doors to their homes";
so many times, they have stood before Him but paid Him no heed;
so many times they have renounced Him in the midst of other men;
so many times, they have denied Him in front of devils;

and so many times, they have attacked Him with their bickering mouths.
Yet God doesn't keep account of man's weaknesses,
nor does He ask for a tooth for a tooth because of their rebellion.
All God has done is apply medicine to their illnesses,
in order to cure their incurable diseases,
thereby restoring their health, so they may come to know God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 12

315 To Harbor Notions About Christ Is to Defy God

I

In your minds, the God in heaven
is very upstanding, righteous, and great,
worthy of worship and admiration;
while this God on earth
is but a substitute, and an instrument, of the God in heaven.
You believe this God could not be the equal of Him,
much less be mentioned in the same breath as Him.
When it comes to the greatness and honor of God,
they belong to the glory of the God in heaven,
but when it comes to man's nature and corruption,
they're attributes in which the God on earth has a part.

II

In your minds, the God in heaven is eternally lofty,
while the God on earth is forever insignificant, weak, incompetent.
You think the God in heaven
has no fleshly feelings, only righteousness,
while the God on earth has only selfish motives
and is without any fairness or reason.
You think God in heaven isn't crooked at all and is always faithful,
while the God on earth always has a dishonest side.
The God in heaven loves man dearly,
while the God on earth shows man inadequate care,
even neglecting man entirely.

This fallacious knowledge has long been kept within your hearts
and may also be perpetuated in the future.

III

You regard all deeds of Christ from the standpoint of the unrighteous
and evaluate all His work, as well as His identity and essence,
from the perspective of the evil.

You've made a grave mistake
and done that which has never been done by those coming before you.
That is, you serve only the lofty God in heaven,
and never attend to the God
whom you regard as so insignificant that He's invisible to you.
Is this not your sin?
Is this not a classic example of your offense against the disposition of God?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know the God on Earth

318 How Could People's Words and Deeds Escape God's Scrutiny?

I

Your faith is very beautiful;
you say that you are willing to expend
your entire lifetimes on behalf of God's work,
and that you are willing to sacrifice your lives for it,
but your dispositions have not changed much, have not changed much.
You just speak arrogantly,
despite the fact that your actual behavior is very wretched.
It's as though people's tongues and lips are in heaven
but their legs are way down on earth, their legs are way down on earth,
and as a result, their words and deeds and their reputations
are still in tatters and ruins.
Your reputations have been destroyed, your manner is depraved,
your way of speaking is lowly, and your lives are despicable;
even the entirety of your humanity has sunk into base lowliness.

II

You are narrow-minded toward others, and you haggle over every little thing.
You quarrel over your own reputations and status,
even to the point that you are willing
to descend into hell and into the lake of fire.
Your current words and deeds are sufficient for God
to determine that you are sinful.
Your attitudes toward God's work are enough for Him

to determine that you're unrighteous ones,
determine that you're unrighteous ones,
and all of your dispositions are sufficient to point out
that you're filthy souls that are full of abominations.
Your manifestations and what you reveal
are adequate to say that you are people
who have drunk your fill of the blood of unclean spirits.

III

When entering the kingdom of heaven is mentioned,
you don't reveal your feelings.
Do you believe that the way you're now is sufficient for you
to walk through the gate to God's kingdom of heaven?
Without your own words and deeds first being tested by God,
first being tested by God,
do you believe that you can
obtain entry into the holy land of His work and words?
Who can pull the wool over God's eyes?
Who can pull the wool over God's eyes?
How could your despicable, lowly behaviors and conversations
escape God's sight?
God keeps watch over everyone's heart with both eyes,
because long before He created mankind,
God had grasped their hearts within His hands.
God had long ago seen through people's hearts,
so how could their thoughts escape His view?
How could it not be too late for them to escape being burned by God's
Spirit?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Are All So Base in Character!

323 People Don't Treat God as God

I

Every person constantly makes calculations within their heart, and they make demands of God which bear their motivations, their ambitions, and a transactional mentality.

This is to say, in his heart
man is constantly testing God, devising plans about God,
constantly arguing the case for his own individual outcome with God,
and trying to extract a statement from God,
seeing whether or not God can give him what he wants.
At the same time as pursuing God, man does not treat God as God.
Man has always tried to make deals with God,
ceaselessly making demands of Him,
and even pressing Him at every step,
trying to take a mile after being given an inch.

II

At the same time as trying to make deals with God,
man also argues with Him;
when some people face trials or certain situations,
they often become weak, negative and slack in their work,
and they are full of complaints about God.
From the time when man first began to believe in God,
he has considered God to be a cornucopia, a Swiss Army knife,
and he has considered himself to be God's greatest creditor,
as if trying to get blessings and promises from God
were his inherent right and obligation,

while God's responsibility were to protect and care for man,
and to provide for him.

Such is the basic understanding of "belief in God"
of all those who believe in God,
and such is their deepest understanding of the concept of belief in God.

III

From man's nature essence to his subjective pursuit,
there is nothing that relates to the fear of God,
there is nothing that relates to the fear of God.

Man's aim in believing in God
could not possibly have anything to do with the worship of God.

Man has never considered nor understood
that belief in God requires fearing and worshiping God.

Man's heart is malicious, harbors treachery and deceit,
does not love fairness and righteousness,
and does not love that which is positive, and it is contemptible and greedy.

Man's heart could not be more closed to God;
he has not given it to God at all.

God has never seen man's true heart,
nor has He ever been worshiped by man.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

324 The Despicable Intentions Behind Man's Belief in God

I

God's deeds are greater in number
than the grains of sand on the beaches,
and His wisdom surpasses all the sons of Solomon,
yet people merely think of Him as a physician of little account
and an unknown teacher of man.

So many believe in God only that He might heal them.

So many believe in God only that He might use His powers
to drive unclean spirits out from their bodies,
and so many believe in Him simply

that they might receive peace and joy from Him.

So many believe in God only to demand from Him greater material wealth.

So many believe in God just to spend this life in peace
and to be safe and sound in the world to come.

So many believe in God to avoid the suffering of hell
and to receive the blessings of heaven.

II

So many believe in God only for temporary comfort,
yet do not seek to gain anything in the world to come.

When God brought down His fury upon man
and seized all the joy and peace they once possessed,
they became doubtful.

When He gave unto man the suffering of hell
and reclaimed the blessings of heaven,

they flew into a rage,
they flew into a rage.
When man asked God to heal them,
He paid them no heed and felt abhorrence toward them;
man departed from Him
to instead seek the way of evil medicine and sorcery.
When God took away all that man had demanded from Him,
everyone disappeared without a trace.
Thus, God says that man has faith in Him
because He gives too much grace,
and there are far too many benefits to gain,
there are far too many benefits to gain.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What Do You Know of Faith?

325 Man's Faith in God Is Intolerably Bad

I

Many who follow God are only concerned
with how to gain blessings or stave off disaster.
As soon as God's work and management are mentioned,
they fall silent and lose all interest.
They think that understanding such tedious issues
will not help their lives to grow,
will not help their lives to grow or provide any benefit,
will not help their lives to grow or provide any benefit.
Consequently, although they have heard
about God's management,
they treat it in a muddle-headed way.
They do not see it as something precious to be accepted,
much less do they comprehend it by taking it as part of their lives.
Such people only have one simple aim in following God,
and that aim is to receive blessings.
Such people cannot be bothered to pay heed to anything else
that does not directly involve this aim.

II

Man's relationship with God is merely one of naked self-interest.
It's a relationship between a receiver and a giver of blessings.
It is the relationship between an employee and an employer.
The employee works hard only to receive the rewards
bestowed by the employer.

There is no affection in such an interests-based relationship, only transaction.

There is no loving or being loved, only charity and mercy.

There is no understanding, only helpless suppressed indignation and deception.

There is no intimacy, only an uncrossable chasm.

Now that things have gotten to this point,
who can reverse such a course?

Who can reverse such a course?

And how many people are capable of truly understanding
how dire this relationship has become?

When people immerse themselves in the joy of being blessed,
none can imagine how embarrassing and unsightly
such a relationship with God is,
how embarrassing and unsightly such a relationship with God is.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 3: Man Can Only Be
Saved Amidst God's Management

326 The Saddest Thing About Mankind's Belief in God

I

The saddest thing about mankind's belief in God
is that man conducts his own management amidst God's work
and yet pays no heed to God's management,
yet pays no heed to God's management.
Man's biggest failure lies in how,
at the same time as seeking to submit to God and worship Him,
man is constructing his own ideal destination, his own ideal destination
and plotting how to receive the greatest blessing and the best destination.
Even if one understands how pitiable, detestable, and pathetic they are,
how many can readily abandon their ideals and hopes,
how many can readily abandon their ideals and hopes?
And who are able to halt their own steps
and stop from thinking only of themselves?

II

God needs those who will cooperate closely with Him
to complete His management.
He needs those who will submit to Him
by devoting themselves to the work of His management.
He does not need people who hold out their hands to beg from Him every
day,
much less those who give a little and then wait to be rewarded.
God despises those who make a paltry contribution
and then rest on their laurels.

He hates those cold-blooded people who resent the work of His management
and only want to talk about going to heaven and gaining blessings.
He has an even greater loathing
for those who take advantage of the opportunity,
the opportunity presented by the work He does in saving mankind.

III

That's because these people have never cared about
what God wishes to achieve and acquire through the work of His management,
through the work of His management.
They are only concerned with how they can use the chance
provided by God's work to gain blessings.
They care not about God's heart,
being wholly preoccupied with their own prospects and fate.
Those who resent the work of God's management
and lack even the slightest interest
in how God saves mankind and His intentions
are only doing what pleases themselves
in a way that is detached from God's management work,
in a way that is detached from God's management work.
Their behavior is neither remembered nor approved of by God—
much less is it favorably looked upon by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 3: Man Can Only Be
Saved Amidst God's Management

327 Pursuing Truth Is the Path to Being Saved

I

This path of pursuing the truth tells you how to comport yourself,
how to live within the boundaries of normal humanity
and comport yourself according to the truth principles,
according to the truth principles.

At the very least, you should not dip below
the standard of conscience and reason—
you should live like a human and as a human.

Apart from this, this path informs you
more specifically about the thoughts,
viewpoints, perspectives, and stances you should have
as you view every matter and do every thing.

These correct thoughts, viewpoints, perspectives, and stances
are at the same time the correct criteria and principles
of self-comportment and action
that one should uphold, that one should uphold.

When a person achieves or enters into
the reality of viewing people and things,
comporting oneself, and acting wholly according to the words of God,
with the truth as their criterion,
that person has become saved.

II

Once a person is saved and gains the truth,
their point of view toward things will completely transform,
aligning perfectly with the words of God and being compatible with God.

When this stage is reached, a person will no longer rebel against God,
will no longer rebel against God,
and God will no longer chastise or judge them,
nor will He detest them.

It is because this person is no longer an enemy of God,
they no longer stand in opposition to God,
and God has truly and rightfully become the Creator of His created beings,
the Creator of His created beings.

People have returned under the dominion of God,
and God enjoys the worship, submission,
and fear that people should offer to Him,
God enjoys the worship, submission,
and fear that people should offer to Him.
Everything falls naturally into place.

III

All things created by God are for humankind,
and humankind, in turn, manages all things under God's sovereignty.
All things are under humankind's management,
all things are under humankind's management,
everything follows the rules and laws set by God,
progressing and continuing forward in an orderly manner.
Humankind enjoys all things God has created,
and all things exist in an orderly manner under the management of
humankind.

All things are for humankind, and humankind is for all things.
All of this is so very harmonious and orderly,
all of it comes from God's sovereignty, comes from God's sovereignty
and comes from His salvation of humankind.

It is really such a wonderful thing.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. How to Pursue the Truth (8)

328 People Simply Haven't Given Their Hearts to God

I

Though man believes in God, man's heart is without God,
and he is ignorant of how to love God, nor does he want to love God,
for his heart never draws close to God and he always avoids God.

As a result, man's heart is distant from God,
man's heart is distant from God.

Though man allows God to look within his heart,
this doesn't mean that man is capable of submitting
to the orchestrations and arrangements of God,
nor that he has left his fate and prospects
and his all under the control of God.

Thus, regardless of the oaths you make to God or what you declare,
in God's eyes your heart is still closed to Him,
for you only allow God to look upon your heart
but don't permit Him to control it.

II

You have not given your heart to God at all,
and only speak nice-sounding words for God to hear;
you hide your various deceitful intentions from God,
along with your intrigues, scheming, and plans.

You clutch your prospects and fate in your hands,
deeply afraid they will be taken away by God.

Thus, God never beholds man's sincerity toward Him.

Though God does observe the depths of man's heart,

and can see what man is thinking and wishes to do in his heart,
though God can see what's in man's heart,
man's heart does not belong to God,
and he hasn't given it over to God's control.

III

This is to say, God has the right to observe,
but He does not have the right to control.
In the subjective consciousness of man,
man does not want or intend to let God orchestrate him,
man does not want or intend to let God orchestrate him.
Not only has man closed himself off to God,
but there are even people who think of ways to wrap up their hearts,
and use smooth talk and flattery
to create false impressions and gain God's trust,
and they hide their true face from God.
This is man's heart that God sees.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

329 God Wants Man's True Heart

In today's times, people have never treasured God,
He has no place in their hearts.
Could they show a true love for God in the days of suffering to come?
Man's righteousness remains something without form,
something that can't be seen or touched.
What God wants is man's heart,
for in the human body, the heart is what's most precious.
Are God's deeds not fit to be repaid with man's heart?
Why do people not give Him their hearts?
Why do they always hug them to their own breasts,
unwilling to let them go?
Can the heart of man ensure peace and happiness
throughout people's lives?
When God makes demands of people,
why do they always grab a handful of dust
from the ground and fling it at Him?
Is this man's crafty scheme?
Is this man's crafty scheme?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 36

330 Have You Ascertained God's Hopes for You?

In this vast world, who has personally been examined by God?

Who has personally heard the words of God's Spirit?

So many people grope and search in the darkness;

so many pray amid adversity;

so many, hungry and cold, watch in hope; and so many are bound by Satan;

yet so many know not where to turn,

so many betray God in the midst of their happiness,

so many are ungrateful, so many are ungrateful,

and so many are loyal to the deceitful schemes of Satan.

Who among you is Job? Who is Peter?

Who is Job? Who is Peter?

Why has God repeatedly mentioned Job?

Why has God referred to Peter so many times?

Have you ever ascertained what God's hopes for you are?

Have you ever ascertained what God's hopes for you are?

You should spend more time pondering such things.

In this vast world, who has personally been examined by God?

Who has personally heard the words of God's Spirit?

So many people grope and search in the darkness;

so many pray amid adversity;

so many, hungry and cold, watch in hope; and so many are bound by Satan;

yet so many know not where to turn,

so many betray God in the midst of their happiness,

so many are ungrateful, so many are ungrateful,

and so many are loyal to the deceitful schemes of Satan.

Who among you is Job? Who is Peter?

Who is Job? Who is Peter?

Why has God repeatedly mentioned Job?

Why has God referred to Peter so many times?

Have you ever ascertained what God's hopes for you are?

Have you ever ascertained what God's hopes for you are?

You should spend more time pondering such things.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,

Chapter 8

332 God Blesses Those Who Thirst for the Truth

I

The work God does in people is to provide for them based on their different requirements.

The larger a person's life, the more they require and the more they pursue.

If at this phase you have no pursuit, this proves the Holy Spirit has forsaken you.

All those who pursue life will never be forsaken by the Holy Spirit; such people always pursue, and always have yearning in their hearts.

They're never content with the status quo.

Each phase of the work of the Holy Spirit aims to achieve an effect in you, but if you grow complacent,

if you no longer have needs, if you no longer have needs,

if you no longer accept the Holy Spirit's work, then He will forsake you.

II

People require God's scrutiny every day;

they require abundant provision from God every day.

Can people cope without eating and drinking God's word every day?

Can they do without eating and drinking God's word?

If someone always feels like they cannot eat or drink enough of God's word,

if they always seek it and hunger and thirst for it,

the Holy Spirit will always work in them.

The more someone hungers and thirsts for righteousness,

the more practical things can come out of their fellowship.

The more intensely someone seeks the truth,

the more quickly they achieve growth in their life,
making them rich in experience and wealthy denizens of the house of God,
making them rich in experience and wealthy denizens of the house of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Perfects Those Who Accord
With His Intentions

339 To Whom Are You Loyal?

I

If God were to place some money before you right now
and give you the freedom to choose—
and if He did not condemn you for your choice—
then most of you would choose the money and forsake the truth.
The better among you would give up the money
and choose the truth reluctantly,
while those in-between would seize the money in one hand
and the truth in the other.
Would your true colors thus not become self-evident?
When choosing between the truth and anything to which you are loyal,
you would all make this choice,
and your attitude would remain the same.
Is that not so?
Are there not many among you who have seesawed between right and
wrong?

II

In contests between positive and negative, black and white,
you are surely aware of the choices that you have made
between family and God, children and God,
peace and disruption, riches and poverty,
status and ordinariness, being supported and being cast aside, and so on.
Between a peaceful family and a broken one,
you chose the former, and you did so without any hesitation;
between riches and duty, you again chose the former,

even lacking the will to return to shore;
between luxury and poverty, you chose the former;
when choosing between your sons, daughters, wives and husbands, and
God,
you chose the former;
and between notion and truth, you once again chose the former.
Faced with all manner of your evil deeds,
God has simply lost faith in you.
It simply astounds Him that your hearts are so resistant to being softened.
It simply astounds Him that your hearts are so resistant to being softened.

III

Many years of dedication and effort have apparently brought God
nothing more than your abandonment and despair,
your abandonment and despair,
but His hopes for you grow with each passing day,
for His day has been completely laid bare before everyone.
Yet you persist in seeking dark and evil things,
and refuse to loosen your grip on them.
What, then, will be your outcome?
Have you ever given careful consideration to this?
If you were asked to choose again, what then would be your position?
Would it still be the former?
Would you still bring God disappointment and wretched sorrow?
Would your hearts still possess that little warmth?
Would you still be unaware of what to do to comfort God's heart?

343 Those Who Do Not Know God Oppose God

I

Anyone who does not understand
the purpose of God's work is one who opposes Him,
and one who has come to understand the purpose of God's work
but still does not seek to satisfy God
is even more to be deemed an opponent of God.
The opponents of God which God speaks of
refer to those who do not know God,
those who acknowledge God with their lips
and yet do not know Him;
they refer to those who follow God and yet do not submit to Him,
and those who revel in the grace of God
and yet are unable to stand witness to Him.
There are those who read the Bible in grand churches
and recite it all day long,
yet not one among them understands the purpose of God's work.
Not one among them is able to know God;
still less can any one among them accord with God's intentions.

II

They are all worthless, vile people,
each standing on high to lecture God.
They willfully oppose God even as they carry His banner.
Claiming faith in God,
still they eat the flesh and drink the blood of man.
Claiming faith in God,

still they eat the flesh and drink the blood of man.
All such people are devils that devour the soul of man,
head demons that deliberately disturb those trying to step onto the right
path,
and stumbling blocks impeding those who seek God.
They may appear of “sound constitution,”
but how are their followers to know that
they are none other than antichrists who lead people to stand against God?
How are their followers to know
that they are living devils dedicated to the devouring of human souls?

III

Those who hold themselves in high esteem in the presence of God
are the most abject of men,
while those who think themselves lowly are the most honored.
And those who think they know God’s work
and are capable of proclaiming the work of God to others with great fanfare
even as they look directly at Him—
these are the most ignorant of men.
Such people are without the testimony of God,
they are arrogant and full of conceit.
Such people are without the testimony of God,
they are arrogant and full of conceit.
Those who don’t understand God’s intentions, are opponents of God;
those who understand God’s intentions, and yet do not practice the truth
are opponents of God;
those who eat and drink the words of God,
and yet go against the essence of God’s words,
are opponents of God, are opponents of God;

those who have notions about the incarnate God,
and have a mind to engage in rebellion, are opponents of God;
those who pass judgment on God are opponents of God;
and whoever is unable to know God or to bear witness to Him
is an opponent of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. All People Who Do Not Know God
Are People Who Oppose God

348 What Value Is There in Cherishing Status?

I

People don't know how to show consideration for God's intentions,
they cannot see His actions,
and they cannot move within the light and be shone on by the light.
Although man once treasured God's words,
he's incapable of seeing through the deceitful schemes of Satan;
because man's stature is too small, he is unable to do as his heart wishes.
Man has never loved God sincerely.
He feels himself unworthy when God exalts him,
but this doesn't make him try to satisfy God,
this doesn't make him try to satisfy God.
He merely holds the "station" God has given him in his hands
and scrutinizes it;
insensible to God's loveliness,
he instead persists in engorging himself on the benefits of his station.
Is this not the deficiency of man?

II

When the mountains move,
could they make a detour for the sake of your station?
When the waters flow, could they cease before man's station?
Could the heavens and the earth be reversed by man's station?
God was once merciful toward man, over and over again—
yet no one cherishes or treasures this.
They merely listened to it as a story, or read it as a novel.
Do God's words really not touch the heart of man?

Do God's utterances really have no effect?
Could it be that no one believes in God's existence?
Man does not love himself, does not love himself;
instead, he unites with Satan to attack God,
and uses Satan as an "asset" with which to serve Him.
God will penetrate all the deceitful schemes of Satan,
penetrate all the deceitful schemes of Satan,
and stop the people of earth from being misled by Satan,
so that they don't oppose God because of its existence.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 22

353 Where Is the Evidence of Your Compatibility With God?

I

You're plenty arrogant, greedy and perfunctory;
the tricks with which you fool God are plenty clever,
and you have plenty of contemptible intentions and methods.

Your loyalty is too meager, your earnestness too paltry,
and your conscience even more lacking.

There is too much maliciousness in your hearts,
and no one is spared from your malice, not even God.

You shut Him out for the sake of your children,
or your husband, or your own self-preservation,
your own self-preservation.

Instead of caring about God, you care about your family,
your children, your status, your future, and your own gratification.

When have you ever thought of God as you spoke or acted?

On frigid days, your thoughts turn to your children,
your husband, your wife, or your parents.

On blistering days, God holds no place in your thoughts, either.

When you do your duty, you're thinking of your own interests,
of your personal safety, of the members of your family.

What have you ever done that was for God?

II

When have you ever thought of God?

When have you ever devoted yourself to God and His work at any cost?

Where is the evidence of your compatibility with Him?

Where is the reality of your loyalty to Him?
Where is the reality of your submission to Him?
When have your intentions not been for the sake of gaining His blessings?
You fool and deceive God, you play with the truth,
you conceal the existence of the truth,
and betray the essence of the truth.
What awaits you in the future by going against God in this way?

III

You merely seek compatibility with a vague God,
and merely seek a vague belief,
yet you are not compatible with Christ, yet you are not compatible with
Christ.
Will not your maleficence beget the same retribution
as that deserved by the evil?
It won't be so for those compatible with Christ.
Though they have lost so much,
though they have suffered much hardship,
they shall receive all of the inheritance God bequeaths to mankind.
Ultimately, you will understand that
God alone is the righteous God, the righteous God,
and that God alone is capable
of taking mankind into his beautiful destination,
God alone is capable of taking mankind into his beautiful destination.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Seek the Way of
Compatibility With Christ

354 None Care to Actively Understand God

I

Whenever God is upset,
He faces a mankind that does not pay any attention to Him at all,
a mankind that follows Him and claims to love Him
but completely neglects His feelings.
How can His heart not hurt?
In God's management work,
He sincerely carries out His work on and speaks to each person,
and He faces them without reservation or concealment;
but conversely, every person who follows Him is closed off toward Him,
and no one is willing to actively get closer to Him,
understand His heart, or pay attention to His feelings.
Even those who want to become God's intimates do not want to get close to
Him,
to be considerate toward His heart, or try to understand Him.

II

When God is joyful and happy,
there is no one to share His happiness.
When God is misunderstood by people,
there is no one to comfort His wounded heart.
When His heart is hurting,
there is not a single person willing to let Him confide in them.
Over these thousands of years of God's management work,
there have been none who understand God's emotions,
none who comprehend or appreciate them,

let alone any who could stand beside God to share in His emotions.
God is lonely. He is lonely!
God is lonely not just because corrupted mankind opposes Him,
but more because those who seek to be spiritual,
those who seek to know God and understand Him,
and even those who are willing to expend their entire lives for Him,
also do not know His thoughts and do not understand His disposition
or His emotions.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

355 What Have You Given God in Return?

I

God has been among you,
associating with you for several springs and falls;
He has lived among you for a long time, and has lived with you.
How much of your despicable behavior has slipped away right in front of
His eyes?
How much has slipped away right in front of His eyes?
Those heartfelt words of yours are constantly echoing in God's ears,
echoing in God's ears;
millions and millions of your aspirations have been laid upon His altar—
too many even to be counted.
However, as for your dedication and what you expend,
you give not even one iota, not even one iota.
You do not place even a tiny drop of sincerity
upon God's altar, upon God's altar.
Where are the fruits of your belief in Him?

II

You have received endless grace from God,
and you have seen endless mysteries from heaven;
God has even shown you the flames of heaven, the flames of heaven,
but He has not had the heart to burn you.
Nevertheless, how much have you given Him in return?
How much are you willing to give to Him?
With the food God has given to you in hand,
you turn around and offer it to Him,

even going so far as to say
that it was something you got in return for the sweat of your own hard work
and that you are offering Him all that you own.
How can you not know that your “contributions” to God
are all just things that have been stolen from His altar?
Moreover, now you are offering them to Him, are you not cheating Him?
Are you not cheating Him?

III

How can you not know that what God enjoys today
are all the offerings upon His altar,
and not what you have earned from your hard work
and then offered up to Him?
You actually dare to cheat God this way,
so how can He pardon you?
How can you expect Him to endure this any longer?
God has given everything to you, has given everything to you.
He has opened everything up to you, provided for your needs,
and opened your eyes, opened your eyes,
yet you cheat Him like this, ignoring your consciences,
yet you cheat Him like this, ignoring your consciences.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Are All So Base in Character!

356 Who Can Understand God's Heart?

I

Having come onto the earth, God keeps His silence.

No matter how cruel people become, God does not take it to heart,
but only keeps doing the work He needs to do
so as to fulfill the greater commission
that the heavenly Father entrusted to Him.

Who among you has recognized God's loveliness?

Who shows more consideration
for the burden of God the Father than does His Son?

Who is able to understand the will of God the Father?

Who is able to understand the will of God the Father?

II

The Spirit of God the Father in heaven is often troubled,
and His Son on earth prays constantly for God the Father's will,
worrying His heart to pieces.

Who knows of the love of God the Father for His Son?

Who knows the heart with which the beloved Son misses God the Father?

Torn between heaven and earth,
the two are constantly gazing after each other from afar,
following one another in Spirit.

Oh mankind! When will you be considerate of God's heart?

When will you understand God's intention, understand God's intention?

III

Father and Son are dependent on each other;
why endure separation between heaven and earth?

The Father loves His Son as the Son loves His Father.
Why must the Father wait with such deep and painful longing for the Son?
They may not have been separated for long,
yet who knows how many days and nights,
the Father has been yearning with painful longing,
and how long He has been pining for His beloved Son's quick return?
He observes, He sits in quietude, and He waits;
there is nothing He does
that's not for the sake of His beloved Son's quick return.
The Son who has wandered to the ends of the earth: when will They be reunited?

IV

Even though, once reunited, They will be together for eternity,
how could He endure being separated for thousands of days and nights
between heaven and earth?
On earth, God experiences the worldly hardships of humans.
God is innocent, God is innocent,
so why should He be made to endure the same suffering as man?
Who can understand God's heart? Who can understand God's heart?
God gives man too much, God gives man too much;
how can man adequately repay God's heart?
How can man adequately repay God's heart?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Work and Entry (4)

357 No One Understands God's Intentions

I

God has selflessly bestowed everything upon you
so that even though you suffer, even though you suffer
you still have gained from Him everything that He has brought from
heaven.

In spite of this, you have no dedication, no dedication at all;
even if you've made a tiny contribution,
you try to "settle accounts" with Him afterward.

Will your contribution not amount to nothing, not amount to nothing?

What you have given to God is a mere grain of sand,
yet what you have asked of Him is a ton of gold.

Are you not simply being unreasonable?

God works amongst you.

There is absolutely no trace of the ten percent that He should be given,
the ten percent that He should be given,
let alone any additional sacrifices.

Furthermore, that ten percent contributed by those who are devout
is seized by the wicked.

II

Are you not all scattered from God?

Are you not all scattered from God?

Are you not all antagonistic toward Him?

Are you not all wrecking His altar?

How could such people be seen as treasures, as treasures in His eyes?

Are they not the swine and dogs that God loathes,

the swine and dogs that God loathes?
How could He refer to your evil doing as a treasure?
For whom is His work actually done, for whom is it actually done?
Could it be that its purpose
is just to strike you all down to reveal His authority?
Do your lives not all hinge upon a single word from Him?
Why is it that God is only using words to instruct you,
and has not turned words into facts to strike you down as soon as He could?
Is the purpose of His words and work merely to strike down mankind?
Is He a God who indiscriminately kills the innocent?

III

Right now, how many of you are coming before God with your entire being
to seek the right path of human life, the right path of human life?
It's just your bodies that are before Him;
your hearts are still at large, far away from Him.
Because you don't know what His work actually is, what His work actually
is,
there are a number of you who wish to depart from Him
and distance yourselves from Him, distance yourselves from Him,
hoping instead to live in a paradise
where there is no chastisement or judgment.
Is this not what people wish for in their hearts,
what they wish for in their hearts?
God is not trying to compel you. Whatever path you take is your choice.
Today's path is one accompanied by judgment and curses,
but you should all know that all that God has bestowed upon you
are the best gifts He can grant you, whether it be judgments or
chastisements,

and they are all things that you urgently need,
all things that you urgently need.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Are All So Base in Character!

361 Man's Deception of God Pervades Their Deeds

I

Many people wish to truly love God,
but because their hearts are not their own,
they have no control over themselves,
they have no control over themselves;
many people truly love God in the trials given by Him,
yet they are incapable of grasping that God really exists,
and merely love Him in emptiness, and not because of His actual existence;
many people lay their hearts before God
and then pay no attention to their hearts,
and thus their hearts are snatched away by Satan,
snatched away by Satan whenever it gets the chance,
and then they leave God;
many people genuinely love God when He provides His words,
yet don't cherish His words in their spirits,
instead casually using them like public property
and tossing them back to where they came from whenever they feel like it.

II

Man searches for God, searches for God amidst pain,
and they look unto Him among trials.
During times of peace they enjoy God, when in peril they deny Him,
when they are busy they forget Him,
and when they are idle they go through the motions for Him—
yet never has anyone loved God throughout their whole life.

God wishes for man to be earnest before Him:
He does not ask that man give Him anything,
but only that all people take Him seriously,
that, instead of wheedling Him,
they allow Him to bring back the sincerity of man.

III

God's enlightenment and illumination pervade all people,
and the cost of His efforts pervades all people,
the cost of His efforts pervades all people,
yet so too does the true fact of man's every action pervade all people,
as does their deception of Him, as does their deception of Him.
Never has God been befuddled by the blandishments and chicanery of man,
for God figured out their substance long ago.
Who knows how much impurity is in their blood,
how much impurity is in their blood,
and how much of Satan's venom is within their marrow?
Man grows more accustomed to it with each passing day,
such that they don't feel the harm done by Satan,
and thus have no interest in finding out the "art of a healthy existence."

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,

Chapter 21

370 What Saddens God Most of All

I

The efforts God has devoted to man prove His essence of love for man,
and man's every action before Him proves
his essence of hatred toward the truth and opposition to God.
At all times, God is concerned for all who follow Him,
yet at no time
are those who follow Him able to comprehend His words;
they are not even able to accept His suggestions.
This is what saddens God most of all.
No one has ever been able to understand God
and nor, moreover, has anyone ever been able to accept Him,
even though His attitude is sincere, and His words are gentle.

II

Everyone tries to do the work God has entrusted to them
according to their own ideas;
they do not seek His intentions,
let alone do they ask what He requires of them.
They still claim to serve Him loyally,
all while they rebel against Him.
Many believe that the truths that are unacceptable to them
or that they cannot practice are not truths.
In such people, God's truths become something
that is denied and cast aside.
At the same time, people recognize Him as God in word,
people recognize Him as God in word,

yet also believe Him an outsider
who is not the truth, the way, or the life.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Ought to Consider Your Deeds

371 Who Is Considerate of God's Intentions?

I

Man has experienced My warmth, man has earnestly served Me, and man has earnestly submitted before Me, doing everything for Me in My presence. Yet this is unachievable by people today; they do nothing but weep in their spirit as if they have been snatched by a hungry wolf; they can only look at Me helplessly, crying out to Me without cease. But in the end, they are unable to escape their predicament. People in the past made promises in My presence, swearing on heaven and earth to repay My kindness with their affection. They wept sorrowfully before Me, and the sound of their cries was heartbreaking, hard to bear. Because of their resolve, I would often provide aid to people.

II

Countless times, people have come before Me to submit to Me, their lovely manner hard to forget. Countless times, they've loved Me, unwavering in their loyalty, their earnestness admirable. Countless times, they've loved Me to the point of sacrificing their very lives, they've loved Me more than their own selves. Seeing their sincerity, I have accepted their love. Countless times, they've offered themselves up before Me, indifferent in the face of death for My sake; I have smoothed the worry from their brows and carefully taken stock of their countenances. There have been countless times where I have loved them like a cherished treasure, and there've been countless times where I have hated them as My enemy. Nonetheless, what is in My mind remains beyond man's grasp. When people are sad, I come to comfort them, and when they are weak, I come to help them along. When they are lost, I give them direction. When they weep, I wipe away their tears. But when I am sad, who can comfort Me

with their hearts? When I am worried sick, who is considerate of My feelings? When I am sorrowful, who can remedy the wounds in My heart? When I need someone, who volunteers to cooperate with Me? Can it be that people's former attitude toward Me is now lost, never to return? Why is it that nothing of it remains in their memories? How is it that people have forgotten all these things? Is this not all because of mankind's corruption by his enemy?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 27

372 Who Has Ever Understood God's Heart?

I

God has given His all to you without holding anything back,
without ever enjoying worldly glory, the warmth or love among man,
or all of the blessings among man.

People are so mean toward Him,
He has never enjoyed all of the riches on earth,
He devotes the entirety of His sincere, passionate heart to man,
He has devoted His entirety to mankind—

and who has ever given Him warmth?

Who has ever given Him comfort?

Man has piled all pressure upon Him,
they have handed all misfortune to Him,
they have forced the most unfortunate experiences among man on Him,
they blame Him for all injustice, and He has tacitly accepted it.

Has He ever protested to anyone?

Has He ever asked for a little recompense from anyone?

Who has ever shown any sympathy toward Him?

II

As normal people, who of you did not have a romantic childhood?

Who did not have a colorful youth, or the warmth of loved ones?

Who is without the love of relatives and friends, or the respect of others?

Who is without a warm family or the comfort of their confidants?

Has God ever enjoyed any of this?

Who has ever given Him a little warmth, or a shred of comfort?

Who has ever shown Him a little human morality?

Who has ever been tolerant of Him, or been with Him during difficult times?

Who has ever passed the hard life with Him?

Man has never relaxed their requirements of Him;
they merely make demands of Him without any scruples.

How could man, who lives in the flesh,
treat the God incarnate who has come from the Spirit as God?

Who among man could know Him?

III

Where is the truth among man?

Where is true righteousness?

Who can know God's disposition, or compete with the God in heaven?

No wonder that, when God has come among man, no one has known Him,
and He has been rejected, been rejected.

How can man tolerate God's existence,
or allow the light to drive out darkness of the world?

Isn't this all man's honorable devotion?

Isn't this man's upright entry?

Isn't God's work centered around man's entry?

God would that you conflate God's work with man's entry,
and establish a good relationship between man and God,
and perform the duty that man should perform to the best of your abilities.

In this way, God's work will come to an end,
with His gaining glory as its conclusion!

378 God Expresses Truth to Save Humanity Corrupted by Satan

I

Right from the start of Satan's corruption of humankind, Satan's heresies and fallacies have gradually been planted deep in the hearts and minds of every human being. When Satan's evil and ridiculous thoughts and views are fully instilled in people, they are completely imprisoned by Satan and become an embodiment of Satan. People are completely living out Satan's disposition. Not only are they living in accordance with Satan's philosophies and thoughts, but the various notions and views that Satan has instilled in them have been incorporated into their nature.

II

If God is to save humankind, He must express the truth to judge and cleanse people's corrupt dispositions; make people understand the truth, and come to know God and submit to Him; teach people how they should conduct themselves and how they can walk the correct path; and tell people how they should practice the truth, how they can perform their duty well and how they can enter into the truth realities. He also must expose Satan's thoughts and views. He must expose and dissect the various heresies and fallacies with which Satan corrupts people, so that people can discern them. Then, people can clear these satanic things from their hearts, become cleansed and reach salvation.

III

People will understand what the truth is, and they'll also be able to discern Satan's disposition, Satan's nature and its heresies and fallacies. While acknowledging that God is the Creator and have the faith to follow

God, they'll be able to see Satan's ugliness deep within their heart, and truly reject Satan. Then their hearts can completely return to God. Satan's place in people's hearts will become smaller and smaller, until it's completely eradicated. It will be replaced with the word of God, the truth principles God provides, and so on. This life of positivity and truth will gradually take root inside people, and as a result, God will have dominion over people's hearts.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (15)

379 A Life of Being at Peace Before God

I

To ponder and pray over the words of God
while eating and drinking His current words
is the first step to being at peace before God,
is the first step to being at peace before God.
If you can truly be at peace before God,
then the enlightenment and illumination of the Holy Spirit will be with you.
All spiritual life is achieved by being at peace in God's presence.
In praying, you must be at peace before God,
and only then can you be moved by the Holy Spirit.
When you are at peace before God while eating and drinking God's words,
you can be enlightened and illuminated,
and can achieve true understanding of God's words.

II

In your usual activities of meditation and fellowship
and drawing close to God in your heart,
when you become at peace in God's presence,
become at peace in God's presence,
you will be able to enjoy genuine closeness to God,
to have genuine understanding of God's love and His work,
and to show true consideration for God's intentions,
to show true consideration for God's intentions.
The more you are ordinarily able to be at peace before God,
the more you will be illuminated
and the more you will be able to understand your own corrupt disposition,

what it is that you lack, what it is that you should enter,
what function you should serve, and wherein your defects lie.
All this is achieved by being at peace in God's presence.

III

If you truly attain depth in your peace before God,
you will be able to grasp,
you will be able to grasp what God at present wishes to carry out in you,
to grasp a deeper understanding of God's words,
to grasp the marrow of God's words,
the essence and the being of God's words,
and you'll be able to see the path of practice more clearly and accurately.
If you fail to achieve sufficient depth in becoming at peace in your spirit,
you will only be a little moved by the Holy Spirit;
but you will not grasp anything deeper.
I have said before:
If people do not employ every ounce of their strength,
it will be difficult for them to hear My voice or see My face.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Quietening Your Heart Before God

380 The Dangerous Consequences of Betraying God

I

All souls corrupted by Satan are held thrall in Satan's power.
Only those who believe in Christ have been made separate,
saved from Satan's camp, and brought into today's kingdom.
These people no longer live under Satan's influence.
Even so, man's nature is still rooted in the flesh of man;
even though your souls have been saved, your nature is still as it was
before,
and the chance that you will betray God remains one hundred percent.
This is why God's work lasts so long, as your nature is intractable.

II

Now, you are all undergoing hardships
to the best of your ability as you do your duties,
yet each of you is capable of betraying God
and returning to Satan's power, to the camp of Satan,
and going back to your old lives—this is an undeniable fact.
At that time, it won't be possible for you
to present a shred of humanity or human likeness, as you do now.
In serious cases, you'll be destroyed and, more than that, doomed eternally,
punished severely, never to be reincarnated again.
God's work is the work of saving people's souls.
If your soul falls into Satan's hands,
your body will not live in peace.

III

If God is protecting your body,
your soul will also surely be under His care, be under His care.
If He really loathes you,
your body and soul will fall at once into the hands of Satan,
fall at once into the hands of Satan.
Can you imagine your situation then?
Can you imagine your situation then?
If, one day God's words are lost on you,
then He shall either hand you all over to Satan,
which will subject you to excruciating torture
until His anger has completely dissipated,
until His anger has completely dissipated,
or God will personally punish you irredeemable humans,
for your hearts that betray Him will have never changed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. A Very Serious Problem: Betrayal

(2)

382 What Will Be Your End?

I

The end of all things draws near;
all heaven and earth has reached its conclusion.
How could man escape the final days of human existence?
How can those who fear God and long for Him to appear
not see the day of the appearance of God's righteousness?
How can they not receive the final reward for goodness?
Are you one who does good, or one who does evil?
Are you one who accepts righteous judgment and then submits,
or are you one who accepts righteous judgment and then is cursed?
Do you live before the seat of judgment in light,
or do you live in Hades amidst the darkness?
Are you yourself not the one who knows most clearly
whether your end will be one of reward, or one of punishment?
Are you not the one who knows most clearly
and understands most deeply that God is righteous?
So just what are your conduct and heart like?
How much have you given up for God?
How deeply do you worship God?
Don't you know most clearly your behavior towards Him?
You should know better than anyone what end you will ultimately meet!

II

Truly, God tells you:
God only created mankind, and He created you,
but He did not hand you to Satan;

neither did He intentionally make you rebel against or resist Him
and therefore be punished by Him.

Aren't all these calamities and afflictions

because your hearts are too hard and your conduct too despicable?

So is the end you will meet not determined by you yourselves?

Do you not know better than anyone,

in your hearts how you will end?

The reason God conquers people is to reveal them,

and the better to bring you salvation, salvation.

It is not to make you commit evil,

nor is it to deliberately make you walk into the hell of destruction.

When the time comes, all your great suffering,

your weeping and gnashing of teeth—

will it not all be because of your sins?

Thus, is not your own goodness or your own evil the best judgment of you?

Is it not the best proof of what your end will be?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (1)

385 The Purpose of God Arranging People, Events, and Things for Man

I

If you believe in God's sovereignty,
then you have to believe that everyday occurrences, be they good or bad,
do not happen at random, do not happen at random.

It is not that someone is deliberately being hard on you or targeting you;
this was all arranged and orchestrated by God.

Why does God orchestrate all these things?

It is not to expose you for who you are or to reveal and eliminate you;
revealing you is not the end goal.

The goal is to perfect you and save you.

II

How does God perfect you? And how does He save you?

He starts by making you aware of your own corrupt disposition,
and by making you know your nature essence,
your shortcomings, and what you lack.

Only by knowing these things and understanding them clearly
can you pursue the truth and gradually cast off your corrupt disposition.

This is God providing you with an opportunity. This is God's mercy.

You have to know how to seize this opportunity.

You should not oppose God, butt heads with God, or misunderstand Him.

In particular, when faced with the people, events, and things
that God arranges around you,

don't constantly feel that things are not as you wish them to be,

don't constantly feel that things are not as you wish them to be;

don't constantly wish to escape them
or always complain about and misunderstand God.
If you are constantly doing those things,
then you are not experiencing God's work,
and that will make it very difficult for you to enter the truth reality.

III

Whatever you encounter that you can't fully understand,
when a difficulty arises, you must learn to submit.
You should begin by coming before God and praying to Him more.
That way, before you know it, a shift will occur in your internal state,
and you will be able to seek the truth to resolve your problem.
As such, you will be able to experience God's work.
As this happens, the truth reality will be wrought within you,
this is how you'll progress and undergo a transformation of your state.
Once you have undergone this change and possess this truth reality,
you will also possess stature, and with stature comes life.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. To Gain the Truth, One Must
Learn From the People, Events, and Things Nearby

387 The Key to Faith Is Accepting God's Words as the Life Reality

I

Belief in God should not revolve around
the desire to behold signs and wonders,
nor should it be for the sake of your flesh.
It should be about the pursuit of knowing God,
and being able to submit to God,
and, like Peter, submitting to Him till death.
These are the main aims of believing in God.
One eats and drinks the word of God in order to know God and satisfy Him.
Eating and drinking the word of God gives you a greater knowledge of
God,
only after which can you submit to Him.

II

Only with knowledge of God can you love Him,
and this is the goal man should have in his belief in God.
If, in your belief in God,
you're always trying to behold signs and wonders,
then the viewpoint of this belief in God is wrong.
Belief in God is mainly the acceptance of God's word as the life reality.
The aim of God is only attained by practicing God's words from His mouth
and carrying them out within yourself.
In believing in God, man should strive to be made perfect by God,
to be able to submit to God, and for complete submission to God.
If you can submit to God without complaint,

be mindful of God's intentions, achieve Peter's stature,
and possess the style of Peter spoken of by God,
then that'll be when you've achieved success in belief in God,
and it'll signify that you've been gained by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. All Is Achieved by the Word of God

388 Practicing the Truth Is the Key to Faith in God

I

Key to the belief in God is being able to put the truth into practice,
to show consideration for God's intentions,
to know God's work on man when He comes in the flesh
and the principles by which He speaks.

Do not follow the masses. Do not follow the masses.

You must have principles in what you should enter into,
and you must hold to them, you must hold to them.

Holding firm to those things within you
that are brought by God's enlightenment
will be of help to you.

If you do not, today you'll veer one way, tomorrow you will veer the other,
and you will never gain anything practical.

To be like this is of no benefit to your own life,
no benefit to your own life.

II

Believing in God and seeking to know God is no simple matter.

These things cannot be achieved
simply by gathering together and listening to preaching,
and you cannot be perfected by passion alone.

You must experience, and know, and be principled in your actions,
and gain the work of the Holy Spirit.

When you have undergone experiences, you will be able to discern many
things—

you will be able to distinguish between good and evil,
between justice and wickedness,
between what is of flesh and blood and what is of the truth.
You should be able to distinguish between all these things,
and in so doing, no matter the circumstances, you will never be lost.
Only this is your real stature.
Only this is your real stature.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know God and
His Work Can Satisfy God

389 All Mankind Should Worship God

I

True belief in God is not a matter of believing in Him solely
in order to gain salvation,
less still of believing in Him solely
in order to be a good person.

It's not only about believing in Him
to gain a human likeness.

The fact is that people's belief in God
shouldn't be viewed as a mere belief that
there is a God, and that He is the truth,
the way, and the life.

That is not all there is to it.

It's not just about acknowledging God,
and believing He's the Sovereign of all things,
that He is almighty,
that He created the world and all things,
that He's unique,
and that He's supreme, He's supreme.
It doesn't end with believing that fact.

II

God's will is that your whole being and heart
should be given to Him and submit to Him.

That is, you should follow Him, follow Him,
allow Him to make use of you,
and be happy even to render service for Him—

whatever you do for Him is

what ought to be done.

It's not that only those predestined and chosen by God
should believe in Him.

The fact is that all mankind
should worship God, worship Him,
heed Him and submit to Him,
because mankind was made by God.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

391 The Top Priority of Faith in God

I

If you are able to understand clearly everything God does,
and can perceive things through the lens of His words, standing on His side,
then your views will have become correct.

Therefore, establishing a good relationship with God is of the utmost,
the utmost importance to anyone who believes in God;
everyone should regard it as a task of paramount importance
and the biggest event in their life, the biggest event in their life.

Everything you do
is measured by whether you have a normal relationship with God.
If your relationship with God is normal
and your intentions are correct, then act.

II

To maintain a normal relationship with God, a normal relationship with
God,
you must not be afraid of suffering losses to your personal interests;
you cannot allow Satan to prevail, or to gain a purchase on you,
and you cannot allow Satan to make you a laughing stock,
cannot allow Satan to make you a laughing stock.
Having such intentions is a sign that your relationship with God is normal

not for the sake of the flesh, not for the sake of the flesh,
but rather for peace of spirit, for gaining the work of the Holy Spirit,
and for satisfying the intentions of God,
for gaining the work of the Holy Spirit,

and for satisfying the intentions of God.

III

To enter the right state, you must establish a good relationship with God
and put right the views of your belief in God,
put right the views of your belief in God.

This is so that God may gain you, manifest the fruits of His words in you,
and enlighten and illuminate you even further.

In this way, you'll have entered into the right manner.

Continue eating and drinking God's words of today,
eating and drinking God's words of today,
enter into the Holy Spirit's current manner of working,
act according to God's demands of today,
do not observe old-fashioned methods of practice,
do not cling to old ways of doing things,
and enter into today's manner of working as soon as possible.

Thus, your relationship with God will become completely normal
and you will have embarked on the right track of belief in God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Is Your Relationship With
God?

392 People Should Believe in God With a God-fearing Heart

I

In their belief in God,
if people do not have a God-fearing heart,
if they do not have a heart of submission to God,
then not only will they be unable to do any work for Him,
but on the contrary will become
those who disturb His work and who resist Him.
Believing in God but not submitting to or fearing Him,
and instead resisting Him,
is the greatest disgrace for a believer.

II

People who genuinely believe in God always have Him in their hearts,
and they always carry within them
a God-fearing heart, a God-loving heart.
Those who believe in God should do things cautiously and prudently,
and all that they do should be in accordance with God's requirements
and able to satisfy His heart.
They should not be headstrong, doing whatever they please;
that does not befit saintly propriety.
People must not run amok, waving the flag of God all over the place
while swaggering and swindling everywhere;
this is the most rebellious sort of conduct.

III

Families have their rules, and nations have their laws—

and isn't it even more so in the house of God?
Does it not all the more have strict standards, and administrative decrees?
People are free to do what they want,
but God's administrative decrees cannot be altered at will.
God is a God who does not tolerate offense from humans;
He is a God who puts people to death.
Do people really not know this already?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. A Warning to Those Who Do Not
Practice the Truth

394 You Must Place Belief in God Above All Else

I

If you believe in God,
and if you wish to gain God and gain His satisfaction,
then unless you endure the pain and put in the effort,
you will not be able to achieve these things.

You have heard much preaching,
but simply having heard it
does not mean this sermon is yours;
you must absorb it and transform it
into something that belongs to you.
Absorb it into your life and your existence,
allowing these words to guide the way you live
and bring existential value and meaning to your life,
then your hearing these words will have been worth it.

II

If God's words do not bring about any upturn in your lives
or add any value to your existences,
then there's no point in your listening to them.
There's no point in your listening to them.
You will only gain from your faith in God
if you treat it as the greatest thing in your life,
more important than even food, clothes, or anything else.
If you only believe when you have the time,
and can't give all your attention to your faith,
and if you are always mired in confusion,

then you will gain nothing, you will gain nothing.
If you only believe when you have the time,
and can't give all your attention to your faith,
and if you are always mired in confusion,
then you will gain nothing, you will gain nothing.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique X

399 The Path of Belief in God Is the Path of Loving Him

I

The path of belief in God is one and the same as the path of loving Him.

If you believe in Him you must love Him;

but loving Him doesn't only refer to repaying His love

or loving Him based on the feelings of your conscience—

it is a pure love for God.

If you only use your conscience, you cannot rouse your love for God;

when you really feel God's loveliness in your heart,

your spirit will be moved by Him,

and it's only at this time that your conscience will play its original role.

When God moves man's spirit

and when man has knowledge and is encouraged in his heart,

that is, when he has gained experience,

only then will he be able to love God effectively with his conscience.

II

Loving God with your conscience is not wrong—

this is the lowest degree of love for God.

Loving by “just barely doing justice to God's grace”

simply will not impel man to enter in proactively.

When people obtain some of the work of the Holy Spirit,

that is, when they see and feel God's love

in their practical experience,

when they have some knowledge of God, have some knowledge of God

and truly see that God is so worthy of mankind's love and how lovely He is,

only then are they able to genuinely love God,
only then are they able to genuinely love God.

III

Genuine love for God comes from deep within the heart;
it's a love that only exists on the basis of man's knowledge of God.
When people do not have an understanding of God,
they can only love Him based on their own preferences
and based on their individual notions;
this type of love cannot be called spontaneous love,
nor can it be called genuine love, nor can it be called genuine love.
Once a person has an understanding of Him,
it shows that their heart has fully turned toward God,
it shows that their genuine love for God,
genuine love for God in their heart is spontaneous.
Only people of this kind have God in their hearts.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Genuine Love for God Is
Spontaneous

401 The Significance of Belief in God Is So Profound

I

You still have not fully understood the significance of faith in God.

In fact, the meaning of faith in God is so profound

that if a person's experiences are too shallow,

they will not be able to comprehend it.

When they experience to the very end,

the disposition of Satan and the satanic poisons within them

must be cleansed and transformed.

People must equip themselves with many truths,

meet the standards God requires of man,

and be able to truly submit to God and worship Him.

Only then do they truly attain salvation.

II

If you're still as you were before when you were part of a religion,

just reciting some words and doctrines and chanting some slogans,

performing a few good behaviors and actions,

and refraining from certain sinful things—at least the obvious ones—

this does not represent that you've entered

the right track in your belief in God.

Does following regulations mean that you're on the right path?

Does it mean that you made the right choice?

III

If the things within your nature do not change, then you can still resist God,

you can still resist God and offend Him in the end.

This is the biggest problem.

If you do not resolve this problem in your belief in God,
can you be said to have truly attained salvation?

What do I mean by this, exactly?

He wants you to understand in your hearts
that faith in God cannot be separated from His word,
nor can it be separated from God Himself, or the truth.

You have to choose the right path
and put effort into the truth and the word of God.

You cannot just attain a partial or rough understanding, and that's it.

Fooling yourself will only harm you.

IV

It is no good basing your faith on your imaginings.

If you believe until the end, and God is not in your heart,
if you just flip quickly through His words,
and cannot remember them afterward,
and if God does not have a place in your heart,
then you are finished, you are finished.

What does "faith in God cannot be separated from His word" mean?

Do you understand this?

Does it contradict the statement

that "faith in God cannot be separated from God Himself"?

How can you have God in your heart if His words are not in your heart?

V

If you believe in God, but your heart is devoid of Him,
devoid of His word and His guidance, then you are completely finished.

If you cannot handle even a small matter according to the requirements of God,
then you will fall much shorter of God's requirements
in the face of a major matter of principle.
Then, you won't have any testimony, and this will be troublesome;
it proves that you possess nothing
and that you've not gained any of the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Choosing the Right Path Is
the Most Crucial Part of Belief in God

402 Only Those With Genuine Faith Gain God's Approval

When Moses struck the rock,
and the water bestowed by Jehovah sprang forth,
it was because of his faith, because of his faith.

When David played the lyre in praise of Jehovah—
with his heart filled with joy—
it was because of his faith.

When Job lost his livestock that filled the mountains
and untold masses of wealth,
and his body became covered in sore boils,
it was because of his faith.

When he could hear the voice of Jehovah, and see the glory of Jehovah,
it was because of his faith.

That Peter could follow Jesus Christ was down to his faith.

That he could be crucified for God's sake
and give glorious testimony
was also down to his faith.

When John saw the glorious image of the Son of man,
it was down to his faith.

When he saw the vision of the last days, it was all the more because of his
faith.

The reason why the so-called multitudes of the Gentile nations
have obtained God's revelation, have obtained God's revelation,
and have come to know that God has returned in the flesh
to do His work among man,
is also because of their faith, is also because of their faith.

All those who are smitten by God's harsh words
and yet are brought solace by them and are saved—
have they not done so because of their faith?
Have they not done so because of their faith?
All those who are smitten by God's harsh words
and yet are brought solace by them and are saved—
have they not done so because of their faith, because of their faith?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (1)

403 You Have Gained So Much Because of Faith

I

You suffer great judgment and curse because of this word, “faith,”
you nonetheless have true faith, you nonetheless have true faith,
and you receive the truest, most real, and most precious thing.

You receive the truest, most real, and most precious thing.

This is because it’s only within judgment
that you see the created beings’ destination;
it is in this judgment that you see that the Creator is to be loved;
it is in such work of conquest that you behold the arm of God;
it is in this conquest that you come to fully understand human life;
it is in this conquest that you gain the right path of human life
and come to understand the true meaning of “man”;
it is only in this conquest that you behold
the righteous disposition of the Almighty
and His beautiful, glorious countenance.

II

It is in this work of conquest that you learn the origin of man
and understand all mankind’s “immortal history”;
it’s in this conquest that you come to comprehend mankind’s ancestors
and the origin of mankind’s corruption, the origin of mankind’s corruption;
it is in this conquest that you receive joy and comfort
as well as endless chastening, discipline,
and words of reproach from the Creator to the mankind He created,
words of reproach from the Creator to the mankind He created;
it is in this work of conquest that you receive blessings,

as well as the calamities that are man's due,
the calamities that are man's due....

Is this not all because of your little bit of faith?

And did your faith not grow after you gained these things?

Have you not gained a tremendous amount?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (1)

404 God Has Freely Given Life to Man

I

God has bestowed His life freely on man so that He could become their life.
At the same time that God grants people life,
His only requirement of them is that they live His life out as their own.
When God sees you living out this life, He is gratified,
when God sees you living out this life, He is gratified;
this is His only requirement.
What people obtain from God is something priceless, but God gets nothing.
The greatest beneficiary is man;
man reaps the greatest harvest, man reaps the greatest harvest.

II

At the same time that people accept God's words as their life,
they understand the truth
and have principles and a foundation for conducting themselves,
so they have a direction for their life path.
They are not misled or bound by Satan any longer,
nor are they misled or used by evil people any longer;
they are no longer polluted or enticed by evil trends,
no longer polluted or enticed by evil trends.
They live free and liberated between the heaven and earth,
and are able to truly live under God's dominion,
never again to be brutalized by any evil or dark force.

III

People no longer suffer pain, and they have no difficulties;
they live happily, they live happily, free and easy.

They have a normal relationship with God;
they don't rebel against Him, nor resist Him.
Truly living under His sovereignty,
they have the truth and humanity, and become worthy of the name of
mankind,
become worthy of the name of mankind.
Only by accepting the truth that comes from God
can you obtain this everlasting life.
Once you have this life, your life is without a time limit—
this is eternal life, eternal life.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Man Is the Greatest
Beneficiary of God's Management Plan

406 How Exactly Is Your Faith?

I

Your mouths are filled with words that deceive God,
words of filth, of betrayal of God,
and words of arrogance.

Never have you spoken words of sincerity to God,
never have you spoken words of sincerity to God,
no holy words, no words of submission to Him upon experiencing His
word.

What, in the end, is your faith like?

There is nothing but desire and money in your hearts,
and nothing but material things in your minds.

Every day, you calculate how to get something from God.

Every day, you count how much wealth
and how many material things you've gained from Him.

Every day, you await ever more blessings to come down upon you
so that you may enjoy the things that may be enjoyed,
in greater quantities and of a higher standard.

II

It's not God who is in your thoughts at each and every moment,
nor the truth that comes from Him,
but rather your husband or wife, your sons, daughters,
and the things you eat and wear.

You think of how you can gain ever greater,
ever higher enjoyment.

But even when you have filled your stomach to bursting,

are you still not a corpse?

Even when, outwardly, you adorn yourselves in such beautiful apparel,
are you not still a walking corpse devoid of life?

You toil for the sake of your stomach, until your hair is streaked with gray,
yet none of you sacrifice a single hair for the sake of God's work.

You are constantly on the go, taxing your body and racking your brain,
for the sake of your own flesh, and for your sons and daughters—
yet none of you shows any worry or concern for God's intentions.

What is it that you still hope to gain from God?

You toil for the sake of your stomach, until your hair is streaked with gray,
yet none of you sacrifice a single hair for the sake of God's work.

You are constantly on the go, taxing your body and racking your brain,
for the sake of your own flesh, and for your sons and daughters—
yet none of you shows any worry or concern for God's intentions.

What is it that you still hope to gain from God?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Many Are Called, but Few Are
Chosen

409 People Don't Truly Believe in God

I

During the many years of God's work,
people have gained much, and forsaken much,
yet still God says that they do not truly believe in Him,
they do not truly believe in Him.

For people merely acknowledge God with their mouths,
but they disagree with the truths He speaks,
and moreover, do not practice the truths that He asks of them,
do not practice the truths that He asks of them.

People acknowledge only the existence of God, but not that of the truth;
people acknowledge only the existence of God, but not that of the life;
people acknowledge only God's name, but not His essence.

God despises them for their zeal,
for they only use nice-sounding words to deceive Him;
none of them truly worship Him,
none of them truly worship Him.

II

Your words contain the temptation, the temptation of the serpent;
further, they are conceited in the extreme,
a veritable proclamation by the archangel.

What is more, your deeds are tattered and torn to a disgraceful degree;
your immoderate desires and covetous intentions are offensive to the ear.
You have all become moths in God's house, objects to be spurned by God.
For none of you love the truth;
instead, you desire to be blessed, to ascend to heaven,

to see the magnificent vision of Christ wielding His power on earth.
You are so deeply corrupted, and you have no idea what God is;
have you ever wondered:
How could you be worthy of following God? How could you ascend to
heaven?
How could you be worthy of seeing such magnificent scenes,
scenes without precedent in their splendor?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Many Are Called, but Few Are
Chosen

410 You Still Have a Muddled Belief

I

Many have followed God without hesitation to this day.
So, too, have you suffered much fatigue over the past several years.
The innate character and habits of people
God has grasped with crystal clarity;
interacting with people has been tremendously arduous.
The pity is that, though God has grasped much about you,
though God has grasped much about you,
you understand nothing of Him,
you understand nothing of Him.
You understand nothing of His disposition,
much less can you fathom what is in His mind.
Today, your misunderstandings about God are snowballing,
and your faith in Him remains a confused faith.

II

Instead of saying that you have faith in God,
it would be more apt to say that
you're all trying to curry favor with Him and toady up to Him.
Your motives are very simple: I'll follow whoever can reward me,
and I'll believe in whoever allows me to escape the great disasters,
whether he be God or any certain God—
that part is of no concern to me, of no concern to me.
There are many such people among you, and this state is very serious.
If, one day, there were a test

of how many among you had faith in Christ because of insight into His essence,
then it may be that not a single one of you would be satisfactory to Him.

III

It would not hurt for each of you to consider this question:
The God you believe in is vastly different from the practical God,
and this being so, what then is the essence of your faith in God?
What then is the essence of your faith in God?
The more you believe in your so-called God,
the further you stray from God, the further you stray from God.
What, then, is the essence of this issue?
What, then, is the essence of this issue?
It's certain that none of you has ever considered such a question,
but has the gravity of it occurred to you?
Have you given thought to the consequences
of continuing to believe in this way, to believe in this way?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know the God on Earth

411 To Believe in God but Not Accept the Truth Is to Be a Nonbeliever

I

Some people do not rejoice in the truth,
much less judgment.
Instead, they rejoice in power and riches;
such people are called power seekers.
They search only for those denominations
in the world with influence,
and they search only for pastors and teachers
that come from seminaries.
Though they have accepted the way of truth,
they are only half-believing;
they are incapable of giving all of their hearts and minds.
They speak words of expending for God,
but their eyes are focused on the great pastors and teachers.
They do not spare Christ a second glance.
Their hearts are fixated on fame, fortune, and glory.
They think it out of the question
that such a meager person could conquer so many,
that one so unremarkable could perfect man.
They think it out of the question
that these nobodies among the dust and dunghills
are the people chosen by God.

II

They believe that if such people

were the objects of God's salvation,
then heaven and earth would be turned upside down,
and all people would laugh themselves silly.
They believe that if God chose such nobodies to be perfected,
then those great men would become God Himself.
Their perspectives are tainted with unbelief;
more than not believing, they are simply preposterous beasts.
For they value only status, prestige, and power,
and they esteem only large groups and denominations.
They have not the slightest regard for those led by Christ;
they're simply betrayers
who've turned their backs on Christ, on truth, and on life.

III

God says all those who don't value the truth
are nonbelievers and betrayers of the truth.
Such men shall never receive the approval of Christ.
Have you now identified how much unbelief is within you,
and how much betrayal of Christ you have?
God exhorts you thus:
Since you have chosen the way of truth,
then you should devote yourself wholeheartedly;
do not be ambivalent or half-hearted.
You should understand
that God does not belong to the world nor any person,
but to all those who truly believe in Him,
all those who worship Him,
and all those who are devoted and faithful to Him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Are You a True Believer in God?

412 What Comes of Treating Your Faith Perfunctorily

I

What you need is not truth and life, nor the principles of how to conduct yourselves, much less My painstaking work. Rather, what you need is everything you possess in the flesh. You are utterly dismissive of My words and work, so I can sum up your faith in one word: perfunctory. You will go to any lengths to achieve the things to which you are absolutely devoted, but you would not do the same for the sake of matters concerning your belief in God. Rather, you are relatively devoted and earnest. That is why I say that those who lack a heart of utmost sincerity are failures in their belief in God. Think carefully—are there many failures among you?

II

Success in belief in God is achieved as a result of people's own actions; when people don't succeed but instead fail, that too is due to their own actions, and no role is played by any other factor. You would do anything it takes to achieve something that is more difficult and entails more suffering than believing in God, and you would treat it very seriously, so much so that you would be unwilling to tolerate any errors; these are the kinds of unremitting efforts all of you put into your own lives. You are even capable of deceiving My flesh under circumstances in which you would not deceive any member of your own family. This is your consistent behavior and the principle by which you conduct yourselves.

III

Finally, I hope you all put in serious effort for the sake of your own destination, though you had better not employ deceitful means in your

efforts, or else I will continue to be disappointed with you in My heart. And what does such disappointment lead to? Are you not fooling yourselves? Those who take thought for their destination yet ruin it are the people least able to be saved. Even if he were to become exasperated and enraged, who would take pity on such a person? In sum, I still wish for you to have a destination that is both suitable and good, and, even more, I hope that none of you will fall into disaster.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Destination

414 Why People Fail in Their Faith

I

The most basic requirement of man's belief in God
is that he have an honest heart,
and that he fully devote himself, and truly submit.

What is hardest for man
is to provide his whole life in exchange for true belief,
through which he can gain the entire truth,
and fulfill his duty as a created being.

This is what's unattainable by those who fail,
and it is even more unattainable by those who cannot find Christ,
by those who cannot find Christ.

II

Because man is not good at wholly devoting himself to God,
because man is not willing to perform his duty to the Creator,
because man has seen the truth but avoids it and walks his own path,
but avoids it and walks his own path,
because man always seeks by following the path of those who have failed,
because man always rebels against Heaven,
thus, man always fails,
is always taken in by Satan's trickery, and is ensnared in his own net.

III

Because man does not know Christ,
because man is not adept at understanding and experiencing the truth,
because man is too worshipful of Paul,
is too worshipful of Paul and too covetous of heaven,

because man is always demanding that Christ obey him
and ordering God about, ordering God about,
thus those great figures and those who have experienced the world's
vicissitudes
are still mortal, and still die amid God's chastisement,
are still mortal, and still die amid God's chastisement.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Success or Failure Depends on the
Path That Man Walks

415 Success or Failure Depends on Man's Pursuit

I

As a created being, man should seek to fulfill the duty of a created being,
and seek to love God without making other choices,
for God is worthy of man's love.

Those who seek to love God
should not seek, should not seek any personal benefits
or seek that which they personally long for;
this is the most correct means of pursuit.

If what you seek is the truth, if what you practice is the truth,
and if what you attain is a change in your disposition,
then the path that you tread upon is the right one,
the path that you tread upon is the right one.

If what you seek is the truth, if what you practice is the truth,
and if what you attain is a change in your disposition,
then the path that you tread upon is the right one,
the path that you tread upon is the right one.

II

If what you seek is the blessings of the flesh,
and what you practice is the truth of your own notions,
and if there is no change in your disposition,
and you are not submissive to God in the flesh at all,
and you still live in vagueness,
then what you seek will surely take you to hell,
for the path that you walk is the path of failure,
the path that you walk is the path of failure.

Whether you will be made perfect or eliminated depends on your own pursuit, your own pursuit, which is also to say that success or failure depends on the path that man walks.

Whether you will be made perfect or eliminated depends on your own pursuit, your own pursuit, which is also to say that success or failure depends on the path that man walks.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Success or Failure Depends on the
Path That Man Walks

418 The Significance of Prayer

Prayer is one of the ways in which man cooperates with God,
it is a means by which man calls upon God,
and it is the process by which man is moved by God's Spirit,
the process by which man is moved by God's Spirit.

It can be said that those without prayer
are dead people who are devoid of spirit,
which proves that they lack the faculty to be moved by God,
they lack the faculty to be moved by God.

Without prayer, it would be impossible to lead a normal spiritual life,
much less keep up with the Holy Spirit's work.

To be without prayer is to break off one's relationship with God,
and it would be impossible to win God's approval.

As a believer in God, the more one prays,
that is, the more one is moved by God,
the more one will be filled with resolution
and the better able one will be to receive new enlightenment from God.
As a result, only this kind of person
can be made perfect by the Holy Spirit as quickly as possible.

Prayer is one of the ways in which man cooperates with God,
it is a means by which man calls upon God,
and it is the process by which man is moved by God's Spirit,
the process by which man is moved by God's Spirit.

It can be said that those without prayer
are dead people who are devoid of spirit,
which proves that they lack the faculty to be moved by God,

they lack the faculty to be moved by God.

Without prayer, it would be impossible to lead a normal spiritual life,
much less keep up with the Holy Spirit's work.

To be without prayer is to break off one's relationship with God,
and it would be impossible to win God's approval.

As a believer in God, the more one prays,
that is, the more one is moved by God,
the more one will be filled with resolution
and the better able one will be to receive new enlightenment from God.
As a result, only this kind of person
can be made perfect by the Holy Spirit as quickly as possible.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Concerning the Practice of Prayer

419 How to Enter Into True Prayer

I

When praying, you must have a heart that's quiet before God,
and you must have a sincere heart, a sincere heart.

You are truly fellowshiping and praying with God—

you must not try to wheedle God with nice-sounding words.

Prayer should center upon that which God wishes to achieve now.

Ask God to enlighten and illuminate you more,

bring your actual states and your troubles before Him when you pray,
including the resolution you made before God.

II

Prayer is not about following procedure;

it is about seeking God with a sincere heart.

Ask that God protect your heart, protect your heart,

so that your heart may often be quiet before Him;

that in the environment in which He has placed you,

you would know yourself, despise yourself,

know yourself, despise yourself, and rebel against yourself,

thus allowing you to have a normal relationship with God

and truly become someone who loves God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Concerning the Practice of Prayer

420 The Effect of True Prayer

Be an honest person;
pray to God to rid you of the deceit in your heart.
Purify yourself through prayer at all times,
be moved by the Spirit of God through prayer,
and your disposition will gradually change.
The true spiritual life is a life of prayer—
it is a life of being moved, being moved by the Holy Spirit.
The process of being moved by the Holy Spirit
is the process of man's disposition being changed.
A life where one's not moved by the Holy Spirit is not a spiritual life,
but a life of religious ritual only.
Only those who're often moved by the Holy Spirit,
and enlightened and illuminated by the Holy Spirit,
have entered into spiritual life, have entered into spiritual life.
Man's disposition constantly changes as he prays, as he prays.
The more the Spirit of God moves him,
the more proactive and submissive he becomes.
So, too, will his heart gradually be purified,
and his disposition gradually change.
Such is the effect of true prayer. Such is the effect of true prayer.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Concerning the Practice of Prayer

421 Speak Your Heart in Prayer to Have the Holy Spirit's Work

I

For you, prayer is of utmost importance.

When you pray and you receive the work of the Holy Spirit,
your heart will be moved by God,
and strength to love God will issue forth.

If you do not pray with your heart,
if you do not open your heart to fellowship with God,
then God will have no way of working in you.

No one can be without fellowship with God, fellowship with God.

Without prayer, you live in the flesh, you live in the flesh,
you live in bondage to Satan, in bondage to Satan;
without true prayer, you live under the influence of darkness.

God hopes that brothers and sisters can engage in true prayer every day.
This is not about following the rules, but about achieving a certain result.

II

The minimum that God requires of man is that man can open his heart to Him.

If man gives his true heart to God and speaks what is truly in his heart,
then God is willing to work in him.

What God desires is not the crooked heart of man,
but a pure and honest heart.

If man does not speak from his heart to God,
then God won't move his heart or work in him.

If man does not speak from his heart to God,

then God won't move his heart or work in him.
Therefore, the crux of prayer is to speak to God,
speak to God from your heart,
telling Him your shortcomings or rebellious disposition,
laying yourself completely open before Him;
only then will God be interested in your prayers,
or else He will hide His face from you.

III

The minimum criterion for prayer
is that you must be able to keep your heart quiet before God,
quiet before God, and it must not depart from God.
It may be that, during this phase, you don't gain a newer or higher insight,
but you must then use prayer to maintain the status quo—you must not
regress.

This is the very least that you must achieve.
One sign of whether or not you have entered into spiritual life
is to see if your prayers are on the right track.
All people must enter into this reality;
they must consciously train themselves in prayer,
not passively waiting,
but consciously seeking to be moved by the Holy Spirit.
Only then will they be people who truly seek God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Concerning the Practice of Prayer

422 Signs of the Completion of God's Great Work

I

Humankind has been completely corrupted and taken over by Satan.

However, when this mankind

who has been saturated and filled with all sorts of Satan's poisons

is called by God and hears His voice,

they can still come before God, accept His call,

and be willing to receive His judgment and chastisement.

Even if God condemns and curses such a mankind

for being the ilk of Satan and His enemy,

they'll never leave Him.

Even though people's thoughts and views

are full of things which have been instilled in them by Satan,

causing them to view people and things, comport themselves,

and act in a way which is still deeply influenced and controlled

by Satan's thoughts and views,

their hearts are turning toward God more and more genuinely and urgently,

their hearts are turning toward God more and more genuinely and urgently.

II

In the near future,

after God has exposed all the evil deeds of Satan,

this mankind who has been deeply corrupted by Satan

will be able to completely renounce Satan, say "no" to it

and return their hearts to God.

They will all be willing to steadfastly follow God under His sovereignty,

orchestrations and arrangements.

This is the direction, the direction
that the successful completion of God's great work takes.
Such a mankind who has been deeply corrupted by Satan
has the desire and resolve to renounce it,
and view people and things, comport themselves,
and act according to God's words, with the truth as their criterion,
rather than the various thoughts and views
that Satan has instilled in them, Satan has instilled in them.
This is, in itself, a sign that God has already won,
a sign that God has already won.

III

The saying that "God's wisdom is exercised based on Satan's trickery,"
is not just empty words, is not just empty words, but a practical,
objective, and indisputable fact,
a practical, objective, and indisputable fact.
No matter how reckless Satan becomes,
it cannot slow the pace of God's management plan to save humankind,
nor can it thwart the great success of God's management plan
and victory over Satan.
Now God's work has expanded throughout the universe,
and God's word has spread to millions of homes.
This is the evidence of God's great success.
This is the evidence of God's great success.

423 Cherish the Chance to Perform Your Duty

I

In this life, people have but a limited time
to go from understanding things to having this chance,
possessing this caliber, and satisfying the conditions
to engage in dialogue with the Creator, engage in dialogue with the Creator,
so as to reach true understanding, knowledge, and fear of the Creator,
and walk the way of fearing God and shunning evil.

To be responsible, you should work harder to equip yourself with the truth,
reflect on yourself more when things happen,
and quickly compensate for your own shortcomings.

You should come to practice the truth, to act according to principles,
to enter into the truth reality, to know more of God,
to be able to know and understand God's intentions,
and to not live your life in vain.

You must come to know where the Creator is, what the Creator's intentions
are,

and how the Creator expresses joy, anger, sorrow, and happiness—
even if you cannot attain a deeper awareness or complete knowledge,
you must at least possess a basic understanding of God, never betray God,
be fundamentally compatible with God,
show consideration to God, offer basic consolation to God,
and do what's proper and basically achievable for a created being.
These are no easy things.

II

In the process of performing their duties,

people can gradually come to know themselves,
and thereby know God, thereby know God.

This process is an interaction between the Creator and created beings,
and it should be a process worth reminiscing on throughout one's life.
It's something people should be able to enjoy,
not a painful and difficult process.

Therefore, people should cherish the days and nights,
years and months spent performing their duties.

They should cherish this phase of life,
and should not regard it as an encumbrance or burden.

They should savor and experience this stage of their lives.

Then, they will attain an understanding of the truth
and live out human likeness,

possess a God-fearing heart, and do less and less evil,
possess a God-fearing heart, and do less and less evil.

You understand much of the truth,
you do not do things that grieve God or that He is averse to.

When you come before God, you feel that God no longer loathes you.
How wonderful! How wonderful!

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Spreading the Gospel Is the
Duty to Which All Believers Are Honor-Bound

425 Only Those Who Are Quiet Before God Value Life

I

A person who can truly be at peace in God's presence
is able to free themselves from all worldly ties,
and to attain possession by God, to attain possession by God.
All who are incapable of being at peace in God's presence
are assuredly dissolute and unrestrained.
All who are capable of being at peace before God
are those who are pious before God, and who yearn for God.

II

Only those who are at peace before God
value life, value fellowship in the spirit,
thirst for God's words and pursue the truth,
thirst for God's words and pursue the truth.
Whoever does not value being at peace before God
and does not practice being at peace before God
is vain and superficial, attached to the world and without life;
even if they say they believe in God, they're just paying lip service.

III

Those whom God ultimately perfects and completes are people
who can be at peace in His presence.
Therefore, those who are at peace before God are graced with great
blessings.
People who scarcely take time to eat and drink God's words throughout the
day,

who are busily preoccupied with external affairs
and place little value on life entry—these are all hypocrites
with no prospect of future growth.

It's those who can be at peace before God
and who can genuinely fellowship with God
that are God's people.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Quieting Your Heart Before God

426 You Should Take Care to Quiet Your Heart Before God

I

If your heart truly is at peace before God,
you won't be disturbed by anything going on in the outside world,
or occupied by any person, event, or thing.

If you have entry into this,
those negative states and all negative things—
human notions, philosophies for worldly dealings,
abnormal relationships between people,
and ideas and thoughts, and so forth—
will naturally disappear, disappear.

Because you are always pondering God's words,
and your heart is always drawing close to God
and your heart is always being occupied with the current words of God,
those negative things will fall away from you without you realizing it.

When new and positive things occupy you,
negative old things will have no place,
so don't pay attention to those negative things.
You need not make an effort to control them.

II

You should focus on being at peace before God,
eat, drink, and enjoy God's words often,
sing hymns in praise of God as much as you can,
and let God have a chance to work on you,
because God now wants to perfect man personally,

and He wants to gain your heart;
His Spirit moves your heart;
if you follow the Holy Spirit's guidance,
and come to live before God, you will satisfy Him.
If you follow the Holy Spirit's guidance,
and come to live before God, you will satisfy Him.

III

If you pay attention to living in God's words
and engage more in fellowship about the truth
to gain the Holy Spirit's enlightenment and illumination,
then those religious notions and your self-righteousness
and self-importance will all disappear, disappear,
and you will know how to expend yourself for God,
how to love God, and how to satisfy God.
And without your realizing it,
those things that are extraneous to God
will entirely dissipate from your consciousness.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Quietening Your Heart Before God

427 God Rewards Twice Over Those Who Cooperate With Him

I

If you live a normal spiritual life every day,
then your heart will be able to return more into God's possession,
your spirit will become stronger and stronger,
your condition will constantly improve,
you will become more capable of walking the path
on which the Holy Spirit leads,
and God will bestow increased blessings upon you,
bestow increased blessings upon you.
The purpose of your spiritual life
is consciously to gain the presence of the Holy Spirit.
It's not to observe regulations or conduct religious rituals,
but truly to act in concert with God, truly to discipline your body—
this is what man should do,
so you should do this with the utmost effort,
you should do this with the utmost effort.

II

The better your cooperation and the more effort you commit,
the more your heart will be able to return to God
and the better you will be able to quiet your heart before Him,
to quiet your heart before Him.
At a certain point,
God will gain your heart completely.
No one will be able to sway or capture your heart,

and you will belong completely to God, you will belong completely to God.
If you walk this path, then God's word will reveal itself to you at all times
and enlighten you about everything that you don't understand—
this can all be achieved through your cooperation.
This is why God always says
that all who act in concert with Him, He will reward twice over,
all who act in concert with Him, He will reward twice over.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. A Normal Spiritual Life Leads
People Onto the Right Track

429 The Way to Quiet Your Heart Before God

I

No step is more crucial to entering God's words than quieting your heart in His presence. It's a lesson that all people are in urgent need of entering at present. The paths of entry into quieting your heart before God are as follows: First of all, withdraw your heart from external matters. Be at peace before God, and give your undivided attention to praying to God. Then, with your heart at peace before God, eat, drink, and enjoy God's words. Meditate on and contemplate God's love and ponder God's work in your heart. First, begin from the aspect of prayer. Pray with undivided attention and at fixed times. No matter how pressed you are for time, how busy your work, or what befalls you, pray every day as normal, and eat and drink God's words as normal.

II

Ordinarily, you can draw close to God normally in your heart, contemplate God's love and ponder God's words, without being disturbed by external things. When your heart has achieved a certain degree of peace, you will be able to muse silently and, within yourself, to contemplate God's love and truly draw near to Him, regardless of your surroundings, until finally you reach the point where praise wells up in your heart, and it's even better than prayer. Then you'll be possessed of a certain stature. Only after people are able to be at peace before God can they be touched, enlightened and illuminated by the Holy Spirit, and only then are they able to have true communion with God, as well as to grasp God's intentions and the guidance of the Holy Spirit. They will then have entered onto the right track in their spiritual lives.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Quieting Your Heart Before God

431 The Fruits of Quieting Your Heart Before God

I

To come before God to accept His words as your life,
you must first be at peace before God.

Only when you are at peace before God
will He enlighten you and give you knowledge.

The more at peace people are before God,
the more they can receive God's enlightenment and illumination.

All this requires people to have piety and faith;
only thus can they be made perfect.

The fundamental lesson for entering spiritual life
is being at peace in God's presence.

Only if you are at peace in God's presence will all your spiritual training be effective.

If your heart is incapable of being at peace before God,
you will be unable to receive the work of the Holy Spirit.

The purpose of being at peace before God
is to be meticulous and pragmatic,
to seek accuracy and clarity in God's words,
and to understand the truth and know God.

II

Only when you are truly at peace before God
will God's current words become clear to you.

You can practice the Holy Spirit's illumination and enlightenment
more correctly and without straying,

grasp with greater clarity God's intentions
which will give your service a clearer direction,
grasp more accurately the moving and guidance of the Holy Spirit,
and be assured of living under the guidance of the Holy Spirit.
Such are the effects achieved by truly being at peace before God.
When people are not clear about God's words,
have no path to practice,
fail to grasp God's intentions, or lack the principles of practice,
this is because their hearts are not at peace before God,
this is because their hearts are not at peace before God.
The purpose of being at peace before God
is to be meticulous and pragmatic,
to seek accuracy and clarity in God's words,
and to understand the truth and know God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Quieting Your Heart Before God

434 Turn Your Heart Towards God to Feel His Loveliness

I

If you practice the truth to satisfy God,
then your heart will turn to Him.

The more you pray to God and commune with Him,
the more you will discover what's so lovable about Him.

If, deep down, you are really willing to satisfy God,
then He will place His burden upon you,
and you'll then gain an even greater sense of His extreme loveliness.
This will enable you to love God with all your heart,
and you will feel deep down that He is so lovable,
that He is so lovable.

II

Once you sincerely love God,
you'll feel His loveliness more and more,
and you will feel His worthiness of human love,
and you'll be able to willingly submit to Him and worship Him,
willingly submit to Him and worship Him.

In that moment, you will be able to praise God
from deep within your heart,
from deep within your heart;
you'll want to sing His praise and give thanks and praises to Him.
No one will be able to stop you as you praise Him from your heart.
No one will be able to stop you.

III

When you feel how utterly lovable God is,
your gratitude and praise for Him will grow more and more,
and you will then have fewer and fewer notions of Him
and you will have fewer and fewer incorrect thoughts;
Satan will then stop having chances to work on you.
Once you get to this point,
you'll have thoroughly broken away from Satan's influence of death,
and your heart will be completely liberated and free.

from God's Fellowship

435 Give Your Heart Before God If You Believe in Him

I

Since you believe in God, you must hand over your heart before God.

If you offer up and lay your heart before God,

then during refinement it will be impossible

for you to deny God, or leave God.

In this way your relationship with God

will become ever closer and more normal,

and your fellowship with God will become ever more frequent.

If you always practice in this way,

then you'll spend more time in God's light

and more time under the guidance of God's words.

There will also be more and more changes in your disposition,

and your knowledge will increase day by day.

II

When the day comes that God's trials suddenly befall you,

not only can you stand by God's side,

but you can also bear witness for God.

At that time, you will be like Job, and be like Peter.

At that time, you will be like Job, and be like Peter.

Having borne testimony to God you will truly love Him,

and will gladly lay down your life for Him; you will be God's witness,

and one who is beloved by God.

Love that has experienced refinement is strong, not weak.

No matter when or how God subjects you to His trials,

you are able to lay down your concerns about whether you live or die,
you are able to lay down your concerns about whether you live or die,
to gladly cast aside everything for God and endure anything for God—
thus your love will be pure and your faith will have reality.
Only then will you be someone who is truly loved by God,
and who has truly been made perfect by God, made perfect by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Refinement
Can Man Possess True Love

437 Turn Your Heart Fully to God to Be Able to Love Him

I

When people contact God with their hearts,
when their hearts are able to turn to Him entirely,
this is the first step in man's love for God,
the first step in man's love for God.

If you want to love God, you must first turn your heart to Him.

What's turning your heart to God?

It's when everything that you pursue in your heart
is for the sake of loving and gaining God.

Aside from God and His words,
there's almost nothing else in your heart.

Even if there is, such things can't occupy your heart,
and you don't think of your future prospects but only pursue loving God.
At such time you will have completely turned your heart to God.

II

If you pray to God and eat and drink His words every day
are always thinking of the church's work
and if you show consideration for God's intentions,
use your heart to love Him genuinely and satisfy His heart,
then your heart will belong to God.

The way by which man achieves true love of God
and comes to know God's disposition
is to turn his heart toward God,
is to turn his heart toward God.

When man gives his true heart over to God,
then he begins to enter into the experience of life.
In this way, his disposition starts to change,
his love for God gradually grows,
and his knowledge of God also gradually increases,
his knowledge of God also gradually increases.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Genuine Love for God Is
Spontaneous

438 When You Open Your Heart to God

I

When people don't understand God
and don't know His disposition,
their hearts can never truly open, open up to Him.
Once they have understood God,
they will begin to appreciate and savor
what is in His heart with interest and faith.
When you appreciate and savor what is in God's heart,
your heart will gradually, bit by bit, open up to Him.
When your heart opens up to Him,
you will feel how shameful and contemptible your exchanges with God,
your demands of God, and your own extravagant desires were.

II

When your heart truly opens up to God,
you will see His heart is such an infinite world,
and you will enter into a realm you have never experienced before.
In this realm there is no cheating, and no deceit,
there's no darkness, and no evil.
There is only sincerity and faithfulness;
only light and rectitude; only righteousness and kindness.
It is full of love and care, full of compassion and tolerance,
and through it you feel the happiness and joy of being alive.
These things are what God will reveal to you
when you open up your heart to Him.
This infinite world is full of God's wisdom and almightiness;

it's also full of His love and authority.
Here you can see every aspect of what God has and is,
what brings Him joy, why He worries
and why He becomes sad, why He becomes angry....
This is what every single person can see
who opens up their heart and allows God to come in.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

442 A Normal Relationship With God Is So Important

I

In everything you do, you must examine whether your intentions are correct.

If you can act according to God's requirement,
then your relationship with God is normal.

This is the minimum standard.

Look into your intentions,
and if you find that incorrect intentions have arisen,
and you can rebel against them and act according to God's words,
act according to God's words,
then you will become someone who is right before God,
which in turn demonstrates that your relationship with God is normal,
and that all that you do is for God's sake, all that you do is for God's sake,
and it is not for yourself.

II

In all you do and all you say,
be able to set your heart right and act justly,
and do not be led by your feelings, nor act according to your own will.
These are principles by which believers in God must conduct themselves.
Small things can reveal a person's intentions and stature,
reveal a person's intentions and stature.

So, for someone to enter onto the path of being made perfect by God,
they must first rectify their intentions and their relationship with God.

III

Only when your relationship with God is normal can you be made perfect by Him;

only then can God's pruning, discipline, and refinement achieve their intended effect in you.

This is to say, if people are able to keep God in their hearts and do not pursue personal gain or give thought to their own prospects, but instead bear the burden of life entry, do their best to pursue the truth, and submit to God's work— if you can do this, then the goals you pursue will be correct, and your relationship with God will become normal.

Whether you can be made perfect or be gained by God depends on whether or not the relationship between you and God is normal.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Is Your Relationship With
God?

444 Do You Have a Normal Relationship With God?

I

If you wish to pursue being perfected by God

and enter upon the right track of life,

then your heart must always live in God's presence.

Don't be dissolute, don't follow Satan,

don't allow Satan any chances to do its work,

and don't let Satan make use of you.

You must give yourself to God fully and let God rule over you.

Are you willing to be Satan's servant?

Are you willing to be exploited by Satan?

Do you believe in and pursue God so that you may be perfected by Him,

or so that you may become a foil for God's work?

Would you prefer a meaningful life in which you are obtained by God,

or would you prefer a worthless and empty life, a worthless and empty life?

II

Would you prefer to be used by God, or exploited by Satan?

Would you prefer to let God's words and truth fill you,

or let sin and Satan fill you?

In your daily life, you must understand

which words you say and which things you do

might cause abnormality in your relationship with God,

in your relationship with God,

and then rectify yourself to enter into the correct manner.

At all times, examine your words and actions,

your every move, and your thoughts and ideas.
Gain a proper understanding of your real state
and enter into the manner of the Holy Spirit's work.
This is the only way to have a normal relationship with God.

III

By assessing whether your relationship with God is normal,
you'll be able to correct your intentions,
understand the nature essence of man, and truly understand yourself,
and, in doing so, you will be able to enter into real experiences,
rebel against yourself in a real way, and submit with intention.
As you experience these matters
concerning whether or not your relationship with God is normal,
you'll find opportunities to be perfected by God
and grasp many states of the Holy Spirit's work.
You'll also be able to see through many of Satan's tricks
and penetrate its conspiracies.
Only this path leads to being perfected, being perfected by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Is Your Relationship With
God?

445 The Likeness of Those Used by God

I

The criteria that people must meet to be made use of by God are as follows:

Their hearts must be turned toward God,
they must carry the burden of His words, they must have hearts of yearning,
and they must be resolved to seek the truth.

Only these people can obtain the work of the Holy Spirit
and frequently gain His enlightenment and illumination.

The people that God makes use of appear outwardly to lack reason
and normal relationships with others,
but they speak carefully, with propriety,
and they are always able to keep a quiet heart before God.

They don't care about outward love or outward practices,
but when they fellowship on spiritual matters,
they're able to open their hearts
and selflessly provide others with the illumination and enlightenment
they've acquired from their actual experiences before God.
That is how they express their love for God
and satisfy His intentions, satisfy His intentions.

II

When others slander and ridicule them,
they avoid being influenced by outside people, events, or things,
and remain quiet before God, remain quiet before God.
It seems as though they have their own unique insights.
Regardless of what other people do, their hearts never leave God.

When other people are talking and laughing, their hearts remain before God,
they contemplate His word, or silently pray to the God in their hearts,
seeking His desires, seeking His desires.
These people do not attach importance
to maintaining normal interpersonal relationships,
and they seem to have no philosophy for worldly dealings,
they seem to have no philosophy for worldly dealings.
They appear lively, lovable, and innocent,
but they also possess a certain calmness.
This is the likeness of the kind of person that God makes use of,
that God makes use of.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. It Is Very Important to Establish a
Normal Relationship With God

446 Have a Normal Relationship With God to Be Perfected

I

Only when your relationship with God is normal
can you be made perfect by Him;
only then can God's pruning, discipline, and refinement
achieve their intended effect in you.

That is to say, if man can keep God in their hearts
and don't pursue personal gain
or give thought to their individual prospects or their flesh,
but instead bear the burden of life entry,
do their best to pursue the truth, and submit to God's work—
if you can do this, then the goals you pursue will be correct,
and your relationship with God will become normal.

II

Making right one's relationship with God
can be called the first step of entry into one's spiritual journey.
Although man's fate is in God's hands and is predestined by God,
and cannot be changed by man,
whether you can be made perfect by God or be gained by Him
depends on whether your relationship with God is normal or not.
There may be parts of you that are weak or rebellious—
but as long as your views and your intentions are correct,
and as long as your relationship with God is right and normal,
then you are qualified to be made perfect by God.

III

If you don't have the right relationship with God,
and act for the sake of the flesh or your family,
then regardless of how hard you work,
it will be for nothing, it will be for nothing.
If your relationship with God is normal,
then everything else will fall into place.
God looks at nothing else,
but only at whether your views in your belief in God are correct:
whom you believe in, for whose sake you believe, and why you believe.
If you are able to see these things clearly
and practice with your views well disposed,
then you will make progress in your life,
and you will also be guaranteed entry onto the right track.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Is Your Relationship With
God?

449 It Is Imperative to Purify God's Church

I

The church is under construction,
and Satan is trying its utmost to demolish it.
It wants to demolish God's construction by any means possible;
for this reason, the church must be purified quickly.
Not the slightest dregs of evil must remain;
the church must be purified such that it becomes flawless
and continues to be as pure as in the past.
You must be awake and waiting at all times, and you must pray before God
more.
You must see through the various plots and cunning schemes of Satan,
recognize the spirits, know people,
and be able to discern all kinds of people, events, and things;
you must eat and drink more of God's words and,
more importantly, be able to eat and drink them by yourselves.
Equip yourselves with all of the truth,
and come before God, come before God so that He may open your spiritual
eyes
and allow you to see all the mysteries that lie within the spirit....

II

When the church enters its construction phase, the saints march to battle.
Satan's various hideous features are set before you:
Do you stop and edge backward,
or do you stand up and, relying upon God, continue to move forward?
Thoroughly expose Satan's corrupt and ugly features,

spare no feelings, and show no mercy!

Fight Satan to the death!

God is your backup, and you must have the spirit of the male child!

Satan is lashing out in its final death throes,

but it will still be unable to escape God's judgment.

Satan is beneath God's feet

and it's also being trodden under your own feet—this is a fact!

Satan is beneath God's feet

and it's also being trodden under your own feet—this is a fact!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 17

451 The Holy Spirit's Work Is Normal and Practical

I

All of the Holy Spirit's work is normal, and is realistic.

When you read God's words and when you pray,

inside you are bright and steadfast,

the external world cannot disturb you;

inside, you are willing to love God,

are willing to engage with positive things,

and you detest the evil world.

This is living within God.

It is not, as people say, experiencing great enjoyment—

such talk is not realistic.

Today, everything should begin from actuality.

Everything God does is practical.

Today, everything should begin from actuality.

Everything God does is practical.

II

In your experiences

you should pay attention to knowing God in a practical way,

and seeking the footprints of God's work

and the means by which the Holy Spirit moves and enlightens man.

If you eat and drink God's words, and pray,

and cooperate in a more practical way,

assimilating what was good from times gone by,

and rejecting what was bad like Peter,

if you listen with your ears and observe with your eyes,
and often pray and ponder in your heart,
and do all you can to cooperate with God's work,
then God will surely guide you.

If you listen with your ears and observe with your eyes,
and often pray and ponder in your heart,
and do all you can to cooperate with God's work,
then God will surely guide you.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know Reality

452 The Principle of the Holy Spirit's Work

I

The Holy Spirit works by this principle: Through people's cooperation, through them actively praying, seeking and coming closer to God, results can be achieved

and they can be enlightened and illuminated by the Holy Spirit.

It is not the case that the Holy Spirit acts unilaterally, or that man acts unilaterally.

Both are indispensable;

the more people cooperate,

and the more they pursue

the attainment of the standards of God's requirements,

the greater the work of the Holy Spirit.

Only people's real cooperation, added to the Holy Spirit's work, can produce real experiences

and the essential knowledge of God's words.

Gradually, through experiencing this way, a perfect person is ultimately produced.

II

God does not do supernatural things;

in people's notions, God is almighty, and everything is done by God—with the result that people wait passively,

they don't read God's words or pray,

and merely await the touch of the Holy Spirit.

However, those with a correct understanding believe this:

God's actions can only go as far as my cooperation,

and the effect that God's work has in me depends on how I cooperate,
depends on how I cooperate.

When God speaks, I should do all I can to seek and strive toward God's
words;

this is what I should achieve.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know Reality

453 The Work of the Holy Spirit Has Its Principles

I

The work of the Holy Spirit is principled, and it has prerequisites.

On which kind of person does the Holy Spirit usually do His work?

At the very least, they must possess a conscience and an honest heart, and their conscience must have an element of honesty, an element of honesty.

Only when you possess an honest heart,
the conscience and reason that humanity ought to possess,
can the Holy Spirit perform His work upon you, perform His work upon you.

The Holy Spirit usually does His work upon those who are honest.

He works upon those who have difficulties and seek the truth.

God pays no heed to those who don't have any humanity,
who don't have any conscience or reason at all.

II

If someone is very honest,
but for a period of time, their heart departs from God,
not wanting to try to be better, stuck in a negative state,
neither praying nor seeking the truth to resolve all this,
unwilling to cooperate—
in this state of temporary darkness, temporary degradation,
the Holy Spirit does not do His work.

How much less will He do it for someone
who fundamentally has no awareness of humanity?

God pays no heed to people who have no conscience or reason,
who do not love the truth.

The only way out for them is to truly repent,
to become honest people, to become honest people,
and only then can they receive the work of the Holy Spirit.

III

You must open your heart to God and seek the truth from Him,
and when you understand the truth you must be able to put it into practice
and submit to God's arrangements,
which all amounts to giving your heart to God.

Only then can you be accepted by God.

You must first rebel against your flesh,
give up your own vanity and pride, give up your own interests,
throw yourself into your duty, both body and mind,
do your duty with a submissive heart,
and believe in your heart that as long as you satisfy God,
it does not matter what you suffer.

If you encounter difficulties, and you pray to God and seek the truth,
see how God leads you,
and whether or not you have peace and joy in your heart,
whether or not you have this evidence.

IV

The work of the Holy Spirit has prerequisites.

God is a God who abhors evil, and He's a holy God.

If people always pursue fame, gain, and status,
and can't give them up from beginning to end,
if their hearts are closed to God, if they do not dare open up to Him,

if they always reject His work and guidance, then He does nothing.
God does not have to perform His work upon every person.
God does not compel you, and His work is especially gentle.
You would think as if you had unconsciously understood and awakened.
This is how the Holy Spirit moves people.
So if someone wants to receive the Holy Spirit's work,
they must truly repent and truly cooperate, truly repent and truly cooperate.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. In Giving One's Heart to
God, One Can Obtain the Truth

454 The Holy Spirit Works More in Those Who Yearn to Be Perfected

I

Today, you should pursue changes in your life disposition,
so in the future you may truly become
the proof of God gaining glory through His work,
making you into exemplars for His future work.
Today's pursuit is entirely for the sake of
laying the foundation for future work,
so that you may be used by God and can bear witness to Him.
If you make this the goal of your pursuit,
you'll be able to gain the Holy Spirit's presence.
The higher you set the goal of your pursuit,
the more you can be perfected.
The more you pursue the truth,
the more the Holy Spirit works.
The more energy you put into your pursuit,
the more you will gain.
The Holy Spirit perfects people according to their inner state.

II

If you put all your heart into the pursuit of a single goal,
God will assuredly perfect you.
Such is the path of the Holy Spirit.
The path on which the Holy Spirit guides people
is attained by means of their pursuit.
The more you thirst to be perfected and gained by God,

the more the Holy Spirit will work within you.

The more you don't pursue and are negative, retrogressive, the more you deprive the Holy Spirit of chances to work; as time goes on, the Holy Spirit will abandon you.

You should pursue doing everything for the sake of being perfected, gained, and used by God, so that the universe and all things can see God's actions manifested in you.

You are the master among all things, and amidst all that there is, you'll let God enjoy testimony and glory through you—this is proof that you're the most blessed of all generations, you are the most blessed of all generations!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. People Whose Dispositions Have Changed Are Those Who Have Entered Into the Reality of God's Words

457 The Holy Spirit's Work Makes Man Actively Progress

I

When the Holy Spirit makes use of people today,
He not only employs the desirable parts of them to get things done—
He also perfects and changes the parts of them that are undesirable.
If you're able to pour your heart into God and quiet it before Him,
then you will have the opportunity and the qualifications
to be used by the Holy Spirit,
and to receive His enlightenment and illumination.
Even more than that, you will have the opportunity for the Holy Spirit
to remedy your shortcomings, to remedy your shortcomings.
When you give your heart to God, you can gain deeper entry
and attain a higher plane of insight on the positive side.
On the negative side,
you will have greater knowledge of your deficiencies and shortcomings,
and you will yearn more and seek more to satisfy God's intentions,
and you won't be negative, you will actively enter in.
This shows that you're a correct person.

II

Assuming that your heart is able to remain quiet before God,
then whether or not you receive approval from the Holy Spirit,
and whether or not you please God,
hinges crucially upon whether you can actively enter in, actively enter in.
When the Holy Spirit enlightens people and makes use of them,
He never makes them negative, He always makes them progress actively.

When the Holy Spirit does this,
people still have their weaknesses, but they do not live by them.
They do not put off their life progress,
and they keep seeking to satisfy God's intentions.
This is a standard.
If you can attain this,
it proves that you have obtained the presence of the Holy Spirit,
the presence of the Holy Spirit, the presence of the Holy Spirit.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. It Is Very Important to Establish a
Normal Relationship With God

458 When the Holy Spirit Works on Man

I

The Holy Spirit's work
is a form of proactive guidance and positive enlightenment.
It does not allow people to be negative.
It brings them solace, gives them faith and resolve,
and enables them to pursue being made perfect by God.
When the Holy Spirit works, people can enter actively,
they are not passive or forced, but proactive;
they're glad and willing, happy to submit and humble themselves.
Though pained and weak inside, they have the resolve to cooperate;
they suffer gladly, they can submit,
and they are untainted by human will,
they are untainted by the thinking of man,
and certainly they are untainted by human desires and motivations.

II

When people experience the Holy Spirit's work,
they are especially holy inside, they are especially holy inside.
Those who are possessed of the Holy Spirit's work
live out the love for God and the love for their brothers and sisters.
They delight in the things that delight God
and loathe the things that God loathes.
They delight in the things that delight God
and loathe the things that God loathes.
People who are touched by the work of the Holy Spirit
are those who have normal humanity,

constantly pursue the truth and are possessed of humanity.
When the Holy Spirit works within people,
their condition becomes better and better,
and their humanity becomes more and more normal,
and though some of their cooperation may be foolish,
their motivations are right,
their entry is positive,
they do not try to cause disruption

III

The work of the Holy Spirit is normal and practical,
the Holy Spirit works in man
according to the rules of the normal life of man,
and He carries out enlightenment and guidance within people
according to the actual pursuit of normal people.
If, in their lives, people are in a positive state
and have a normal spiritual life,
they are possessed of the Holy Spirit's work.
When they eat and drink God's words in such a state,
they have faith;
when they pray, they are inspired;
when faced with something, they are not negative,
they can see lessons God wants them to learn.
They are not negative or weak.
Despite their difficulties, they wish to submit to God's arrangements.

460 Submit to the Holy Spirit's Work and You Will Be on the Path to Perfection

I

The path to being made perfect
is reached through your submission to the work of the Holy Spirit,
to the work of the Holy Spirit.

You don't know through what kind of person

God will work to perfect you,

nor through what person, event, or thing

He will allow you to gain or see things.

If you can set foot upon this right track,

it shows that there is great hope for you to be perfected by God,
for you to be perfected by God.

If you cannot, it shows that your future is bleak, devoid of light.

If you cannot, it shows that your future is bleak, devoid of light.

Once you embark upon the right track,

you will gain revelation in all things,

you will gain revelation in all things.

No matter what the Holy Spirit reveals to others,

if you proceed on the basis of their knowledge

to experience things on your own,

then this experience will become a part of your life,

and you will be able to supply others out of this experience.

II

Those who supply others by parroting words

are people who have not had any experiences;

you must learn to find a way of practice
through others' enlightenment and illumination,
and then begin to speak of your own actual experience and knowledge.
This will be of greater benefit, greater benefit to your own life.
You should experience thus, submitting to all that comes from God.
You should seek the will of God in all things,
and learn the lessons in all things,
so that your life may grow.
Such practice affords the fastest progress.
Such practice affords the fastest progress.
Such practice affords the fastest progress.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Submit to God With a
True Heart Shall Surely Be Gained by God

461 God Puts His Hope Completely on Man

I

From the beginning until today,
only man has been capable of conversing with God,
only man has been capable of conversing with God.
That is, among all living things and among creatures of God,
none but man can converse with God,
none but man can converse with God.
Man has ears that enable him to hear,
and eyes that let him see, let him see;
he has language, and his own ideas, and free will.
He is possessed of all that is required to hear God speak,
and understand God's intentions,
and accept God's commission, and so God confers all His wishes upon
man,
wanting to make man a companion
who is of the same mind with Him and who can walk with Him.

II

Since He began to manage,
God has been waiting for man to give his heart to Him,
to let God purify and equip it.
This is so that man can be made satisfactory to God and loved by God,
and so that man can be made to fear God and shun evil.
God has ever looked forward to and awaited this outcome.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

462 God Eagerly Wants Those Who Can Follow His Will

I

As God's work and plan ceaselessly progressed,
and after God established the covenant of the rainbow with man,
as a sign that He would never again destroy the world using floods,
God had an increasingly pressing desire
to gain those who could be of one mind with Him.
So, too, did He have an ever more urgent wish to gain
those who were able to follow His will on earth,
and, moreover, to gain a group of people
able to break free from the forces of darkness and not be bound by Satan,
a group that would be able to bear testimony to Him on earth.

II

Gaining such a group of people was God's long-held wish,
it was what He had been waiting for ever since the time of creation.
Thus, regardless of God's use of floods to destroy the world,
or of His covenant with man,
God's intention, frame of mind, plan, and hopes all remained the same.
What He wanted to do,
the thing that He had yearned for long before the time of creation,
was to gain those among mankind whom He wished to gain—
to gain a group of people
able to comprehend and know His disposition and understand His
intentions,
a group who would be able to worship Him.

Such a group of people truly would be able to bear testimony to Him,
and it can be said that they would be His confidants.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

463 God's Hopes for Mankind Have Not Changed

I

In Abraham's offering of Isaac,
God saw the sincerity and submission of Abraham,
and saw that he had withstood God's test of him,
and saw that he had withstood God's test of him.
Even though God accepted his sincerity and submission,
he was still unworthy of becoming God's confidant,
of becoming someone who knew and understood God,
and comprehend God's disposition;
he was far from being of one mind with God and following God's will.
So, in His heart, God was still lonely and anxious.
In His heart, God was still lonely and anxious.
The more lonely and anxious God became,
the more He needed to continue with His management as soon as possible,
and be able to select and gain a group of people
to accomplish His management plan and fulfill His will as soon as possible.
This was God's eager intention,
and it has remained unchanged from the very beginning until today.

II

Ever since He created man in the beginning,
God has yearned for a group of overcomers,
a group of people that can understand, know and comprehend His
disposition,
and walk with Him.
This intention of God has never changed.

Regardless of how long He still has to wait,
regardless of how hard the road ahead may be,
and no matter how far off the objectives He yearns for may be,
God has never altered or given up on His expectations for man,
His expectations for man.

Regardless of how long He still has to wait,
regardless of how hard the road ahead may be,
and no matter how far off the objectives He yearns for may be,
God has never altered or given up on His expectations for man,
His expectations for man.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

464 God Hopes to Gain Man's True Faith and Love for Him

I

God hopes when you understand the real side of God,
you will grow even closer to Him
and be able to more truly appreciate His love and care for mankind,
as well as be able to give your heart to God
and be delivered from suspicions and doubts about Him.
God is quietly doing everything for man,
doing it all silently through His sincerity, faithfulness, and love.
But He never has any apprehensions or regrets over anything He does,
nor does He ever need anyone to repay Him in any way
or have intentions of ever obtaining anything from mankind.
The only purpose of everything He has ever done
is so He can receive mankind's true faith and love.

II

When you truly have a deep appreciation and real knowledge
of God's disposition and essence in your heart,
you will sense that God is right by your side—
you just had never genuinely accepted God into your heart.
God is quietly doing everything for man,
doing it all silently through His sincerity, faithfulness, and love.
But He never has any apprehensions or regrets over anything He does,
nor does He ever need anyone to repay Him in any way
or have intentions of ever obtaining anything from mankind.
The only purpose of everything He has ever done

is so He can receive mankind's true faith and love.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

465 God Treasures Those Who Listen to and Submit to Him

To God, no matter whether a person is great or insignificant,
as long as they can listen to Him,
submit to His instructions and what He entrusts,
and can cooperate with His work, His will, and His plan,
so that His will and His plan can be accomplished smoothly,
then that conduct is worthy of His remembrance,
worthy of receiving His blessing, receiving His blessing.
God treasures such people, and He cherishes their actions
and their love and affection for Him. This is God's attitude.

To God, no matter whether a person is great or insignificant,
as long as they can listen to Him,
submit to His instructions and what He entrusts,
and can cooperate with His work, His will, and His plan,
so that His will and His plan can be accomplished smoothly,
then that conduct is worthy of His remembrance,
worthy of receiving His blessing, receiving His blessing.
God treasures such people, and He cherishes their actions
and their love and affection for Him. This is God's attitude.
God treasures such people, and He cherishes their actions
and their love and affection for Him. This is God's attitude.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

466 God's Only Wish Is for Man to Listen and Submit

I

God's creation of the world goes back thousands of years.
He has come to earth to do an immeasurable amount of work,
an immeasurable amount of work,
and He has experienced to the full the human world's rejection and slander.
No one welcomes God's arrival; He is greeted coldly.
In the course of these several thousand years,
these several thousand years of rough going,
man's conduct has long since wounded God to the quick.
He no longer pays attention to people's rebellion,
and has instead made another plan to transform and purify man.

II

The derision, slander, persecution,
tribulation, the suffering of crucifixion, the ostracism by man and so on,
which God has encountered since coming into the flesh:
God has tasted enough of these things,
and as for the hardships of the human world,
God who has come into the flesh has suffered all of these,
has suffered all of these to the full.
The Spirit of God the Father in heaven
has long since found such sights to be unbearable
and, throwing back His head and shutting His eyes,
waits for His beloved Son to return.

III

All He wishes is that humanity will listen and submit,
will feel the utmost shame before His flesh, and cease to rebel against Him.
All He wishes is that humanity will be able to believe in God's existence.
All He wishes is that humanity will be able to believe in God's existence.
He has long since stopped making greater demands of man,
because God has paid too high a price,
yet man is resting easy, and does not take God's work to heart in the least,
yet man is resting easy, and does not take God's work to heart in the least.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Work and Entry (4)

467 God's Words Are the Way Man Should Follow

I

In every age of God's work, He bestows some words upon people,
He bestows some words upon people
and tells them of some truths.

These truths serve as the way people should adhere to,
the way they should follow,
the way that enables them to fear God and shun evil,
to fear God and shun evil,
and the way that people should put into practice and adhere to
in their lives and over the course of their life journeys.
It's for these reasons that God expresses these utterances to humanity.

II

These words that come from God
should be adhered to by people,
and to adhere to them is to receive life, is to receive life.

If a person does not adhere to them, does not put them into practice,
and does not live out God's words in their life,
then this person is not practicing the truth.

Furthermore, if people are not practicing the truth,
then they're not fearing God and shunning evil,
nor can they satisfy God, nor can they satisfy God.

People who are incapable of satisfying God cannot receive His approval,
and such people have no outcome.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

468 God's Words Provide All Man Needs in Life

I

In outward appearance, whether the words spoken by God
be plain or profound,
they are all truths indispensable to man's life entry;
they are the fount of living waters
that enables man to survive in both spirit and flesh.
They provide what man needs to stay alive;
the principles and creed for conducting his daily life;
the path he must take to salvation, as well as its goal and direction.
God's words provide every truth man should possess
as a created being before God;
and every truth about how man submits to and worships God,
how man submits to and worships God.
They are the guarantee that ensures man's survival,
they are man's daily bread,
and they are also the sturdy support that enables man to be strong,
enables man to be strong and stand up.

II

God's words are rich in the truth reality
with which created mankind lives out normal humanity,
rich in the truth by which mankind breaks free
from corruption and eludes Satan's snares;
they are rich in the tireless teaching,
exhortation, encouragement, and solace
that the Creator gives to created humanity.

God's words are the beacon that guides and enlightens men
to understand all that is positive.

They are the beacon that guides men and enlightens men
to understand all that is positive.

God's words are the guarantee which ensures that men will live out
and come into possession of all that is just and good;
they are the criterion by which all people, events,
and things are measured.

They are the criterion by which all people, events, and things are measured.

God's words are also the navigation marker
that leads men toward salvation and the path of light,
that leads men toward salvation and the path of light, the path of light.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. Preface

469 The Importance of God's Words

I

Believers in God should, at the very least, be well-behaved on the outside; most important of all is to be possessed of God's words.

No matter what, you can never turn away from His words.

Knowing God and satisfying His intentions are all achieved through His words.

In future, every nation, denomination, religion, and sector will be conquered through God's words.

God will speak directly,

and all people will hold the words of God in their hands,
and by means of this, humans will be perfected.

Within and without, the words of God pervade throughout:

Humans will speak God's words with their mouths,

practice in accordance with God's words,

and keep the words of God within,

remaining steeped in God's words both inside and out.

Thus will humans be perfected, thus will humans be perfected.

II

Those who satisfy the intentions of God and are able to bear witness to Him,

these are the people who possess the words of God as their reality.

Entering into the Age of Word—the Age of Millennial Kingdom—is the work that is being accomplished today.

From now on, practice fellowshiping about God's words.

Only by means of eating and drinking as well as experiencing the words of God

will you be able to live out the words of God.

You must produce some practical experience to convince others.

If you can't live out the reality of God's words,
no one will be persuaded!

All those who are used by God can live out the reality of God's words.

If you cannot produce this reality and bear witness to God,
this shows that the Holy Spirit has not worked in you,
and that you have not been perfected.

This is the importance of the words of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Age of Kingdom Is the Age of
Word

471 God's Words Are the Forever Unchanging Truth

I

God's words are the forever unchanging truth.

God is the supply of life for man and their only guide.

The worth and meaning of God's words

are not determined by whether they are

recognized or accepted by mankind,

but are determined by the essence,

the essence of the words themselves.

Even if no one on earth can comprehend God's words,

their value and help to mankind are inestimable.

II

When faced with the many people who rebel against, refute,

or are utterly contemptuous of His words,

God's stance is only this:

Let time and facts be His witness

and let time and facts show that His words

are the truth, the way, and the life.

Let them show that all God has said is right,

it's that which man should possess and, moreover, should accept.

III

God will let all who follow Him

know this fact: Those who cannot

fully accept His words,

those who cannot practice His words,

those who cannot find a purpose in His words,
and those who can't gain salvation because of His words,
are those who have been condemned by His words,
and moreover, have lost His salvation,
and His rod shall never stray from them.
Let time and facts be the witness of God
and show that God's words are the truth, the way, and the life.
Let time and facts be the witness of God
and show that God's words are the truth, the way, and the life.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Ought to Consider Your Deeds

472 Truth Is the Highest of All Life's Aphorisms

I

The truth is the most practical of life's aphorisms,
and the highest of such aphorisms among man.
Because it's the requirement God makes of man,
and is the work personally done by God,
thus it is called "life's aphorism," "life's aphorism."
It's not an aphorism summed up from something,
nor is it a famous quote from a great figure.
Instead, it is the utterance to mankind
from the Sovereign of the heavens and earth and all things.
It's not some words summed up by man,
but the inherent life of God.
And so it's called "the highest of all life's aphorisms."

II

People's pursuit of practicing the truth is the performance of their duty—
that is to say, it is the pursuit of satisfying God's requirement.
The essence of this requirement is the most realistic of all truths,
rather than empty doctrine achievable by no man,
rather than empty doctrine achievable by no man.
People's pursuit of practicing the truth is the performance of their duty—
that is to say, it is the pursuit of satisfying God's requirement.
The essence of this requirement is the most realistic of all truths,
rather than empty doctrine achievable by no man,
rather than empty doctrine achievable by no man.

474 You Should Forsake All for the Truth

I

You must suffer hardship for the truth, you must give yourself to the truth,
you must endure humiliation for the truth,
and to gain more of the truth you must undergo more suffering.

This is what you should do.

This is what you should do.

You must not throw away the truth for the sake of a peaceful family life,
and you must not lose your life's dignity and integrity
for the sake of momentary enjoyment.

You must not throw away the truth for the sake of a peaceful family life,
and you must not lose your life's dignity and integrity
for the sake of momentary enjoyment.

II

You should pursue all that is beautiful and good,
and you should pursue a path in life that is more meaningful.

If you lead such a vulgar life, and do not pursue any objectives,
do you not waste your life? What can you gain from such a life?

You should forsake all enjoyments of the flesh for the sake of one truth,
and should not throw away all truths for the sake of a little enjoyment.

People like this have no integrity or dignity;
there is no meaning to their existence,
there is no meaning to their existence!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

475 The Most Meaningful Life

I

China is the most backward of all countries;
it's the land where the great red dragon lies coiled,
it has the most idol-worshippers, sorcerers, and it has the most temples;
it's a place where filthy demons live.

You were born of it,
you've been educated by it and steeped in its influence;
you have been corrupted and tortured by it,
but after being awoken you rebel against it
and are completely gained by God.

This is God's glory,
and this is why this stage of work has great significance.
God has done work of such great scale and spoken so many words,
He will fully gain you in the end—
this is part of the work of His management,
and you are the “victory spoils” of God's battle with Satan.

II

The more you understand the truth and the better your life of the church is,
the more the great red dragon is brought to its knees.

These are all matters of the spiritual realm—
they are the battles of the spiritual realm,
and when God is victorious,
Satan shall be shamed and it shall fall down.

This stage of God's work has tremendous significance.
God does work on such a grand scale

and saves this group of people
so you can escape from the influence of Satan,
live in the holy land, live in God's light,
and have the light's leadership and light's guidance.
Then there is meaning to your life.
You can have the light's leadership and light's guidance.
Then there is meaning to your life.

III

You are a created being—you should of course worship God
and pursue a life of meaning, pursue a life of meaning.
Since you are a human being, you should expend yourself for God
and endure all suffering, endure all suffering!
You should gladly and assuredly accept
the little suffering you're subjected to today
and live a meaningful life, like Job and Peter,
like Job and Peter.
You are people who pursue the right path,
those who seek improvement.
You are people who rise up in the nation of the great red dragon,
those whom God calls righteous.
Is that not the most meaningful life, the most meaningful life?

476 What the Young Must Pursue

Young people, young people, should not be without ideals,
shouldn't be without the resolve to exercise discernment in issues
and to seek justice and truth.

I

Eyes that are full of deceit and prejudice toward others
are not things young people should have,
and young people should not carry out destructive, abominable acts.
They should not be without aspirations, should not be without drive,
and an enthusiastic desire to better themselves;
they should not be disheartened about their prospects,
and nor should they lose hope in life or confidence in the future;
they should have the perseverance
to continue along the way of truth they've now chosen—
to realize their wish to expend their entire lives for God,
expend their entire lives for God.

II

They should not be without the truth,
nor should they harbor hypocrisy and unrighteousness—
they should stand firm in the proper stance, stand firm in the proper stance.
They should not just drift along,
but should have the spirit to dare to make sacrifices and to struggle
for justice and truth.
Young people should have the bravery
to not succumb to oppression by the forces of darkness
and to transform the significance of their existence.

Young people should not resign themselves, resign themselves to adversity,
but should be open and frank,
with a spirit of forgiveness for their brothers and sisters.

III

Young people should not be without the resolve
to exercise discernment in issues
and should not be without the resolve to seek justice and truth.
You should pursue all things beautiful and good,
and you should obtain the reality of all positive things.
You should be responsible toward your life,
and you must not take it lightly.
You should be responsible toward your life,
and you must not take it lightly.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Words for the Young and the Old

477 Take God's Words as the Basis of Your Conduct

I

God hopes only that you're able
not to let the pains God has taken go to waste,
and more than that, you can understand the thoughtful care He has taken,
and treat His words as the foundation of how you behave as a human being.
Whether or not they're the kind of words to which you are willing to listen,
whether or not you enjoy accepting them
or can only accept them with discomfort,
you must treat them seriously, you must treat them seriously.
Otherwise, your casual and unconcerned dispositions and demeanors
will upset God seriously and indeed, disgust Him.

II

God very much hopes all of you can read His words over and over again—
thousands of times—and that you may even come to know them by heart.
Only in this way will you be able not to fail God's expectations of you.
However, none of you is living like this now.
Instead, you're all immersed in a debauched life,
a life of eating and drinking to your heart's content,
and none of you uses God's words to enrich your heart and soul.
For this reason,
God has come to a conclusion about mankind's true countenance:
Man can betray God at any time, at any time,
and no one can be absolutely faithful to His words.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. A Very Serious Problem: Betrayal
(1)

478 How to Approach God's Words

I

God has given you many warnings
and bestowed upon you many truths intended to conquer you.
He hopes you can believe His every utterance
and appreciate the deep implications of His words.
Don't doubt what God says,
let alone pick up His words as you wish
and toss them aside at will, toss them aside at will;
God finds this intolerable, God finds this intolerable.
Do not judge God's words, do not judge God's words,
and still less should you take them lightly;
do not say that God is always testing you or worse,
that what He has told you is inaccurate.
These things God also finds intolerable.

II

Because you treat God and what He says with such suspicion,
never taking His words on board and ignoring Him,
God tells each of you in all seriousness,
God tells each of you in all seriousness:
Don't link what God says with philosophy;
don't link His words with the lies of trickster.
Much less should you respond to His words with contempt,
much less should you respond to His words with contempt.

479 The Attitude One Should Have to God's Words

I

The words God speaks are truths directed at all mankind;
they are not addressed only to a specific person,
they are not addressed only to a type of person.
You should concentrate on comprehending God's words
from the standpoint of the truth,
and you must have an attitude of undivided attention and sincerity.

II

Do not ignore a single word or any of the truths that God speaks.
Do not treat all of God's words lightly.
In your lives, God sees that
you have done much that's irrelevant to the truth,
that is irrelevant to the truth.
So God expressly asks that you become servants of the truth.
He expressly asks that you not be enslaved by wickedness and ugliness,
that you do not trample on the truth or defile any corner of God's house.
This is His admonition to you.
This is His admonition to you.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Three Admonitions

480 Fill Your Life With God's Word

I

Going forward, talk of God's words
should be the principle by which you speak,
be the principle by which you speak.
In ordinary times, when you come together,
you should engage in fellowship about the words of God,
taking God's words as the content of your fellowship,
talking about what you know of these words,
talking about how you put them into practice,
and how the Holy Spirit works.

II

As long as you fellowship on the words of God,
the Holy Spirit will illuminate you.
Achieving the world of God's words requires man's cooperation.
If you don't enter this, God is unable to work;
if you keep your mouth shut and don't talk about His words,
He will have no way of illuminating you.
When you are free, talk of the words of God,
and don't just engage in idle chit chat!
Let your life be filled with the words of God—
only then will you be a devout believer.
Only then will you be a devout believer.

III

It doesn't matter if your fellowship is superficial.
It doesn't matter if your fellowship is superficial.

Without shallowness there can be no depth.
There must be a process. Oh.
Through your training,
you will grasp the illumination of the Holy Spirit upon you,
and how to effectively eat and drink the words of God.
You will enter into the reality of God's words after an interval of probing.
Only if you are resolved to cooperate
will you be able to receive the work of the Holy Spirit,
to receive the work of the Holy Spirit, oh,
to receive the work of the Holy Spirit.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Age of Kingdom Is the Age of
Word

481 How Man Should Follow God's Way

Following God's way is not about observing superficial regulations;
rather, it means that when you are faced with a problem,
you view it first and foremost as a situation that has been arranged by God,
a responsibility He has bestowed on you,
or a task that He has entrusted to you.

When facing this problem,
you should even see it as a trial God has put to you.

When you encounter this problem, you must have a standard in your heart,
and you must think that this matter has come from God.

You must think about how to deal with it to fulfill your responsibility
while remaining loyal to God, remaining loyal to God,
as well as how to do it

without infuriating Him or without offending His disposition,
without offending His disposition.

Following God's way is not about observing superficial regulations;
rather, it means that when you are faced with a problem,
you view it first and foremost as a situation that has been arranged by God,
a responsibility He has bestowed on you,
or a task that He has entrusted to you.

When facing this problem,
you should even see it as a trial God has put to you.

When you encounter this problem, you must have a standard in your heart,
and you must think that this matter has come from God.

You must think about how to deal with it to fulfill your responsibility
while remaining loyal to God, remaining loyal to God,
as well as how to do it

without infuriating Him or without offending His disposition,
without offending His disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

483 Follow God's Way in All Things Great and Small

I

In order to follow God's way,
we cannot let go of anything
that happens either to us or around us, even the little things;
whether we think we should pay attention to it or not,
as long as any matter is facing us,
we must not let it go, we must not let it go.
All things that happen should be viewed as tests God has given us.
If you have this kind of attitude, then it confirms one fact:
Deep down, you fear God and are willing to shun evil.
If you have this desire to satisfy God,
then what you put into practice
will not be far off meeting the standard of fearing God and shunning evil.

II

What is a major matter? What is a minor matter?
The matters that involve following God's way
are not divided between major or minor ones.
There are often those who believe
matters people do not pay much attention to
and do not usually mention are but minor trifles
that have nothing to do with putting the truth into practice.
When faced with just such an issue,
these people do not give it much thought, and then they let it slide.
In actual fact, this matter

was a lesson you should study—
a lesson on how to fear God and how to shun evil.
Moreover, what you should be even more concerned with
is knowing what God is doing when this matter arises to face you.
God is right by your side, God is right by your side,
observing your every word and action, your every word and action,
and watching everything you do and what changes take place in your
thoughts—
this is God's work, this is God's work.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

484 True Belief in God Is the Practice and Experience of His Words

I

Only in the practical experience of God's words
can man be supplied with the truth and with life;
only herein can man come to understand
what is normal humanity, what is a meaningful life,
what is a genuine created being, what is real submission to God;
only herein can man come to understand how he should care for God,
how to fulfill the duty of a created being,
and how to possess the likeness of a real man;
only herein can man come to understand
what's meant by genuine faith and genuine worship;

II

only in the practical experience of God's words
can man come to understand
who is the Sovereign of the heavens and earth and all things,
the heavens and earth and all things;
only herein can man understand
the means by which the Sovereign of all things
rules over, leads, and provides for them;
and only herein can man understand and grasp
the means by which He exists, appears, and works.

III

Separated from the real experience of God's words,
man has no real knowledge of

or insight into God's words and the truth.

Such a man is a downright living corpse, a consummate shell;

all knowledge about the Creator has nothing to do with him.

In God's eyes, such a man has never believed in Him,

nor has he ever followed Him,

and so God recognizes him neither as His believer nor as His follower,

even less as a genuine created being, a genuine created being.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. Preface

485 The Experience of God's Work Is Inseparable From His Word

I

No matter what stage you've arrived at in your experience,
you're inseparable from God's word or the truth,
and what you understand of God's disposition
and what you know of what God has and is
are all expressed in the words of God;
they are inextricably linked with the truth.
God's disposition and what He has and is are, in themselves, the truth;
the truth is an authentic manifestation of God's disposition
and what He has and is, what He has and is.
It makes what He has and is concrete,
and it makes a clear statement of what He has and is;
it tells you more straightforwardly what God likes, what He does not like,
what He wants you to do and what He does not permit you to do,
which people He despises and which people He delights in.

II

Behind the truths that God expresses,
people can see His pleasure, anger, sorrow, and happiness,
as well as His essence, His essence—
this is the revealing of His disposition.
Aside from knowing what God has and is,
and understanding His disposition from His word,
what is most important is the need to reach this understanding
through practical experience.

If a person removes themselves from real life,
they will not be able to achieve knowledge of God.
Even if there are people who can gain some understanding from God's
words,
their understanding is limited to theories and words,
and there arises a disparity with what God Himself is really like.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

487 One Cannot Pursue Life Without God's Word

I

In pursuing life, you must pay attention to two things:

first, understanding the truth within God's words;

second, understanding yourself within God's words.

These are the two most fundamental things.

There is no life outside of God's word,

nor is there the truth outside of God's word.

If you do not seek the truth within God's word,

where then can you go to seek it?

Where is there truth in the world?

Satan and devils rule in the world,

and the world is dark and the world is evil.

Where is there even one iota of truth?

II

The most important parts of understanding the truth in God's words include:

understanding God within His words,

understanding human life and truly understanding oneself within His words,

and discovering the meaning of human existence within His words,

and other aspects of the truth.

All truth is within the words of God.

You cannot enter into the truth except through God's word.

Only by experiencing and practicing God's words

can you achieve an understanding of the truth,

and truly understanding the truth means understanding God's words.

This is the most fundamental thing.

Only by experiencing and practicing God's words
can you achieve an understanding of the truth,
and truly understanding the truth means understanding God's words.
This is the most fundamental thing.
This is the most fundamental thing.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only by Pursuing the Truth
Can One Achieve a Change in Disposition

490 Make Effort in Your Practice of God's Word

I

In their faith in God,
people's greatest fault is that they believe in word only,
and God is utterly absent from their everyday lives.
God is utterly absent from their everyday lives.
All people, indeed, believe in the existence of God,
yet God is not a part of their everyday lives.
People's mouths speak many prayers to God,
but God has little place in their hearts,
and so God tries them again and again.
It is because people are impure that God has no alternative but to try them,
so that they may feel ashamed
and come to know themselves in the midst of these trials.
If not, humanity would turn into the descendants of the archangel,
and become increasingly corrupt.
If not, humanity would turn into the descendants of the archangel,
and become increasingly corrupt.

II

In the process of their faith in God,
every person casts off many
of their personal intentions and objectives
under the ceaseless cleansing of God.
If not, God would have no way of using anyone,
and no way of doing in people the work that He ought.
God first cleanses people, and through this process,

they may come to know themselves
and God may change them, God may change them.
Only then does God work His life into them,
and only thus can their hearts be fully turned to God.
Only thus can their hearts be fully turned to God.

III

If you only have knowledge but don't have His word as life,
and if you are limited only to your own knowledge
but cannot practice the truth or live out the word of God,
then this is proof still that you do not have a God-loving heart,
and it shows that your heart does not belong to God.
One can come to know God by believing in Him: This is the final goal,
and the goal of man's pursuit.
You must put effort into living out the words of God
so that they may come to fruition in your practice.
If you have only doctrinal knowledge,
then your faith in God will come to naught.
Only if you then also practice and live out His word
can your faith be considered complete,
be considered complete and in accord with the intentions of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Ought to Live for the Truth
Since You Believe in God

491 May God Move Our Spirits Again

I

Oh God! May Your Spirit in heaven bestow grace upon people on the earth,
so that my heart may fully turn to You,
so that my spirit may be moved by You,
so that I may see Your loveliness in my heart and my spirit,
and those on the earth may be blessed to see Your beauty.

Oh God! May Your Spirit once again move our spirits,
so that our love may be everlasting and immutable!

Oh God! May Your Spirit once again move our spirits,
so that our love may be everlasting and immutable, immutable!

II

In all of us, God tests our hearts first—
and once we've poured our hearts into Him,
He begins to move our spirits.

It is only in our spirits
that we can behold God's loveliness, supremacy, and greatness.

This is the path of the Holy Spirit in human beings.

Oh God! May Your Spirit once again move our spirits,
so that our love may be everlasting and immutable!

Oh God! May Your Spirit once again move our spirits,
so that our love may be everlasting and immutable, immutable!

496 Practice More Truth to Progress More in Life

I

Within God's words are the truths that man needs to possess,
things that are the most beneficial and helpful to mankind,
the tonic and sustenance that your body needs,
things that help man restore his normal humanity,
and the truths that man should be equipped with.
The more you practice God's word,
the more quickly your life will blossom;
the more you practice God's word, the clearer the truth will become.
The more you practice God's word, the clearer the truth will become.
As you grow in stature, grow in stature,
you'll see things of the spiritual realm more clearly
and have more strength to triumph over Satan.
Much of the truth that you don't understand
will be made clear when you practice God's word,
when you practice God's word.

II

Most people are satisfied to merely understand the text of God's word
and focus on equipping themselves with doctrines
rather than on deepening their experience in practice,
but is that not the way of the Pharisees?
Can they gain the reality, the reality of the phrase,
"The word of God is life" by doing this?
A person's life cannot grow simply by reading God's word,
but only when the word of God is put into practice.

If it is your belief that to understand God's word
is all that is needed to have life and stature,
then your understanding is deviant, your understanding is deviant.
Truly understanding God's word occurs
when you practice the truth, practice the truth,
and you must understand that, you must understand that
“only by practicing the truth can it ever be understood.”

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Once You Understand the Truth, You
Should Put It Into Practice

497 Practicing the Truth Requires a Real Price

I

When difficulties come, hurry up and pray:

“O God! I wish to satisfy You,

I wish to endure the final hardship to satisfy Your heart.

Regardless of how great the setbacks I encounter,
still I must satisfy You.

Even if I have to give up my whole life, still I must satisfy You!”

With this resolve, when you pray thus,
you will be able to stand firm in your testimony.

Each time people practice the truth,
each time they undergo refinement and trials,
each time God’s work comes upon them,
they have to endure extreme pain.

All of this is a test for people,
and so within all of them there is a battle.

This is the actual price that they pay.

II

If, in a certain environment, you have something you want to say,
but inside you feel that saying it is not right,
that saying it does not benefit your brothers and sisters
and may hurt them,

then you will not say it, preferring to be pained within,
for these words are incapable of satisfying God’s will.

At this time, there will be a battle inside you,
but you will be willing to suffer pain and give up what you love.

You will be willing to endure this hardship to satisfy God,
and although you will suffer pain inside,
you will not pander to the flesh,
and God's heart shall have been satisfied,
and so you will also be comforted inside.
This is truly paying a price, and is the price desired by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Loving God Is Truly Believing
in God

501 The Practice of Rebelling Against the Flesh

I

Something happens that requires you to endure hardship,
at which time you should understand what God's intentions are
and how you should be considerate of His intentions.

You must not satisfy yourself:

First put yourself to one side. Nothing is more abject than the flesh.

You must seek to satisfy God,
and you must fulfill your duty.

With such thoughts,

God will bring especial enlightenment to you in this matter,
and your heart will also find comfort.

II

When something happens to you,
be it big or small, you must first put yourself to one side
and regard the flesh as the most lowly of all things.

The more you satisfy the flesh,
the more liberties it takes;

if you satisfy it this time, next time it will ask for more.

The flesh always has extravagant desires.

The more you satisfy it, the greater its desires become
and the more debauched the flesh becomes,

the more you satisfy it, the greater its desires become
and the more debauched the flesh becomes,

until it gets to the point when people's flesh harbors even deeper notions,
and rebels against God, and exalts itself,

and becomes doubtful about God's work.

III

Man's flesh is like the snake: Its substance is to harm their lives—
and when it completely gets its own way, your life becomes forfeit.
The flesh belongs to Satan. Within it are extravagant desires,
it thinks only for itself,
it wants to enjoy comfort and revel in leisure,
wallowing in sloth and idleness,
and having satisfied it to a certain point
you will ultimately be eaten up by it.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Loving God Is Truly Believing
in God

502 The Meaning of Rebelling Against the Flesh

I

Whether you can gain life before God and what your ultimate end will be, depend on how you carry out your rebellion against the flesh.

God has saved you and chosen you and predestined you,
yet if today you are unwilling to satisfy Him,
you are unwilling to practice the truth,
you are unwilling to rebel against your own flesh
with a genuine God-loving heart,
in the end you will ruin yourself, and will thus endure extreme pain.

If you always pander to the flesh,
Satan will gradually swallow you up,
and leave you without life, or the touch of the Spirit,
until one day, you're completely dark inside.
When you live in darkness, Satan will take you captive,
you will no longer have God in your heart,
and at that time you will deny God's existence and leave Him.

II

Thus, if people wish to love God,
they must pay the price of pain and endure hardship.
There is no need for external fervency and hardship,
no need for reading more and running about more;
instead, they should put aside the things within them:
the extravagant thoughts, personal interests,
and their own considerations, notions, and intents. This is God's intention.
God asks people to practice the truth

mainly to prune the things inside them,
to prune their thoughts and notions that are not in line with God's
intentions.

There are many things within people that are not fit for use by God,
and there is much of the rebellious disposition of the flesh,
so, people need to learn the lesson of rebelling against the flesh
more profoundly, more profoundly.

This is what God calls the suffering
that He asked man to undergo with Him.

This is what God calls the suffering
that He asked man to undergo with Him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Loving God Is Truly Believing
in God

504 Suffering for Practicing the Truth Is Most Meaningful

I

God has revealed His words to you,
and your next step is to actually practice them.
As you practice these words,
God will carry out the work of enlightenment and guidance.
That is how it is to be done.
At its core, your goal is to let God's word take effect within you.
In other words,
it's to have a true understanding of God's word in your practice of it.
Perhaps your ability to comprehend God's word is poor,
but when you practice God's word, He can remedy this flaw,
so not only must you know many truths, but you must also practice them.
This is the greatest focus that cannot be ignored.

II

Jesus endured many humiliations and much suffering
in His thirty-three and a half years.
He suffered so greatly simply because He practiced the truth,
followed the will of God in all things,
and only show consideration for God's intentions.
This was suffering that He would not have undergone
had He known the truth without practicing it.
If Jesus had followed the Jews' teachings and followed the Pharisees,
then He would not have suffered.
You can learn from Jesus' deeds

that the effectiveness of God's work on man comes from man's cooperation,
and this is something you must recognize.

Would Jesus have suffered as He did on the cross
if He had not practiced the truth?

Could He have prayed such a sorrowful prayer
if He had not acted in accordance with God's will?

Therefore, you should suffer for the sake of practicing the truth;
this is the kind of suffering a person should undergo.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Once You Understand the Truth, You
Should Put It Into Practice

505 The More People Are Before God, the Easier It Is for Them to Be Perfected

I

God indeed does a lot of work in people,
sometimes trying them, sometimes creating environments to temper them,
and sometimes speaking words to guide them and amend their
shortcomings.

Sometimes the Holy Spirit leads people
to environments prepared by God for them,
and they unknowingly discover many things that they lack.
Through what people say and do,
and the way that people treat others and deal with things,
without their knowing it,
the Holy Spirit enlightens them of many things
that they didn't understand before,
allowing them to see many things and people more clearly,
allowing them to see into much of which they were previously unaware.

II

If you spend some time experiencing before God,
and come to understand God's work and His disposition,
you will unconsciously gain much insight,
and your stature will gradually grow.
You will understand many spiritual things better,
and you will be clearer about God's work in particular.
You will accept God's words, His work, His every action, His disposition,
and what He is and has as your own life.

If all you do is wander in the world, your wings will grow harder,
and your resistance against God will become greater;
how then can God use you? How then can God use you?
Because there's too much of "in my opinion" in you,
God does not use you.

III

The more you are in the presence of God, the more experiences you will have.

If you still live in the world like a beast—
your mouth professing belief in God but your heart somewhere else—
and if you still study philosophies for worldly dealings,
then will all your previous efforts not have been for nothing?

The more that people are in the presence of God,
the easier they are to be perfected by God.

This is the path by which the Holy Spirit does His work.

If you don't understand this,
it will be impossible for you to enter onto the right track,
and being perfected by God will be out of the question.

You won't be able to have a normal spiritual life;
it will be as if you are handicapped,
and you will have only your own hard work and none of God's work.
Is this not a mistake in your experiencing?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Experience

507 Only by Living Out Reality Can You Bear Witness

I

People who have the truth are those who,
in their real experiences, can stand firm in their testimony,
stand firm in their position,
stand on the side of God, without ever retreating,
and who can have a normal relationship with people loving God,
who, when things happen to them,
are able to completely submit to God, and can submit to God unto death.
Your practice and revelations in real life are the testimony of God,
they are man's living out and the testimony of God,
and this is truly enjoying God's love;
when you have experienced to this point,
the due effect will have been achieved.

II

You are possessed of actual living out
and your every action is looked upon with admiration by others.
Your clothing and outward appearance are unremarkable,
but you live out a life of the utmost piety,
and when you fellowship God's words, you are guided and enlightened by Him.
You are able to speak God's intentions through your words,
communicate reality,
and you understand much about serving in spirit.
You are candid in your speech,

you are decent and upright, non-confrontational and decorous.
When things befall you, you can submit to God's arrangements
and stand firm in your testimony,
and you are calm and composed no matter what you are dealing with.
This kind of person has truly seen God's love.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Love God Will Forever
Live Within His Light

508 Focus on Practicing Truth to Be Perfected

I

There is a rule to God's perfection of people,
which is that He enlightens you by using a desirable part of you
so that you have a path to practice
and you can separate yourself from all negative states,
helping your spirit attain release,
and making you more able to love Him.

In this way, you can throw off the corrupt disposition of Satan.
You are artless and open, willing to know yourself
and to put truth into practice.

God will certainly bless you, so when you are weak and negative,
He enlightens you doubly, helping you know yourself more,
be more willing to repent for yourself,
and be more able to practice the things that you should practice.
Only in this way can your heart be peaceful and at ease,
be peaceful and at ease.

II

A person who ordinarily pays attention to knowing God, knowing himself,
who pays attention to his own practice,
will be able to frequently receive God's work,
as well as His guidance and enlightenment.

Even though such a person may be in a negative state,
he is able to turn things around immediately,
whether due to the action of conscience or the enlightenment from God's
word.

The change of a person's disposition is always achieved when he knows his own actual state and God's disposition, and the work of God.

A person who is willing to know himself and open himself up will be able to carry out truth.

This kind of person is a person who is loyal to God, and they have understanding of God, whether this understanding be deep or shallow, meager or plentiful. This is God's righteousness, and it is something that people attain; it is their own gain.

III

A person who has knowledge of God is one who has a basis, who has vision.

This kind of person is certain about God's flesh, and is certain about God's word and God's work.

Regardless of how God works or speaks, or how other people cause disturbance, he can stand his ground, and stand firm in his witness for God.

The more a person is this way, the more he can carry out the truth he understands.

Because he is always practicing God's word, he obtains more understanding of God, and possesses the resolve to forever stand firm in his witness for God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Focus on Practice
Can Be Perfected

510 You Must Bear Witness to God in All Things

I

In each step of work that God does on people,
it appears to be interactions between people,
as if born of human arrangements or from human disturbance.
However, behind the scenes, each step of work, and all that happens,
is a wager made by Satan before God,
and requires people to stand firm in their testimony to God.
Take when Job was tried, for example:
Behind the scenes, Satan was making a bet with God,
and what happened to Job was the deeds of men
and the disturbance of men.
Behind each step of work that God does in you
is Satan's wager with God—behind it all is a battle,
behind it all is a battle.

II

When God and Satan do battle in the spiritual realm,
how should you satisfy God, and stand firm in your testimony to Him?
You should know all that happens to you is a great trial for you.
And this is the time when God needs you to bear testimony.
Though they may seem unimportant from the outside,
when these things happen they show whether or not you love God,
they show whether or not you love God.
If you love God, you will be able to stand firm in your testimony to Him,
and if you have not practiced the love for Him,
this shows you are not someone who puts the truth into practice,

that you have no truth, no life, that you're chaff.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Loving God Is Truly Believing
in God

512 Only a Foundation of God's Words Provides a Path of Practice

I

Only by pursuing the truth can one achieve a change in disposition.

If you do not have sufficient understanding of the truth,
you will easily slip up and go astray.

If you want to grow in life, you must seek the truth in everything.

If you want to grow in life, you must seek the truth in everything.

No matter what you do,

you should seek how to act to be in line with the truth,

and discover the taints within you that violate it;

you must thoroughly understand these things.

Regardless of what you are doing,

you should consider whether it aligns with the truth,

and whether it has value and meaning.

You can do things that align with the truth,

but you cannot do things that do not.

With regard to things that you could either do or not do,

if they can be let go, then you should let them go.

Otherwise, if you do these things for some time

and find you should let them go,

then make a swift decision and let them go quickly.

This is the principle you should follow in everything you do.

II

In the process of life experience,

no matter what happens, you must learn to seek the truth,

and ponder the matter thoroughly based on God's words and truth.
When you know how to act fully in line with God's intentions,
you can let go of the things that come from your own will.
Once you know how to act in accordance with God's intentions,
you should simply act that way, as if going with the natural flow;
doing things this way feels very relaxed and easy.
This is how people who understand the truth do things.
If you can show people that you truly do your duty effectively,
and that there're principles to how you do things,
that your life disposition indeed has changed,
then you are someone who understands the truth,
and certainly have human likeness;
and sure enough, there is an effect
in your eating and drinking the words of God.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only by Pursuing the Truth
Can One Achieve a Change in Disposition

515 Seek the Truth to Resolve Your Difficulties

I

If you wish to practice and understand the truth,
then first you must seek the truth
when things happen to you in your everyday life.
That is, you must view things based on God's words and the truth;
when the essence of the problem is clear to you,
then you'll know how to practice in accordance with the truth principles.
And if you always view things according to God's words,
you will be able to see the hand of God—the deeds of God—
in everything that happens around you.
No matter what happens around them,
some people think that it has nothing to do
with their faith in God or the truth;
they merely follow their own inclinations,
reacting according to the philosophies of Satan.
Can they learn any lessons like this?

II

Experiencing thus, they will never gain the truth,
will never understand just what it is that God wants to accomplish in
people,
and the effect He wishes to achieve in them.
God expresses the truth in order to save people,
to cleanse and change their corrupt dispositions,
but they're not aware that only if they accept and pursue the truth
will they be able to solve their own corrupt dispositions;

they're not aware that only when they experience
and practice God's words in their daily lives
can they gain the truth.

Such people are dim and ignorant,
and they're the most foolish, ridiculous people.

Such people are dim and ignorant,
and they're the most foolish, ridiculous people.

III

Some people have never pursued the truth in their faith in God.

They think that faith in God means going to assembly,
praying, singing hymns, reading God's words;
they emphasize religious ceremony,
and they never practice or experience God's words.

When people treat faith in God as religious conviction,
they belong to the disbelievers; they are nonbelievers.

Pursuing the truth requires experiencing many processes.

We should seek the truth and practice and experience God's words
in everything that happens around us.

Once you begin to do this, you'll see more and more
that there is so much truth you need to gain and pursue in your belief in
God,
and that the truth is so practical and the truth is life.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. The Importance of Pursuing
the Truth and the Path of Its Pursuit

517 Humans and All Things Live Within the Laws Set by God

I

Ever since God created all things,
they've been functioning and continuing to progress in an orderly way
and in accordance with the laws that He prescribed.

Under His gaze, under His sovereignty,
all things have been developing in an orderly way,
contemporaneously to man's existence.

There is nothing that can change or destroy these laws.

It's because of God's sovereignty that all beings can multiply,
and it's because of His sovereignty and His management
that all beings can survive, all beings can survive.

So, under God's sovereignty all beings come into existence,
thrive, disappear, and reincarnate in an orderly fashion.

II

Humans cannot change these laws
and no person or being can break them.

Though countless changes have occurred, countless changes have occurred

—

seas have become fields, while fields have become seas—
these laws continue to exist, these laws continue to exist.

They exist because God exists, and because of His sovereignty
and it's also because of His management.

People's lives proceed within these laws and rules.

People's lives proceed within these laws and rules.

Under these laws were raised generation after generation of people,
and generation after generation of people have survived under them.

III

People have enjoyed this orderly environment for survival
as well as all of the many things created by God
for generation after generation.

Even though people feel that these types of laws are innate
and contemptuously take them for granted, take them for granted,
and even though they cannot feel that God is orchestrating these laws,
that God is holding sovereignty over these laws,
no matter what, God is always engaged in this unchanging work.
His purpose in this unchanging work is the survival of mankind,
and so that mankind may live on, so that mankind may live on.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique IX

523 Follow God's Words and You Cannot Be Lost

I

God hopes you can eat and drink independently, eat and drink independently,
and always live in the light of God's presence,
and never depart from God's words in your life;
only then can you be saturated with God's words.
In your every word and deed,
God's words shall certainly guide you forward, certainly guide you forward.
If you genuinely get close to God to this degree,
and constantly fellowship with God,
then nothing you do will end in confusion or leave you feeling clueless.
You will definitely be able to have God by your side, have God by your side,
you will always be able to act in accordance with God's word.

II

With every person, event, and thing you encounter,
God's word will appear to you at any time,
guiding you to act according to His will
and follow His word in everything you do.
God shall lead you forward in each of your acts; you shall never go astray,
and you shall live in a new light, with even more and newer enlightenments.
You cannot use human notions to mull over what to do;
you should submit to the guidance of God's word, have a clear heart,
be quiet before God, and do more pondering.
Do not fret for solutions to what you don't understand;

bring such matters before God more often, and offer to Him a sincere heart.

III

Believe that God is your Almighty!

You must have a tremendous aspiration for God,
ravenously seeking while refusing Satan's excuses, intentions, and tricks.

Don't despair. Don't be weak.

Seek with all your heart; wait with all your heart.

Actively cooperate with God, and rid yourself of your internal hindrances.

Believe that God is your Almighty!

You must have a tremendous aspiration for God,
ravenously seeking while refusing Satan's excuses, intentions, and tricks.

Don't despair. Don't be weak.

Seek with all your heart; wait with all your heart.

Actively cooperate with God, and rid yourself of your internal hindrances.

Actively cooperate with God, and rid yourself of your internal hindrances.

—God's Fellowship

524 Has God's Word Truly Become Your Life?

I

People often speak of letting God be their life,
but their experience has not yet come to that point.
You're merely saying that God is your life,
that He guides you every day,
that you eat and drink His words each day,
and that you pray to Him each day, so He has become your life.
The knowledge of those who say this is quite superficial.
In many people there is no foundation;
God's words have been planted within them,
but they've yet to sprout, much less have they borne any fruit.
One day, when your experience has reached a certain point,
if God were to make you leave, you would not be able to.
You will always feel that you cannot be without having God inside of you.

II

Being without God would be like losing your life;
you would not be able to live without God.
When you've experienced to this point,
you will have hit the mark in your faith in God,
and in this way, God will have become your life,
God will have become your life,
He will have become the foundation of your existence.
You will never again be able to leave God.
When you've experienced to this extent,
you'll have truly enjoyed God's love,

and when you have a close enough relationship with God,
He'll be your life, your love.

This is people's true stature; it's the real life.

III

You must experience such that God is your life,
such that if God were taken away from your heart,
it would be like losing your life;
God must be your life, and you must be incapable of leaving Him.
In this way, you'll have actually experienced God,
and at this time, when you love God, you will truly love Him,
and it will be a singular, pure love.

One day, when your experiences
are such that your life has reached a certain point,
then when you pray to God, and eat and drink His words,
you'll be unable to leave Him inside,
and unable to forget Him even if you want to.

IV

Once God becomes your life,
you can forget the world, your wife, husband, or children,
but you'll have trouble forgetting God—to do so would be impossible,
this is your true life and your true love for God.

When people's love of God has reached a certain point,
their love for nothing else is equal to their love of God;
their love for God comes first.

In this way you can give up everything else,
and are willing to accept all pruning from God.

When you have achieved a love of God that surpasses all else,

you'll live in reality and in God's love.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Love God Will Forever
Live Within His Light

525 Seek to Be One Who Truly Worships God

I

We should have the view of seeking to be someone who truly submits to and worships God.

We should no longer resist God,
no longer make Him loathe or be angry at us, constantly furious,
but bring comfort to His heart,
and we should be true worshipers, like Abraham.

This is the outlook on life that people should have.

When this sort of outlook on life and these kinds of thoughts
have taken root in your heart,
and you pursue in this direction,
then the temptation and seduction of
worldly riches, status, fame and gain will be lessened.

II

When you work hard, practice, and experience in this direction,
experience in this direction,
without even realizing it,
God's words will become your motto for life in your heart,
and the foundation of your existence;
before you know it, God's words will become your life,
become your life path within you, become your life path within you.
At that time, everything in the world will just be unimportant to you.
Therefore, it is also important what your outlook on life is.

III

If you pursue on the basis of God's requirements,

then you're going in the right direction.
It doesn't even matter if you go a little astray,
or are a little weak, or have some failures;
God won't remember,
and will always support you until your life grows, until your life grows.
What kind of people do you think God likes?
God likes those who pursue the truth, are determined, and are honest.

IV

God is not worried by your ignorance, your weakness, or your lack of wisdom;
but He loathes it if you don't pursue the truth,
or if you understand the truth but don't practice it,
or if you live without reading His words,
like soulless animals, with no goal or direction for your life—
God loathes it if you have this attitude of believing in Him.
People's outlook on life should be to become someone
with truth, humanity, conscience, and reason who worships God—
that is, to become a real person, to become a real person.
This is the most proper pursuit, the most proper pursuit.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. The Path of Practice Toward
Changing One's Disposition

526 With the Truth There Is Strength

I

When people have a genuine understanding of God's disposition,
when they can see that God's disposition is real,
that it's truly holy, and truly righteous,
and when they can praise God's holiness and righteousness from their
hearts,

then they will truly know God, and they will have gained the truth,
they will have gained the truth.

Only when people know God do they live in the light,
only when people know God do they live in the light.

The direct effect of truly knowing God
is being able to truly love and submit to God.

In people who truly know God, truly know God,
understand the truth, and gain the truth,
there is a real change in their worldview
and a real change in their outlook on life,
and then, a real change also occurs in their life disposition.

II

When people have the correct life goals, are able to pursue the truth,
and comport themselves according to the truth,
when they submit absolutely to God and live by His words,
when they feel peaceful and illuminated to the depths of their hearts,
when their hearts are free of darkness,
and when they can live entirely free and unrestrained in God's presence,
only then do they lead genuine human lives,

and only then have they become those who possess the truth and humanity.
All the truths that you have understood and gained
have come from God's words and from God Himself.
All the truths that you have understood and gained
have come from God's words and from God Himself.
Only when you gain the approval of God Most High—the Creator,
and He says that you're a qualified created being
who lives out a human likeness, lives out a human likeness,
will your life be most meaningful.

III

When people have the truth, they have strength.
When they have the truth,
they possess an inexhaustible energy that fills their body.
When they have the truth, they have determination.
When they have the truth, they have determination.
Without the truth, people are as soft as rotten vegetables;
when they possess the truth, they become as hard as steel.
No matter how bitter things are,
they won't feel bitter at all, they won't feel bitter at all.
You must understand
what's the significance of renouncing your family to expend for God,
and why you are doing it.
If you do it to pursue the truth and life, to pursue the truth and life,
and to fulfill your duty and repay God's love, this is completely just.
It's a positive thing, it's perfectly natural and justified.
If you clearly understand this significance,
you will have no regrets, and you won't be negative.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. How to Know Man's Nature

529 Do Not Go Easy on Yourself Because of God's Tolerance

I

Though few people know God, He doesn't unleash His wrath upon man,
He doesn't unleash His wrath upon man,
for people are too lacking,
and it is hard for them to attain the level that He asks of them.
Thus, God has been tolerant of man for thousands of years,
right up until today,
yet He hopes that you will not go easy on yourselves,
will not go easy on yourselves on account of His tolerance.
Through Peter, you should come to know God and seek after Him,
and furthermore, from all of Peter's exploits,
you should be enlightened as never before,
and thus attain realms never before reached by man.
Pursuing knowledge of God is key, but focusing on practice is
indispensable.
God's words are revealed to you directly, are revealed to you directly,
and He hopes that you can follow His guidance,
and no longer have plans and hopes for yourselves.

II

Throughout the cosmos and the firmament,
among everything in heaven and on earth,
all things upon the earth and in heaven
give their every effort to God's final stage of work.
Could it be that you wish to be spectators,

ordered about by Satan's forces?

Satan is ever present devouring the knowledge of God in people's hearts,
devouring the knowledge of God in people's hearts,
gnashing its teeth and flexing its claws in its final death throes.

Do you wish to fall prey to its cunning schemes at this time?

Do you wish to ruin your life

at the time when the work of God is finally completed?

Are you waiting for God to show His tolerance once more?

Are you waiting for God to show His tolerance once more?

Pursuing knowledge of God is key, but focusing on practice is
indispensable.

God's words are revealed to you directly, are revealed to you directly,
and He hopes that you can follow His guidance,
and no longer have plans and hopes for yourselves.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 6

533 Whoever Does Not Practice the Truth Will Be Eliminated

I

People who genuinely believe in God are those who are willing to practice God's word and the truth. People who can truly stand firm in their witness are also those who are willing to practice His word and can genuinely stand on the side of the truth. People who resort to trickery and injustice all lack the truth, and they all bring shame to God. Those who cause disputes in the church are Satan's lackeys, they are the embodiment of Satan. Such people are so malicious. Those who have no discernment and are incapable of standing on the side of the truth all harbor evil intentions and tarnish the truth. More than that, they are the archetypal representatives of Satan. They are beyond redemption, and shall naturally be eliminated.

II

God's family does not allow those who do not practice the truth to remain, nor does it allow to remain those who deliberately dismantle the church. No more useless work is to be expended on these people; those who belong to Satan cannot stand on the side of the truth, whereas those who seek the truth can stand on the side of the truth. People who do not practice the truth are unworthy of hearing the way of the truth and unworthy of bearing witness to the truth. The truth is simply not for their ears; rather, it is directed at those who practice it. People who practice the truth will, in the end, be saved and made perfect because of the truth. Those who do not practice the truth will, in the end, bring destruction upon themselves because of the truth. These are the ends that await those who practice the truth and those who do not.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. A Warning to Those Who Do Not
Practice the Truth

537 Waking Up to the Truth on Your Deathbed Is Too Late

I

On this road, many can speak much knowledge,
but at their time of death, their eyes brim with tears;
they hate themselves for having wasted a lifetime
and lived to a ripe old age for naught.

They merely understand doctrines,
but can't put the truth into practice
or bear testimony to God;
they simply run hither and thither, busy as a bee.
Only on the brink of death do they finally see that
they lack true testimony,
that they do not know God at all.

Is this not too late?

Why don't you seize the day
and pursue the truth that you love?

Why wait until tomorrow?

If in life you don't suffer for the truth or seek to gain it,
can it be that you wish to
feel regret in your dying hour?

Then why believe in God?

II

There are many matters where people,
if they put in the slightest exertion,
can put the truth into practice

and thereby satisfy God.

Because their hearts are ever possessed by demons

they cannot act for the sake of God;

they constantly rush about for their flesh,

with nothing to show for it in the end.

For this reason, people are always afflicted

by troubles and difficulties.

Are these not the torments of Satan?

Is this not the corruption of the flesh?

You should not be slipshod with God by flapping your lips.

You must take tangible action.

Do not fool yourself—

what would be the point of that?

What can you gain by living for the sake of your flesh

and struggling for profit and fame?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Ought to Live for the Truth
Since You Believe in God

538 Man Is Saved When They Cast Off Satan's Influence

I

Man's flesh is of Satan, it is full of rebellious dispositions, it is deplorably filthy, and it is something unclean. People covet the enjoyment of the flesh too much and there're too many manifestations of the flesh; this is why God despises man's flesh to a certain extent. When people cast off the filthy, corrupt things of Satan, they gain God's salvation. But if they still do not divest themselves of filth and corruption, then they are still living under the power of Satan.

II

People's conniving, deceitfulness, and crookedness are all things of Satan. God saves you to free you from these things of Satan. God's work cannot be wrong; it is all done in order to save people from darkness. When you have believed to a certain point and can divest yourself of the corruption of the flesh, and are no longer constrained by this corruption, will you not have been saved? When you live under Satan's power you are incapable of manifesting God, you are something filthy, and can't receive God's inheritance. Once you have been cleansed and made perfect, you will be holy, you will be a normal person, and you will be blessed by God and delightful to God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Practice (2)

540 Cast Off the Influence of Darkness to Be Approved of by God

I

What is the influence of darkness?

This so-called “influence of darkness”

is the influence of Satan’s misleading,
corruption, binding, and controlling of people;

Satan’s influence is an influence that has an aura of death.

All those who live under Satan’s power will perish.

How can you escape from the influence of darkness after gaining faith in
God?

Once you have sincerely prayed to God, you turn your heart to Him
completely,

at which point your heart is moved by God’s Spirit.

You grow willing to give yourself to Him completely,
and at this time, you will have escaped from the dark influence.

If everything man does is that which pleases God
and in line with His requirements,
then he is someone who lives within the words of God
and under His care and His protection.

II

If people cannot practice God’s words,
if they are always attempting to fool Him,
acting in a perfunctory manner toward Him,
and not believing in His existence—
then these are all people living under the dark influence.

Men who have not received God's salvation
are living under the power of Satan;
they all live under the influence of darkness.

Those who don't believe in God are living under the power of Satan,
under the power of Satan.

Even those who believe in God's existence
might not necessarily be living in His light,
for those who believe in Him may not actually be living within His words
nor be able to submit to God.

III

If you wish to be approved of by God,
then you must first escape from Satan's influence of darkness,
opening your heart to God and turning it toward Him,
turning it toward Him completely.

Would God approve of the things you are doing now?

Have you turned your heart to God?

Have the things you have done been what God requires of you?

Are they in line with the truth?

Examine yourself at all times

and concentrate on eating and drinking God's words;

lay out your heart before Him, love Him with sincerity,

and loyally expend yourself for God.

People who do this will surely receive God's approval.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Escape From the Influence of
Darkness, and You Will Be Gained by God

541 Follow God's Words to Cast Off Dark Influences

I

To escape from the influence of darkness,
you must first be loyal to God and eager at heart to pursue the truth;
only then can you have a correct state.

Living in a correct state is the premise
for escaping from the dark influence.

Not having a correct state is not being loyal to God,
and not being eager at heart to seek the truth;
and escaping from the influence of darkness is out of the question.
God's words are the basis of man's escape from dark influences;
people who can't practice in accordance with God's words
can't escape from the bonds of the influence of darkness.

II

To live in a correct state
is to live under the guidance of the words of God,
to live in a state of loyalty to God,
to live in a state of seeking the truth,
to live in the reality of sincerely expending oneself for God's sake,
and to live in a state of genuinely loving God,
to live in a state of genuinely loving God.

Those who live in these states and within this reality
will slowly transform as they enter into the depth of the truth,
and they will transform as the work goes deeper;
and in the end, they will certainly become people

who are gained by God and who love God genuinely.

III

Those who have escaped from the influence of darkness
can gradually grasp God's will and gradually come to understand it,
eventually becoming confidants of God.

They not only harbor no notions about God
and do not rebel against Him,
but they also detest even more those notions and rebellion
that possessed them before,
and genuine love for God arises in their hearts.

People who are unable to escape from the influence of darkness
are all completely occupied with the flesh and full of rebellion;
their hearts are filled with human notions
and philosophies for worldly dealings,
as well as their own intentions and deliberations.

What God requires is a singular love from man;
what He requires is that man be occupied by His words
and by a heart full of love for Him.

To live within the words of God,
to search within His words for that which they should seek,
to love God for His words, to run for His words, to live for His words—
these are the goals man should strive to achieve.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Escape From the Influence of
Darkness, and You Will Be Gained by God

542 Today's Truth Is Given to Those Who Yearn for and Seek It

I

You have experienced much of God's work,
yet you have not changed or been cleansed.

You still live under the power of Satan, and still do not submit to God.

This is someone who has been conquered but has not been made perfect,
this is someone who has been conquered but has not been made perfect.

This person does not pursue life or a knowledge of God's work,
and covets nothing more than the pleasures of the flesh and momentary
comfort.

As a result, there are no changes in their life disposition,
and they've not regained the original appearance of man as created by God.
Such people are the walking corpses,
they're the dead ones that have no spirit!

Those who don't pursue a knowledge of matters in the spirit
or pursue holiness,
and who do not pursue living out the truth,
who are content only to be conquered on the negative side,
and who cannot live by God's words and become holy humans—
these are people who have not attained salvation.

II

What God wants are people like Peter,
people who pursue being made perfect, who pursue being made perfect.
Today's truth is given to those who yearn for and seek it.
This salvation is granted to those who yearn to be saved by God,

and is not only meant to be gained by you.

Its purpose is that you may be gained by God;

you gain God in order that God may gain you.

Today God has spoken these words to you, and you have heard them,

and you should practice according to these words.

In the end, the time when you put these words into practice

will be the moment when God has gained you through these words;

at the same time, you will have also gained these words,

which is to say, you will have gained this supreme salvation.

Once you are made clean, you will have become a real human being.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

543 I'm Just a Tiny Created Being

I

Oh God! Whether I have status or not,

I now understand myself.

If my status is high it is because of Your elevation,
and if it is low it is because of Your ordination.

Everything is in Your hands.

I have neither any choices, nor any complaints.

You ordained that I would be born in this country and among this people,
and all that I should do is to be completely submissive under Your dominion
because all is within what You have ordained.

II

I do not give thought to status; after all, I'm but a created being.

If You place me in the bottomless pit, in the lake of fire and brimstone,

I'm nothing but a created being,

I'm nothing but a created being.

If You use me, I am a created being.

If You perfect me, I'm yet a created being.

If You do not perfect me, I will still love You
because I'm no more than a created being.

III

I am nothing more than a minuscule created being of the Creator,
just one among all created humans. It was You who created me,
and now You have once again placed me in Your hands to do with me as
You will.

I'm willing to be Your tool and I'm willing to be Your foil.

It's because everything is what You have ordained;
no one can change it.

It's because everything is what You have ordained;
no one can change it.

All things and all events are in Your hands.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Why Are You Unwilling to Be a
Foil?

544 Those Who Love the Truth Will Gain the Truth

I

God's salvation of mankind is a salvation of those who love the truth, a salvation of the part of them with will and resolve, and the part of them that yearns for truth and justice in their hearts. A person's resolve is the part of them in their heart that yearns for justice, goodness, and truth, and is possessed of conscience. God saves this part of people, and through it, He changes their corrupt disposition, so that they may understand and gain the truth, so that their corruption may be cleansed, and their life disposition may be transformed.

II

If, within you, there is no love for the truth or aspiration for justice and light; if, whenever you encounter evil things, you have neither the will to cast them off nor the resolve to suffer hardship; if, moreover, your conscience is numb; if your faculty for receiving truth is also benumbed, and you are not perceptive of the truth or of events that arise; and if you are undiscerning in all matters, and in the face of whatever befalls you, you cannot seek the truth to resolve problems, then there is no way for you to be saved. Only those who can seek the truth to solve problems are people with stature, and only they can stand firm in testimony.

III

When you encounter problems and difficulties, you must face them with a cool head, and react to them in the right way, and you must make a choice. You should learn to use the truth to solve problems. Why is it said that Peter is a fruit? Because there are things of worth in him, and there are

things worth perfecting. He sought the truth in all things, had resolve, and was firm of will; he had reason and was willing to suffer hardship; he loved the truth in his heart, did not let go of what came to pass, and was able to learn lessons from all things. These are all strong points.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

545 You Must Live by God's Words in Order to Change Your Disposition

I

You must first resolve all the difficulties
within yourself by relying on God.
Put an end to your degenerate disposition
and become able to truly know your own condition
and know how you should act;
continue to fellowship about anything you do not understand.
It is unacceptable for a person not to know themselves.
Heal your own sickness first,
and, by eating and drinking God's words more often and contemplating
them,
live your life and do your deeds on the basis of God's words;
whether you are at home or elsewhere,
you should allow God to wield power within you.
Cast off the flesh and naturalness.
Always let God's words have dominion within you.
There is no need to worry that your life is not changing;
with time, you will come to feel your disposition has changed a great deal.

II

What is vital now is to focus on life,
to eat and drink more of God's words,
to experience His words, to know His words,
to make His words truly become your life—these are the main things.
If someone cannot live by God's words, can their life mature?

You must live by God's words at all times
and have His words as the code of conduct for life;
this will make you feel that acting by that code is what God takes joy in,
and acting otherwise is what God hates;
and slowly, you will come to walk on the right track,
you will come to walk on the right track.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 22

547 I Only Seek to Love God in My Heart

O God! I don't ask that others tolerate me or treat me well,
nor that they understand or approve of me.

I only ask that I can love You in my heart, and be at ease in my heart,
and that my conscience may be clear.

I do not ask that others commend me, or hold me in high regard;

I only seek to satisfy You from my heart;

I serve my role by doing all that I can,

I serve my role by doing all that I can,

and although I'm ignorant, of poor caliber and blind,

I know that You are lovely, You are lovely,

and I'm willing to devote all I have to You,

I'm willing to devote all I have to You.

O God! I don't ask that others tolerate me or treat me well,
nor that they understand or approve of me.

I only ask that I can love You in my heart, and be at ease in my heart,
and that my conscience may be clear.

I do not ask that others commend me, or hold me in high regard;

I only seek to satisfy You from my heart;

I serve my role by doing all that I can,

I serve my role by doing all that I can,

and although I'm ignorant, of poor caliber and blind,

I know that You are lovely, You are lovely,

and I'm willing to devote all I have to You,

I'm willing to devote all I have to You.

Although I'm ignorant, of poor caliber and blind,

I know that You are lovely, You are lovely,

and I'm willing to devote all I have to You,
I'm willing to devote all I have to You.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Refinement
Can Man Possess True Love

548 God Likes Those With Resolve

I

To follow the practical God, we must have this resolve:

No matter how great the environments, nor what difficulties we face,
and no matter how weak or negative we are,
we cannot lose faith in our dispositional change
or in the words that God has spoken.

God has made a promise to man;

this requires them to have resolve and faith, and perseverance to bear it.

God does not like cowards; He likes people with resolve.

God does not like cowards; He likes people with resolve.

II

Even if you've revealed a great deal of corruption,
taken the wrong path many times, or committed many transgressions,
complained about God, or from within religion resisted God
or harbored blasphemy against Him in your heart, and so on—
God doesn't look at all that.

God only looks at whether someone pursues the truth
and whether they can one day change.

God doesn't look at all that.

God only looks at whether someone pursues the truth
and whether they can one day change.

III

God understands every person in the way
that a mother understands her child.

He understands each person's difficulties,

their weaknesses, and their needs.

Moreover, God knows what difficulties
weaknesses, and failures people will face
while entering the process of changing their disposition.

These are the things that God understands best.

This means that God scrutinizes the depths of people's hearts,
He scrutinizes the depths of people's hearts.

No matter how weak you are,
as long as you don't renounce God's name, or leave Him and this way,
then you'll always have the chance to achieve dispositional change.
If you have this chance, then you have hope of surviving,
and therefore of being saved by God.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. The Path of Practice Toward
Changing One's Disposition

549 What's Realistic Is Pursuing the Truth

I

What's realistic now is pursuing the truth,
and knowing your own corrupt nature;
what's realistic is understanding the truth
to cast off your corrupt disposition,
and it's being able to perform your duty well to God's satisfaction.
Entering into the truth reality
and living out the likeness of a genuine person—
this is what's realistic, this is what's realistic,
this is what's realistic.
What's realistic is loving and submitting to God,
and bearing testimony to God.
These are the results God wants.
These are the results God wants.

II

It's useless to research things
that can neither be touched nor seen.
They've nothing to do with what's realistic,
they have nothing to do with what's realistic,
and have nothing to do with the effects of,
with the effects of the work of God.
Truly intelligent people have the following attitude:
“No matter what God does or how He treats me,
no matter how profoundly corrupted I am
or no matter what my humanity is like,

I'll always pursue the truth and seek to know God.”
Only by knowing God
can one resolve their corrupt disposition
and fulfill their duty to satisfy God's will, to satisfy God's will;
this is the direction for human life,
it's what humans should be seeking to achieve,
and it's the one and only path to salvation, to salvation.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

551 The Resolve Necessary to Pursue the Truth

I

You must reach a place where, no matter what circumstances,
they cannot change your resolve.

Only then will you be someone who truly loves and pursues the truth.

When some difficulty befalls you, if you retreat, become negative,
and let go of your resolve, this will not do.

You must have the strength of one who is ready to put their life on the line,
and say, “No matter what happens to me—

even if I die, I won’t abandon the truth or my goal to pursue the truth.”

Then nothing will be able to stop you.

If you really face difficulties, and are driven into a corner,
God will act, God will act.

II

You must have this understanding:

“No matter what I encounter,

they are all lessons that I must learn in my pursuit of the truth—

they have been arranged by God.

I may be weak, but I’m not negative;

I’m grateful to God for giving me the chance to learn the lessons,

and for setting out this situation for me.

I cannot let go of my resolve to follow God and gain the truth.

Were I to give it up, that would be the same as conceding to Satan,
the same as ruining myself, and betraying God.”

This is the kind of resolve you must have.

III

Whatever small matters you encounter,
they are all little episodes in the progress of your life.
You must not let them block the direction of your progress.
When you meet with difficulties you can seek and wait,
but the direction of your progress must not change.
No matter what others say, or how they treat you,
and no matter how God treats you, your resolve must not change,
no matter how God treats you, your resolve must not change,
your resolve must not change.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only by Often Living Before
God Can One Have a Normal Relationship With Him

554 Through Being Neither Cold nor Hot You Will Ruin Yourself

I

Do not be a passive follower of God,
and do not pursue that which makes you curious.
Through being neither cold nor hot you will ruin yourself and delay your
life.
Through being neither cold nor hot you will ruin yourself and delay your
life.
You must rid yourself of such passivity and inactivity,
and become adept at pursuing positive things
and overcoming your own weaknesses,
so that you may gain the truth and live out the truth.

II

There is nothing fearful about your weaknesses,
and your shortcomings are not your biggest problem.
Your biggest problem, and your greatest shortcoming,
is your being neither hot nor cold and your lack of desire to seek the truth,
your being neither hot nor cold and your lack of desire to seek the truth.
The biggest problem with all of you is a cowardly mentality
whereby you are happy with things as they are, and just passively wait.
This is your greatest obstacle,
and the greatest enemy to your pursuit of the truth.
The biggest problem with all of you is a cowardly mentality
whereby you are happy with things as they are, and just passively wait.
This is your greatest obstacle,

and the greatest enemy to your pursuit of the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

555 You Should Pursue Positive Progress

God hopes that people can understand His intentions,
that they can be of one mind in satisfying Him for the sake of shared ideals,
and can advance together on the road to the kingdom.

What need is there to come up with unnecessary notions?

Whose existence up until today has not been for the sake of God?

And since it is thus, what need is there for sorrow, grief, and sighing?

This is of no benefit to anyone, this is of no benefit to anyone.

People's entire lives are in the hands of God,

and if it were not for their resolution before God,

who would be willing to live in vain in this empty world of man?

Why bother? Why bother?

Rushing in and out of the world,

if they do not do anything for God,

will their entire lives not have been wasted?

Even if God does not deem your actions worthy of mention,

will you not give a smile of gratification at the moment of your death?

You should pursue positive progress, rather than negative regression,

you should pursue positive progress, rather than negative regression—

is this not better practice?

Is this not better practice?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
“God's Words to the Entire Universe,” Chapter 39

557 I Wish to Dedicate My Entire Life to God

I

O God! We have spent time apart,
and time together in company.

Yet You love me more than all else, You love me more than all else.

I have repeatedly rebelled against You and repeatedly grieved You.

How can I forget such things? How can I forget such things?

I am always bearing in mind and never forget
the work You have done on me and what You have entrusted me with.

I have done everything that I can for the work You have done on me.

I have done everything that I can for the work You have done on me.

You know what I can do, You know what I can do,
and You further know what role I can play.

I wish to put myself at the mercy of Your orchestrations,
and I will dedicate everything I have to You,

I will dedicate everything I have to You.

II

Only You know what I can do for You, You know what I can do for You.

Although Satan fooled me so much and I rebelled against You,

I believe You do not remember me for those transgressions
and that You do not treat me based on them.

I wish to dedicate my entire life to You.

I ask for nothing, and neither do I have other hopes or plans;

I only wish to act according to Your intentions
and to follow Your will.

I will drink from Your bitter cup, and I am Yours to command.

I wish to dedicate my entire life to You.

I ask for nothing, and neither do I have other hopes or plans;

I only wish to act according to Your intentions
and to follow Your will.

I will drink from Your bitter cup, and I am Yours to command.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Peter Came to Know Jesus

558 Understand Yourself According to God's Words

I

People understand their own nature very superficially, and there's a huge discrepancy between this and God's words that judge and expose them. This is not a mistake in what God exposes, but rather that humans lack an adequately profound understanding of their own nature. People do not have a fundamental or essential understanding of themselves; instead, they focus on and devote their energy to coming to know their actions and outward revelations. Even if some people are occasionally able to say a bit about their self-knowledge, it won't be very profound. No one has ever thought they are a certain type of person or that they have a certain type of nature because they did a certain type of thing or revealed a certain thing. God has exposed the nature and essence of man, but what people understand is that their ways of doing things and of speaking are flawed and defective; thus, it's a relatively strenuous task for them to practice the truth.

II

People think their mistakes are merely momentary manifestations that are revealed carelessly, rather than revelations of their nature. When people think in this way, it's very hard for them to truly know themselves, and very difficult for them to understand and practice the truth. Because they do not know the truth and do not thirst after it, when putting the truth into practice, they merely follow regulations in a perfunctory way. People don't view their own nature as being very bad, and believe they're not bad to the extent that they should be destroyed or punished. Yet according to God's standards, people are too deeply corrupted, they are still far from the standards for salvation, because they merely possess some approaches that

do not outwardly appear to violate the truth, and in fact, they don't practice the truth and are not submissive to God.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

560 How to Understand Human Nature

I

When it comes to knowing man's nature,
the most important thing is to discern it from the perspective
of man's worldview, life view, and values.

Those who are of the devil all live for themselves.

Their life view and maxims mainly come from Satan's sayings,
such as "Every man for himself and the devil take the hindmost,"
"Man dies for wealth as birds do for food," and other such fallacies.

All these words spoken by those devil kings,
spoken by great ones and philosophers
have become man's very life.

In particular, most of the words of Confucius,
who is touted by Chinese people as a "sage,"
have become man's life.

There are also the famous proverbs of Buddhism and Taoism,
and the oft-quoted classic sayings of various famous figures.

These are all summations of Satan's philosophies and Satan's nature.
They are also the best illustrations and explanations of Satan's nature.

II

These poisons that have been infused into the heart of man
all come from Satan,

and not the least bit of them comes from God.

Such devilish words are also in direct opposition to God's word.

It is absolutely clear

that the realities of all positive things come from God,

and all negative things that poison man come from Satan, come from Satan. Therefore, you can discern the nature of a person and to whom they belong by looking at their life view and values.

Mankind has been profoundly corrupted by Satan.

Satan's venom flows through the blood of every person, and it can be said that man's nature is corrupt, wicked, antagonistic, is corrupt, wicked, antagonistic, and in opposition to God; it is filled by and immersed in the philosophies and poisons of Satan.

It has entirely become the nature essence of Satan.

This is why people resist God and stand in opposition to God.

This is why people resist God and stand in opposition to God.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. How to Know Man's Nature

565 I Saw God's Love in Chastisement and Judgment

I

O God! Though I've endured hundreds of trials and tribulations,
and have even come close to death,
they have allowed me to truly know You and gain supreme salvation.
If Your chastisement, judgment and discipline were to depart from me,
then I would live in darkness, under the power of Satan.
What benefits does the flesh of man have?
What benefits does the flesh of man have?
If Your chastisement and judgment were to leave me,
it would be as if Your Spirit had forsaken me,
as if You were no longer with me.
If that were so, how could I go on living?
It would be as if You were no longer with me.
If that were so, how could I go on living?

II

If You give me sickness and take my freedom, I can continue living,
but if Your chastisement and judgment were to ever leave me,
I'd have no way to go on living.
If I were without Your chastisement and judgment, I would have lost Your
love,
a love that is too deep for me to put into words,
a love that is too deep for me to put into words.
Without Your love, I would live under the power of Satan,
and would be unable to see Your glorious face.

How could I continue living?

I could not endure such darkness, such a life.

I could not endure such darkness, such a life.

Having You with me is like seeing You, so how could I leave You?

III

I implore You not to take my greatest comfort from me,
even if it is just a few words of reassurance, a few words of reassurance.

I have enjoyed Your love, and today I cannot be away from You;
how could I not love You?

How could I not love You?

I've shed many tears of sorrow because of Your love, because of Your love,
yet I've always felt that a life such as this is more meaningful,
more able to enrich me, more able to change me, more able to change me,
and more able to allow me to attain the truth
that should be possessed by the created beings,
more able to allow me to attain the truth
that should be possessed by the created beings.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

566 God Blesses Those Who Are Honest

I

Honesty means giving your heart to God,
being genuine with God in all things,
being open with Him in all things,
never hiding the facts,
not deceiving those above and below you,
and not doing things only to curry favor with God.
In short, to be honest is to be pure in your actions and words,
and to deceive neither God nor man.
If your words are riddled with excuses and valueless justifications,
then God says you are someone
who is loath to put the truth into practice.

II

If you have many confidences that you are reluctant to share,
if you're highly averse to laying bare
your secrets—your difficulties—before others
to seek the way of the light,
God says you will not easily attain salvation
and emerge from the darkness.
If you really enjoy seeking the way of the truth,
then you are someone who dwells always in the light.
If you really enjoy seeking the way of the truth,
then you are someone who dwells always in the light,
always in the light.

III

If you are glad to be a service-doer in God's house,
working diligently in obscurity,
always giving and never taking,
then God says you are a loyal saint,
for you seek no reward, just seek to be honest.
If you are willing to be candid,
and willing to expend your all,
if you can sacrifice your life for God
and stand firm in your testimony,
if you are honest to the point where you know only to satisfy God
and not to consider or take for yourself,
then God says that such people are those who are nourished in the light
and who shall live forever in the kingdom, in the kingdom.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Three Admonitions

567 God's Glory Holds the Utmost Importance Among Man

I

In the dispositions of normal people
there's no crookedness or deceitfulness,
people have a normal relationship with each other, they don't stand alone,
and their lives are neither mediocre nor decadent.
So, too, is God exalted among all;
His words permeate among man,
people live in peace with one another
and live under the care and protection of God,
the earth is filled with harmony, without the disturbance of Satan,
and the glory of God holds the utmost importance among man.
Such people are like angels:
pure, vibrant, never complaining about God,
never complaining about God,
and devoting all their efforts solely to God's glory on earth,
devoting all their efforts solely to God's glory on earth.

II

“When God ascends to the throne in man's heart,
that will be the moment when His sons and His people rule over the
earth”—
this refers to the time when the angels on earth
will enjoy the blessing of serving God in heaven.
Because man is the expression of the spirits of angels,
God says that for man, being on earth is like being in heaven;

for man to serve God on earth
is like the angels serving God in heaven directly,
serving God in heaven directly—
and thus, during his days on earth,
man enjoys the blessings of the third heaven.
This is what is actually being said in these words.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
“God’s Words to the Entire Universe”, Chapter 16

568 You Should Accept God's Scrutiny in All You Do

I

Today, most people are too afraid to bring their actions before God;
while you may deceive God's flesh, you cannot deceive His Spirit,
while you may deceive God's flesh, you cannot deceive His Spirit.
Any matter that can't withstand God's scrutiny is at odds with the truth,
and should be cast aside;
to do otherwise is to commit a sin against God,
commit a sin against God.
You must lay your heart before God at all times,
lay your heart before God at all times,
when you pray, when you speak and fellowship with your brothers and
sisters,
and when you perform your duty and go about your business.

II

When you fulfill your function, God is with you,
and so long as your intent is correct and is for the work of God's house,
He will accept all that you do;
you should sincerely devote yourself to fulfilling your function.
When you pray, if you have a God-loving heart,
if you have a God-loving heart
and seek God's care, protection and scrutiny,
if these things are your intent, your prayers will be effective.
If you open your heart and pray to God and tell Him what is in your heart
without speaking falsehoods,

then your prayers will surely be effective,
your prayers will surely be effective.

III

This now is the process of perfecting you,
and if you truly have faith in being perfected,
then you will bring all that you do before God and accept His scrutiny,
you will bring all that you do before God and accept His scrutiny;
if you do something outrageously rebellious or if you betray God,
then He will bring your oath to fruition,
He will bring your oath to fruition.
You made the oath, so you should abide by it, you should abide by it.
If you make an oath, but do not abide by it,
you will suffer perdition.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Perfects Those Who Conform
to His Will

569 How Will One's Fate Work Out in the End?

I

You should know whether there is true faith and true loyalty within you,
whether you have a record of suffering for God,
and whether you have wholly submitted to God.

If you lack these, then there remains within you
rebelliousness, deceitfulness, greed, and complaint.

As your heart is far from honest,
you have never received recognition from God
and never lived in the light.

How one's fate will work out in the end
hinges upon whether they have an honest and blood-red heart,
an honest and blood-red heart,
and whether they have a pure soul.

II

If you're someone who's very dishonest, someone with a heart of malice,
someone with an unclean soul,
you are sure to end up in the place where man is punished,
as is written in the record of your fate.

If you claim to be very honest,
and yet never manage to act in accordance with the truth
or to speak a word of truth,
then are you still waiting for God to reward you?
Do you still hope for God to regard you as the apple of His eye?
Is such thinking not preposterous?
You deceive God in all things;

how could the house of God accommodate one such as you,
whose hands are unclean?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Three Admonitions

572 Those Who Doubt and Speculate About God Are the Most Deceitful

I

God takes pleasure in those who aren't suspicious of others;
He likes those who readily accept the truth;
toward these two kinds of people, God shows great care,
for in His eyes they are honest people.
If you are deceitful,
then you will be guarded and suspicious toward all people and matters,
and thus your faith in God will be built upon a foundation of suspicion.
God could never acknowledge such faith.
Lacking true faith, you're even more devoid of true love.
And if you're liable to doubt God and speculate about Him at will,
then you are, without question, the most deceitful of all people.

II

You speculate whether God can be like man:
unpardonably sinful, of petty character,
devoid of fairness and reason, lacking a sense of justice,
given to vicious tactics, treacherous and cunning,
pleased by wickedness and darkness....
Is not the reason that people have such thoughts
because they lack the slightest knowledge of God?
Such faith is nothing short of sin, nothing short of sin!
There are even some who believe the ones who please God
are precisely those who flatter and bootlick;
they believe those lacking in such skills

will be unwelcome in the house of God and will lose their place there.
Is this the only knowledge you've acquired after all these years?
Is this what you have gained?
And your knowledge of God does not stop at these misunderstandings;
even worse is your blasphemy against God's Spirit
and vilification of Heaven.
This is why God says
that such faith as yours will only cause you to stray further from Him
and be in greater opposition against Him.
Throughout many years of work, you have seen many truths,
but do you know what God's ears have heard?
How many among you are willing to accept the truth?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know the God on Earth

574 Practicing the Truth in Your Duty Is Key

It is through the process of doing his duty that man is gradually changed,
and it is through this process that he demonstrates his loyalty.

As such, the more you're able to do your duty,

the more truth you shall receive,

and the more real your expression shall become.

Those who merely go through the motions in doing their duty
and don't seek the truth

shall be eliminated in the end, be eliminated in the end,

for such people do not do their duty in the practice of truth,

and do not practice truth in doing their duty.

They are those who remain unchanged and will suffer misfortune.

Not only are their expressions impure, but everything they express is
wicked.

It is through the process of doing his duty that man is gradually changed,
and it is through this process that he demonstrates his loyalty.

As such, the more you're able to do your duty,

the more truth you shall receive,

and the more real your expression shall become.

Those who merely go through the motions in doing their duty
and don't seek the truth

shall be eliminated in the end, be eliminated in the end,

for such people do not do their duty in the practice of truth,

and do not practice truth in doing their duty.

They are those who remain unchanged and will suffer misfortune.

Not only are their expressions impure, but everything they express is wicked.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Difference Between the
Ministry of God Incarnate and the Duty of Man

575 What God Cares About Is Man's Heart

I

When a person accepts God's commission,
God has a standard for judging whether their actions are good or bad,
whether they've submitted, whether they've satisfied God's intentions
and whether what they do is adequate.

What God cares about is the person's heart,
not their actions on the surface.

What God cares about is the person's heart,
not their actions on the surface.

It is not the case that God should bless someone
as long as they do something, no matter how they do it.
This is a misunderstanding people have about God.

II

God looks not just at the end result of things,
but places more emphasis on
how a person's heart is and how a person's attitude is
during the development of things.

God looks at whether there is submission, consideration,
and the desire to satisfy God in their heart,
the desire to satisfy God in their heart.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

580 Practicing God's Words and Satisfying God Come First

I

Today, what you are required to achieve
are not additional, additional demands,
but the duty of man, the duty of man,
and that which should be done by all people.
If you cannot even do your duty, or do it well,
aren't you bringing trouble upon yourselves?
Aren't you courting death?
How could you still expect to have a future and prospects?
The work of God is done for the sake of mankind,
and the cooperation of man is given for the sake of God's management.
After God has done all He should do,
man is required to be unstinting in his practice, and cooperate with God.
In the work of God, man should spare no effort,
should offer up his loyalty,
and should not indulge in numerous notions, or sit passively and await
death.

II

God can sacrifice Himself for man,
so why can man not offer his loyalty to God?
God is of one heart and mind toward man,
so why can man not offer a little cooperation?
God works for mankind, God works for mankind,

so why can man not perform some of his duty for the sake of God's management?

The work of God has come this far,

yet still you see but do not act, you hear but do not move.

Are not such people the objects of perdition, the objects of perdition?

God has already devoted His all to mankind,

so why, today, is man incapable of earnestly performing his duty?

For God, His work is His first priority,

and His management work is of the utmost importance.

For man, practicing God's words and fulfilling God's requirements are his first priority.

This you should all understand.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Work and Man's Practice

581 Only by Acting With Principles Can One Do Their Duty Well

I

No matter what duty you are performing, you must seek the truth principles, understand God's intentions,

know what His requirements are with regard to the duty in question and understand what results you should accomplish, you should accomplish through that duty.

Only in so doing can you carry out your work according to principle.

In performing your duty,

you absolutely can't go by your personal preferences,

doing whatever you would like to do,

doing whatever you'd be happy doing, or whatever would make you look good.

This is acting in accordance with one's own will.

If you rely on your preferences in the performance of your duty, thinking this is what God demands, and that this is what will make God happy,

and if you forcibly impose your personal preferences on God

or practice them as though they were the truth,

observing them as if they were the truth principles,

this is not performing your duty,

and performing your duty in this way will not be remembered by God.

II

Some people don't understand the truth,

and they don't know what it means to fulfill their duties well.

They feel that they have made effort and put their heart into it,
and rebelled against their flesh,
so why can they never fulfill their duty satisfactorily?
Why is God always dissatisfied?
They did not seek out God's requirements,
and instead acted according to their own ideas.
They treated their own desires, preferences, and selfish motives as the truth,
and they treated them as though they were what God loved,
as though they were His standards and requirements.
They saw what they believed to be correct, good, and beautiful
to be the truth;
this is wrong.

III

Even though people might sometimes think
something is right and that it accords with the truth,
that does not necessarily mean that it accords with God's intentions.
The more people think something is right,
the more cautious they should be and the more they should seek the truth
to see whether what they are thinking meets God's requirements,
whether what they are thinking meets God's requirements.
If it precisely runs counter to His requirements and counter to His words,
then it's unacceptable even if you think it's right,
it is but a human thought,
and it won't accord with the truth no matter how right you think it is.
Whether something is right or wrong must be determined
based on God's words, based on God's words.
No matter how right you think something is,
it's wrong and you must discard it,

unless there is a basis for it in God's words.

It's acceptable only when it accords with the truth,
it's acceptable only when it accords with the truth,
and only by upholding the truth principles in this way
can your performance of your duty be up to standard.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only by Seeking the Truth
Principles Can One Perform One's Duty Well

583 Be Someone Who Satisfies God and Sets His Mind at Rest

I

God is aware that your devotion
is but temporary, as is your sincerity.
Aren't your resolve and the price you pay
only for the present and not the future?
You only want to use one final effort
to strive to secure a beautiful destination,
with the sole aim of making a trade.
You do not make this effort to avoid, avoid becoming indebted to the truth,
and less still for the sake of repaying God for the prices that He has paid.
In short, you only want to use clever stratagems to get what you want,
but not to do open battle for it.
Is this not your heartfelt wish?
You must not disguise yourselves,
nor rack your brains over your destination
to the point where you are unable to eat or sleep.
Won't your outcome have been determined in the end?
You should each fulfill your duty with open and honest hearts,
and be willing to pay whatever price is necessary.
You should each fulfill your own duty with open and honest hearts,
and be willing to pay whatever price is necessary.

II

As you have said, when the day comes,
God will not be remiss toward anyone

who has suffered hardships or paid a price for Him.
This kind of conviction is worth holding on to,
and it is right that you should never forget it.
Only thus can God put His mind at ease about you.
Otherwise, you'll forever be people
about whom God can't put His mind at ease,
and you will forever be the objects of His distaste.
If you can follow your conscience and give your all for God,
sparing no effort for His work,
and dedicating the energy of a lifetime to His gospel work,
then won't His heart often leap for joy on your account?
Then won't His mind be wholly at ease over you?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Destination

584 Give All of Yourself Up to God's Work

I

Now is the time when God's Spirit carries out His great work,
and the time when God commences His work among the Gentile nations.
More than that, it is the time when God classifies all created beings,
putting each one into their respective category,
so that His work may proceed more swiftly and effectively.
So, what God asks of you is still that
you offer up your whole being to all His work,
and He asks that you clearly discern
and make certain of all the work God has done in you,
and put all your strength into His work
so it can become more effective.
This is what you must understand.
This is what you must understand, understand.

II

Desist from fighting amongst yourselves,
looking for a way back, or seeking fleshly comforts,
which would delay God's work,
and delay your wonderful future.
Far from protecting you,
doing so would bring destruction upon you.
Wouldn't this be foolish of you?
Wouldn't this be foolish of you?
That which you greedily enjoy today
is the very thing that is ruining your future,

whereas the pain you suffer today
is the very thing that is protecting you, protecting you.
You must be clearly aware of these things,
so as to avoid falling prey to temptations
from which you will be hard put to extricate yourself,
and so as to evade blundering into the dense fog
and being unable to find the sun.
When the dense fog clears,
you will find yourself amid the judgment of the great day.
When the dense fog clears,
you will find yourself amid the judgment of the great day.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Work of Spreading the Gospel
Is Also the Work of Saving Man

585 Bear More Burden to Be More Easily Perfected by God

I

The more considerate you are of God's intentions,
the greater the burden you bear,
and thus, the richer your experience will be.
When you are considerate of God's intentions,
God will lay a burden upon you, lay a burden upon you,
and then enlighten you about the tasks
which He has entrusted to you, entrusted to you.
When God gives you, gives you this burden,
you'll pay attention to all the related truths
while eating and drinking God's words.

II

If you have a burden related to the state of your brothers' and sisters' lives,
then this is a burden that has been entrusted to you by God,
and you will always carry this burden with you in your daily prayers,
in your daily prayers.
What God does has been laden onto you,
and you are willing to do that which God wants to do;
this is what it means to take on God's burden as your own,
this is what it means to take on God's burden as your own.

III

When you eat and drink God's words while carrying a burden,
you can grasp their essence, find your way,
and be considerate of God's intentions, be considerate of God's intentions.

In your prayers, you should wish for God to place more burdens upon you
and entrust you with even greater tasks,
so that you may have more of a path for practice ahead of you,
achieve greater effects in eating and drinking God's words,
grasp the essence of His words,
and become more capable of being moved by the Holy Spirit.
Eating and drinking God's words, practicing prayer,
and accepting God's burden and His commission—
all of this is so that there may be a path before you.
The more burden you have for God's commission,
the easier it will be for you to be perfected by Him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Be Considerate of God's Intentions
in Order to Attain Perfection

586 Missing the Chance to Be Perfected by God Is a Lifelong Regret

I

Eating and drinking God's words, practicing prayer,
accepting God's burden and His commission—
all of this is so that there may be a path before you.
The more burden you have for God's commission,
the easier it will be for you to be perfected by Him.
Some are unwilling to coordinate with others in service to God,
even when they have been called upon;
these are lazy people who wish only to revel in comfort.
The more you are asked to serve in coordination with others,
the more experience you will gain.
Due to having more burdens and experiences,
you will gain more chances to be perfected.

II

Therefore, if you can serve God with sincerity,
then you will be mindful of God's burden;
you will have more chances to be perfected by God.
It's just such a group of people that is now being perfected.
The more the Holy Spirit touches you,
the more time you will devote to being mindful of God's burden,
the more you will be perfected by God,
and the more you will be gained by Him—
until, in the end, you will become a person whom God uses.

III

You should be mindful of God's burden today;
you should not wait for God to reveal
His righteous disposition to all humanity
before growing mindful of God's burden.
Would it not be too late by then?
Now is a good opportunity to be perfected by God.
If you allow this chance to slip through your fingers,
you will regret it for the rest of your life,
just as Moses couldn't enter the good land of Canaan
and regretted it for the rest of his life, dying with remorse.
Once God has revealed His righteous disposition to all peoples,
you will be filled with regret.
Even if God does not chastise you,
you will chastise yourself out of your own remorse.

IV

The best opportunity to attain perfection is the present;
now is an extremely good time.
If you do not earnestly seek to be perfected by God,
once His work has concluded,
it will be too late—you will have missed the opportunity.
No matter how great your aspirations,
if God is no longer performing work,
then regardless of the effort you put in,
you will never be able to attain perfection.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Be Mindful of God's Will in Order
to Attain Perfection

587 Blessed Are Those Who Truly Expend Themselves for God

I

Today, God loves whoever can follow His will,
whoever can show consideration for His burdens,
also whoever can give their all for Him
with a true heart and sincerity.
God will constantly enlighten them,
and not let them slip away from Him.
God often says, “To all of those who sincerely expend for Me,
I shall surely bless you greatly,
I shall surely bless you greatly.”

II

What does the word “bless” refer to? Do you know?
In the context of the current Holy Spirit’s work,
it refers to the burdens God gives to you,
it refers to the burdens God gives to you.
For all who can carry a burden for the church,
who sincerely offer themselves up for God’s sake,
who sincerely offer themselves up for God’s sake,
their burdens and their earnestness
are both blessings that come from God.
And His revelations to them are also a blessing from God.

588 Rise Up, Cooperate With God

The group of people who are gained by God in the last days—
do you not feel blessed?

God loves all who sincerely expend themselves for Him
and devote themselves to Him.

God hates all who are born of Him yet don't know Him, and even resist
Him.

God won't abandon anyone who is sincerely for Him;
rather, He will double that person's blessings.

God will doubly punish those who are ungrateful,
and He will not let them off easily.

Rise up and cooperate with God! Rise up and cooperate with God!
God surely won't treat shabbily any who sincerely expend for Him.
As for those who devote themselves to God in earnest,
He shall bestow all His blessings upon you.

Offer up yourself entirely to God!

What you eat, what you wear, and your future are all in His hands;
He will arrange everything properly,
so that you can have endless enjoyment, which you will never use up.
This is because God has said, "To those who sincerely expend for Me,
I shall surely bless you greatly."

All blessings will come to every person who sincerely expends himself for
God.

God loves all who sincerely expend themselves for Him
and devote themselves to Him.

God hates all who are born of Him yet don't know Him, and even resist Him.

God won't abandon anyone who is sincerely for Him;
rather, He will double that person's blessings.

God will doubly punish those who are ungrateful,
and He will not let them off easily.

Rise up and cooperate with God! Rise up and cooperate with God!
God surely won't treat shabbily any who sincerely expend for Him.

As for those who devote themselves to God in earnest,
He shall bestow all His blessings upon you.

Offer up yourself entirely to God!

What you eat, what you wear, and your future are all in His hands;
He will arrange everything properly,
so that you can have endless enjoyment, which you will never use up.

This is because God has said, "To those who sincerely expend for Me,
I shall surely bless you greatly."

All blessings will come to every person who sincerely expends himself for God.

The group of people who are gained by God in the last days—
do you not feel blessed?

589 I Will Spend My Life Alongside God's Judgment and Chastisement

I

Oh God! Your love is so precious and Your love is so beautiful; how could I wish to live in the hands of the evil one? How could I live under the power of Satan? I would prefer to live amid Your chastisement. I'm unwilling to live under the power of the evil one. If I can be made pure, and can devote my all to You, I am willing to offer up my body and mind to Your judgment and chastisement, for I detest Satan, and am unwilling to live under its power. Through Your judgment of me, You show forth Your righteous disposition; I am happy, and have not the slightest complaint. If I am able to fulfill the duty of a created being, I'm willing that my entire life be accompanied by Your judgment, through which I will come to know Your righteous disposition, and will rid myself of the influence of the evil one.

II

Even though I live amid Your chastisement, and amid Your judgment, regardless of the hardship that entails, still I am unwilling to live under the power of Satan, still I am unwilling to suffer Satan's trickery. I take joy from living amid Your curses, and am pained by living amid the blessings of Satan. I love You by living amid Your judgment, and this brings me great joy. Your chastisement and judgment is righteous and holy; it's in order to cleanse me, and even more, it's to save me. I would prefer to spend my entire life amid Your judgment so that I may be under Your care. I'm unwilling to live under Satan's power for a single moment. I wish to be cleansed by You; even if I suffer hardship, I am unwilling to be exploited and tricked by Satan.

III

I, this created being, should be used by You, possessed by You, judged by You, and chastised by You. I should even be cursed by You. My heart rejoices when You are willing to bless me, for I have seen Your love. You are the Creator, and I am a created being: I should not betray You and live under the power of Satan, nor should I be exploited by Satan. I should be Your horse, or ox, instead of living for Satan. I'd rather live amid Your chastisement, without physical bliss, and even if I were to lose Your grace, I would still enjoy being chastised and judged by You; this is Your best blessing, Your greatest grace.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

590 Peter's Love of God

I

Oh God! Regardless of the time or place, You know that I always miss You.
No matter the time or place, You know that I want to love You,
but my stature is too small, I am too weak and powerless,
my love is too limited, and my sincerity toward You is too meager.
Compared to Your love, I am simply unfit to live.
I wish only that my life is not in vain,
and that I am able to not only repay Your love,
but, moreover, that I am able to devote all I have to You.
If I can satisfy You, then as a created being,
I shall have peace of mind, and will ask for nothing more.
Although I am weak and powerless now,
I will not forget Your exhortations, and I will not forget Your love.

II

Oh God! You know I am of small stature, that my love is too meager.
How can I do the best that I can in this kind of environment?
I beg You to give me strength and confidence,
so that I will be more able to possess a pure love to devote to You,
and more able to devote all that I have to You;
not only will I be able to repay Your love,
but I will be more able to experience Your chastisement,
judgment and trials, and even more severe curses.
Your love, chastisement and judgment have all caused me to know You,
yet I also feel incapable of satisfying Your love,
for You are so great, You are so great.

How can I devote all that I have to the Creator?

III

Oh God! Man is of childish stature, his conscience is feeble,
and the only thing I can achieve is to repay Your love.
Today, I know not how to satisfy Your intentions,
and I only wish to do all I can, give all I have,
and devote all I have to You, devote all I have to You.
Regardless of Your judgment, regardless of Your chastisement,
regardless of what You bestow upon me,
regardless of what You take away from me,
make me free from the slightest complaint toward You.
Many times, when You chastised me and judged me,
I grumbled to myself,
and was incapable of achieving purity, or of fulfilling Your wishes.
My repayment of Your love was born out of compulsion,
and at this moment I hate myself even more.

IV

Today I should not be content with repaying Your love using my conscience
and with however much love I give back to You,
because my thoughts are too corrupt,
and I am incapable of seeing You as the Creator.
Because I am still unfit to love You,
I must cultivate the ability to give all I have to You, and do so willingly,
I must know all that You have done, and make none of my own choices,
I must behold Your love,
and be able to speak Your praises and extol Your holy name,
so that You may gain great glory through me.

I am willing to stand fast in this testimony to You.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

594 God's Judgment Made My Heart of Love for Him Purer

I

Oh God! My flesh is rebellious, and You chastise me and judge me.
I rejoice in Your chastisement and judgment,
and even if You do not want me,
I behold Your holy and righteous disposition in Your judgment.
When You judge me,
so that others may behold Your righteous disposition in Your judgment,
so that others may behold Your righteous disposition in Your judgment,
I feel content, I feel content.

II

If it can express Your disposition
and allow Your righteous disposition to be seen by all created beings,
and if it can make my love for You more pure,
so that I can attain the likeness of one who is righteous,
then Your judgment such as this is good,
for such is Your goodwill, Your goodwill,
then Your judgment such as this is good,
for such is Your goodwill, Your goodwill.

III

I know that there is still much in me that is rebellious,
and that I am still not fit to come before You.
I wish for You to judge me, to judge me even more,
whether through a hostile environment or great tribulations;
no matter what You do, to me it is precious.

Your love is so profound, Your love is so profound,
and I am willing to lay myself at Your mercy without the slightest
complaint.

I am willing to lay myself at Your mercy without the slightest complaint.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

597 Fulfill Your Duty and You Will Stand Witness

I

No matter what trials confront you, you must come before God—this is right.

You must reflect on yourself while not delaying the performance of your duty.

Don't only reflect and never perform your duty.

In many cases, the trials of God are burdens He gives to people.

However great the burden bestowed upon you by God,
that's the weight of burden you should undertake,
for God understands you, and He knows you will be able to bear it.

The burden given to you by God
will not exceed your stature or the limits of your endurance,
so there is no question that you will be able to bear it.

The burden given to you by God
will not exceed your stature or the limits of your endurance,
so there is no question that you will be able to bear it.

II

No matter what manner of burden God gives you,
what kind of trial,
remember one thing:

Whether or not you understand God's intentions
and whether or not you are enlightened and illuminated
by the Holy Spirit after you pray,
whether or not this trial is God disciplining you or warning you,
it does not matter if you don't understand.

As long as you don't delay in performing your duty
and can loyally hold fast to your duty,
God will be satisfied, God will be satisfied,
and you will stand firm in your testimony,
you will stand firm in your testimony.

As long as you can loyally hold fast to your duty,
God will be satisfied, God will be satisfied,
and you will stand firm in your testimony,
you will stand firm in your testimony.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only in the Frequent
Reading of God's Words and Contemplation of the Truth Is There a Way Ahead

599 I'm Willing to Submit to God's Work

I

Oh God! Please work on me, make me perfect and change me,
allow me to understand Your intentions in all things
and submit to Your desires.

Your great love and Your intention are in Your salvation of me.

Although people are rebellious and resist You,
although their nature is one of betraying,

I now understand Your intention in saving people,
and I wish to cooperate with You.

May You give me more situations, trials, and hardships,
allowing me to see Your hand in these hardships, and to see Your deeds,
so that I may be someone
who can understand Your intentions and submit to them.

Let me not be dissolute,
but be someone with their feet planted firmly on the ground.

II

Oh God, the situation You have given me is too much.

I cannot bear it, but I'm willing to strive.

Please provide for me based on my stature,
so that, no matter how severe the suffering I'm going through,
I'm able to understand Your intentions, and not betray You or complain,
and able to submit completely, such that it satisfies You.

No matter how much I have to suffer,
as long as it is Your desires,
I'm willing to submit to them, without any complaint.

I'm not willing to go against Your desires,
and no matter how severe the suffering gets,
as long as I can bear it, I ask that You give it to me
and enable me to satisfy Your intentions.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. In Believing in God, Gaining
the Truth Is Most Crucial

602 The Path of Successful Faith in God

I

The destinations of Paul and Peter
were measured according to whether they could
fulfill their duty as created beings,
and not according to the size of their contribution;
their destinations were determined by what they sought from the beginning,
not by how much work they did, or other people's estimation of them.
So, seeking to actively do one's duty as a created being
is the path to success;
seeking the path of the true love for God is the most correct path;
seeking changes in one's old disposition
and the pure love for God is the path to success.

II

Such a path to success is the path of the recovery of the original duty
as well as the original appearance of a created being.
It is the path of recovery,
and it is also the aim of all of God's work from beginning to end.
If man's pursuit is tainted with personal extravagant demands,
and if it is tainted with man's irrational longings,
then the effect that is achieved will not be changes in man's disposition.
This is at odds with the work of recovery.
It's undoubtedly not work done by the Holy Spirit;
this proves that pursuit of this kind is not approved of by God.
What significance has a pursuit that is not approved of by God?

604 What a Believer in God Should Pursue

I

From the difference in the essences of Peter and Paul
you should understand that all those who don't pursue life labor in vain,
all those who don't pursue life labor in vain!
You believe in and follow God, so you must have a God-loving heart.
You must cast off your corrupt disposition,
you must seek to satisfy God's will,
and you must fulfill the duty of a created being.
Since you believe in and follow God, you should offer everything to Him,
and should not make personal choices or demands,
and you should achieve the satisfaction of God's will.
Since you were created,
you should submit to the Lord that created you,
for you are inherently without dominion over yourself,
and have no ability to control your own destiny.
Since you are a person who believes in God, you should seek holiness and
change.
Since you are a person who believes in God, you should seek holiness and
change.

II

From the difference in the essences of Peter and Paul
you should understand that all those who don't pursue life labor in vain,
all those who don't pursue life labor in vain!
You believe in and follow God, so you must have a God-loving heart.
You must cast off your corrupt disposition,

you must seek to satisfy God's will,
and you must fulfill the duty of a created being.
Since you believe in and follow God, you should offer everything to Him,
and should not make personal choices or demands,
and you should achieve the satisfaction of God's will.
Since you were created,
you should submit to the Lord that created you,
for you are inherently without dominion over yourself,
and have no ability to control your own destiny.
Since you are a person who believes in God, you should seek holiness and
change.
Since you are a person who believes in God, you should seek holiness and
change.
Since you are a person who believes in God, you should seek holiness and
change.
Since you are a person who believes in God, you should seek holiness and
change.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Success or Failure Depends on the
Path That Man Walks

606 Peter's Prayer at His Crucifixion

I

O God! Your time has now arrived;
the time You prepared for me has arrived.

I must be crucified for You, I must bear this testimony to You,
and I hope that my love can satisfy Your requirements,
that it can become purer.

Today, to be able to die for You, and be nailed to the cross for You,
is comforting and reassuring to me,
for nothing is more gratifying to me
than to be able to be crucified for You and satisfy Your wishes,
and to be able to give myself to You, to offer up my life to You.

O God! You are so lovely!

Were You to allow me to live, I'd be even more willing to love You.

As long as I'm alive, I'll love You.

I wish to love You more deeply.

You judge me, and chastise me, and try me
because I'm not righteous, because I have sinned.

II

And Your righteous disposition becomes more apparent to me.

This is a blessing to me, for I can love You more deeply,
and I am willing to love You in this way even if You do not love me.

I'm willing to behold Your righteous disposition,
for this makes me more able to live out a life of meaning.

I feel that my life now is more meaningful,
for I am crucified for Your sake,

and it's meaningful to die for You.

Yet still I don't feel satisfied, for I know too little of You,

I know that I cannot completely fulfill Your wishes,

and have repaid You too little.

In my life, I've been incapable of giving all of me back to You;

I'm far from that.

As I look back at this moment, I feel so indebted to You,

I have but this moment to make up for all my mistakes

and all the love that I have not repaid You.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

610 Emulate the Lord Jesus

I

Jesus was able to complete God's commission—
the work of all mankind's redemption—
because He gave every care to God's intention,
without making any plans or arrangements for Himself.
He was able to place God's management plan at the very center,
and always prayed to the heavenly Father and sought His will.
He prayed and said: "God the Father!
Accomplish that which is Your will,
and act not according to My desires, not according to My desires,
but according to Your plan.
Man may be weak, but why should You care for him?
Man may be weak, but why should You care for him?
How could man be worthy of Your concern,
man who is like an ant in Your hand?
In My heart, I wish only to accomplish Your will,
and I would that You can do what You would do in Me
according to Your own desires."

II

On the road to Jerusalem, Jesus was in agony,
as if a knife were being twisted in His heart,
yet He had not the slightest intention of going back on His word;
always there was a powerful force compelling Him
onward to where He would be crucified.
Ultimately, He was nailed to the cross

and became the likeness of sinful flesh, the likeness of sinful flesh,
completing the work, the work of the redemption of mankind.
He broke free of the shackles of death and Hades.
Before Him, mortality, hell, and Hades lost their power,
and were vanquished by Him.

III

He lived for thirty-three years,
throughout which He always did His utmost to satisfy God's will
according to God's work at the time,
never considering His own personal gain or loss,
and always thinking of the intention of God the Father.
Because of His service before God
that was in line with God's intention,
God placed the heavy burden of redeeming all mankind upon His shoulders
and made Him accomplish it,
and He was qualified and entitled to complete this important task.
Throughout His life,
He endured immeasurable suffering for God,
and He was tempted by Satan countless times,
but He was never disheartened.
God gave Him such an enormous task
because He trusted Him,
because He trusted Him, and loved Him.
If, like Jesus, you are able to
give every care to God's burden, and rebel against your flesh,
God will entrust His important tasks to you,
so that you'll meet the conditions required to serve God.
Only under such circumstances

will you venture to say that you are following God's will
and completing His commission,
and only then will you venture to say you are truly serving God,
only then will you venture to say you are truly serving God,
only then will you venture to say you are truly serving God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Serve in Harmony With
God's Will

612 What It Takes to Be One Who Serves God

I

Someone who truly serves God
is someone who is in line with God's intentions,
who's fit for God's use, and who can let go of religious notions.
If you wish for your eating and drinking of God's words to be effective,
then you must let go of your religious notions.

If you wish to serve God,
then it is even more necessary first to let go of religious notions
and submit to God's words in everything.

This is what should be possessed by someone who serves God.

This is what should be possessed by someone who serves God.

If you lack this knowledge, then as soon as you serve,
you will cause disruption and disturbances,
and if you hold on to your notions,
then you will inevitably be knocked down by God,
never to get up again.

Take the present, for example:

Many of the utterances and work of today are incompatible
with the Bible and with the work previously done by God,
and if you have no desire to submit, then you may fall at any time.

II

If you wish to serve in accordance with God's intentions,
then you must first let go of religious notions and rectify your own views.
Much of what will be said will be incompatible with
what was said in the past,

and if you now lack the will to submit,
you'll be unable to walk the path that lies ahead.
If one of God's methods of working has taken root inside you
and you never let it go,
then this method will become your religious notion.
If what God is has taken root within you,
then you have gained the truth,
and if the words and truth of God are capable of becoming your life,
you will no longer have notions about God.
Those who possess true knowledge of God
will have no notions and will not abide by doctrine.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know the Work of
God Today May Serve God

616 A Loyal Heart for God

I

Oh God! Although my life is not worth much to You,

I wish to dedicate it to You.

Although men are unworthy to love You,

and their love and hearts are worthless,

I believe You know men's hearts' desire.

And even though men's flesh doesn't meet with Your acceptance,

I wish for You to accept my heart.

I'm willing to dedicate my heart wholly to God.

I'm willing to dedicate my heart wholly to God.

Even though I'm unable to do anything for God,

I'm willing to loyally satisfy God and devote myself to Him
wholeheartedly.

I believe God must scrutinize my heart.

II

I ask for nothing in my life

but that my thoughts of love for God and my heart's desire be accepted by
God.

I was with God for so long,

yet I never loved Him; that's my biggest debt.

Even though I stayed with God, I did not know Him,

and I even said some inappropriate things behind His back.

Thinking of these things makes me feel even more indebted to God.

I'm less than dust,

there's nothing I can do but dedicate this loyal heart to God.

Thinking of these things makes me feel even more indebted to God.
I'm less than dust,
there's nothing I can do but dedicate this loyal heart to God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Peter Came to Know Jesus

617 God's Reminder to Man

I

God lifts the needy from the dust; the humble must be made high. I will use My wisdom in all its forms to govern the universal church, to govern all nations and all peoples, so that they're all within Me, and so that all of you in the church might submit to Me. Those who did not obey before must now be obedient before Me, must obey each other, forbear each other; your lives must be interconnected, and you must love one another, all drawing on each other's strong points to offset your own weaknesses, and serving in coordination. In this way will the church be built, and Satan will have no opportunity to exploit. Only then will My management plan not have failed.

II

Let Me give you another reminder here. Don't allow misunderstandings to arise in you because such-and-such person is a certain way, or acted in such-and-such a way, with the result that you become degenerate within your spiritual condition. As I see it, this is not appropriate, and it is a worthless thing. Is the One you believe in not God? It is not some person. The functions are not the same. There is one body. Each does his duty, each in his place and doing his very best—for each spark there is one flash of light—and seeking maturity in life. Thus will I be satisfied.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 21

618 What Is a Pharisee?

I

Pharisees are people who are hypocritical,
completely fake, and put on an act in everything they do.
They pretend to be good, kind, and positive,
they pretend to be good, kind, and positive.
Everything that is manifested and revealed in them is false;
it is all pretense, it is all pretense—
it is not their true face, it is not their true face.
Their true face is hidden deep within their hearts,
never to be seen by others.
Everything on the outside is an act, it is all fake,
but they can only fool people; they cannot fool God.
If people don't pursue the truth,
and don't practice and experience God's words,
then they cannot truly understand the truth,
and so no matter how nice-sounding their words are,
these words are not the truth reality; instead they are words and doctrines.

II

Some people only focus on parroting words and doctrines,
they ape whoever preaches the highest sermons.
As a result, in just a few years
their recital of words and doctrines grows more advanced,
and they are admired and venerated by many people,
after which they start to camouflage themselves,
and pay great attention to what they say and do,

showing themselves to be especially pious and spiritual.
They use these so-called spiritual theories to camouflage themselves.
This is all they talk about wherever they go;
it's all specious things that fit with people's notions,
but which lack any of the truth reality, lack any of the truth reality.
Through preaching these things that are in line with people's notions,
they mislead many people.

III

To others, such people seem very devout and humble,
but it's actually fake, it's actually fake;
they seem tolerant, forbearing, and loving, but it is actually a pretense;
they say they love God, but it is actually an act.
Others think such people holy, but it's actually fake.
It is all fake. It's all an act, a pretense.
It's all an act, a pretense.
On the outside, they appear loyal to God,
but they are actually just performing for others to see.
When no one is looking, they are not the slightest bit loyal,
and everything they do is perfunctory.
Superficially, they expend themselves for God
and have given up their families and careers.
In secret they are conducting their own enterprise
and running their own operation in the church,
profiting from the church and stealing offerings secretly
under the guise of working for God....
These people are the modern hypocritical Pharisees.
These people are the modern hypocritical Pharisees.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Six Indicators of Life
Growth

620 God's Heart for Saving Man Is Sincere

I

What's God really talking about when He says that mankind is His enemy, and why would He say so?

What sorts of corrupt disposition in man, and what revelations of resistance and rebelliousness against God in man, cause Him to say so, to make these condemnations?

It's precisely because God wants to save man, because He doesn't abandon mankind, or His followers, or those whom He's chosen, that He tirelessly speaks and works in such a way.

God speaks with such earnest patience in order to let people see that God's made efforts toward saving people—He is not joking; God wants to save mankind, and He's determined to do so.

II

There is no aspect of the truth on which God speaks from one angle, nor does He speak in a single way—

instead, He tells it to people from different angles, in different styles, with different language and to different degrees, in order that people will know their corrupt disposition and know themselves,

and from this, understand the direction their pursuit should take, and what sort of path they should take.

He does this in order that people will abandon and alter their satanic, corrupt disposition, and let go of philosophies for worldly dealings, ways of survival,

and ways and modes of living with which Satan corrupts people,
having them live instead according to the ways, modes, directions, and
goals
that God has shown people and told them.

III

God doesn't do all this to get people to buy into it,
to let them see His painstakingly kind intentions,
or how hard it is to do all He does.

You don't need to know that.

Focus only on finding what you should practice in the words God says,
and understanding the truth and God's intentions in them;
enter the truth reality;

live according to the truth principles,
and comport yourself and act according to the truth principles,
and complete the commission given by God,
such that you achieve salvation.

God will thus be satisfied,
and the matter of man's salvation will be accomplished in its entirety,
thus benefiting man, too.

623 Pursuing the Truth Means Seeking the Truth in Everything

I

People should seek the truth in all things;
no matter what befalls them,
they should be able to find the principles and paths of practice
based in God's words,
and then go on to begin practicing the truth.
This is one step of pursuing the truth.
The purpose of seeking the truth
is to practice the truth and achieve submission to God.
But in order to practice the truth,
one must do so according to the truth principles.
That alone is the accurate practice of the truth;
that alone allows one to gain God's approval.
So, being able to act according to the truth principles
is what pursuing the truth is meant to achieve.
Reaching this step means that one has entered into
the reality of practicing the truth.

II

Seeking the truth is done in order to resolve man's corrupt dispositions.
When a person can put the truth into practice,
their corrupt dispositions will be cast off naturally,
and their practice of the truth achieves the result that God demands.
It is impossible for those who don't pursue the truth
to accept the truth as their life,

so it is certain that their acts and behaviors will still be
revelations of a corrupt disposition,
that these things will be incompatible with the truth, and resistant to God.

III

Those who pursue the truth can accept the truth as their life,
they can cast off their corrupt dispositions,
put the truth into practice, and achieve true submission to God.

Those who pursue the truth will seek it
when things happen that are unclear to them.

They'll no longer plot for their own sake and they'll shun all evil,
with a heart that is compatible with God.

Those who pursue the truth submit ever more to God,
those who pursue the truth submit ever more to God,
and they can fear God and shun evil, living ever more as man is meant to.
Such changes are impossible for those who do not pursue the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (1)

626 God Is a God Who Abhors Evil

I

God is a God who abhors evil.

What does “abhorring evil” refer to?

God’s identity and status are unique.

God’s identity and status are unique.

God’s holiness, righteousness, authority, and love
are something that is not possessed by any created or non-created being;
to try to imitate these is blasphemy.

Imitating God’s tone and manner of speech,
as well as a series of things
related to the identity and status of God,
whether external or internal,
all constitute an offense against God’s disposition.

You must never commit this offense!

You must never commit this offense!

II

If you do commit this offense and can promptly correct,
rebel against, and transform yourself,
then there is still hope.

If you persistently continue down this path,
in God’s eyes, there’ll be no room for turning around then—
you will be utterly finished.

Remember, God is a God who abhors evil.

You must treat every aspect related to God’s identity and essence
with the utmost caution and not take it lightly.

If God's manner of speaking and tone
come pouring out of the mouth of a corrupt human,
it's an immense humiliation and blasphemy against God,
it's something God absolutely cannot tolerate.
Humans must never, ever commit this offense.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Ten (Part Five)

627 Those Who Often Live Before God Can Receive His Protection

I

Because humankind is so corrupted, accepting the truth is no easy matter,
and because the truth is so precious,
it is even less easy for God to work the truth into people.

The value and meaning of the truth
and all the multifarious aspects of the truth
are so valuable and meaningful, are so valuable and meaningful for humans.
But humans have been corrupted so deeply by Satan
and have so many satanic things inside them,
so it's not that easy to work the truth into people
so that it becomes their life.

People must have a correct attitude and view,
and they must follow the right path.

People must have a correct attitude and view,
and they must follow the right path.

II

Steer clear of anything that might cause your heart to stray from God;
don't say anything that might cause your heart to stray from God;
avoid looking at things that might cause you to stray from God
or cause you to develop notions or doubts about Him;
don't come into contact with people
who might make you negative, degenerate, and self-indulgent;
don't come into contact with people
who might make you suspect, defy, or stray from God;

and don't do things that might make you
spurn, dislike, or be disgusted by the truth.

These principles and objectives are:

Do not stray from God's words and do not stray from God in your heart.

III

If you can constantly live before God
on the basis of understanding what the truth is,
God will protect you from being plunged into temptation;
God will also treat you extremely graciously,
enabling you to understand what you should do to practice the truth,
and enabling you to be illuminated and enlightened
about all the various truths.

When it comes to your duty,
God will guide you to try not to make mistakes, and to know the principles.
In this way, you will be protected.

In this way, you will be protected.

Ultimately, you can learn lessons from various people, events, and things,
understand God's intentions, know God's work,
and practice according to the principles required by God.

In this way, your life and stature can continue to progress,
your life and stature can continue to progress.

628 Give Up Religious Notions to Be Perfected by God

I

If you truly accept the judgment and chastisement of God's words,
put aside old religious practices and rules,

and cease to use old religious notions

to measure God's words of today,

only then will there be a future for you.

But if you cling to old things, if you still treasure them,

then there is no way you can be saved.

God takes no notice of such people.

If you really wish to be made perfect, then you must resolve to completely
relinquish everything from before, relinquish everything from before.

Even if what was done before was right, even if it was God's work,
you must still put it aside and stop clinging to it.

Even if it was clearly the work of the Holy Spirit,
done directly by the Holy Spirit,

today you must put it aside.

You must not hold onto it, you must not hold onto it.

This is what God requires. Everything must be renewed.

II

In God's work and God's words,

He makes no reference to the old things that went before,

He does not dig into the old almanac,

He does not dig into the old almanac;

God is a God who is always new and never old,

and doesn't cling even to His own words from the past—
which shows that God does not follow any regulations,
which shows that God does not follow any regulations.
If you, as a human being, always cling to the things of the past,
refuse to let them go,
and rigidly apply them in a formulaic manner,
while God no longer works using the means that He did before,
then are your words and actions not disruptive?
Have you not become an enemy of God?
Have you not become an enemy of God?
Are you willing to let your entire life
go to wrack and ruin over these old things?
These old things will make you into someone who disrupts God's work—
is that the kind of person you want to be?
If you truly don't want that,
then quickly stop what you're doing and turn around;
start all over again.
God won't remember your past service.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Religious Service Must Be Purged

630 The Inside Story of God's Work of Managing Man

I

You should know that God's perfection, completion, and gaining of men bring nothing but swords and smiting upon their flesh, as well as endless suffering, conflagration, as well as endless suffering, conflagration, merciless judgment, chastisement, and curses, and boundless trials, boundless trials.

Such is the inside story and truth of the work of managing man.

Such is the inside story and truth of the work of managing man.

However, all these things are directed at man's flesh, and all of the arrows of hostility are mercilessly aimed toward man's flesh. All of this is for the sake of God's glory and testimony, and for His management, for His management.

This is because His work is not solely for the sake of mankind, but also for the entire plan, for the entire plan, as well as to fulfill His original intention when He created mankind, when He created mankind.

II

Therefore, perhaps ninety percent of what man experiences involves sufferings and trials of fire, trials of fire, and there are very few, or even none, of the sweet and happy days for which man's flesh has yearned. Much less is man able to enjoy happy moments in the flesh, spending beautiful times together with God.

The flesh is filthy,
so what man's flesh sees or enjoys is nothing but God's chastisement,
which man finds inconsiderate.
This is because God will manifest His righteous disposition,
which is "inconsiderate toward man,"
does not tolerate man's offenses, and loathes enemies.
God openly reveals His entire disposition
by any means, by any means necessary,
thereby concluding the work of His six-thousand-year battle with Satan—
the work of the salvation of all of mankind,
and the destruction of Satan of old!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Purpose of Managing Mankind

632 Know That God's Chastisement and Judgment Are Love

I

Though people are refined and mercilessly exposed
by God's chastisement and judgment,
and it's to punish them for their sins, punish their flesh,
none of this work aims to condemn their flesh to destruction.
The severe disclosures by the word
are all in order to lead you onto the right path.
It's all in order to make you live out normal humanity,
and it's all achievable by your normal humanity,
by your normal humanity.

II

Every step of God's work is based upon your needs,
according to your weaknesses, and according to your actual stature,
and no unbearable burden is placed on you.
This is not clear to you today,
and you feel as if God is being hard on you,
and you always think the reason He chastises,
judges and reproaches you every day
is because He hates you.
But although what you receive is chastisement and judgment,
this is actually love for you, and it's the greatest protection.
If you cannot grasp the deeper meaning of this work,
it will be impossible for you to continue experiencing.
This salvation should bring you comfort.

Do not refuse to come to your senses.
Having come this far,
the significance of the work of conquest should be clear to you.
You should no longer hold opinions about it one way or another!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (4)

633 God's Judgment Is Love

I

What testimony does man ultimately bear to God?

Man testifies that God is the righteous God, God is the righteous God,
that His disposition is righteousness, wrath, chastisement, and judgment;
man testifies to the righteous disposition of God.

God uses His judgment to make man perfect,

He has loved man, and He has saved man—

but how much is contained within His love?

There is judgment, majesty, wrath, and curse.

Though God cursed man in the past,

He did not completely cast man into the bottomless pit,

but used that means to refine man's faith;

He did not put man to death, but acted to make man perfect.

II

The substance of the flesh is that which is of Satan—

God said it exactly right, God said it exactly right—

but the facts carried out by God are not completed according to His words,
are not completed according to His words.

He curses you so that you might love Him,

and so that you might know the substance, the substance of the flesh;

He chastises you so that you might be awakened,

to allow you to know the deficiencies within you,

and to know man's utter unworthiness.

Thus, God's curses, His judgment, and His majesty and wrath—

they are all to make man perfect, to make man perfect.

All that God does today,
and the righteous disposition that He reveals within you—
it is all to make man perfect.
Such is the love of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Painful Trials
Can You Know the Loveliness of God

634 You're Protected Because You're Chastised and Judged

I

Today, it is because you are chastised, judged, and cursed
that you are given protection, you are given protection.
It is because you have suffered much that you are protected.
If not, you would have long since fallen into depravity.
This is not making things difficult for you intentionally—
man's nature is hard to change,
and it must be thus for their dispositions to be changed.
Today, you do not even have Paul's self-awareness.
You always have to be chastised and judged in order to awaken your spirits.
Chastisement and judgment are what is best for your life.
And when necessary,
there must also be the chastisement of the facts coming upon you;
only then will you fully submit.

II

Your natures are such that without chastisement and cursing,
you would be unwilling to bow your heads, unwilling to submit.
Without the facts before your eyes, there would be no effect.
You are too lowly and worthless in character!
Without chastisement and judgment,
it would be difficult for you to be conquered,
and hard for your unrighteousness and disobedience to be overcome.
Your old nature is so deeply rooted.
You would not know your place in the universe

if you were placed upon the throne,
much less know where you were headed.
You do not even know where you came from,
so how could you know the Lord of creation?

III

Without the timely chastisement and curses of today,
your final day would have long since arrived.
That is to say nothing of your fate—
would not that be even more in imminent danger?
Without this timely chastisement and judgment,
who knows how arrogant you would grow,
or how depraved you would become.
You have absolutely no ability to control and reflect upon yourselves.
This chastisement and judgment have brought you to today,
and they have preserved your existence.
Should you not do better in accepting the chastisement and judgment of
today?
What other choices do you have?
What other choices do you have?

635 Experience God's Judgment to Cast Off Satan's Influence

I

Man's entire life is lived under the power of Satan.

None can free himself from Satan's influence on his own.

All live in a filthy world, in corruption and emptiness,
without the slightest meaning or value.

They live such carefree lives for the flesh, for lust, and for Satan.

There is not the slightest value to their existence.

Man can't find the truth that will free him from Satan's influence.

Even though man believes in God and reads the Bible,
he doesn't know how to free himself of the control of Satan's influence.

Throughout the ages,

very few people have discovered this secret,

very few people have grasped this secret.

As such, even though man detests Satan, and detests the flesh, detests the
flesh,

he doesn't know how to rid himself of the ensnaring influence of Satan.

II

If man is not cleansed, then he is of the filth;

if he is not protected and cared for by God,

then he is still a captive of Satan;

if he is not judged and chastised,

he will have no way to escape

the oppression of the dark influence of Satan.

If your mind and thoughts have not been cleansed,

and your disposition hasn't been judged, chastised,
then your entire being is still controlled by Satan's power,
your mind is controlled by Satan,
your thoughts are manipulated by Satan,
and your entire being is controlled by Satan's hands.
If you wish to be made perfect,
you must understand God's work.
In particular, you must know the meaning of His judgment,
and why this work is done upon man.
Can you accept this work?
During such chastisement,
can you achieve Peter's experiences and knowledge?
If you pursue knowledge of God and of the Holy Spirit's work,
if you pursue changes in your disposition,
you have the chance to be made perfect.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

651 Performing the Duty of a Created Being Is the Most Wonderful Thing

I

For a created being to be able to fulfill a created being's duty,
to be able to satisfy the Creator,
is the most beautiful thing among humankind,
and is something that should be spread as a tale to be praised by all people,
and is something that should be spread as a tale to be praised by all people.
Anything the Creator entrusts to created beings
should be unconditionally accepted by them, unconditionally accepted by
them;
for humankind, this is a matter of both happiness and privilege,
and for all those who fulfill the duty of a created being,
nothing is more beautiful or worthy of commemoration—it is something
positive.

II

When the Creator entrusts this work to you, it is right and proper that,
as created beings, you accept this duty and this commission,
treating it as your life's obligation,
as the value you should live out in this life.
There is no transaction here, this is not an equivalent exchange.
As a created being, when one comes before the Creator,
they ought to perform their own duty, perform their own duty.
This is a very proper thing to do,
and they should fulfill this responsibility.
This is a very proper thing to do,

and they should fulfill this responsibility,
they should fulfill this responsibility.

III

On the basis that created beings perform their duties,
the Creator has done even greater work among humankind,
and He has carried out a further stage of work on people.
He provides humankind with the truth,
allowing them to gain the truth from Him as they perform their duties
and thereby to cast off their corrupt dispositions and be purified.
Thus, they come to satisfy the intentions of God
and embark on the right path in life,
and, ultimately, they are able to fear God and shun evil,
attain complete salvation, and no longer be subjected to Satan's afflictions.
This is the effect
God would have humankind achieve in the end by performing their duties.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Nine (Part Seven)

652 You Are Those Who Will Receive the Inheritance of God

I

As believers in God, each of you should
appreciate how you have truly gained
the utmost exaltation and salvation
by receiving God's work in the last days
and the work of His plan that He does in you today.
God's made this group of people
the sole focus of His work throughout all the universe.
He's sacrificed all His heart's blood for you;
He has reclaimed and given to you
all the work of the Spirit throughout the universe.
That is why you are the fortunate ones.
You are the ones who will receive God's inheritance,
and moreover, you're the heirs to God's glory.

II

Perhaps you all remember these words:
"For our light affliction, which is but for a moment,
works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory."
These words shall be fulfilled by God in the last days,
and they shall be fulfilled in those who have been brutally persecuted
by the great red dragon in the land where it lies coiled.
The great red dragon persecutes God and it is the enemy of God,
so in this land, those who believe in God
are thus subjected to humiliation and oppression,

and these words are fulfilled in you, this group of people, as a result.

III

It's tremendously difficult for God to carry out His work
in the land of the great red dragon—
but it is through this difficulty that God does one stage of His work,
making manifest His wisdom and His wondrous deeds,
and using this opportunity to make this group of people complete.
Through people's suffering, caliber,
and all the satanic dispositions of the people of this filthy land,
God does His work of purification and conquest,
so that, from this, He may gain glory,
and so that He may gain those who will bear witness to His deeds.
Such is the entire significance of all the sacrifices
that God has made for this group of people.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Is the Work of God As Simple As
Man Imagines?

653 The Pursuit of the Truth Is the Highest Expectation God Places on People

I

God treats every person fairly
and gives every person ample opportunity and grace,
and an ample measure of His words, and His work, and His mercy and
tolerance.

He is fair to every person.

If you can pursue the truth, and are on the path of following God,
and can accept the truth,

however many hardships you endure or challenges you face,
and if your corrupt disposition is cleansed, you'll be saved.

If you can bear witness for God and become a qualified created being,
and if you become a qualified master of all things,
a qualified master of all things, then you will survive,
then you will survive.

II

What you must do now is to take advantage of the present,
while God's heart still toils for mankind,
while He's still making plans for mankind,
while He still sorrows and frets over every human movement and gesture.

You must make your choice, as soon as possible,
and establish the goal and direction of your pursuit;
don't wait until the days of God's rest have come to make your plans,
don't wait until the days of God's rest have come to make your plans.
This is because when the time comes,

the moment in which God's plan truly ends,
and He has made the last mark,
He will work no longer, He will work no longer.
God needs rest; He needs to savor the fruits
born of His six-thousand-year management plan
and enjoy the humans that remain stewarding all things for Him,
enjoy the humans that remain stewarding all things for Him.

III

The pursuit of the truth is a great matter of human life.
No other matter is as important as pursuing the truth,
and no other matter surpasses gaining the truth in value,
no other matter surpasses gaining the truth in value.
This stage of work in the last days is the most important stage of work
that God does on people in His six-thousand-year management plan.
The pursuit of the truth is the highest expectation
God places on His chosen people.
He hopes that people walk the correct path, which is the pursuit of the truth.
Don't let God down, don't disappoint Him,
and don't make Him remove you from His heart when the final moment
comes,
and no longer worry for you or even have any hate left for you.
Don't let it come to that.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. Why Man Must Pursue the Truth

654 How to Accept the Truth

I

If man wishes to be cleansed of corruption
and undergo a change in their life disposition,
then they must have a love for the truth
and the ability to accept the truth.

That is, no matter what sort of corrupt disposition you have,
or which of Satan's poisons are in your nature,
when God's words expose these things,
you should admit to them and submit,
you can't make a different choice,
and you should know yourself according to God's words.

This means being able to accept God's words
and accept the truth, accept the truth.

II

No matter what God says, no matter how severe His utterances are,
and no matter what words He uses,
you can accept them as long as what He says is the truth,
and you can acknowledge them as long as they conform to reality.

You can submit to God's words
regardless of how deeply you understand them,
and you accept and submit to the light revealed by the Holy Spirit
which your brothers and sisters fellowship.

When such a person has pursued the truth,
has pursued the truth to a certain point,
they can obtain the truth

and achieve a transformation of their disposition,
achieve a transformation of their disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. How to Know Man's Nature

656 The Pain of Trials Is a Blessing From God

I

Do not be discouraged, do not be weak, and God will make things clear for you.

The road to the kingdom is not so smooth;
nothing is that simple! You want blessings to come to you easily.
Today, everyone will have bitter trials to face.

Without such trials, your God-loving heart will not grow stronger
and you will not have true love for Him.

Even if these trials consist merely of minor circumstances,
everyone must pass through them, must pass through them;
it's just that the difficulty of the trials
will vary from one person to another.

Trials are a blessing from God, a blessing from God,
and how many of you come often before Him
and beg on your knees for His blessings?

You always think that a few auspicious words count as God's blessing,
yet you do not recognize that bitterness is one of His blessings.

II

Those who share in God's bitterness will certainly share in His sweetness.
That is God's promise and His blessing to you.

Do not hesitate to eat and drink and enjoy God's words.

When the dark passes, light gathers.

It is darkest before dawn;
after this time the sky gradually brightens, and then the sun rises.
Do not be afraid or timid.

The obedient and the submissive will receive great blessings.
In the church, stand firm in your testimony to God, uphold the truth;
right is right and wrong is wrong. Do not confuse black and white.
You shall be at war with Satan, you shall be at war with Satan
and must completely vanquish it so that it never rises again.
You shall be at war with Satan and must completely vanquish it
so that it never rises again, never rises again.

III

You must give everything you have to protect God's testimony.
This shall be the goal of your actions—do not forget this.
But now, you are lacking in faith and the ability to differentiate things
and you are always unable to understand God's words and His intentions.
Nonetheless, do not be anxious;
everything proceeds according to God's steps,
everything proceeds according to God's steps.
Spend more time before God
and do not attach importance to food and clothing,
which are for the physical body.
Seek God's intentions often, and He'll clearly show you what they are.
Gradually you will find God's intentions in everything,
so that for every human being, God will have a way in without obstruction.
This will satisfy God's heart, and His will shall be carried out.

657 Trials Call for Faith

I

While undergoing trials, it is normal for people to be weak,
or to have negativity within them,
or to lack clarity on God's intentions or their path for practice.
But in any case, you must have faith in God's work,
and you must not deny God just like Job, must not deny God just like Job.
Although Job was weak and cursed the day of his own birth,
he did not deny that all things in human life
were bestowed by Jehovah, bestowed by Jehovah,
and that Jehovah is also the One to take them all away.
No matter how he was tried, he maintained this belief.

II

In your experience, no matter what refinement
you undergo through God's words,
what God requires of mankind, in brief,
is their faith and their God-loving heart.
What He perfects by working in this way
is people's faith, love, and aspirations.
God does the work of perfection on people, and they cannot see or feel it;
under such circumstances, your faith is required.
People's faith is required when something cannot be seen by the naked eye,
and your faith is required when you cannot let go of your own notions.
When you don't have clarity about God's work,
what's required of you is to have faith
and to take a firm stance and stand firm in your witness.

When Job reached this point, God appeared to him and spoke to him,
God appeared to him and spoke to him.

That is, it's only from within your faith that you'll be able to see God,
and when you have faith God will perfect you,
when you have faith God will perfect you.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are to Be Made Perfect
Must Undergo Refinement

658 What Is True Faith?

I

What does this word, “faith,” refer to?

Faith is the genuine belief
and the sincere heart that humans should possess
when they cannot see or touch something,
when God’s work does not align with human notions,
when it is beyond human reach.

This is the faith that God speaks of.

People are in need of faith
during times of hardship and refinement,
and faith is something that is followed by refinement;
refinement and faith cannot be separated.

No matter how God works,
and no matter your environment,
you are able to pursue life and seek the truth,
and seek knowledge of God’s work,
and have an understanding of His actions,
and you are able to act according to the truth.
Doing so is what it is to have true faith,
and doing so shows that you have not lost faith in God.

II

If you are able to persist
in pursuing the truth through refinement,
if you are able to truly love God
and do not develop doubts about Him,

if no matter what He does
you still practice the truth to satisfy Him,
and if you are able to seek in the depths for His will
and be considerate of His will,
only then does it mean that you have true faith in God.
Only then does it mean that you have true faith in God.
In the past,
when God said that you would reign as a king,
you loved Him,
and when He openly showed Himself to you,
you pursued Him.
But now God is hidden, you cannot see Him,
and troubles have come upon you—
do you then now lose hope in God?
So, you must at all times pursue life
and seek to satisfy God's will.
This is called genuine faith,
and this is the truest and most beautiful kind of love.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are to Be Made Perfect
Must Undergo Refinement

659 God Holds Sovereignty Over and Orchestrates Everything

I

Regardless of whether the events that you see happening around you are perceived by man as good or bad, whether they are what you want or not, you should regard them as people, events, and things that contain lessons to be learned and truths to be sought, and you should regard them as things that come from God, regard them as things that come from God. They do not happen by chance, they are not due to humans, and they're not something that any person can control. Rather, it is God who rules over all these things; God orchestrates and arranges all of these things. The emergence of any event is not dependent on human will. God rules over and orchestrates the whole process of the appearance, development, and transformation of all people, events, and things until they reach their final outcomes.

II

When you experience everything that happens around you with the viewpoint and attitude that God rules over and orchestrates everything, your view and perspective on things will be completely different. When you discern and view a specific event from these perspectives, your inner state will change, your inner state will change. Your viewpoint on things

will unconsciously be guided and directed by God's words,
be guided and directed by God's words.
You'll unconsciously gain enlightenment and direction in God's words,
gain enlightenment and direction in God's words,
as well as the truth principles that you should abide by and practice.

III

When you truly enter into these truth principles,
you will have genuine faith and reliance on God,
you will pray and supplicate sincerely, you'll have genuine submission,
and you will be able to practice according to the truth principles.
The ultimate result of this will be that throughout the entire event,
you'll clearly see the truth of the matter, you'll learn lessons,
you will be able to correctly understand everything that befalls you,
and you'll be able to see that it comes from God's arrangements,
and that it contains God's goodwill.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (14)

664 When God Tries Mankind's Faith

I

When God tries people's faith, not one person bears true witness,
not one person bears true witness,
not one is capable of offering his all,
not one is capable of offering his all;
rather, man continues to hide and refuses to open himself,
as if God were going to ravish his heart.
Even Job never truly stood firm during his trial,
nor did he emanate sweetness amidst suffering.
All people produce a faint hint of green in the warmth of springtime;
they never stay green in the cold blasts of winter.
With his bony and emaciated stature, man cannot meet God's intentions.

II

In all of humanity, there is no one who can serve as a model for others,
because all men are basically alike and no different from each other,
with little to distinguish them one from another.
Therefore, even today men still cannot know God's works fully.
Only when God's chastisement descends on all mankind
will they, unbeknownst to themselves, become aware of His works,
and without God's doing anything or compelling anyone,
man will come to know Him, and thereby witness His works.
This is God's plan, it's the aspect of His works that is made manifest,
and it is what man should know.

665 What God Wants in Trials Is Man's True Heart

I

When God gives trials to people,
what reality does He wish to create?
He is constantly asking that people give Him their hearts.
When God gives trials to people,
what reality does He wish to create?
He is constantly asking that people give Him their hearts,
give Him their hearts.
When God gives you a trial,
He sees if your heart is with Him, with the flesh, or with Satan;
He sees whether you are standing in opposition to Him
or are in a position that is compatible with Him.
He also sees whether your heart is on His side.

II

When you are immature and facing trials,
you have little confidence, and you cannot know exactly
what it is you need to do to satisfy God's intentions,
for your understanding of the truth is limited.
But if you can still pray to God genuinely and sincerely,
and if you can be willing to give your heart over to Him,
and let Him rule over you, and be willing to offer unto Him
all those things that you believe to be most precious,
then you will have already given God your heart.

III

As you listen to more sermons and know more truths,
your stature will also gradually grow.

At this time, the standard of God's demands
won't be the same as it was when you were immature.

Instead, He will demand a higher standard of you.

He will demand a higher standard.

As people gradually give their hearts over to God,
their hearts grow slowly nearer to Him, slowly nearer to Him;
as people can genuinely grow nearer towards God,
they more and more come to have God-fearing hearts,
come to have God-fearing hearts.

What God wants is just such a heart.

What God wants is just such a heart.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

666 Those Who Accept the Trials of God's Words Are Blessed

I

All people have been refined because of God's words.

If God had not been incarnated,
mankind certainly wouldn't have the blessing
of suffering through this refinement.

To put it another way,
all those who are able to accept the trials of God's words are blessed.

Based on people's inherent caliber,
their behavior and attitudes toward God,
they are not worthy of receiving this kind of refinement.

It's because they've been uplifted by God
that they have enjoyed this blessing.

It's because they've been uplifted by God
that they have enjoyed this blessing.

People used to say that they were not worthy of
seeing God's face or hearing His words.

Today, it's entirely because of God's exaltation and His mercy
that people have received the refinement of His words.

This is the blessing of each person who's born in the last days—
have you personally experienced this?

II

In which aspects people should experience suffering and setbacks
is predetermined by God—

it's not based on people's requirements.

This is the absolute truth.

Every believer should possess the ability
to accept the trials of God's words and suffer within His words.

Is this clear to you?

So, in exchange for the suffering you've undergone,
you have received today's blessings;
if you do not suffer for God, you cannot gain His approval.

Maybe you have complained in the past,
but, no matter how much you have complained,
God doesn't remember that about you.

Today has come, and there is no need to look into the affairs of yesterday.
There's no need to look into the affairs of yesterday.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Genuine Love for God Is
Spontaneous

667 Man Does Not Understand God's Good Intentions

I

People often worry about and are fearful of the trials of God,
yet at all times they are living in Satan's snare,
and they're living in perilous territory
in which they're attacked and abused by Satan—
yet they know not fear, and are unperturbed.
What is going on? What is going on?
Man's faith in God is only limited to the things he can see.
He has not the slightest appreciation of God's love and concern for man,
or of His tenderness and consideration toward man.
But for a little trepidation and fear about God's trials,
judgment and chastisement, and majesty and wrath,
man has not the slightest understanding of God's painstaking intentions.

II

At the mention of trials,
people feel as if God has ulterior motives,
and some even believe that God harbors evil designs;
they're unaware of what God will actually do to them.
So while crying out submission to God's sovereignty and arrangements,
they do all they can to resist and oppose
God's sovereignty over man and arrangements for man,
for they believe that if they aren't careful
they will be misled by God,
that if they don't keep a grip on their own fate

then all that they have could be taken by God,
and their life could even be in imminent danger.

III

Man is in Satan's camp,
but he never worries about being abused by Satan,
and he's abused by Satan
but never fears being taken captive by Satan.
He keeps saying that he accepts God's salvation,
yet has never trusted in God
or believed that God will truly save man from the claws of Satan.
If, like Job, man can submit to God's orchestrations and arrangements,
and can give his entire being to God's hands,
won't man's outcome be like Job's—the receipt of God's blessings?
If man can accept and submit to God's sovereignty,
what is there to lose?

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

668 God's Refinement of Man Is Most Meaningful

I

Faced with man's state and man's attitude toward God,
God has done new work, has done new work,
allowing man to possess both knowledge of and submission toward Him,
and both love and testimony.

Thus, man must experience God's refinement of him,
as well as His judgment and pruning of him,
without which man would never know God
and would never be capable of truly loving and bearing witness to Him.

II

God's refinement of man is not just for a one-sided effect,
but for a multi-faceted effect.

So God does the work of refinement in those who are willing to seek the
truth,

in order that their resolve and love be made perfect by God.

To those who are willing to seek the truth and who yearn for God,
nothing is more meaningful, or of greater assistance,
than refinement such as this.

III

It is during refinement that God reveals His righteous disposition to man,
and makes public His requirements for man,
and provides more enlightenment,
and more practical pruning.

Through the comparison between the facts and the truth,
man gains a greater knowledge of himself and the truth,

and a greater understanding of God's intentions,
thus allowing man to have a truer and purer love of God.
Such are God's aims in carrying out the work of refinement.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Refinement
Can Man Possess True Love

669 Only Through Painful Trials Can You Know God's Loveliness

I

Pursuing the satisfaction of God is using your God-loving heart
to put His words into practice;

regardless of the time—

even when others are without strength—

inside of you there is still a God-loving heart,

and you yearn for and miss God from the depths of your heart.

This is real stature.

You yearn for and miss God from the depths of your heart.

This is real stature.

Just how great your stature is

depends on how much of a God-loving heart you possess,

on whether you're able to stand fast when you are tried,

whether you're weak when an environment comes upon you,

and whether you can stand your ground when your brothers and sisters

reject you;

the arrival of the facts will show just what your God-loving heart is like.

II

It can be seen from much of God's work that God really does love man.

It is just that the eyes of man's spirit have yet to be completely opened

and he's unable to clearly see much of the work of God and His will,

nor the many things which are lovely about God;

man has too little true love for God.

You have believed in God throughout all this time,

and it is the harsh judgment and supreme salvation of God
that have led you onto the right path.
Only after experiencing hardship and refinement
does man know that God is lovely.
Having experienced up until today,
it can be said that man's come to know part of God's loveliness,
but this is still not enough, because man is so lacking.
Man must experience more of God's wondrous work,
and more of all the refinement of suffering arranged by God.
Only then can man's life disposition be changed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Painful Trials
Can You Know the Loveliness of God

670 Only Through Hardships and Trials Can You Truly Love God

I

How much do you love God today?

How much do you know of all He's done in you?

These are the things you should learn.

When God arrives on earth,

all He's done in man and allowed man to see

is so that man will love Him and truly know Him.

That man is able to suffer for God and has come this far

is because of God's love, and also because of God's salvation;

moreover, it's because of the judgment and the work of chastisement that God's carried out in man.

If you're without the judgment, chastisement, and God's trials,

and if God hasn't made you suffer,

then you do not truly love God.

The greater God's work in man, the more man suffers,

the more it shows how meaningful God's work is,

and the more that man's heart can truly love God.

How do you learn how to love God?

Without torment, refinement, and painful trials—

and if all God gave man were grace, love, and mercy—

could you reach a point of truly loving God?

II

On one hand, during God's trials man comes to know his deficiencies;

he sees that he is insignificant, contemptible, and lowly,

that he has nothing and is nothing;
on the other hand, during His trials
God creates different environments for man
that make man more able to experience God's loveliness.
Although the pain is great, and sometimes insurmountable—
even reaching the level of crushing grief—having experienced it,
man sees how lovely God's work in him is,
and only upon this foundation is there born in man true love for God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Painful Trials
Can You Know the Loveliness of God

672 God's Trials of Man Are to Purify Them

I

In their belief in God, what people seek
is to obtain blessings for the future;
this is their goal in their faith,
this is their goal in their faith.
All people have this intent and hope,
but the corruption in their nature
must be resolved through trials and refinement,
must be resolved through trials and refinement.
In whichever aspects you're not purified
and reveal corruption,
these are the aspects in which you must be refined—
this is God's arrangement.

God creates an environment for you, forcing you to be refined
so that you can know your own corruption.
You finally reach a point at which you'd rather die,
give up your schemes and desires,
and submit to God's sovereignty and arrangement.

II

If people don't have several years of refinement,
if they don't endure a certain amount of suffering,
they cannot rid themselves of the bondage
of corruption of the flesh in their thoughts and their hearts.
In whichever aspects people are still subject
to the bondage of their satanic nature,

and in whichever aspects they still have
their own desires and their own demands,
these are the aspects in which they should suffer, they should suffer.
Only through suffering
can people learn lessons, gain truth,
and understand God's will.
In fact, many truths are understood
by experiencing painful trials, painful trials.
Nobody can comprehend God's will,
recognize God's almightiness and wisdom,
or appreciate God's righteous disposition
when in a comfortable and easy environment
or when circumstances are favorable.
That would be impossible!

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

675 The Purpose of God's Work of Refinement

I

For all people, refinement is excruciating,
and very difficult to accept—
yet it's during refinement
that God makes plain His righteous disposition to man,
and makes public His requirements for man,
and provides more enlightenment and more practical pruning.
Through the comparison between the facts and the truth,
man gains a greater knowledge of himself and the truth,
and a greater understanding of His intentions,
thus allowing man to have a truer and purer love of God.
Such are God's aims in carrying out the work of refinement.

II

All the work God does in man has its own aims and significance;
God does not do meaningless work,
nor does He do work that is without benefit to man,
nor does He do work that is without benefit to man.
Refinement doesn't mean removing people from before God,
nor does it mean destroying them in hell.
Rather, it means changing man's disposition during refinement,
changing their intentions, their old views,
changing their love for God, and changing their whole life.
Refinement is a practical test of man, and a form of practical training,
and only during refinement can their love serve its inherent function,
can their love serve its inherent function.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Refinement
Can Man Possess True Love

676 With Refinement Comes Faith

I

It is only from within your faith that you can see God.

When you have faith God will perfect you.

Without faith, He cannot do this.

When you have faith that you will see His actions

in your practical experience,

then God will appear to you,

and He will enlighten and guide you from within.

Without that faith, God will be unable to do that.

If you have lost hope in God, how will you be able to experience His work?

Therefore, only when you have faith

and you do not harbor doubts toward God,

and have true faith in Him no matter what He does,

will He enlighten and illuminate you through your experiences,

through your experiences,

and only then will you be able to see His actions.

These things are all achieved through faith.

Faith comes only through refinement,

and in the absence of refinement, faith cannot develop. Oh.

II

What does this word, “faith,” refer to?

Faith is the genuine belief and the sincere heart

that humans should possess

when they cannot see or touch something,

when God’s work does not align with human notions,

when it is beyond human reach.

This is the faith that God speaks of.

This is the faith that God speaks of.

People are in need of faith during times of hardship and refinement,

and faith is something that's followed by refinement;

refinement and faith cannot be separated,

refinement and faith cannot be separated.

Wow ... oh ... wow ... oh ...

Wow ... oh ... wow ... oh ...

No matter how God works, and no matter your environment,

you are able to pursue life and seek the truth,

and seek knowledge of God's work and actions,

and you are able to act according to the truth.

Doing so is what it is to have true faith,

and doing so shows that you have not lost faith in God.

Doing so is what it is to have true faith,

and doing so shows that you have not lost faith in God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are to Be Made Perfect
Must Undergo Refinement

677 How to Love God During Refinement

I

How should man love God during refinement?

Accept the refinement with the resolve to love Him.

During refinement you're tormented inside,
as if a knife were being twisted in your heart,
yet you're willing to satisfy God using your God-loving heart,
and you're unwilling to care for the flesh.

This is what is meant by practicing the love for God.

You hurt inside, your pain has reached a certain point,
yet you're still willing to come before God and pray:

"O God! I cannot leave You. Although there's darkness within me,

I wish to satisfy You, I wish to satisfy You;

You know my heart, You know my heart,

and I would that You invest more of Your love within me."

This is practice during refinement.

If you use your God-loving heart as the foundation,
refinement can bring you closer to God
and make you more intimate with Him.

II

During bitter refinement,

man can most easily fall under Satan's influence,
so how should you love God during such refinement?

You should summon your will, laying your heart before God
and devoting the last of your time to Him.

No matter how God refines you,

you should still practice the truth to satisfy God's intentions
and take it upon yourself to seek God and seek communion.
When it's necessary for you to serve your function,
although you do not serve it well,
you do all you can, you do all you can,
and do so using nothing more than your God-loving heart;
regardless of what others say—
whether they say you have done well, or that you have done badly—
your intentions are correct, and you are not self-righteous,
for you are acting for the sake of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Refinement
Can Man Possess True Love

678 Only Through Hardship and Refinement Can You Be Perfected by God

I

If you don't know God's disposition,
then you will surely fall during trials,
for you don't know how God perfects people,
by what means He perfects them,
and when God's trials come upon you
and they do not match your notions, you will be unable to stand firm.
God's true love is His entire disposition,
and when God's righteous disposition is shown to people,
their flesh will inevitably suffer much pain.
If you don't suffer this pain, then you can't be made perfect by God,
nor will you be able to devote true love, devote true love to God.
If God makes you perfect,
He will surely show His entire disposition to you,
show His entire disposition to you.

II

From the time of creation until the time of today,
God has never shown His entire disposition to man—
but during the last days
He reveals it to this group of people whom He has predestined and selected,
and by making people perfect, He lays bare His dispositions,
through which He makes complete a group of people.
Such is God's true love for man.
Experiencing God's true love

requires that people endure extreme pain,
and pay a high price, pay a high price.
Only after this will they be gained by God
and be able to give their true love back to God,
and only then will God's heart be satisfied.

III

If people wish to be made perfect by God,
and if they wish to follow His will, and fully give their true love to God,
then they must experience much suffering;
they must experience many torments from their circumstances,
and suffer pain worse than death.
Ultimately they will be forced to give their true heart back to God.
Whether or not someone truly loves God
is revealed during hardship and refinement,
during hardship and refinement.
God purifies people's love,
and this is also only achieved amid hardship and refinement,
achieved amid hardship and refinement.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Loving God Is Truly Believing
in God

679 Refinement Is the Best Means for God to Perfect Man

I

The greater God's refinement, the more people's hearts can love God.
The torment in their hearts is of benefit to their lives,
they are more able to be at peace before God,
their relationship with God is closer.
They are better able to see God's supreme love and His supreme salvation.
They are better able to see God's supreme love and His supreme salvation.

II

Peter experienced refinement hundreds of times;
Job underwent several trials.
If you wish to be made perfect by God,
you too must undergo refinement hundreds of times;
only if you go through this process
and rely on this step can you satisfy God's intentions
and be made perfect by God.
Refinement is the best means by which God makes people perfect;
only refinement and bitter trials
can bring out the true love for God in people's hearts.
Without hardship, people lack true love for God;
if they are not tried within,
if they are not truly subjected to refinement,
their hearts will always be floating around outside.

III

Having been refined to a certain point,

you'll see your weaknesses and difficulties,
you'll see how much you're lacking,
you'll see how much you're lacking.
And you'll see you can't overcome the many problems you encounter,
and you'll see how great is your rebelliousness.
Only during trials are people able to truly know their real states;
trials make people better able to be perfected.
Trials make people better able to be perfected, to be perfected.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Refinement
Can Man Possess True Love

680 People's Love Becomes Pure Only Through the Suffering of Refinement

I

During his lifetime,

Peter experienced refinement hundreds of times
and underwent many painful ordeals.

This refinement became the foundation of his supreme love of God,
and the most significant experience of his entire life.

That he was able to possess a supreme love of God
was, in one sense, because of his resolve to love God;
more importantly, however, it was because of
the refinement and suffering that he underwent.

This suffering became his guide on the path of loving God,
and the thing that was most memorable to him.

If people don't undergo the pain of refinement when loving God,
then their love is full of impurities and their own preferences;
love such as this is full of the ideas of Satan,
and fundamentally incapable of satisfying God's intentions.

II

Having the resolve to love God is not the same as truly loving God.

Even though all that they think of in their hearts
is for the sake of loving and satisfying God,

and even though their thoughts seem to be entirely devoted to God
and devoid of any human ideas,

yet when their thoughts are brought before God,
He does not approve of or bless such thoughts.

Even when people have fully understood all truths—
when they have come to know them all—
this cannot be said to be a sign of loving God,
it cannot be said that these people have the reality of loving God.

III

Despite having understood many truths without undergoing refinement,
people are incapable of putting these truths into practice;
only during refinement

can people understand the real meaning of these truths,
only then can people genuinely appreciate their inner meaning.

At that time, when they try again,

they are able to put the truths into practice properly,

and in accordance with God's intentions;

at that time, their human ideas are lessened,

their human corruption is reduced,

and their human feelings are diminished;

only at that time is their practice a true manifestation of the love of God.

The effect of the truth of the love of God

is not achieved through spoken knowledge or mental willingness,

and nor can it be achieved simply by understanding that truth.

It requires that people pay a price,

that they undergo much bitterness during refinement,

and only then will their love become pure and in line with God's intentions.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Refinement
Can Man Possess True Love

681 God Tries and Refines Man to Perfect Him

I

If you believe in God, then you must submit to God,
put the truth into practice, and fulfill all of your duties.
Additionally, you must understand,
you must understand the things you should experience.
If you only experience being pruned, being disciplined, and being judged,
if you are only able to, only able to enjoy God,
but remain unable to feel when God is disciplining you or pruning you—
this is unacceptable.
Perhaps in this instance of refinement,
you are able to stand your ground, but this is still not enough;
you must still keep marching forward, keep marching forward.
The lesson of loving God never stops, never stops and has no end.

II

When God works to refine man, man suffers.
The greater a person's refinement,
the more of a God-loving heart they'll possess,
and the more of God's might will be revealed in them,
the more of God's might will be revealed in them.
Conversely, the less refinement a person receives,
the less of a God-loving heart they will possess,
and the less God's might will be revealed in them,
the less God's might will be revealed in them.
The greater such a person's refinement and pain

and the more torment they experience, the deeper their love of God will grow,
the more genuine their faith in God will become,
and the more profound their knowledge of God will be.

III

In your experiences, you will see
that those people who suffer greatly as they are refined,
who are pruned and disciplined a lot,
have a deep love for God and a more profound and penetrating knowledge of God,
and that those who have not experienced being pruned
have but a superficial knowledge.
If people have experienced being pruned and disciplined,
then they are able to speak about the true knowledge of God.
So the more wondrous God's work in man is,
the more valuable and significant it is.
The more impenetrable it is to you
and the more incompatible it is with your notions,
the more God's work is able to conquer you,
gain you, and make you perfect.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are to Be Made Perfect
Must Undergo Refinement

685 Hold Firm to What Man Must Do

I

Since you are certain that this way is true,
you must follow it until the end and maintain your devotion to God.
Since you've seen that God Himself has come to the earth to perfect you,
you should give your heart entirely to Him.
If you can still follow Him no matter what He does,
even if He determines an unfavorable outcome for you in the end,
this is maintaining your purity in front of God,
maintaining your purity in front of God.
Offering a holy spiritual body and a pure virgin to God
means keeping a sincere heart in front of God.
For mankind, sincerity is purity,
and the ability to be sincere toward God is maintaining purity.

II

You should be able to fulfill the duty of a created being,
and no matter what your future outcome and your destination may be,
you should be able to pursue knowledge of and love for God
during the years you are alive,
and no matter how God treats you, you should be able to avoid
complaining.
There is one condition for the Holy Spirit to work within people.
They must thirst and seek
and not be half-hearted or doubtful about God's actions,
and they must be able to uphold their duty at all times;
only in this way can they gain the work of the Holy Spirit.

III

In each step of God's work, what's required of mankind is enormous confidence, enormous confidence and coming before God to seek—only through experience can people discover how lovable God is and discover how the Holy Spirit works in people. If you do not experience, if you do not feel your way through that, if you do not seek, then you will gain nothing. You must feel your way through your experiences, and only through your experiences can you see God's actions, recognize His wondrousness, and recognize His unfathomableness.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Maintain Your Devotion
to God

686 Only Those Who Attain God's Salvation Are the Living

I

All those who live under the dark influence
are those who live amid death,
are those who are possessed by Satan, possessed by Satan.
Without being saved by God
and without being judged and chastised by God,
people cannot escape the influence of death;
they cannot become the living.
These “dead men” cannot bear testimony to God,
and nor can they be used by God, much less enter the kingdom.
God wants the testimony of the living, not the dead,
and He asks that the living, not the dead, work for Him.
“The dead” are those who oppose and rebel against God;
they are those who are numb in spirit
and do not understand God's words;
they are those who do not put the truth into practice
and have not the slightest loyalty to God,
and they are those who live under Satan's power
and are exploited by Satan.

II

If people wish to become living beings and to bear testimony to God,
and to be approved of by God,
then they must accept God's salvation;
they must gladly submit to His judgment and chastisement

and must gladly accept the pruning of God.
Only then will they be able to practice all of the truths required by God,
and only then will they gain God's salvation
and truly become living beings.
The living are saved by God;
they have been judged and chastised by God,
they are willing to devote themselves
and are happy to lay down their lives for God,
and they would gladly dedicate their whole lives to God.
Only when the living bear testimony to God can Satan be shamed;
only the living can spread the gospel work of God,
only the living are in line with God's intention,
and only the living are real people,
and only the living are real people.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Are You Someone Who Has Come
to Life?

688 No Matter What God Does, It's All to Save People

I

God works in every single person,
and no matter what His method is,
what kind of people, events, and things He makes use of in His service,
or what kind of tone His words have,
He only has one end goal, and that is saving you.
To save you means to change you.
So how could you not suffer a bit?
You are going to have to suffer, you are going to have to suffer.
To save you means to change you.
So how could you not suffer a bit?
You are going to have to suffer, you are going to have to suffer.

II

People must suffer
when they accept the judgment and chastisement of God's words.
When God's words are too severe and explicit
and people misinterpret God—and even have notions—that can be painful,
too.
Sometimes God raises up an environment around people
to reveal their corruption,
to make them reflect on and know themselves,
and they will suffer a little then, too.
Sometimes, when they are directly pruned and exposed, people must suffer.
It is as if they are undergoing surgery—if there is no suffering,

there is no effect.

III

If each time you're pruned, and each time you're revealed by an environment,

it arouses your feelings and gives you a boost,

then through this process you will enter the truth reality,

and you will have stature, you will have stature.

Every time you're subjected to being pruned,

and to being revealed by an environment,

if you feel no pain or discomfort whatsoever, and feel nothing at all,

and if you do not come before God to seek His intentions,

neither praying nor seeking the truth, then you really are so numb!

IV

If God arranges certain environments, people, events, and things for you, if He prunes you and if you learn lessons from this,

if you have learned to come before God, learned to seek the truth,

and, unknowingly, are enlightened and illuminated and attain the truth,

if you have experienced a change in these environments,

reaped rewards, and made progress,

reaped rewards, and made progress,

if you begin to have a little comprehension of God's intention

and you cease to complain, you cease to complain,

then all of this will mean that

you have stood firm in the midst of the trials of these environments,

and have withstood the test.

As such, you will have gotten through this ordeal.

As such, you will have gotten through this ordeal.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. To Gain the Truth, One Must
Learn From the People, Events, and Things Nearby

691 The Onset of Illness Is God's Love

I

Almighty God, the Head of all things,
wields His kingly power from His throne.
He rules over the universe and all things,
and He's in the act of guiding us on the whole earth.
We shall at every moment be close to Him,
and come before Him in quietness, never missing a single moment,
and with lessons for us to learn at all times.
Everything, from the surrounding environment
to people, events, and things, all exist by permission of His throne.
Do not on any account let grievances arise in your heart,
or God will not bestow His grace upon you.

II

When sickness befalls, this is God's love,
and surely His kind intentions are harbored within.
Though your body may undergo a bit of suffering,
entertain no ideas from Satan.
Praise God in the midst of illness
and enjoy God in the midst of your praise.
Do not lose heart in the face of illness,
keep seeking again and again and do not give up,
and God will illuminate you with His light.
How was Job's faith?
Almighty God is an all-powerful physician!
To dwell in sickness is to be sick, but to dwell in the spirit is to be well.

So long as you still have one breath, God will not let you die.

III

We have within us the resurrected life of Christ.

Undeniably, we lack faith in the presence of God:

May God put true faith within us.

Sweet indeed is the word of God! God's word's potent medicine!

It puts to shame devils and Satan!

Grasping the word of God gives us support.

His word acts fast to save our hearts!

It dispels all things and sets all at peace.

IV

Faith is like a single log bridge:

Those who cling abjectly to life will have difficulty in crossing it,
but those who are ready to sacrifice themselves
can pass over, sure of foot and worry-free.

If man harbors timid and fearful thoughts,
it is because Satan has fooled them,

afraid that we will cross the bridge of faith to enter into God.

Satan is trying in every way possible to send us its thoughts.

We should at every moment pray for God to illuminate us with His light,
at every moment rely on God to purge Satan's poison from within us,
practice how to come close to God within our spirit at every moment,
and let God have dominion over our whole being.

694 The Intended Effects of God's Words and Work

In coming among man today, God's purpose is none other than
to transform people's thoughts and spirits,
as well as God's image in their hearts
that they have had for millions of years.
He will take this opportunity to make man perfect.
He will change people's knowledge of Him and their attitude toward Him,
allowing man to make a triumphant new beginning in knowing God,
and in this way achieve the renewal and transformation of the human spirit.
Pruning and discipline are the means,
while conquest and renewal are the goals.
God's eternal intention
is to dispel man's superstitious thoughts about the vague God,
and lately this has also become a matter of urgency to Him.
Would that people might take the long view of this.
Change the way in which each person experiences
so that this urgent intention of God may soon reach fruition
and so that the last stage of God's work on earth
may be perfectly brought to completion.
Give God the loyalty that it behooves you to give Him,
and for the last time render comfort to God's heart.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Work and Entry (7)

696 You Must Know How to Experience God's Work

I

If you don't experience God's work, you won't be perfected.

If you can experience God's work, this means you have stature.

If you only appear to have vigor,

this is not true stature and you absolutely can't stand firm.

Only when you can experience God's work

and you can experience and ponder it at any time and in any place,

when you can leave the shepherds

and live independently in reliance upon God,

and you can see God's practical actions—

only then will God's intentions be achieved.

II

Now, most people don't know how to experience God's work
or lead a spiritual life.

You must take God's words and work into your real life.

Sometimes God gives you a certain type of feeling

where you lose inner enjoyment and God's presence,

and you're plunged into darkness.

This is a type of refinement.

Whenever you do anything, it always goes awry, or you hit a wall.

This is God's discipline.

Sometimes, when you do something that is rebellious and resistant to God,
nobody else may know of it—but God does.

He will not let you off, and He will discipline you.

The work of the Holy Spirit is very detailed.
He very carefully observes people's every word and action,
their every act and move, and their every thought and idea
so that they can gain internal awareness of these things.

III

You do something once and it goes awry,
you do something again and it still goes awry,
and gradually you will come to understand the work of the Holy Spirit.
Through many times of being disciplined,
you will know what to do to be in line with God's intentions
and what is not in line with His intentions.
In the end, you'll have accurate responses to the Holy Spirit's guidance
within you.
Sometimes you will be rebellious
and you will be rebuked by God from within.
This all comes from God's discipline.
If you do not treasure God's word, if you slight His work,
then He will pay you no mind.
The more seriously you take God's words,
the more He will enlighten you.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are to Be Made Perfect
Must Undergo Refinement

697 Great Are the Gains From Belief in the Practical God

I

The Son of man continues to speak and guide us.
Unbeknownst to us, this insignificant man
has led us into one step after another of God's work.
We undergo countless trials, bear innumerable chastenings,
and are tested by death.
We learn of God's righteous and majestic disposition,
and also enjoy His love and mercy;
we come to appreciate God's great power and wisdom,
witness the loveliness of God,
and behold God's eager desire to save man.
In the words of this ordinary person,
we come to know God's disposition and essence,
to understand God's will, to know man's nature essence,
and see the way to salvation and perfection.

II

His words cause us to "die," they cause us to be "reborn";
His words bring us comfort,
yet also leave us wracked with guilt and a sense of indebtedness;
His words bring us joy and peace, but also infinite pain.
Sometimes we're as lambs to the slaughter in His hands;
sometimes we're like the apple of His eye, enjoy His tender love;
sometimes we are like His enemy,
and under His gaze are turned to ashes by His wrath.

We are the human race saved by Him,
we are the maggots in His eyes,
and we are the lost lambs that, day and night,
He is bent on finding, He is bent on finding.

III

He is merciful toward us, He despises us,
He raises us up, He comforts and exhorts us,
He guides us, He enlightens us,
He chastens and disciplines us, and even curses us.
Night and day, He never ceases to worry about us,
and protects and cares for us, night and day,
never leaving our side,
but spills His heart's blood for our sake
and pays any price for us.
Within the utterances of this small and ordinary body of flesh,
we have enjoyed the entirety of God
and beheld the destination God has bestowed upon us.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 4: Beholding the
Appearance of God in His Judgment and Chastisement

699 Offering the Most Precious Sacrifice to God

I

After years have passed,
having experienced the hardship of refinement and chastisement,
man has become weather-beaten.
Although man has lost the “glory” and “romance” of times past,
he has, without knowing it,
come to understand the principles of human conduct,
come to appreciate the painstaking efforts that God has made over so many
years to save mankind,
come to appreciate the painstaking efforts that God has made over so many
years to save mankind.

II

Man slowly begins to loathe his own barbarousness.
He begins to hate how feral he is,
all of his misunderstandings toward God,
and the unreasonable demands he has made of Him.
The clock cannot be turned back.
Past events become regretful memories of man,
and the words and love of God become the driving force in man’s new life.
The clock cannot be turned back.
Past events become regretful memories of man,
and the words and love of God become the driving force in man’s new life.

III

Man’s wounds heal day by day, his strength returns,
and he stands up and looks upon the face of the Almighty ...

only to discover that He has always been at my side,
and that His smile and His beautiful countenance
are still so stirring.
His heart still holds concern for the mankind He created,
and His hands are still as warm and powerful as they were in the beginning.

IV

It is as if man returned to the Garden of Eden,
yet this time man no longer listens to the enticements of the serpent
and no longer turns away from the face of Jehovah.

Man kneels before God,
looks up at God's smiling face,
and offers his most precious sacrifice—

Oh! My Lord, my God!

Man kneels before God,
looks up at God's smiling face,
and offers his most precious sacrifice—

Oh! My Lord, my God!

Man kneels before God,
looks up at God's smiling face,
and offers his most precious sacrifice—

Oh! My Lord, my God!

Oh! My Lord, my God!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 3: Man Can Only Be
Saved Amidst God's Management

700 Changes in Disposition Are Mainly Changes in Nature

I

Transformation in disposition

mainly refers to the transformation of a person's nature.

The things of a person's nature cannot be perceived from external behaviors.

They are directly related to the worth and significance of man's existence, related to their outlook on life and to their values, they involve the things in the depths of man's soul, and man's essence.

II

If a person cannot accept the truth,

they will undergo no transformation in these aspects.

Only by experiencing God's work, fully entering the truth,

changing one's values and one's outlooks on existence and life,

aligning one's views on things with God's word,

aligning one's views on things with God's word,

and becoming capable of completely submitting to and being loyal to God,

can one's disposition be said to have changed.

III

Regardless of how people, events, and things around you may change

and regardless of how the world may be turned upside down,

if the truth is guiding you from within, if it has taken root within you

and God's words guide your life, preferences,

experiences and existence, at that point you'll have truly transformed,

experiences and existence, at that point you'll have truly transformed.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. What Should Be Known
About Transforming One's Disposition

701 Let God's Words Become Your Life

I

Dissecting and discerning the erroneous views of traditional culture and the fetters and bondage of satanic philosophies according to God's words

can enable one to understand the truth and develop discernment.

It enables one to cast off Satan's influence and be liberated from the bondage of sin.

In this way, God's words and the truth become your life, replacing that old life of yours, whose essence was satanic philosophies and dispositions.

You will then have become a different person.

It's a new person who has emerged, one who takes God's words and the truth as their life.

II

When you first start practicing the truth, there will be difficulties, obstacles, and pain, but if you can seek the truth to resolve your difficulties until you've established a foundation in God's words, then the pain will cease, and as your life goes on, you will grow happier and more at ease. The influence and control of those negative things within you will gradually subside, and as they do, more and more of God's words and the truth will enter into you, and the impression of God's words and truths in your heart

will become more and more profound.

Your awareness in seeking the truth will become stronger and keener,
and when things befall you,
your inner path of practice, direction and goal will grow clearer and clearer.

III

When you battle internally,
positive things will gain ever more of the upper hand.
The happiness of your life will increase,
the happiness of your life will increase,
and the peace and joy that you receive from God will also increase.
Fewer things in your life will cause you to be troubled, anguished,
depressed, and resentful, among other negative emotions.
In place of these things, God's words will become your life,
bringing you hope, happiness, joy, freedom, liberation, and honor.
When these positive things increase, people will change completely.
When these positive things increase, people will change completely.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (8)

702 Dispositional Changes Require the Holy Spirit's Work

I

Whether people seek in earnest is not determined by how others judge them
or how the people around view them,
but by whether the Holy Spirit works on them
and whether they've attained the Holy Spirit's presence.
Moreover, it depends on whether their dispositions change
and on whether they have gained any knowledge of God
after undergoing the Holy Spirit's work over a certain period.
If the Holy Spirit works upon a person,
this person's disposition will gradually change,
and their perspective on believing in God will gradually grow purer.

II

Regardless of how long people follow God,
as long as they have changed,
it means that the Holy Spirit is working on them,
the Holy Spirit is working on them.
If they have not changed,
it means that the Holy Spirit is not working on them.
Even if these people do some service,
what drives them to do so is a desire to receive blessings.
Only doing service occasionally
cannot replace experiencing a change in their dispositions.
Ultimately, they'll still be destroyed,
for in the kingdom there will be no need for service-doers,

nor will there be a need for anyone
whose disposition has not changed to be of service
to those people who have been perfected and who are loyal to God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

705 Only Dispositional Changes Are True Changes

I

Changing man's disposition starts with knowledge of his essence and through changes in his thinking, nature, and mental outlook—through fundamental changes. Only in this way will true changes be achieved in the disposition of man. The root cause of corrupt dispositions arising in man is Satan's misleading, corruption, and poison. Man has been bound and controlled by Satan, and he suffers the egregious harm that Satan has inflicted upon his thinking, morality, insight, and sense. It is precisely because the fundamental things of man have been corrupted by Satan, and are utterly unlike how God originally created them, so man opposes God and cannot accept the truth.

II

Thus, changes in man's disposition should start with changes in his thinking, insight, and sense to change his knowledge of God and of the truth. Before he was corrupted by Satan, man naturally submitted to God and submitted to His words after hearing them. He was naturally of sound sense and conscience, and of normal humanity. After being corrupted by Satan,

man's original sense, conscience, and humanity
grew dull and were impaired by Satan.
Thus, he has lost his submission and love toward God.
Man's sense has become aberrant,
his disposition has become the same as that of an animal,
and his rebelliousness toward God is ever more frequent and grievous.

III

Yet man still neither knows nor recognizes this,
and merely opposes and rebels blindly.
Man's disposition is revealed in expressions of his sense,
insight, and conscience;
because his sense and insight are unsound,
and his conscience has grown supremely dull,
thus his disposition is rebellious against God.
If man's sense and insight cannot change,
then changes in his disposition are out of the question,
as is conforming to God's will.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. To Have an Unchanged Disposition
Is to Be in Enmity to God

706 God's Work of Salvation of Mankind Has Reached Its Final Stage

I

In the beginning, man was of a simple and juvenile likeness, and though they were ignorant, though they were ignorant, their heart was pure and clean.

They didn't have the assorted corrupt dispositions that man has now.

But in the end, when God encounters mankind again,

when God encounters mankind again,

man's heart is filled with Satan's corrupt disposition;

when they encounter God,

their face, their speech and acts are detestable to Him.

Man's satanic dispositions of intransigence, arrogance, deceit, wickedness, and being averse to the truth pour forth, undisguisedly and naturally.

Even when face to face with God, man's corrupt, satanic disposition,

and their essence, which is corrupted by Satan,

pour forth in this way, undisguised.

II

God still feels they are too tragic to behold

as He sees instance after instance of mankind's corruption.

Yet what is worthy of celebration is that God no longer needs to engage in pointless patience and waiting on man's behalf.

What He needs to do is to express His words, His disposition, and every truth.

This means that among this mankind that God has chosen,

there will arise the group of people that God has long awaited,

those who will be the stewards of all things
and become the masters of all things.

Mankind has been through the baptism of the law and God's redemption;
finally, they have come to the final step of the work God will do:
the stage in which mankind is saved as the end result of their acceptance
of God's chastisement and judgment and of His conquest.

To mankind, this is without a doubt great news,
this is without a doubt great news,
and to God, it is certainly a thing that has been a long time coming.

As seen from any angle, as seen from any angle,
this is the advent of all mankind's greatest era.

III

As seen from any angle, be it that of mankind's corruption,
or the trends of the world, or social structures, or mankind's politics,
or the resources of the whole world, or that of the current disasters,
mankind's outcome is near—this mankind has come to the end of the line.

Yet this is the most climactic time in the work of God
the time that most merits man's remembrance and celebration;
of course, it's also the advent of the most important and crucial time
when man's fate is decided

in the work of God's six-thousand-year management plan.

Therefore, whatever has happened to mankind,
and however long God has waited and exercised patience,
it has all been worth it.

Therefore, whatever has happened to mankind,
and however long God has waited and exercised patience,
it has all been worth it.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. Why Man Must Pursue the Truth

707 A Change in Disposition Is Inseparable From Real Life

I

In believing in God, if people desire changes in their disposition, they must not detach themselves from real life.

In real life, you must know yourself,
rebel against yourself, practice the truth,
as well as learn the principles, common sense,
and rules of self-conduct in all things
before you can achieve gradual transformation.
If you only focus on the theoretical knowledge
and only live among religious ceremonies
without going deep into reality, without entering into real life,
then you will never enter into reality,
you will never have knowledge of yourself, of the truth, or of God,
and you will forever be blind and ignorant,
you will forever be blind and ignorant.

II

Those who rebel against God
are all people who cannot enter into real life.
They are all people who speak of humanity,
but live out the nature of demons.
They are all people who speak of the truth,
but live out doctrines instead.
Those who cannot live out the truth in real life
are those who believe in God,

but are spurned by Him.

You have to practice your entry in real life,
know your own deficiencies, rebelliousness, and ignorance,
and know your abnormal humanity as well as your weaknesses.

That way, your knowledge will be integrated
into your actual state and difficulties.

Only this kind of knowledge is real,
only this kind of knowledge is real
and can allow you to truly grasp your own state
and achieve dispositional change.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Discussing Church Life and Real
Life

708 The Process of Dispositional Change

I

Transformation in one's disposition is not a change in behavior, nor is it a feigned outward change or a temporary alteration made out of zeal.

No matter how good these changes are, they cannot replace changes in life disposition; these outward changes can be achieved through human efforts, but changes in life disposition can only be achieved through experiencing God's judgment, chastisement, trials, and refinement, as well as the perfection of the Holy Spirit.

Although people who believe in God exhibit some good behavior, not a single one of them truly submits to God, truly loves God, or can follow God's will.

It is because this requires a change in life disposition, and a mere change in behavior is far from sufficient.

II

A change in disposition means that you have knowledge and experience of the truth, and that the truth has become your life, that it can direct and dominate your life and everything about you. This is a change in your life disposition.

Only people who have truth as life are those whose dispositions have changed.

You can practice the truth in everything, live by God's words, and have a foundation for living, have a foundation for living.

This means that your disposition has changed.
You can now easily let go of your notions and imaginings,
and your fleshly preferences and pursuits,
which you couldn't let go of before.
You feel that God's words are genuinely good,
that practicing the truth is the best thing to do.
This means your disposition has changed.

III

A change in disposition sounds very simple,
but it's actually a process that involves a lot of experience.
During this period, people need to suffer many hardships,
they need to subdue their own bodies and rebel against their flesh,
they also need to suffer judgment,
chastisement, pruning, trials, and refinement,
and they also need to experience many failures, falls, internal struggles,
and torments within their hearts.
Only after these experiences
can people have some understanding of their own nature,
but some understanding does not produce a complete change right away;
they have to go through a long period of experience
before they can finally cast off their corrupt dispositions little by little.
This is why it takes a lifetime to change one's disposition,
it takes a lifetime to change one's disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. What Should Be Known
About Transforming One's Disposition

710 God Is Principled in His Treatment of People

I

God's words to humankind and all the work He does in people are the natural manifestations of God's disposition and essence.

God has His principles,

He doesn't necessarily have to love people,

but He doesn't necessarily have to hate people either.

What God asks of people is to pursue the truth, follow His way, and comport themselves and act according to His words.

In the end He will recompense every person according to what they've done.

Those who do good will be rewarded,

whereas those who do evil will be punished.

This is called dealing with matters fairly and equitably.

That is to say, as a created being, as a created being,

you have no grounds to demand how God should treat you.

II

When you treat God and the truth with longing, and pursue the truth, you think that He must love you,

but if God ignores you and does not love you, you feel that He is not God.

Relationships between people can be evaluated this way,

but the relationship between human beings and God cannot be evaluated this way.

The relationship between human beings and God

is that between created beings and Creator,

and there are no blood ties whatsoever.

It's solely a relationship between created beings and Creator.
Therefore, human beings cannot demand that God love them,
or declare where He stands with them.
These are unreasonable demands.
This kind of view is wrong and incorrect;
people cannot make such demands.

III

There are principles to whether God loves or hates people.
If humans' behavior or pursuit accords with the truth and is to God's liking,
then He approves of it.
However, people have corrupt essences
and can reveal corrupt dispositions
and pursue ideals and desires that they think are right or that they like.
That is something that God hates and does not approve of.
But contrary to what people think—
which is that God will shower people with rewards
whenever He approves of them,
or that He'll discipline and punish people
whenever He does not approve—this is not the case.
There are principles to God's actions.
There are principles to God's actions.

713 The Characteristics of Dispositional Change

I

The first characteristic of change in life disposition is being able to submit to things that are right and conform to the truth. No matter who offers an opinion, whether they are old or young, whether you are able to get along with them or not, whether you know them or not, whether you're familiar with them or not, whether your relationship with them is good or bad, so long as what they say is right, conforms to the truth, and is beneficial to the work of God's house, you'll be able to listen to, adopt, and accept it, without being influenced by any other factors. The second characteristic is being able to seek the truth when something happens; it's not only about being able to accept the truth, it's also about practicing the truth, and not handling matters based on your own will. No matter what happens to you, you'll be able to seek when you can't see things clearly, and look at how to handle the issue, and how to practice in a way that conforms to the truth principles and satisfies God's requirements.

II

The third characteristic of dispositional change is considering God's intentions no matter what issue you face, rebelling against the flesh to achieve submission to God. You'll consider God's intentions no matter what duty you're performing, and you'll perform your duty according to God's requirements. Whatever requirements God has for this duty, you will act according to those requirements while performing it, and act in order to satisfy God. You must grasp this principle, and perform your duty responsibly and loyally. That is what it means to consider God's intentions. If you do not know how to consider God's intentions or satisfy God in a certain matter, then you must seek. If you have practical experience and

paths of practice in these three areas, then you'll be handling matters with principles.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only by Practicing the Truth
Can One Cast Off the Shackles of a Corrupt Disposition

719 Good Behavior Does Not Represent Man's Essence

I

The behaviors that people regard as right and good within their notions are really just mankind's surface-level approaches and packaging.

They don't constitute living out normal humanity,
nor are they revelations of normal humanity;
they are merely external approaches.

These approaches cover up man's corrupt dispositions,
they cover up man's satanic nature essence, man's satanic nature essence.
These good behaviors are not approaches that originate in heartfelt honesty,
nor are they natural revelations of normal humanity, of normal humanity.

In any way, they do not represent man's essence;
they are purely a guise and a false front which man puts on—
they are the adornments of corrupt mankind.

They cover up mankind's evil essence.

That's the essence of man's good behaviors,
that is the truth behind them.

II

The essence of the behaviors God demands from man
is the true likeness lived out by people with normal humanity,
as well as the bare minimum that normal humanity ought to possess,
the bare minimum that normal humanity ought to possess.

People shall have saintly decency,
and restrain themselves, and not be dissolute,
they shall not hit or swear at others, or worship idols,

they shall honor their parents, and so on—
these demands that God has put forward
are not merely limited to a kind of approach.
God has laid out criteria for how people should live out normal humanity.
They are things that those with normal humanity can achieve.
Although these things are inferior to the truth and fall short of the truth,
they are some basic standards
for evaluating whether or not a person has humanity,
whether or not a person has humanity.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (5)

722 Submit to God Incarnate to Be Made Perfect

I

The group of people whom God incarnate wants to gain today
are those who align with His intentions.

People need only submit to His work,
stop always concerning themselves with the wishes of God in heaven,
and stop always living in vagueness,
and making things difficult for God in the flesh.

Those who can submit to Him
are those who absolutely listen to His words and obey His arrangements.
Such people pay no mind at all to what God in heaven might really be like
or what kind of work God in heaven might currently be doing on man;
they fully give their hearts to God on earth
and they place their entire beings before Him.
They never consider their own safety,
nor do they ever make a fuss
over the normality and practicality of God in the flesh.

II

Those who submit to God in the flesh can be perfected by Him.
Those who believe in God in heaven will gain nothing.
This is because it's not God in heaven,
but God on earth, who bestows promises and blessings upon people.
People should not always honor God in heaven as great
while seeing God on earth as a mere average person;
this is unfair.
God in heaven is great and wonderful with marvelous wisdom,

yet that God in heaven does not exist at all;
God on earth is very average and insignificant, and is also very normal.
He does not have an extraordinary mind or perform earth-shattering acts;
He simply works and speaks in a very normal and practical manner.
He does not speak through thunder or summon the wind and the rain,
but He truly is the incarnation of God in heaven,
and He really is the God living amongst humans.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Truly Love God Are
Those Who Can Submit Absolutely to His Practicality

723 The Criteria for Man's Submission to God

I

In measuring whether or not people can submit to God,
the key is whether or not they have any extravagant desires
or ulterior motives toward Him.

If people are always making demands of God,
it proves that they are not submissive to Him.

If people are always making demands of God,
it proves that they are not submissive to Him.

No matter what happens to you, if you do not accept it from God,
and you do not seek the truth, if you are always arguing for yourself,
and if you always feel only you are right,
and even doubt that God is the truth and righteousness,
then you will be in trouble.

Such people are the most arrogant and rebellious to God.

II

People who always make demands of God cannot truly submit to Him.

If you make demands of God,
this proves that you are trying to make a deal with God,
that you are choosing your own will, and acting according to it.

In this, you are betraying God, and you lack submission.

To make demands of God is in and of itself lacking in reason;
if you truly believe He is God, you won't dare make demands of Him,
nor will you feel qualified to make demands of Him,
whether you think them reasonable or not.

If you have true belief in God, and believe that He is God,

then you will only worship and submit to Him,
there is no other choice,
then you will only worship and submit to Him,
there is no other choice.

People today not only make their own choices,
they even ask God to act according to their own will.
Not only do they not choose to submit to God,
they even ask God to submit to them.

Isn't this so lacking in reason?

If there is no true faith within a person, and no substantial belief,
they can never obtain God's approval.

When people are able to make fewer demands of God,
they have more true faith and they have more submission,
and their sense of reason is comparatively normal.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. People Make Too Many
Demands of God

724 Manifestations of Dispositional Change

I

How does dispositional change manifest specifically?

It begins with a change in a person's views on things—
it is when the numerous views on things of nonbelievers
that a person harbors change
as they gain an understanding of the truth,
and those views grow closer to the truth of God's words.

This is the first stage of dispositional change.

Through self-reflection and self-knowledge,
people can focus on practicing the truth.

By reflecting on the various intents, motives, thoughts and ideas,
notions, viewpoints, and attitudes that arise within them,
they can locate their problems, and begin to feel remorse for them.
Then, they can rebel against the flesh and put the truth into practice.

II

People whose disposition has changed
will come to cherish God's words and the truth even more,
and acknowledge that Christ is the truth, the way, and the life.
They will be more willing to follow Christ and submit to Him.
They will begin to love God's words,
and they will feel that they cannot do without His words in their real life,
that they need His words to provide for them, to guide them,
and to clear the way for them.
Their hearts will be filled with peace,
and when something befalls them,

they will unconsciously seek out God's words to serve as their basis, and look for the principles and the path of practice within them.

III

When they reveal a corrupt disposition, they will no longer be as they were before—intransigent, difficult to tame, wildly aggressive, arrogant, insolent, and vicious—instead, they will proactively reflect on themselves and gain knowledge of their real problems.

Even if they do not understand what the essence of their corrupt disposition is, they will be able to quiet themselves, pray to God, and seek the truth, after which they will admit to their problems and to their corrupt disposition, and repent to God, and resolve to comport themselves differently in the future. That is wholly an attitude of submission.

IV

When people gain hearts of submission to God, whatever God says, whatever He requires of them, whatever work He does or environments He arranges for them, it will be easy for people to submit to it. Their corrupt dispositions will not present such a great obstacle for them, they will be easy to resolve and overcome. At that point, practicing the truth will be effortless for them, and they can achieve submission to God. When someone can put the truth into practice and truly submit to God, truly submit to God, their life disposition has already undergone a change—a true change,

one that is entirely achieved through the pursuit of the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (1)

725 Submit to the Current Words of God to Be Made Perfect

I

Right now, the path taken by the Holy Spirit is the current words of God, is the current words of God.

If people are to set foot on the path of the Holy Spirit, they must submit to, and eat and drink, the current words of God incarnate. The work He does is the work of words; everything begins from His words, and all is built upon His words, all is built upon His current words.

Whether being certain about the incarnate God, or knowing the incarnate God, the incarnate God, each requires spending more effort on His words.

If not, people can accomplish nothing and will be left with nothing.

II

Only by eating and drinking God's words, and thereby coming to know Him and to satisfy Him, can people gradually build a normal relationship with God, build a normal relationship with God.

There is no better cooperation with God than eating and drinking His words and practicing them.

Through such practice man is best able to stand firm in their testimony of God's people.

When people comprehend and are able to submit to, submit to the essence of God's current words, they live on the path of being led by the Holy Spirit, and have set foot on the right track of God's perfection of man.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. People Whose Dispositions Have
Changed Are Those Who Have Entered Into the Reality of God's Words

726 A Created Being Should Be at the Mercy of God

I

No matter what requirement God makes of you,
you need only work toward it with all your strength,
and God hopes you will be able to come before Him
and give Him your utmost devotion in the end.

As long as you can see God's gratified smile as He sits upon His throne,
even if this moment is the appointed time of your death,
you should be able to laugh and smile as you close your eyes.

II

During your time on earth, you must do your final duty for God.
Peter was crucified upside down for God;
but you should satisfy God in the end,
and exhaust all your energy for His sake.

What can a created being do on behalf of God?
You should therefore, sooner rather than later,
give yourself up to God for Him to dispose of you as He wishes,
for Him to dispose of you as He wishes.
As long as it makes God happy and pleased,
then let Him do as He will with you.

What right do men have to speak words of complaint?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
"God's Words to the Entire Universe", Chapter 41

727 The Created Beings Should Submit to the Creator

I

There is a fundamental principle
of the Creator's treatment of created beings,
which is also the highest principle, is also the highest principle.
How the Creator treats created beings
is completely based on His management plan and His work requirements;
He does not need to consult any single person,
nor to get any single person to agree with Him.
He does whatever He ought to do
and treats people however He ought to treat them,
and, no matter what He does or how He treats people,
it all accords with the truth principles,
and it all aligns with the principles by which the Creator works,
it all aligns with the principles by which the Creator works.
As a created being, the only thing to do is to submit to the Creator;
one should not make any choice of one's own.
This is reason that created beings ought to have.

II

The Creator will always be the Creator;
He has the power and the qualifications
to orchestrate and hold sovereignty over any created being as He pleases,
and does not need a reason to do so.
This is His authority.
There is not one among the created beings

who has the right or is qualified to pass judgment
on whether what the Creator does is right or wrong,
or how He should act, how He should act.

No created being is entitled
to choose whether to accept the sovereignty and arrangements of the
Creator;
and no created being is entitled to make demands of how the Creator
holds sovereignty over and arranges their fate.
This is the highest truth.

III

No matter what the Creator has done to His created beings,
and no matter how He has done it,
the humans He created should do only one thing:
seek, submit, know, and accept everything put in place by the Creator.
The final result will be that
the Creator will have accomplished His management plan and completed
His work,
having caused His management plan to progress without any obstructions,
to progress without any obstructions;
meanwhile, because the created beings
have accepted and submitted to the Creator's sovereignty and arrangements,
they will have gained the truth, understood the Creator's intentions,
and come to know His disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only by Understanding the
Truth Can One Know God's Deeds

728 Can You Really Submit to God's Orchestrations?

I

Are you willing to enjoy God's blessings on earth,
blessings that are akin to those in heaven?

Are you willing to treasure understanding of God,
enjoyment of His words, and knowledge of Him
as the most valuable and meaningful things in your life?

Are you truly able to fully submit to God,
without thought to your own prospects?

Are you truly able to allow yourselves to be put to death by God,
and led by Him, like a sheep?

Are there any among you capable of achieving such things?

Could it be that all who are accepted by God
and receive His promises are the ones who gain His blessings?

Have you understood anything from these words?

If God tries you, can you truly put yourselves at His mercy,
and, in trials, seek His intentions and perceive His heart?

God does not wish for you to speak many touching words,
or tell many exciting stories;

He asks that you bear fine testimony to Him,
and fully and deeply enter reality.

If God did not speak directly,
could you forsake all around you and be used by Him?

Is this not the reality He requires?

Who can grasp the meaning in His words?

II

God asks that you no longer be weighed down by misgivings,
that you be proactive in your entry
and grasp the essence of His words.

This will prevent you from misunderstanding God's words,
and prevent you from being unclear as to His meaning,
and thus violating His administrative decrees.

God hopes that you grasp His intentions for you in His words,
think no more of your own prospects,
and act as you have resolved before God
to let Him orchestrate you in all things.

All of those who stand within God's household
should do as much as they possibly can;
you should offer the best of yourself
to the last section of God's work on earth.

Are you truly willing to put such things into practice?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 4

729 The Proper Attitude Toward God

I

The only attitude that a created being should have toward the Creator is one of submission, one of unconditional submission.

Do not seek a basis for all that God does and asks, and do not ask why.

Trying to reason with God has no use.

You just have to recognize that God is the truth
and be capable of absolute submission.

You just have to recognize that God is your Creator and your God.

This is higher than any reasoning, higher than any worldly wisdom,
higher than any human morality,

ethics, knowledge, philosophy, or traditional culture,
and even higher than human feelings,

human righteousness, and so-called human love.

It is higher than everything. It is higher than everything.

II

No matter how long people have believed in God,
no matter how many roads they've traveled,
no matter how much work they have done, or how many duties they have
done,

everything they have done during this time
has been in preparation for one thing.

They've been preparing to ultimately have absolute submission to God,
unconditional submission to God.

Everything that God does is what ought to be done,
for He's the Creator and you are a created being.

You must have an attitude of submission,
and must not always ask the reason or speak of conditions.
If you constantly examine whether what God does
is in line with your notions and tastes,
or even with what you believe to be the truth,
then you have mistaken your place,
and you are in trouble: You will be likely to offend God's disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

732 You Should Submit to the Truth Since You Believe in God

I

After God expresses His words,
He tells people the most important thing in belief in God
is that they should submit to the truth and God's words.
But regarding whether you submit and how you submit,
what is God's attitude? What is God's attitude?
You have free will, you have the right to choose.
In these matters, God doesn't do anything extra.
He doesn't warn you, threaten you, or force you,
making you pay the price or punish you for it.
God doesn't act that way.

II

During the period when God is saving people,
when He's expressing words to provide for humans,
God allows them to make mistakes, to take the wrong path,
and to rebel against Him.
But through His words and some of His working methods,
God gradually lets people understand what His requirements are,
what the truth is, and what is right and what is wrong,
what God's requirements really are, what God's requirements really are,
what position humans should assume, and what people should practice.
While making you understand, He also gives you a choice.

III

If you are rebellious and willful,

and you don't want to choose what's right or be loyal,
then ultimately, you are responsible for your own destination and outcome.
You have to take responsibility for your actions and pay the price;
God does not do anything in this regard.
God is fair and righteous. God is fair and righteous.
If you act according to His requirements and are a person who submits to
God,
or, if you do not act according to God's requirements
and are not a person who submits to God,
then, in both cases, your destination has been determined
by God far in advance.
God needn't do anything extra.

IV

God requires people to submit
simply to let them understand the truth about submission;
there is no element of "compulsion."
If you act according to God's words,
you will gradually understand the truth more and more,
and your condition before God will continue to improve—
you will always maintain a good condition;
God will also enlighten you in aspects of daily life
that you do not understand.
God does not force people, God does not force people;
that is what Satan does. God doesn't work that way.
The submission God speaks of is where, based on understanding the truth,
a person willingly practices God's words out of conscience and reason.
This is the inherent meaning of submission.
This is the inherent meaning of submission.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Six: They Behave in Devious Ways, They
Are Arbitrary and Dictatorial, They Never Fellowship With Others, and They Force Others to Obey
Them

736 Only by Fearing God Can Evil Be Shunned

I

God's disposition is majesty and wrath;
He's not a sheep to be slaughtered by anyone,
much less a puppet to be controlled by people however they want.
He's also not a bunch of empty air to be bossed around.
If you truly believe that God exists,
then you should have a God-fearing heart,
and you should know that His essence is not one to be angered,
His essence is not one to be angered.
This anger may be caused by a word,
or perhaps caused by a thought, by a thought,
or perhaps some kind of vile behavior,
or perhaps even by a form of mild behavior,
or behavior that's passable in the eyes and ethics of humans;
or, perhaps it is provoked by a doctrine or a theory.
Once you've angered God, your opportunity is lost,
and your end days have arrived.
This is a terrible thing!

II

God's disposition is majesty and wrath;
He's not a sheep to be slaughtered by anyone,
much less a puppet to be controlled by people however they want.
He's also not a bunch of empty air to be bossed around.
If you truly believe that God exists,
then you should have a God-fearing heart,

and you should know that His essence is not one to be angered,
His essence is not one to be angered.
If you do not understand that God must not be offended,
then maybe you're not afraid of Him,
and perhaps you're routinely offending Him.
If you do not know how to fear God,
then you're unable to fear God, unable to fear God,
and you'll not know how to put yourself on the path of following God's
way—
fearing God and shunning evil, fearing God and shunning evil.
Once you become aware, and are conscious that God must not be offended,
you will know what it is to fear God and shun evil.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

737 Man Should Have a God-fearing Heart

I

Though God's essence contains an element of love,
and He is merciful toward each and every person,
people have overlooked and forgotten the fact
that His essence is one of dignity as well.

That He has love does not mean that people can offend Him freely,
without inciting in Him feelings or a reaction,
nor does the fact that He has mercy mean
that He has no principles in how He treats people.

God is alive; He genuinely exists.

Given that He does exist,
we should carefully listen to the voice of His heart at all times,
pay close attention to His attitude, and come to understand His feelings,
pay close attention to His attitude, and come to understand His feelings.
We should not use human imaginings to define God,
nor should we impose human thoughts or wishes on Him,
making God treat people in a human manner or with human imaginings.

II

If you do this, then you are angering God, you are tempting His wrath,
and challenging His dignity, challenging His dignity!

Thus, once you have come to understand the severity of this matter,

I urge each of you to be cautious and prudent in your actions.

Be cautious and prudent in your speech, as well—

the more cautious and prudent you are
in regard to how you treat God, the better!

When you don't understand what God's attitude is,
refrain from speaking carelessly,
do not be careless in your actions, and don't apply labels casually.
Even more importantly, don't come to any arbitrary conclusions.
Instead, you should wait and seek;
these actions are an expression of fearing God and shunning evil.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

738 The Practical Meaning of God's Words Carrying Authority

I

In the last days, during the time in which God incarnate saves man,
God does not display any signs and wonders,
He does not perform any work that goes beyond
the boundaries of practicality or reality,
but rather He uses words to provide for people's lives
and to expose people and cleanse them of their corruption.
God's words are life, God's words are life,
and they can provide for the living of corrupted mankind
and provide everything corrupted mankind needs for life,
provide everything corrupted mankind needs for life.
In terms of power and authority,
God's words can change mankind's living conditions,
change their thoughts and views,
change their heart that has been deeply corrupted by Satan;
furthermore, they can change the path they've chosen and their life
direction,
and even change their outlook on life and values.

II

As long as you accept God's words and submit to God's words
and, it can even be said, as long as you love and pursue God's words,
then no matter what your caliber is like,
or what the goal of your pursuit is,
or how great your determination to pursue is,

or how great your faith is,
God's words can definitely change you,
God's words can definitely change you,
enable your outlook on life and your values to change,
enable your thoughts and your views on people and things to change,
and ultimately enable your life disposition to change.
Not only can God's words provide for people's lives
and provide them with what they need
but, more importantly, God's words cannot be changed by any force,
God's words cannot be changed by any force.

III

Because God's words carry authority,
and the authority of God's words cannot be transcended by any worldly
theory,
philosophy, or knowledge, or any argument, thought, or view—
this is the practical meaning of God's words carrying authority,
and this is clearly exhibited in all those who follow God.
God's words carry authority
and can change mankind's hearts and thoughts.
More importantly,
they can cleanse and dispel the corrupt dispositions
Satan has planted deep inside people's innermost hearts—
this is the power of God's words,
this is the power of God's words.

739 Those Who Fear God Extol God in All Things

I

Although Job had never seen God or heard God's words with his own ears,
God had a place in Job's heart, God had a place in Job's heart.

His attitude toward God was "blessed be the name of Jehovah."

His blessing of God's name was unconditional,
irrespective of context, and bound to no reason.

Job had given his heart to God, allowing it to be controlled by God;

all that he thought, decided, and planned

was laid open to God and not closed off from God.

His heart did not stand in opposition to God,

and he had never asked God to do anything for him or give him anything,

and he did not harbor extravagant desires

that he would gain anything from his worship of God.

II

Job did not talk of trades with God, and made no requests or demands of
God.

His praising of God's name

was because of the great power and authority of God in ruling all things,

and it was not dependent on

whether he gained blessings or was struck by disaster.

He believed that regardless of whether God blesses people

or brings disaster upon them,

God's power and authority will not change,

and regardless of a person's circumstances, God's name should be praised.

That man is blessed by God is because of God's sovereignty,

and when disaster befalls man, it's also because of God's sovereignty.
God's power and authority rule over and arrange everything about man;
the vagaries of man's fortune
are the manifestation of God's power and authority.

III

From any point of view, God's name should be praised.
This is what Job experienced
and what he came to know during the years of his life.
All of Job's thoughts and actions
reached the ears of God and arrived before God,
and were seen as important by God, were seen as important by God.
God cherished this knowledge of Job,
and treasured Job for having such a heart.
No matter what the time or place,
this heart awaited God's command and welcomed whatever befell him.
Job made no demands of God, made no demands of God.
What he demanded of himself
was to wait for, accept, face, and submit to
all of the arrangements that came from God;
Job believed this to be his duty, and it was precisely what was wanted by
God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

740 Only Those Who Fear God Can Stand Firm in Their Testimony Amid Trials

I

Job's fear and submission toward God is an example to mankind,
and his perfection and uprightness
were the peak of the humanity that ought to be possessed by man.
Though he did not see God, he realized that God truly existed,
and because of this realization he feared God,
and due to his fear of God, he was able to submit to God.
He gave God free rein to take whatever he had, yet he was without
complaint,
and fell down before God and told Him
that, at this very moment, even if God took his flesh,
he would gladly allow Him to do so, without any complaint.
His entire conduct was due to his perfect and upright humanity.

II

As a result of Job's innocence, honesty, and kindness,
he was unwavering in his realization and experience of God's existence.
Upon this foundation and in accordance with God's guidance of him
and the deeds of God that he had seen among all things,
he made demands of himself and standardized his thinking,
standardized his behavior, conduct and principles of actions before God.
Over time, his experiences caused in him a real and actual fear of God
and at the same time made him shun evil, made him shun evil.
This was the source of the integrity to which Job held firm.

III

Job was possessed of an honest, innocent, and kind humanity,
was possessed of an honest, innocent, and kind humanity,
and he had actual experience of fearing God,
submitting to God, and shunning evil,
as well as the knowledge that “Jehovah gave, and Jehovah has taken away.”
Thus, he was able to stand firm in his testimony
amid such vicious attacks by Satan,
and when God’s trials came upon him, he was able to not disappoint God
and to provide a satisfactory answer to God,
provide a satisfactory answer to God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God’s Work, God’s Disposition, and God Himself II

742 God Determines Each Kind of Person's Outcome Based on the Truth

I

God determines the outcomes of all kinds of people based on His words and the truth—there is no room for compromise. If you love the truth and can embark on the path in pursuit of the truth, then this is something to rejoice in; if you are averse to the truth and choose not to follow the path in pursuit of the truth, then this is a cause for sorrow. These are the only two paths—there is no middle path to choose. The words God utters will never pass away; though all things will pass away, not one utterance of God's can pass away. God's words are the criteria for passing judgment on and defining all things; God's words are the truth and can never pass away.

II

When this world, this mankind, and all things change and when they pass away, not one word of God's will pass away, but instead all His words will be fulfilled. The outcome of mankind and the outcome of all things are determined and revealed because of God's words—no one is capable of changing this, and there can be no discussion on this matter. Therefore, when it comes to God holding sovereignty over and determining people's outcomes, they can't indulge in wishful thinking. There is no second path for them to choose in this matter, as God has not given people a second path. This is God's disposition, this is God's righteousness, and people cannot interpose in this matter even if they want to.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Nine (Part Nine)

744 The Proof of Job's Victory Over Satan

I

The archetypal words spoken by Job
are proof that he had overcome Satan,
proof that he had overcome Satan.

“Naked came I out of my mother's womb,
and naked shall I return thither.”

This is Job's attitude of submission to God.

Next, he said: “Jehovah gave, and Jehovah has taken away;
blessed be the name of Jehovah.”

These words of Job prove God scrutinizes the depths of man's heart,
that He is able to look into the mind of man.

They prove that God's approval of Job is without error,
that this man who was approved by God was righteous.

They prove that God's approval of Job is without error,
that this man who was approved by God was righteous, was righteous.

II

“Jehovah gave, and Jehovah has taken away;
blessed be the name of Jehovah.”

These words are Job's testimony to God.

It was these ordinary words that cowed Satan,
brought shame upon it and caused it to flee in panic.

They shackled Satan and left it without resources.

So, too, did these words make Satan
feel the wondrousness and might of the deeds of Jehovah God.

They allow Satan to perceive the extraordinary charisma

of one whose heart was ruled by God's way.
They demonstrated to Satan the powerful vitality
shown by an insignificant man
in adhering to the way of fearing God and shunning evil,
the way of fearing God and shunning evil.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

747 How Come Job Could Fear God?

I

Job had never seen God or heard God personally utter any teachings to him,
but to God his heart and he himself
were far more precious than those people who were only able
to talk in terms of deep theory,
boast, and speak of offering sacrifices before God,
but who had never had a true knowledge of God,
and had never truly feared God.
For Job's heart was pure, and not hidden from God,
and his humanity was honest and kind-hearted,
and he loved justice and that which was positive.
Only a man like this who was possessed of such a heart and humanity
was able to follow God's way,
and capable of fearing God and shunning evil.
Such a man could see God's sovereignty, could see His authority and His
power,
and was able to achieve submission to His sovereignty and arrangements.
Only a man such as this could truly praise God's name.

II

That's because Job did not look at
whether God would bless him or bring disaster upon him,
because he knew that everything is controlled by the hand of God,
and that for man to worry is a sign of foolishness,
ignorance, and a lack of reason,
a sign of doubting the fact of God's sovereignty over all things,

and a sign of not fearing God.

Job's knowledge was precisely what God wanted,

Job's knowledge was precisely what God wanted.

He had not experienced the work of God, nor ever heard God speaking,
nor seen the face of God.

That he was able to have such an attitude toward God
was entirely the result of his humanity and his personal pursuit,
a humanity and pursuit that are not possessed by people today.
Thus, in that age, God said, "There's none like him in the earth,
a perfect and an upright man, a perfect and an upright man."

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

748 Only God Is the Embodiment of Truth

I

God Himself is the truth, and He possesses all the truths.

God is the source of the truth.

Every positive thing and every truth come from God.

He can pass judgment

on the rightness and wrongness of all things and all events;

He can pass judgment on things that have happened,

things that are happening now,

and future things yet unknown to man.

God is the only Judge who can pass judgment

on the rightness and wrongness of all things.

He knows the criteria for all things.

He knows the criteria for all things.

He can express truths at any time and place.

God is the embodiment of the truth,

which means that He Himself is possessed of the essence of the truth.

II

Even if man understands many truths and is perfected by God,

they would then have nothing to do with the embodiment of the truth.

This is a certainty. This is a certainty.

Created beings can only ever obtain the truth from the source of the truth.

You can only receive the truth, not provide it.

So you cannot be called someone who possesses truth,

and you cannot be called the embodiment of the truth.

The essence of the embodiment of the truth

is the source that provides the truth,
the source of governance and sovereignty over all things,
the source of governance and sovereignty over all things,
and it's also the sole criterion and standard
by which all things and all events are judged.
This is the embodiment of the truth.
This is the embodiment of the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Eight (Part Three)

753 God's Purpose in Arranging Environments for Man

I

God's objective in arranging environments for man is,
in one respect, to allow people to experience various things
in a multitude of ways,
to learn lessons from them,
to enter the various truth realities contained in the word of God;
it's to enrich people's experiences,
and to help them gain a more comprehensive and multi-faceted
understanding of God, of themselves,
of their environments, and of humanity.

In another respect,

God wants people to maintain a normal relationship with Him
by orchestrating some special environments
and arranging some special lessons for them.

This way, people come before Him more frequently,
rather than living in a godless state,
saying that they believe in God,
but acting in a way that has nothing to do with God or the truth,
which will lead to trouble.

II

In the environments arranged by God,
people are, in fact, reluctantly and passively
brought before God by God Himself.

This shows the thoughtful consideration of God.

The more you lack understanding in a certain matter,
the more you should have a God-fearing and pious heart,
and frequently come before God to seek God's intentions and the truth,
to seek God's intentions and the truth.

When you don't understand things,
that's when you need God's enlightenment and guidance.

When you encounter things that you don't understand,
you need to ask God to work more upon you.

These are God's thoughtful consideration.

The more you come before God, the closer your heart will be to God.

The closer your heart is to God, the more God will dwell within it.

The closer your heart is to God, the more God will dwell within it.

The more God is in a person's heart,
the better their pursuit and the path they walk will become,
and the better the state in their heart will become,
the better the state in their heart will become.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Treasuring God's Words Is
the Foundation of Belief in God

755 Only Those Who Defeat Satan Are Saved

I

When people have yet to be saved,
their lives are often disturbed, and even controlled, by Satan.
In other words,
people who have not been saved are prisoners to Satan;
these people have no freedom, they have not been relinquished by Satan,
they are not qualified or entitled to worship God,
and they're closely pursued by Satan, and they're viciously attacked by it.
Such people have no happiness, no right to a normal existence,
and they have no dignity to speak of.
Only if you stand up and do battle with Satan,
using your faith in God and submission to, and fear of God
as the weapons to fight a life-and-death battle with Satan,
such that you fully defeat Satan and whenever it sees you,
it turns tail and becomes cowardly,
so that it completely abandons its attacks and accusations against you—
only then will you be saved and become free.

II

If you're determined to fully break with Satan,
but are not equipped with the weapons that will help you defeat Satan,
then you'll still be in danger, and as time goes on,
when you have been so tortured by Satan
that there's not an ounce of strength left in you,
yet you have still been unable to bear testimony,
have still not been fully freed from Satan's accusations and attacks,

then you'll have little hope of salvation.

In the end,

when the conclusion of God's work is proclaimed,

you will still be in the grip of Satan, unable to free yourself,

and thus you will never have a chance or hope.

The implication is that such people

will be completely in Satan's captivity,

such people will be completely in Satan's captivity.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

756 One Must Have an Honest Heart to Receive the Holy Spirit's Enlightenment

I

If a person wants to gain the Holy Spirit's enlightenment,
wants to receive God's guidance,
and act in accordance with the truth principles in all things,
they must have an honest heart,
be a person who loves the truth, and they must seek the truth in all things,
and be able to practice the truth once they understand it.
Having these conditions means having the Holy Spirit's enlightenment,
being able to understand God's words,
and being able to easily put the truth into practice.
If someone is not an honest person and doesn't love the truth in their heart,
they will struggle to gain the Holy Spirit's work,
struggle to gain the Holy Spirit's work,
and even if you fellowship the truth with them, nothing will come of it.

II

To tell if someone is an honest person,
you must not only look at whether they lie and cheat,
but most important is to see
whether they can accept the truth and practice it.
That is what's most key.
If a person's mouth is full of sweet-sounding words, but they do nothing
real—
when it comes time to do something real,
they only think of themselves and never of others—

then they are a person without humanity.

It's difficult for them to gain the truth.

They are a person without humanity.

It's difficult for them to gain the truth.

If their love of their own fame and gain exceeds their loyalty to God,
exceeds the interests of God's house, or the consideration they show for
God,

they're not a person with humanity.

Their behavior can be seen by others and by God.

It's very difficult for such people to gain the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. In Giving One's Heart to
God, One Can Obtain the Truth

758 Blessed Are Those Who Love God

I

Only those who love God can testify of God,
only they are God's witnesses,
only they are blessed by God, and can receive God's promises.
Those who love God are God's intimates;
they're the people beloved by God,
and they can enjoy blessings together with God.
Only people such as this will live to eternity,
and only they will forever live under God's care and protection.

II

Because they can testify of God
and devote all their efforts to God's work,
those who truly love God can walk anywhere beneath the heavens
without anyone daring to oppose them,
and they can wield power on earth and rule all the people of God.
These people have come together from across the world.
They speak different languages and have different skin colors,
but their existence has the same meaning;
they all have a God-loving heart, they all bear the same testimony,
and have the same resolve, and the same wish.
Those who love God can walk freely throughout the world,
and those who testify of God can travel across the universe.
These people are beloved by God, they are blessed by God,
and they will forever live within His light.

759 You Should Seek to Have True Love for God

I

Today, to believe in the practical God, you must set foot on the right track.
If you believe in God, you should not only seek blessings,
but to love God and to know God.

Through His enlightenment, through your own seeking,
you can eat and drink His word, you can eat and drink His word,
develop a real understanding of God,
and have a real love of God that comes from your inmost heart.

When your love for God is most genuine,
and no one can destroy your love for Him
or stand in the way of your love for Him,
at this time you're on the right track in your belief in God.

This proves that you belong to God,
for your heart is already in God's possession
and nothing else can then take possession of you,
nothing else can then take possession of you.

II

Through your experience, through the price you've paid, and God's work,
you are able to develop an unbidden love for God—
and when you do, you will become free from Satan's influence
and live in the light of the word of God.

Only when you've broken free from the dark influence
can you be said to have gained God.

In your belief in God, you must try to seek this goal.

This is the duty of each of you.

None of you should be satisfied with the current state of affairs.

You cannot be of two minds toward the work of God,

nor can you regard it lightly,

nor can you regard it lightly.

You should think of God in all respects and at all times,

and do all things for His sake, do all things for His sake.

You should place the interests of God's house first whenever you speak or act.

Only thus can you be in line with God's intentions,

be in line with God's intentions.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Ought to Live for the Truth
Since You Believe in God

760 Pure Love Without Blemish

I

“Love” refers to an affection that is pure and without blemish,
where you use your heart to love, to feel and to be thoughtful,
to feel and to be thoughtful.

In love there are no conditions, no barriers, and no distance.

In love there’s no suspicion, no deceit, and no cunning.

In love there’s no trade and nothing impure.

If you love, then you will not deceive,
you will not deceive, complain, betray,
rebel, exact, or seek to gain something
or to gain a certain amount, to gain a certain amount.

II

“Love” refers to an affection that is pure and without blemish,
where you use your heart to love, to feel and to be thoughtful,
to feel and to be thoughtful.

In love there are no conditions, no barriers, and no distance.

In love there’s no suspicion, no deceit, and no cunning.

In love there’s no trade and nothing impure.

If you love, you’ll gladly dedicate yourself, will gladly suffer hardship,
you’ll be compatible with God,
you’ll forsake all you have for God,
you will give up your family, your future, your youth, and your marriage.
If not, your love would not be love at all, but deceit and betrayal!

762 You Do Not Truly Love God

I

You think that you have already given up enough for God;
you think that your love for Him is already enough.
But then why are your words and actions always rebellious and deceitful?
You follow God, yet you do not acknowledge His word.
Is this considered love?
You follow God, yet then cast Him aside.
Is this considered love?
You follow God, yet you are mistrustful of Him.
Is this considered love?
You follow God, yet you can't accept His existence.
Is this considered love?
You follow God, yet don't treat Him as befits who He is;
you make things hard for Him at every turn.
Is this considered love?

II

You follow God, yet you try to fool Him and deceive Him in every matter,
you try to fool Him and deceive Him in every matter.
Is this considered love?
You serve God, yet you do not dread Him.
Is this considered love?
You oppose God in all respects and all things.
Is this all considered love?
You have dedicated much, it's true,
yet you have never practiced what God requires of you.

Can this be considered love?

Careful reckoning shows there's not the slightest hint
of love for Him within you,

there's not the slightest hint of love for Him within you.

After so many years of work and all the many words He has supplied,
how much have you actually gained?

Does this not merit a careful look back?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Many Are Called, but Few Are
Chosen

763 God's Love Must Be Tasted in Real Life

I

If you wish to see God's love, wish to truly experience God's love,
then you must go deep into reality, you must go deep into real life
and see that everything God does is love and salvation,
everything God does is love and salvation,
that all He does is to make people leave behind that which is unclean,
and refine the things within man that are unable to satisfy God's intentions.
All He does is to make people leave behind that which is unclean,
and refine the things within man that are unable to satisfy God's intentions.

II

God uses words to provide to man, He uses words to provide to man;
He arranges the circumstances of real life for people to experience.
Through the enlightenment and guidance of God's words,
if you often pray, explore, and seek, and discover what you should practice,
find opportunities for the Holy Spirit's work, truly cooperate with God,
and are not muddled and confused, not muddled and confused,
then you will have a path in real life, and you will truly satisfy God.

III

When you have satisfied God, inside you there will be God's guidance,
and you will be especially blessed by God,
which will give you a sense of enjoyment:
You will feel especially honored that you have satisfied God,
you will feel especially bright inside,
and in your heart you'll be clear and peaceful.
Your conscience will be comforted and free from accusations,

and you will feel pleasant inside when you see your brothers and sisters.

This is what it means to enjoy God's love, to enjoy God's love,
and only this is truly enjoying God.

People's enjoyment of God's love is attained through experience:

By experiencing hardship and practicing the truth, they gain God's
blessings.

If you always practice the truth in this way,
you'll gradually develop a clear knowledge of much of God's work,
and at that time you'll feel
that God's words are as clear as crystal before you.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Love God Will Forever
Live Within His Light

764 To Love God, You Must Experience His Loveliness

I

If people believe in God
and experience God's words with a God-fearing heart,
then in such people there can be seen God's salvation and God's love.
These people can testify of God; they live out the truth;
what they testify to is the truth, what God is and God's disposition.
They live amid God's love; they see it.
If people wish to love God,
they must taste God's loveliness and see God's loveliness;
only then can there be roused in them a God-loving heart,
a heart that inspires people to give of themselves loyally for God.

II

God does not make people love Him through words or their imagination,
and He doesn't force people to love Him,
but lets them love Him of their own volition;
He lets them see His loveliness in His work and utterances,
after which there is borne in them the love of God.
Only in this way can people truly bear testimony to God.
People don't love God because they've been urged to do so by others,
nor is it a momentary emotional impulse.
They love God because they've seen His loveliness,
they've seen there's so much of Him that's worthy of people's love,
and they have seen God's salvation, wisdom, and wondrous deeds—
and as a result,

they truly praise God and truly yearn for Him,
and there's roused in them such a passion
that they could not survive without gaining God,
they could not survive without gaining God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Love God Will Forever
Live Within His Light

765 Undergo God's Work to Discover His Loveliness

I

God's essence is not just for man to believe in;
it's, moreover, for man to love.
But many of those who believe in God
can't discover this "secret."
People don't dare to love God, or try to love Him.
They have never discovered that
there is so much that is lovable about God;
they've never discovered God is the God who loves man,
that He is the God who is for man to love,
He's for man to love.
The loveliness of God is expressed in His work:
Only when they experience His work
can people discover His loveliness,
discover His loveliness.
only in reality
can they appreciate the loveliness of God;
and without experiencing and observing it in real life,
no one can discover God's loveliness.
There is so much to love about God,
but without engaging with Him,
people are unable to discover it.

II

If God did not become flesh,

people would be incapable of actually engaging with Him,
they also would not be able to experience His work.

So their love of God would be tainted with
much falsehood and imagination.

The love of the God in heaven is not
as real as the love of the God on earth,
for people's knowledge of God in heaven
is built upon their imaginings,
rather than upon what they have seen with their eyes
and what they have experienced.

When God comes to earth, they can see
His practical deeds and loveliness,
they can see His practical and normal disposition;
this is thousands of times more real
than the knowledge of the God in heaven.

III

No matter how much people love the God in heaven,
there is nothing real,
it's full of human ideas.

No matter how little their love for God on earth,
this love is real;
it is still real even if there's only a little of it.

God causes people to know Him
through practical work He carried out;
He gains their love through this knowledge.

It is just like Peter:

If he had not lived with Jesus,
it would have been impossible for him to adore Jesus.

His loyalty toward Jesus
was built upon his engagement with Jesus.
To make man love Him,
God has come among man and lives with them.
All He makes man see and experience
is the practicality of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Love God Will Forever
Live Within His Light

772 The More You Satisfy God, the More You Are Blessed

I

The more you satisfy God, the more God blesses you
and the greater the strength of your love for God;
you will also have faith and resolve,
and will feel that nothing is more worthy or significant
than a life spent loving God.

Man has but to love God to be without sorrow.

There're times when your flesh is weak and you have many real troubles,
but if you truly rely on God during these times,
within your spirit you'll be consoled, and you'll feel grounded,
and that you have something to depend upon.

In this way, you will be able to overcome many environments,
and so you will not complain about God
because of the anguish that you suffer.

Instead, you will want to sing, dance, and pray,
to assemble and fellowship, to give thought to God,
and you will feel that all the people, events, and things around you
that are organized by God are fitting.

II

If you do not love God, all things will seem to be irksome to you
and nothing will be pleasing to your eyes;
you won't be free but downtrodden in spirit,
your heart will always complain about God;
you will always feel you suffer so much torment,

and that it is so unjust.

If you do not pursue for the sake of happiness,
but in order to satisfy God and to not be accused by Satan,
then such pursuit will give you great strength to love God.

Man is able to carry out all that is spoken by God,
and all that he does is able to satisfy God—
this is what it means to be possessed of reality.

The more you satisfy God,
the more God blesses you and the greater the strength of your love for God;
you will also have faith and resolve,
and will feel that nothing is more worthy or significant
than a life spent loving God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only by Experiencing Painful Trials
Can You Know the Loveliness of God

776 Peter Held Onto True Faith and Love

I

Peter often came before Jesus in prayer, always feeling regret and indebted due to having not satisfied God's intentions and not measuring up to God's standards. These issues became his biggest burden. He said: "One day I will dedicate to You everything I have and everything I am, and I will give You whatever is most valuable. God! My life is worth nothing, and my body is worth nothing. I have only one faith and only one love. I have faith in You in my mind and love for You in my heart; these two things only have I to give to You, and nothing else."

II

Peter was greatly encouraged by Jesus' words, such that when he was on the cross, he was able to say: "God! I cannot love You enough! Even if You ask me to die, I still cannot love You enough. Wherever You send my soul, whether or not You fulfill Your past promises, whatever You do afterward, I love You and believe in You." What he held onto was his faith, and his true love.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Peter Came to Know Jesus

778 People Should Seek to Live Out a Meaningful Life

I

Man must pursue to live out a life of meaning,
and shouldn't be satisfied with his current circumstances.
To live out the image of Peter,
he must possess Peter's knowledge and experiences.
Man must pursue things that are higher and more profound.
He must pursue a deeper, purer love of God,
and a life that has value and meaning.
Only this is life;
only then will man be the same as Peter.
You must focus on being proactive toward your entry on the positive side,
and must not passively allow yourself
to backslide for the sake of momentary ease
while ignoring more profound, more specific, and more practical truths.
You must possess practical love,
and you must find ways to free yourself from this depraved, carefree life
that is no different from an animal's.
You must live out a life of meaning,
you must live out a life of value,
and you must not fool yourself
or treat your life like a toy to be played with.

II

For everyone who aspires to love God,
there are no unobtainable truths

and no justice for which they can't stand firm.
How should you live your life?
How should you love God, and use this love to satisfy His will?
There is no greater matter in your life.
Above all, you must have such aspirations and perseverance,
and should not be like those spineless weaklings.
You must learn how to experience a meaningful life
and experience meaningful truths;
you shouldn't treat yourself perfunctorily in that way.
Without you realizing it, your life will pass by;
after that, will you have another chance to love God?
Can man love God after he is dead?
You must have the same aspirations and conscience as Peter;
your life must be meaningful, and you must not play games with yourself.
As a person who pursues God,
you must be able to carefully consider how you treat your life,
how you should offer yourself to God,
how you should have a more meaningful faith in God,
and how, since you love God,
you should love Him in a way that is more pure,
more beautiful, and more good, more good.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

779 God Hopes Man Can Know and Understand Him

I

From when God first engaged with mankind He began to make public to man

His essence and what He has and is without interruption.

Regardless of whether earlier people or the people of today can see or understand it,

God speaks to man and works among man,
revealing His disposition and expressing His essence—
this is a fact, and undeniable by anyone.

God's disposition, God's essence, and what He has and is
are constantly issued forth and revealed as He works and engages with man.
God's disposition, God's essence, and what He has and is
are constantly issued forth and revealed as He works and engages with man.

II

He has never concealed or hidden anything from man,
but instead makes public and releases His own disposition
without holding anything back, without holding anything back.

God hopes that man can know Him and understand His disposition and
essence.

He does not wish for man to treat His disposition and essence
as eternal mysteries,
nor does He want mankind to regard God
as a puzzle that can never be solved.

Only when mankind knows God can man know the way forward

and accept God's guidance,
and only a mankind such as this can truly live under God's dominion,
and live in the light, amid God's blessings.

Only when mankind knows God can man know the way forward
and accept God's guidance,
and only a mankind such as this can truly live under God's dominion,
and live in the light, amid God's blessings.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

780 God Wants to Gain Those Who Have True Knowledge of Him

I

Knowledge of God's disposition

and what He has and is

can have a positive impact on people.

It can help them have more confidence in God

and help them achieve true submission to and fear of Him.

Then, they will no longer blindly follow or worship Him.

God does not want fools

or those who follow a crowd blindly,

but rather a group of people who have in their hearts

a clear understanding and knowledge of God's disposition

and can act as God's witnesses,

people who, because of His loveliness,

because of what He has and is,

and because of His righteous disposition,

would never abandon God.

II

As a follower of God,

if in your heart there is still a lack of clarity,

or there is ambiguousness or confusion

about God's true existence, His disposition,

what He has and is, and His plan to save mankind,

then your faith cannot gain God's approval.

God does not want this type of person to follow Him,

and He does not like this type of person coming before Him.
Because this kind of person does not understand God,
they are unable to give their heart to God—
their heart is closed to Him,
so their faith in God is full of impurities.
Their following of God
can only be called blind, be called blind.

III

People can only gain true belief and be true followers
if they have true understanding and knowledge of God,
which engenders within them
true submission to and fear of God.
Only in this way can they give their heart to God
and open it up to Him.
This is what God wants,
because everything they do and think
can withstand God's test and can bear witness to God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

781 Knowing God Is the Pursuit Believers Should Have

I

The process of coming to know the word of God
is the process of coming to know God and the work of God.
So, knowing visions not only refers to knowing the humanity of God
incarnate,
but also includes knowing the word and the work of God.
From the word of God people come to understand God's will,
and from the work of God they come to know God's disposition,
know God's disposition and what God is.
Belief in God is the first step to knowing God.
The process of advancing from this initial belief in God
to the most profound belief in Him is the process of coming to know God,
the process of experiencing the work of God.

II

If you only believe in God for the sake of believing in God,
and not for the sake of coming to know Him,
then there is no reality to your faith, and your faith cannot become pure—
of this there is no doubt.
If, during the process by which man experiences God's work,
he gradually comes to know God,
then his disposition will gradually change,
and his belief will become increasingly true.
In this way, when man achieves success in his belief in God,
he will have completely gained God.

When man achieves success in his belief in God,
he will have completely gained God.

III

The reason why God went to such great lengths
to become flesh for the second time to do His work in person
was so that man would be able to know Him and to see Him.
Knowing God is the final effect,
the final effect to be achieved at the conclusion of God's work;
it's the last requirement God makes of mankind,
it's the last requirement God makes of mankind.

The reason why He does this
is for the sake of His final testimony, final testimony;
He does this work in order that man may finally and completely turn to
Him.

Man can only come to love God by knowing God,
and to love God he must know God.

No matter how he seeks, or what he seeks to gain,
he must be able to achieve knowledge of God.

Only in this way can man satisfy God's heart.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know God Can
Bear Testimony to God

785 True Repentance Only Comes by Gaining Self-knowledge Through God's Words

I

When those who love the truth come to know themselves,
they can also seek and understand the truth to resolve their problems.
Only this sort of self-knowledge yields results,
only this sort of self-knowledge yields results.
Whenever a person who loves the truth reads a phrase of God's words
that exposes and judges man, that exposes and judges man,
before anything else,
they have faith that God's words that expose man are real and factual,
and that God's words that judge man are the truth,
and that they represent God's righteousness.
Lovers of the truth must, at least, be able to recognize this.
If you can be firm in your belief that all of God's words are the truth,
and believe them all, no matter what God says or His manner of speaking,
if you are able to believe and accept God's words
even if you don't understand them,
it will be easy for you to reflect on and know yourself through them.

II

Self-reflection must be based in the truth. That is beyond doubt.
Only God's words are the truth, only God's words are the truth—
none of man's words and none of Satan's words are the truth,
none of man's words and none of Satan's words are the truth.
Satan has been corrupting mankind with all kinds of learning, teachings,
and theories for thousands of years,

and people have become so numb and dull-witted
that they not only lack the slightest knowledge of themselves,
but they even uphold heresies and fallacies and refuse to accept the truth.
Humans like these are irredeemable.

Those who have true faith in God believe that only His words are the truth,
they are able to know themselves on the basis of God's words and the truth,
on the basis of God's words and the truth,
and thereby achieve true repentance.

III

Some people do not pursue the truth, do not pursue the truth;
they base their self-reflection only on man's learning,
and they admit to nothing more than sinful behavior,
and all the while, they're unable to see through to their own corrupt
essence.

Such self-knowledge is a futile endeavor.

One must base their self-reflection on God's words,
and after reflecting,
gradually come to know the corrupt dispositions that they reveal.

One must be able to measure and know their deficiencies,
their humanity essence, their views on things, their life outlook and values,
based on the truth,
and then come to an accurate assessment and verdict on all these things.
In this way, they can gradually attain knowledge of themselves.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (1)

787 Only Those Who Know God Can Truly Worship Him

I

You claim that you have seen God, yet you do not understand His joy, anger, sorrow, and happiness and you do not understand His disposition. You also understand neither His righteousness nor His mercifulness, nor do you know what He likes or what He hates. This is not knowledge of God. When you have knowledge and understanding of God, when you have some understanding and grasp of God's intentions, when you are aware of God's thoughtful consideration in saving man, that is when you truly believe in God, truly submit to God, truly love God, and truly worship God.

II

While God incarnate is at work, the more understanding people have of His disposition and of what He has and is, the more they will treasure these things and the more they will fear Him. Generally, the less understanding of God people have, the more careless they are, and so they treat God as human. If people really knew and saw God, they would tremble in horror and bow down on the ground. If they do not know His disposition, then how can they fear God? If people neither know Christ's essence nor understand God's disposition, they will be even less able to truly worship the practical God.

III

If people see only the ordinary and normal outward appearance of Christ, yet do not know His essence, then it's easy for them to treat Christ as just an ordinary man. They may adopt an irreverent attitude toward Him and can cheat Him, resist Him, rebel against Him, and cast judgment on

Him. They can be self-righteous and not take His words seriously; they can even give rise to notions, condemnations, and blasphemy against God. To resolve these issues, one must know Christ's essence and divinity. This is the main aspect of knowing God; it is what everyone who believes in the practical God must enter and achieve.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

788 Humans Have No Understanding of God's Intentions

Although people may follow God,
pray to Him every day, and read His utterances every day,
they don't actually understand His intentions.
If someone understood God's heart
and knew what He likes, what He loathes,
what He wants, what He rejects,
what kind of person He loves, what kind of person He dislikes,
what kind of standard He uses when making demands of people,
and what kind of approach He takes for perfecting them,
then could that person still have their own personal opinions?
Could people like this simply go and worship someone else?
Could an ordinary human become their idol?
People who understand God's intentions
possess a slightly more rational viewpoint than that.
They are not going to arbitrarily idolize a corrupted person,
nor will they, while walking the path of putting the truth into practice,
believe that blindly adhering to a few simple rules or principles
is tantamount to putting the truth into practice.

Although people may follow God,
pray to Him every day, and read His utterances every day,
they don't actually understand His intentions.
If someone understood God's heart
and knew what He likes, what He loathes,
what He wants, what He rejects,

what kind of person He loves, what kind of person He dislikes,
what kind of standard He uses when making demands of people,
and what kind of approach He takes for perfecting them,
then could that person still have their own personal opinions?
Could people like this simply go and worship someone else?
Could an ordinary human become their idol?
People who understand God's intentions
possess a slightly more rational viewpoint than that.
They are not going to arbitrarily idolize a corrupted person,
nor will they, while walking the path of putting the truth into practice,
believe that blindly adhering to a few simple rules or principles
is tantamount to putting the truth into practice.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

789 You Should Know God Through His Work

I

God became flesh, He became a person—an ordinary person who took on God's work and commission.

This meant that He had to assume work an ordinary person cannot handle, while also enduring suffering that ordinary people cannot withstand.

This suffering represents God's devotion to humankind.

It stands for the humiliation that He suffered

and the price He paid for man's salvation,

to redeem their sins, and to complete this stage of His work.

It also means that man would be redeemed from the cross by God.

This is a price paid in blood, in life,

and a price no created being could afford,

a price no created being could afford.

It is because He has God's essence and possesses what God has and is

that He could bear this kind of suffering and do this type of work.

This is something no created being could have done in His stead.

This is God's work during the Age of Grace

and a revelation of His disposition.

II

In the Age of Kingdom, God became flesh once more,

in the same way He did the first time.

During this period of work,

God still unreservedly expresses His word,

does the work He is bound to do,

and expresses what He has and is.

At the same time, He continues to
endure and tolerate man's rebelliousness and ignorance.
And He continuously reveals His disposition and expresses His intentions
during this period of work.
Therefore, from the creation of man, from the creation of man until now,
God's disposition, His being and possessions, and His intentions
have always been open to every person,
have always been open to every person.
God has never deliberately hidden His essence,
His disposition, or His intentions.
It is just that mankind does not care about what God is doing,
what His intentions are—
that is why man has such a pitiful understanding of God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

790 Only God's Words Can Make People Live Forever

I

One aspect of God's actions is to protect people,
and another is to lead them onto the path of salvation
so that they will be able to receive salvation,
so that they will be able to receive salvation.

People have enjoyed this heart of God and His love for them,
and God has bestowed upon them abundant grace!

Additionally, there is something that is the most important:
the truth that God has bestowed upon people,
namely, words that no one in human history, in any age,
has ever heard or received.

Regardless of how many times God has created humanity,
He has never done this work or spoken these words.

All the mysteries concerning mankind,
what people can bear, grasp, and understand—
God has already told you all of it.

People can't exhaust their enjoyment of these mysteries and truths
over many lifetimes, over many lifetimes.

II

It's because these words from God are the foundation for people's
existence,

and they can exist for eternity, exist for eternity.

The value of these words from God is incredibly great,
the value of these words from God is incredibly great!

If you don't pursue them, then it's your loss, your foolishness.
But if you pursue them,
the value of these words is not just for this lifetime;
rather, their value extends into eternity, their value extends into eternity.
They will always be effective for you,
and they will have value and meaning forever,
providing for you eternally.
If you obtain these words and live by them,
you will be able to live eternally.
It's through God's words, through the truth,
through God's words, through the truth,
that you will have the qualifications to live on like this.
By means of you living out His words,
God wants you to glorify Him and bear testimony to Him.
This is the value of God's words.

from The Word, Vol. 5. The Responsibilities of Leaders and Workers. The Responsibilities of
Leaders and Workers (17)

791 Know God Through His Sovereignty Over All Things

I

However much understanding of God there is in people's hearts,
that's also the extent of the position He holds in their hearts.

However great the degree of knowledge of God is in their hearts,
that's how great God is in their hearts,
how great God is in their hearts.

If the God that you know is empty and vague,
then the God you believe in is also empty and vague.

The God that you know is limited to the scope of your own personal life;
the God that you know has nothing to do with the true God Himself.

II

Thus, knowing God's practical actions,
God's practicality and His almightiness,
knowing the true identity of God Himself,
knowing what He has and is,
knowing the actions that He has manifested among all things—
these things are very important to every single person
who pursues knowledge of God.

They have a direct bearing on whether people
can enter into the truth reality, truth reality.

III

If you limit your understanding of God to just words,
and your own little experiences,
to the grace of God that you tally up,

or to your little testimonies to God,
then God says the God you believe in
is absolutely not the true God Himself.
It can also be said the God you believe in
is an imaginary God, not the true God.
This is because the true God is the One that rules over everything,
that walks among everything,
that manages everything.
He is the One that holds the fate of all of mankind
and of everything in His hands,
and of everything in His hands.
The work and actions of the God that God is talking about
aren't just limited to a small portion of people.
That is, they are not just limited to the people who currently follow Him.
His deeds are manifested among all things,
in the survival, survival of all things,
and in the laws of change of all things.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique IX

793 Notions and Imagination Will Never Help You Know God

I

God's righteous disposition is God's own true essence.

It is not something written or shaped by man.

His righteous disposition is His righteous disposition
and has no relation or connection to any created being.

God Himself is God Himself. He'll never become a created being;
even if He becomes one of the created beings,

His inherent disposition and essence will not change.

II

Knowing God is not the same as knowing an object;

to know God is not to dissect something,

nor is it the same as understanding a person.

If man uses his concept or method of knowing an object
or understanding a person to know God,

then you'll never be able to attain knowledge of God.

Knowing God is not reliant on experience or imagination,
and therefore you must never impose your experience or imagination on
God.

No matter how rich your experience and imagination may be,
they are still limited, they are still limited.

What's more, your imagination doesn't correspond to facts,
and much less to the truth,
and it's incompatible with God's true disposition and essence.

III

You'll never succeed if you rely on your imagination
to know God's essence.

The only path is this: Accept all that comes from God,
then gradually experience and understand it.

There will be a day when God will enlighten you
to truly understand and know Him
because of your cooperation
and because of your hunger and thirst for the truth.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

794 Pursuing the Truth Requires One's Subjective Effort

I

When it comes to the pursuit of the truth,
the most critical thing is not to look at
whether there are many people on this path,
and not to follow what the majority chooses,
but to focus only on striving to meet God's requirements, emulating Peter.
The most important thing is to see the present clearly,
to see the present clearly and to live in it,
to know what corrupt disposition it is that you're currently revealing,
and to immediately and at once seek the truth to resolve it,
first dissecting it and knowing it thoroughly, and then repenting to God.
When you repent, practicing the truth is of the utmost importance—
it's the only way to achieve real results.
First dissect your corrupt disposition and know it thoroughly,
and then repent to God.
When you repent, practicing the truth is of the utmost importance—
it's the only way to achieve real results.

II

Come before God more in prayer and supplication,
in prayer and supplication and let Him work.
The more sincere your words are, and the more sincere your heart is,
the greater your wish to rebel against your flesh and yourself will become.
When you pray, God will not say anything to you,
but He will observe your heart, He will observe your heart.

When God sees that your heart is honest,
He will lead and guide you, as you asked and prayed for Him to do,
and, of course, He will also rebuke and discipline you.
When God fulfills that which you have supplicated for,
your heart will be enlightened and somewhat changed.
When God fulfills that which you have supplicated for,
your heart will be enlightened and somewhat changed.

III

In the process of pursuing the truth,
people's subjective efforts are important,
people's subjective efforts are important,
as is whether they understand the truth.
When people understand the truth and wish to practice it,
but find it difficult to do so, they must rely on God,
and offer up their sincere hearts and their true prayers.
That's also very important;
these things are all indispensable.
Giving up your wishes, your thoughts and views,
and your old ways of doing things to practice the truth,
and truly changing—only this is genuinely turning yourself around.
Giving up your wishes, your thoughts and views,
and your old ways of doing things to practice the truth,
and truly changing—only this is genuinely turning yourself around.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (2)

795 Only by Discerning and Rejecting Satan Can One Completely Return Before God

I

Satan spreads heresies and fallacies to disturb and mislead people, and does many things to disturb and destroy the work of God.

It instills some heresies and fallacies in people, so that they live by them and oppose God, they live by them and oppose God.

Then God bases His words and work on the corruption of humankind, exposes the heresies and fallacies that Satan uses to corrupt mankind, judges people's various corrupt dispositions and allows people to discern the various thoughts and statements Satan has instilled in them.

In this way, not only will people understand the truth and understand God, but they will be able to discern Satan's statements, thoughts and views, and they will also be able to see through Satan's disposition and essence, as well as various evil deeds.

Using an understanding of the truth as their foundation, people will be able to discern and reject Satan more accurately and with greater strength.

II

People will no longer be misled by Satan, or be taken captive and swallowed up by it a second time.

They will be more able to believe in and confirm God's existence and identity,

and the fact that He holds sovereignty over all creatures and things.

Then, a God-fearing heart will arise in them
and they will truly submit to God, truly submit to God.
God will win their hearts or, to be more accurate,
God will gain them, God will gain them.
When people reach this stage,
they will no longer be misled and used by Satan.
Rather, they will be able to thoroughly discern Satan,
see through it and reject it from the depths of their hearts.
They will confess that they are God's created beings,
willingly accept the sovereignty and orchestrations of the Creator,
and will thus have completely returned to God,
will thus have completely returned to God.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (15)

796 The Effect of Understanding God's Disposition

I

Coming to know the essence of God is no trifling matter.
You must understand His disposition, understand His disposition.
In this way, you will, gradually and unknowingly,
come to know the essence of God, come to know the essence of God.
When you have entered into this knowledge,
you will find yourself stepping into a higher and more beautiful state.
In the end, you will come to feel ashamed of your hideous soul,
and moreover, will feel that there is nowhere to hide from your shame.
At that time, there will be less and less in your conduct
to offend God's disposition,
your heart will come closer and closer to that of God,
and a love for Him will gradually grow in your heart.
This is a sign of mankind entering a beautiful state.

II

But as yet, you have not attained this, you have not attained this.
As you all rush about for the sake of your destiny,
who has any interest in trying to know the essence of God?
Who has any interest in trying to know the essence of God?
Should this continue,
you will unknowingly transgress against the administrative decrees,
for you understand far too little of the disposition of God.
So is not what you do now
laying down a foundation for your offenses against the disposition of God?

That God asks you to understand God's disposition
is not divorced from His work.

For if you transgress against the administrative decrees often,
who among you will escape punishment?

Would God's work then not have been entirely in vain?

III

Therefore, God still asks that,
in addition to scrutinizing your own conduct,
you be cautious in the steps you take, be cautious in the steps you take.
This is the higher demand that God makes of you,
and He hopes that you'll all consider it carefully
and give it your earnest regard.

Should a day come when your actions provoke Him to a towering rage,
when your actions provoke Him to a towering rage,
then the consequences will be yours alone to consider,
and there will be no one else to bear the punishment in your place.

Should a day come when your actions provoke Him to a towering rage,
when your actions provoke Him to a towering rage,
then the consequences will be yours alone to consider,
and there will be no one else to bear the punishment in your place.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. It Is Very Important to Understand
God's Disposition

797 God's Work Is Unfathomable

I

When people experience God's work,
their first knowledge of Him
is that He's unfathomable, wise, and He is wonderful;
they unconsciously fear Him and feel the mystery of His work,
which is beyond the ken of man's mind, beyond the ken of man's mind.
People want only to be able
to meet God's requirements, to satisfy His will;
they do not wish to exceed Him,
because the work He does goes beyond man's thinking and imagination
and could not be done by man in His stead.
Even man himself doesn't know his own inadequacies,
yet God has forged a new path
and has come to bring man into a newer and more beautiful world,
and so mankind has made new progress and has had a new start.
What people feel for God is not admiration,
or rather, is not only admiration.
Their deepest experience is fear and love;
their feeling is that God is indeed wonderful.
He does work that man is unable to do
and says things that man is unable to say.
People who have experienced God's work
always have an indescribable feeling.

II

People of deep enough experience, they can understand the love of God;

they can feel His loveliness, that His work is so wise, so wonderful,
and thereby an infinite power is generated among them.
It's not fright or occasional love and respect,
but a deep sense of God's compassion for man and tolerance of him.
However, people who have experienced His chastisement and judgment
sense His majesty and that He tolerates no offense.
Even people who have experienced much of His work can't fathom Him;
all who truly fear Him know that His work is not in line with people's
notions
but always goes against their notions.
His work is not in line with people's notions
but always goes against their notions.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Work and Man's Work

798 True Faith Comes Only From Knowing God

I

In this stage of work, God mainly speaks.

Don't wait to see signs and wonders; you won't see any!

This is because you were not born during the Age of Grace.

If you had been, you could have seen signs and wonders,

but you were born in the last days,

and so you can see only God's practicality and normality.

Don't expect to see the supernatural Jesus during the last days.

You are only able to see the practical God incarnate,

who is no different from any normal human being,

who is no different from any normal human being.

In each age, God makes plain different deeds.

In each age, He makes plain part of God's deeds,

and the work of each age represents one part of God's disposition,

and one part of the deeds of God, one part of the deeds of God.

The deeds that He makes plain vary with the age in which He works,

but they all give man a deeper knowledge of God,

a belief in God that's truer and more down-to-earth.

II

Today, man's belief in God is because of His many deeds

and the great amount of work He does and the many ways in which He speaks.

God uses His utterances to conquer man and make him perfect.

Man believes in God because of His many deeds,

not because He is able to show signs and wonders;

people only get to know God by witnessing His deeds.

Only by knowing the practical deeds of God, how He works, what wise methods He uses, how He speaks, and how He makes man perfect—

only by knowing these aspects—can you comprehend God's practicality and understand His disposition,

knowing what He likes, what He loathes, and how He works upon man.

By understanding the likes and dislikes of God,

you can differentiate between that which is positive and negative,

and through your knowledge of God there is progress in your life,

there is progress in your life.

You know what He likes, what He loathes, and how He works upon man.

By understanding the likes and dislikes of God,

you can differentiate between that which is positive and negative,

and through your knowledge of God there is progress in your life,

there is progress in your life.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Knowing God's Work Today

799 The Final Result That God's Work Aims to Achieve

I

In so much of God's work, anyone with true experience develops a heart of fear for God, which is higher than admiration. People have seen His disposition due to His work of chastisement and judgment, and therefore they have hearts of fear for Him. God is meant to be feared and submitted to, because His being and His disposition are not the same as those of a created being and are above those of a created being. God is self-existent and everlasting, He is a non-created being, and only God is worthy of fear and submission; man is not qualified for this.

II

All who have experienced God's work and truly known Him develop hearts of fear for Him. However, those who don't let go of their notions about Him, in other words, those who simply don't regard Him as God, lack hearts of fear for Him, and though they follow Him, they are not conquered; this kind of person is rebellious by nature. What God means to achieve by working thus is for all created beings to have hearts of fear for the Creator, worship Him, and surrender to His dominion unconditionally. This is the final result that all His work is meant to achieve.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Work and Man's Work

800 Only If One Knows God Can He Fear God and Shun Evil

I

“Fearing God and shunning evil”

and knowing God are indivisibly connected by a myriad threads,
and the connection between them is self-evident.

If one wishes to attain to shunning evil,
one must first have real fear of God;
if one wishes to attain to real fear of God,
one must first have real knowledge of God;
if one wishes to attain to knowledge of God,
one must first experience God’s words,
enter into the reality of God’s words,
experience God’s chastening and discipline, His chastisement and
judgment;

II

if one wishes to experience God’s words,
one must first come face to face with God’s words,
come face to face with God,
and ask God to provide opportunities to experience God’s words
in the form of all sorts of environments
involving people, events, and things;
if one wishes to come face to face with God and with God’s words,
one must first possess a simple and honest heart;
one must possess readiness to accept the truth,
the will to endure suffering,

the resolution and the courage to shun evil,
and the aspiration to become a genuine created being....
In this way, going forward step by step,
you will draw ever closer to God, your heart will grow ever more pure,
your heart will grow ever more pure.
In the wake of your coming to know God,
your life and the value of being alive
will grow ever more meaningful and wax ever more radiant.
In the wake of your coming to know God,
your life and the value of being alive
will grow ever more meaningful and wax ever more radiant.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. Preface

801 Man Can Only Come to Love God by Knowing God

I

Knowing God is the final effect to be achieved
at the conclusion of God's work;
it is the last requirement God makes of mankind.
The reason why He does this is for the sake of His final testimony;
He does this work in order that
man may finally and completely turn to Him.
Man can only come to love God by knowing God,
and to love God he must know God.
No matter how he seeks, or what he seeks to gain,
he must be able to achieve knowledge of God.
Only in this way can man satisfy God's heart.
Only by knowing God can man have true faith in God;
only by knowing God can he truly fear and submit to God.
Those who do not know God will never arrive at true submission to
and fear of God, and fear of God.

II

Knowing God includes knowing His disposition,
understanding His will, and knowing what He is.
Yet whichever aspect one comes to know,
each one requires man to pay a price and requires the will to submit.
Otherwise, no one could follow to the end.
The work of God is too incompatible with the notions of man.
God's disposition and what God is are too difficult for man to know,

and everything that God says and does is too incomprehensible for man:
If man wishes to follow God and yet is unwilling to submit to Him,
then man will gain nothing.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know God Can
Bear Testimony to God

802 Only by Acting According to the Truth Can One Live in the Light

I

What people should strive to achieve most
is to make God's words their basis, and the truth their criterion;
only then can they live in the light
and live out the likeness of a normal person.
If you wish to live in the light, live in the light,
you should act according to the truth; you should be an honest person
who says honest words and does honest things.
What's fundamental is to have the truth principles in one's comportment;
once people lose the truth principles, and focus only on good behavior,
this inevitably gives rise to fakery and pretense.
If there is no principle to people's comportment,
then no matter how good their behavior is, they are hypocrites;
they may be able to mislead others for a time,
but they will never be trustworthy.

II

Only when people act and comport themselves,
act and comport themselves according to God's words
do they have a true foundation, have a true foundation.
If they don't comport themselves according to God's words,
and only focus on pretending to behave well,
can they become good people as a result? Absolutely not, absolutely not.
Good doctrines and good behavior cannot change man's corrupt
dispositions,

and they cannot change his essence, they cannot change his essence.
Only the truth and the words of God can change people's corrupt
dispositions,
change their thoughts and opinions,
and become their life.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (3)

804 The Result Achieved by Knowing God

I

Until, one day, you will
feel that the Creator is no longer a riddle,
that the Creator has never been hidden from you,
that the Creator has never concealed His face from you,
that the Creator is not at all far from you,
that the Creator is no longer
the One that you constantly long for in your thoughts
but that you cannot reach with your feelings,
that He is really and truly standing guard to your left and right,
supplying your life, and controlling your destiny.
He is not on the remote horizon,
nor has He secreted Himself high up in the clouds.
He is right by your side, presiding over your all,
He is everything that you have, and He's the only thing you have.

II

Such a God allows you to love Him from the heart,
cling to Him, hold Him close, admire Him,
fear to lose Him,
and be unwilling to renounce Him any longer, rebel against Him any longer,
or any longer to evade Him or put Him at a distance.
All you want is to care for Him, submit to Him,
requite all that He gives you, all that He gives you,
and submit to His dominion.
You no longer refuse to be guided,

provided for, watched over, and kept by Him,
no longer refuse God's sovereignty over you and His arrangements.
All you want is to follow Him, to be around Him in His company;
all you want is to accept Him as your one and only life,
to accept Him as your one and only Lord, one and only God,
to accept Him as your one and only Lord, one and only God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. Preface

805 Only Those Who Know God Can Bear Witness for Him

I

The reason why those who truly testify of God
can give a resounding testimony to Him
is because their testimony rests upon the foundation
of the true knowledge and true yearning for God.
Such testimony is not offered according to an emotional impulse,
but according to their knowledge of God and according to His disposition.
Because they have come to know God,
they feel that they must surely testify of God, testify of God
and make all those who yearn for God know God,
and be aware of God's loveliness and His practicality.

II

Like people's love for God, their testimony is spontaneous;
it is real and has real significance and has worth.
It's not passive or hollow and meaningless.
The reason only those who truly love God
have the most value and meaning in their lives,
the reason only they truly believe in God,
is that these people are able to live in God's light
and are able to live for God's work and God's management,
to live for God's work and God's management.
It's because they don't live in darkness, but they live in the light;
they do not live meaningless lives,
but lives that have been blessed, blessed by God.

They do not live meaningless lives,
but lives that have been blessed,
lives that have been blessed by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Love God Will Forever
Live Within His Light

807 You Should Emulate Peter

I

At the mention of Peter, people have no end of good things to say about him. Peter was clever, gifted, and doted on by his parents from a young age. Yet as an adult, he became their enemy because he never stopped pursuing the knowledge of Me, and thus turned his back on them. This was because, above all else, he believed that heaven and earth and all things are in the hands of the Almighty and that all positive things come from God and are directly issued from Him without being processed by Satan. The contradistinction of Peter's parents gave him a greater knowledge of My lovingkindness and mercy, thus heightening his desire to seek Me.

II

Peter focused not just on eating and drinking My words, but, moreover, on grasping My intentions, and was ever vigilant in his heart. As a result, he was always sensitive in his spirit, and hence he was in accordance with My intentions in all he did. He maintained a constant focus on the failures of people in the past to spur himself on, profoundly fearful of becoming ensnared in failure. So, too, did he concentrate on assimilating the faith and love of all those who had loved God throughout the ages. In this way—not only in negative aspects, but much more importantly, in positive aspects—he grew more quickly, such that his knowledge became the greatest of all in My presence.

III

Peter put everything he had in My hands; he even surrendered making decisions about food, clothing, sleeping and where he lived, and instead enjoyed My riches upon the basis of satisfying Me in all things. I subjected

him to countless trials, and of course, these trials left him half-dead, but amidst these hundreds of trials, he never once lost faith in Me or felt disappointed in Me. Even when I said I had forsaken him, still he was not discouraged, and continued to love Me in a practical way and in accordance with past principles of practice. Because of his loyalty before Me, and because of My blessing of him, he has been an exemplar and model to man for thousands of years. Is this not precisely what you should emulate?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 6

813 Peter's Knowledge of Jesus

I

Peter followed Jesus for a number of years
and saw much in Him that was not in other people.
In life, Peter measured himself by everything Jesus did,
Peter measured himself by everything Jesus did.
Most notably, the messages that Jesus preached were etched in his heart.
He was utterly considerate and loyal to Jesus,
and he never spoke any grievances against Him,
he never spoke any grievances against Him.
As a result, he became Jesus' faithful companion everywhere He went.
Peter observed Jesus' teachings, His gentle words,
what He took for His food, His clothing, His shelter, and how He traveled.
He emulated Jesus in every regard.
He was never self-righteous, but cast off all that was outdated,
following Jesus' example in both word and deed.

II

It was then that Peter felt that
the heavens and earth and all things were in the hands of the Almighty,
and for this reason, he was without personal choice.
Peter also assimilated all that Jesus was and used it as an example,
used it as an example.
Jesus' life shows
that He was not self-righteous in what He did and didn't brag about
Himself;
instead, He moved people with love, He moved people with love.

Various things showed what Jesus was,
and for this reason, Peter emulated everything about Him,
Peter emulated everything about Him.
Peter's experiences gave him an increasing sense of the loveliness of Jesus,
an increasing sense of the loveliness of Jesus.

III

Peter said such things as,
“I've searched for the Almighty throughout the universe,
and I've seen the wonders of the heavens and earth and all things,
and I thus have gained a profound sense of the Almighty's loveliness.
However, I had never had genuine love in my own heart,
and I had never seen the loveliness of the Almighty with my own eyes.
Today, in the eyes of the Almighty, I've been looked upon with favor by
Him,
and I've finally felt God's loveliness.
I've finally discovered that it's not just
God's having created all things that makes humanity love Him;
in my daily life, I've found His boundless loveliness.
How could it possibly be limited to what can be seen right now?
In my daily life, I've found His boundless loveliness.
How could it possibly be limited to what can be seen right now?”

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
“God's Words to the Entire Universe,” On the Life of Peter

815 You Should Understand God's Intentions

I

What you've inherited now
surpasses that of the apostles and prophets of ages past
and is greater even than that of Moses and Peter.
Blessings cannot be obtained in a day or two;
they must be earned through great sacrifice.
Which is to say, you must possess a love that has undergone refinement,
you must possess great faith,
and you must have the many truths that God requires you to attain;
what's more, you must turn toward justice, without being cowed or evasive,
and must have a God-loving heart that is constant unto death.
You must have resolve, and changes must occur in your life disposition;
your corruption must be healed,
you must accept all of God's orchestrations without complaint,
and be submissive even unto death.
This is what you ought to attain,
this is the final aim of God's work,
and it's what God asks of this group of people, this group of people.

II

Since God gives to you, He will surely ask of you in return,
and will surely make fitting demands of you.
This shows why, time and time again,
God does work that sets high standards and strict requirements.
It's because of this that you should be filled with faith in God.
In short, all the work of God is done for your sake,

so that you may become worthy of receiving His inheritance.
This is not so much for the sake of God's own glory,
for the sake of God's own glory
but for the sake of your salvation
and for perfecting this group of people
who have been so profoundly afflicted in the unclean land.
You should understand God's intention, understand God's intention.
God exhorts the many ignorant people who are without any insight or
sense:
Do not test God, and resist no more. Do not test God, and resist no more.

III

God has already undergone suffering never endured by any man,
and long ago endured even greater humiliation in man's stead.
What else can you not let go of?
What could be more important than the intentions of God?
What could be higher than God's love?
It is hard enough for God to carry out His work
in this unclean land, in this unclean land;
if man knowingly and willfully transgresses on top of this,
the work of God will have to be prolonged, will have to be prolonged.
God is not bound by time, not bound by time;
His work and His glory come first, His work and His glory come first.
Therefore, He will pay any price for His work,
no matter how long it takes.
This is the disposition of God: He won't rest until His work is done.
This is the disposition of God: He won't rest until His work is done.
He won't rest until His work is done.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Is the Work of God As Simple As
Man Imagines?

816 To Bear Witness for God Is Man's Duty

I

God is the One who bestows life unto mankind,
and it's you who receive life from God and must bear witness for Him.
This is your duty which God sends down upon you
and which you ought to do for Him.
God has bestowed all His glory unto you,
God has bestowed all His glory unto you,
He has bestowed unto you the life
that the chosen people, the Israelites, never received.
By rights, you ought to bear witness to Him
and devote to Him your youth and lay down your life.
Whomsoever God bestows His glory unto
shall bear Him witness and give their life for Him.
This has long been predestined by God.
This has long been predestined by God.

II

It's your good fortune that God bestows His glory,
God bestows His glory upon you,
and your duty is to testify to His glory, testify to His glory.
If you were to believe in God only to gain blessings,
then His work would bear little significance,
and you would not be performing your duty,
not be performing your duty.
God has bestowed all His glory unto you,
God has bestowed all His glory unto you,

He has bestowed unto you the life
that the chosen people, the Israelites, never received.
By rights, you ought to bear witness to Him
and devote to Him your youth and lay down your life.
Whomsoever God bestows His glory unto
shall bear Him witness and give their life for Him.
This has long been predestined by God.
This has long been predestined by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What Do You Know of Faith?

817 God's Only Wish

I

What you see this day is the glory of Jehovah,
the redemption of Jesus, and all God's deeds of this day.
So, too, have you heard the words of God's Spirit,
appreciated His wisdom,
come to know His wonder,
and learned of His disposition.
God has also told you all of His management plan.
What you have seen is not merely a loving and merciful God,
but a God filled with righteousness.
You have seen God's wondrous work
and known that He brims with majesty and wrath.
Furthermore,
you know that God once brought down
His raging fury upon the house of Israel,
and that today it has come upon you,
today it has come upon you.

II

You understand more of God's mysteries in heaven
than Isaiah and John;
you know more of God's loveliness and venerableness
than all the saints of ages past.
What you have received
is not merely God's truth, His way, and His life,
but a vision and revelation greater than that of John.

You understand many more mysteries,
and have also looked upon God's true countenance;
you have accepted more of God's judgment
and know more of His righteous disposition.
So, though you were born in the last days,
your understanding is that of the former and the past,
and you have also experienced the things of today,
and this was all personally done by God.
What God asks of you is not excessive,
for He has given you so much,
and you've seen much in Him.
Thus, God asks you to bear witness for Him
to the saints of ages past,
and this is God's heart's only desire.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What Do You Know of Faith?

819 Do You Know the Purpose and Meaning of God's Work?

I

Now do you truly know why you believe in God?

Do you truly know the purpose and significance of God's work?

Do you truly know your duty?

Do you truly know the testimony of God?

If you merely believe in God,
yet there is no sign of His glory or testimony in you,
then He has long ago eliminated you,
then He has long ago eliminated you.

As for those who know it all, they are even more thorns in God's eye,
and in God's house, they are nothing more than obstacles in His way,
they are tares to be completely winnowed out in His work,
they have no use, they are worthless, and God has long abhorred them.

II

Often does God's wrath befall all who are bereft of testimony,
and never does His rod stray from them, never does His rod stray from
them.

God has long since turned them over to the hands of the evil one;
they are bereft of His blessings.

When the day comes,
their chastisement will be more grievous even than that of foolish women.
Today, God does only the work that is His duty to do;
He will bind all the wheat into bundles, together along with those tares.
This is God's work today.

Those tares shall all be winnowed out in the time of His winnowing,
then the grains of wheat shall be gathered into the storehouse,
and those tares that have been winnowed out shall be placed in the fire,
shall be placed in the fire to be burned to dust.

III

God's work now is merely to bind all men into bundles;
that is, to utterly conquer them.

Then shall He begin winnowing to reveal the outcome of all men,
reveal the outcome of all men.

And so you ought to know how you should satisfy Him now,
and how you ought to set upon the right track in your faith in Him.

What God desires is your loyalty and submission now,
your love and testimony now.

Even if at this moment you do not know what testimony is or what love is,
you should bring to God your all, bring to God your all,
and turn over to Him the only treasures you have:
your loyalty and submission.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What Do You Know of Faith?

821 How to Bear Witness to God in Your Faith

I

You have experienced so much of God's work,
you have seen it with your own eyes
and experienced it personally, experienced it personally;
when you have reached the very end,
you must not be unable to perform the function incumbent upon you.
What a pity that would be!

In the future, when the gospel is spread,
you should be able to speak of your own knowledge,
testify to all that you have gained in your heart,
and spare no effort.

This is what a created being should attain.

What is the actual significance of this stage of God's work?

What is its effect?

And how much of it is carried out in man?

What should people do?

When you can speak clearly of all the work
God incarnate has done since coming to earth,
then your testimony will be complete.

II

When you can speak clearly of these five things:
the significance of His work; its contents; its essence;
the disposition it represents; and its principles,
then this will prove you are capable of bearing testimony to God,
that you are truly possessed of knowledge.

God's requirements of you are not very high,
and they're attainable by all those who are in true pursuit.
If you are resolved to be one of God's witnesses,
then you must understand what God loathes and what God loves.
You have experienced much of His work;
through this work, you must come to know
His disposition, His intentions and His requirements of mankind,
and use this knowledge to testify about Him and fulfill your duty.
If you are resolved to be one of God's witnesses,
then you must understand what God loathes and what God loves.
You have experienced much of His work;
through this work, you must come to know
His disposition, His intentions and His requirements of mankind,
and use this knowledge to testify about Him
and fulfill your duty, fulfill your duty.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Practice (7)

826 Your Duty as a Believer Is to Bear Witness for God

I

You should know that the testimony to God's defeat of Satan lies within the loyalty and submission of man, as does the testimony to His complete conquest of man, as does the testimony to His complete conquest of man. The duty of your faith in God is to bear witness to Him, to be loyal to Him and none other, and to be submissive to the end. Before God begins the next step of His work, how will you bear witness to Him?

How will you be loyal and submissive to Him? Do you devote all your loyalty to your function, or will you simply give up, will you simply give up? Would you rather submit to God's every arrangement, or flee midway to avoid His chastisement? God chastises you so that you'll bear witness to Him, and be loyal and submissive to Him.

II

The chastisement at present is to unfold the next step of God's work and to allow the work to progress unimpeded, to progress unimpeded. Hence, God exhorts you to be wise and treat neither your life nor the significance of your existence as worthless sand. Can you know exactly what God's work to come will be? Do you know how God will work in the days to come,

and how His work will unfold?

You should know the significance of your experience of God's work,
and furthermore, the significance of your faith in Him.

Indeed, God has come to bring this age to an end.

This is true, but moreover you must know
that God is to begin a new age, to begin new work,
and most of all, to spread the gospel of the kingdom.

III

So you should know that the present work is only to begin an age
and to lay the foundation for spreading the gospel in the time to come
and bringing the age to an end in the future,
bringing the age to an end in the future.

God's work is not so simple as you think,
nor is it as worthless or meaningless as you may believe.

Therefore, God still must say to you:

You ought to give your life to His work,
and moreover, you ought to devote yourself to His glory.

Long has God yearned for you to bear witness to Him,
and even longer has He yearned for you to spread His gospel.

You ought to understand what is in God's heart.

You ought to understand what is in God's heart.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What Do You Know of Faith?

829 Are You Truly Confident to Be God's Witness?

Although your faith is very sincere,
none among you can give a full account of God,
none can give full testimony to all of the facts you see.

Today, most of you are derelict in your duties,
instead pursuing the flesh, satiating the flesh,
and greedily enjoying the flesh.

You possess little truth.

How, then, can you bear testimony to all that you have seen?

Are you really confident that you can be God's witnesses?

If a day comes when you are unable to testify to all that you have seen
today,

then you will have lost the function of created beings,
and there will be no meaning whatsoever to your existence.

You won't deserve to be human; it could even be said that you aren't
human!

God has done immeasurable work on you,

has done immeasurable work on you,

but because you're currently learning nothing, aware of nothing,
and ineffective in your labors, when it's time for God to expand His work,
you will just stare blankly, tongue-tied and utterly useless.

Will you not then go down in history as a sinner?

When that time comes, will you not feel the deepest regret?

Although your faith is very sincere,

none among you can give a full account of God,

none can give full testimony to all of the facts you see.

Today, most of you are derelict in your duties,

instead pursuing the flesh, satiating the flesh,

and greedily enjoying the flesh.

You possess little truth.

How, then, can you bear testimony to all that you have seen?

Are you really confident that you can be God's witnesses?

If a day comes when you are unable to testify to all that you have seen today,

then you will have lost the function of created beings,

and there will be no meaning whatsoever to your existence.

You won't deserve to be human; it could even be said that you aren't human!

God has done immeasurable work on you,

has done immeasurable work on you,

but because you're currently learning nothing, aware of nothing,

and ineffective in your labors, when it's time for God to expand His work,

you will just stare blankly, tongue-tied and utterly useless.

Will you not then go down in history as a sinner?

When that time comes, will you not feel the deepest regret?

When that time comes, will you not feel the deepest regret?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. What Is Your Understanding of
God?

830 You Ought to Achieve the Testimonies of Job and Peter

You may say you have been conquered, but can you submit unto death?

You must be able to follow to the very end

regardless of whether there are any prospects,

and you must not lose faith in God regardless of the environment.

You must not lose faith in God regardless of the environment.

Ultimately, you must achieve two aspects of testimony:

the testimony of Job—submission unto death;

and the testimony of Peter—the supreme love of God.

In one respect, you must be like Job:

He lost all material possessions, and was beset by the sickness of the flesh, yet he did not forsake the name of Jehovah.

This was Job's testimony. This was Job's testimony.

Peter was able to love God unto death—

when he faced his death, he still loved God, when he was put on the cross, he still loved God.

He did not think of his own prospects or pursue beautiful hopes or extravagant thoughts,

or pursue beautiful hopes or extravagant thoughts,

and he sought only to love God and to submit to all of God's arrangements.

Such is the standard you must achieve

before you can be considered to have borne testimony,

before you become someone who has been made perfect

after having been conquered.

831 Believe That God Will Surely Make Man Complete

In the future, whether you are blessed or cursed
will be decided based upon your actions and behavior today.
If you are to be perfected by God, it must be in this era;
there will not be another chance in the future.
God truly wants to perfect you now, and this is not a manner of speaking.
In the future, regardless of what trials befall you,
what events take place, or what disasters you encounter,
God wishes to perfect you; this is a definite and indisputable fact.
Through the ages and generations,
God's word has never attained such a great height as it has today.
It has entered the highest realm,
and the work of the Holy Spirit on all people today
is without precedent, without precedent.
Hardly anyone from generations past had such an experience;
the revelations of today did not exist,
even in the age of Jesus.
The words spoken to you, what you understand, and your experience
have all reached a new peak, a new peak.
In the midst of trials and chastisements, you people do not leave;
this is sufficient proof
that God's work has attained an unprecedented splendor.
It's not something man can do, nor is it something that man maintains;
rather, it's the work of God Himself.
Thus, from many of the realities of the work of God,
it can be seen that God wishes to perfect man,

and He is certainly able to complete you.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. On Everyone Performing Their
Function

833 The Requirements That One Must Meet to Be Perfected by God

I

If you are truly willing to be perfected by God,
then you'll have the courage to cast aside your flesh,
you will be able to practice God's words,
and you will not be negative or weak.

You will be able to submit to all that comes from God;
whether done in public or in private,
all of your actions will be presentable to God.

If you are an honest person, and practice the truth in all things,
then you will be perfected.

Those deceitful people who act one way in front of others
and another way behind their backs are not willing to be perfected.
They are all sons of perdition and sons of destruction;
they belong not to God but to Satan.

They are not the kind of people chosen by God!
Only if you accept the judgment and chastisement of God,
and care about the transformation of your disposition,
will you be able to set foot upon the path to being perfected.

II

If you are truly willing to be perfected by God
and to follow the will of God, the will of God,
then you should submit to all of God's work,
without a single word of complaint,
without presuming to evaluate the work of God,

without presuming to judge the work of God.

These are the minimal requirements for being perfected by God,
the minimal requirements for being perfected by God.

The necessary requirement for those who seek to be perfected by God is
this:

Act with a God-loving heart in all things.

It means that all of your actions and behavior can be presented before God,
can be presented before God.

And because you have the right intentions,
whether your actions are right or wrong,
you are not afraid to show them to God or to your brothers and sisters,
and you dare to swear an oath,
you dare to swear an oath before God.

You must present your every intention,
thought, and idea before God for His scrutiny;
if you practice and enter in this way,
then progress in your life will be swift.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Submit to God With a
True Heart Shall Surely Be Gained by God

834 God Perfects Those Who Love Him Truly

I

God now wants to gain a certain group of people,
a group consisting of those who strive to cooperate with Him,
who can submit to His work,
who believe the words God speaks to be true,
and who can practice God's requirements;
they're those who have true understanding,
they're the ones who can be perfected,
and they'll surely be able to walk the path of perfection.
Those who cannot be perfected
are people without a clear understanding of God's work,
who do not eat and drink of God's words,
who pay no attention to them, and who have no God-loving heart.
Those who doubt God incarnate and are always uncertain about Him,
who never treat His words seriously and always deceive Him,
they're people who resist God and belong to Satan;
there's no way to perfect such people.
God works in those who pursue and treasure His words.
The more you treasure God's words,
the more His Spirit will work in you.
The more a person treasures God's words,
the greater their chance of being perfected.
God perfects those who truly love Him,
and those whose hearts are at peace before Him.

II

To treasure all of God's work, to treasure God's enlightenment,
to treasure God's presence, God's care and protection,
to treasure how God's words become your reality and provide for your life

all this accords best with God's intentions.

Nothing is more important for believers than to receive God's work,
gain perfection, and become those who follow God's will.

Nothing is more important for believers than to receive God's work,
gain perfection, and become those who follow God's will.

This is the goal you should pursue.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Perfects Those Who Conform
to His Will

836 What Those Who Have Been Perfected Possess

I

Those who've been made perfect not only possess normal humanity, but are possessed of truths that exceed the measures of conscience, that are higher than the standards of conscience; they not only use their conscience to pay back God's love, but more than that, they have known God, and have seen that God is lovely, and worthy of man's love, worthy of man's love, and that there is so much to love in God; man cannot help but love Him! The love for God of those who have been made perfect is to fulfill their personal aspirations. It is a spontaneous love, a love that asks for nothing in return, and which is not a transaction. They love God because of nothing other than their knowledge of Him. Such people care not whether God bestows graces upon them, and are content with nothing more than to satisfy God, are content with nothing more than to satisfy God.

II

They do not strike bargains with God, do not strike bargains with God, nor do they measure their love of God by conscience: "You have given to me, thus I love You in return; if You do not give to me, then I have nothing for You in return." Those who've been made perfect always believe that: "God is the Creator, the Creator, and He carries out His work upon us, He carries out His work upon us.

Since I have this opportunity, condition,
and qualification to be made perfect,
my pursuit should be to live out a life of meaning,
and I should satisfy Him, satisfy Him.”

Those who’ve been made perfect always believe that:

“God is the Creator, the Creator,
and He carries out His work upon us, He carries out His work upon us.

Since I have this opportunity, condition,
and qualification to be made perfect,
my pursuit should be to live out a life of meaning,
and I should satisfy Him, satisfy Him.”

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

837 How to Be Perfected

I

If you want to be used and perfected by God,
you must be possessed of everything:
the will to suffer, faith, endurance,
submission, and experience of God's work,
the ability to grasp His intentions and be considerate of His sorrow,
be considerate of His sorrow....

Every single refinement that you experience
requires your faith and love.

If you want to be perfected by God,
it's not enough to merely rush ahead on the path,
nor is it enough to merely expend for God.

You must possess many things to be perfected by God.

When you face suffering, you must be able to
lay aside concern for the flesh and not complain against God.

When God hides from you, you must have the faith to follow Him,
maintain your previous love without allowing it to falter or dissipate.

No matter what God does, you must submit to His design
and be prepared to curse your own flesh
rather than make complaints against Him.

When you're faced with trials, you must satisfy God,
though you may weep bitterly
or feel reluctant to part with some beloved object.
Only this is true love and faith.

II

No matter what your actual stature is,
you must first possess the will to suffer hardship and true faith,
and you must also have the will to rebel against the flesh.
You should be willing to endure personal hardships
and suffer losses to your own interests to satisfy God's intentions.
You must also be capable of feeling regret about yourself in your heart:
In the past, you were unable to satisfy God,
and now, you can regret yourself.
You must not be lacking in any of these regards—
it's through these things that God will perfect you,
God will perfect you.
If you cannot meet these criteria, then you cannot be perfected,
then you cannot be perfected.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are to Be Made Perfect
Must Undergo Refinement

839 God Wishes Everyone Could Be Perfected

I

All those who are willing to be made perfect
and are loyal to God, all those who submit,
and all those who faithfully perform their function—
all such people can be made perfect.

God is unwilling to forsake or cast out any of those among you,
but if man doesn't strive to do well,
then you are only ruining yourself;
it's not God that casts you out, but you yourself.
God's wish is for every person to be made perfect,
to be ultimately gained by Him,
to be completely cleansed by Him,
and to become people He loves,
and to become people He loves.

II

No matter whether God says you are backward
or of poor caliber, this is all fact.
God's saying this does not prove that He intends to forsake you,
that He has lost hope in you,
much less that He's unwilling to save you.
Today God has come to do the work of your salvation,
which is to say that the work He does
is a continuation of the work of salvation.
For each and every person,
they all have the opportunities to be made perfect, made perfect.

Provided that you are willing and pursue,
in the end you'll achieve this result;
not one of you will be forsaken.

III

God wants everyone to catch up,
He wants everyone to have the work and the enlightenment of the Holy Spirit,
and He wants everyone to be able to submit to the very end,
because this is the duty that each of you should perform.
When you have all performed your duty,
you will all have been made perfect,
you will also have resounding testimony.
All those who have testimony
are those who have been victorious over Satan
and gained God's promise,
and they are the ones who will remain to live in the wonderful destination.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

842 You Should Seek to Be Perfected by God in All Things

I

Now, what you should chiefly seek is to be perfected by God in all things, and through all people, matters, and things with which you are faced, so more of what God is will be wrought into you.

You must first receive God's inheritance on earth;

only then will you become eligible to inherit more, and greater, blessings from God, inherit more, and greater, blessings from God.

These are all things that you should seek, and which you should first understand.

The more you seek to be perfected by God in all things, the more you will see God's hand in all things, then you'll actively seek to enter the being and reality of God's word through different perspectives and in different matters.

You can't be content with such negative states as merely not sinning, or having no notions, no philosophy for worldly dealings, or having no human ideas.

God perfects man in a multitude of ways; in all things lies the possibility of being perfected.

He can perfect you not only in positive terms but also in negative terms, to make what you gain more abundant.

II

Every single day there are opportunities to be perfected and occasions to be gained by God.

Experiencing thus for a time, you'll be greatly changed,
and naturally grasp many things you were ignorant of before.
There will be no need for instruction from others;
unknownst to you, God will enlighten you,
so you'll receive enlightenment in all things
and enter into all your experiences in detail.
God will surely guide you, so that you veer not to left or right,
and you will thus set foot upon path to being perfected by Him,
perfected by Him.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Promises to Those Who Have Been
Perfected

843 Are You One Who Seeks to Be Perfected by God?

I

If you are someone who pursues being made perfect,
then you'll have borne testimony,
and you will say: "In this step-by-step work of God,
I have accepted God's work of chastisement and judgment,
and though I have endured great suffering,
I have come to know how God makes man perfect,
I've gained the work done by God,
I have had the knowledge of the righteousness of God,
and His chastisement has saved me.
His righteous disposition has come upon me and brought me blessings and
grace;
it is His judgment and chastisement that has protected and purified me.

II

If I had not been chastised and judged by God,
and if the harsh words of God had not come upon me,
I could not have known God, and nor could I have been saved.
As a created being, not only does one enjoy all things made by the Creator,
but, more importantly,
all created beings should enjoy God's righteous disposition
and enjoy His righteous judgment,
because God's disposition is worthy of man's enjoyment.
As a created being that has been corrupted by Satan,
one should enjoy God's righteous disposition.

III

In His righteous disposition there is chastisement and judgment,
and moreover, there is great love.

Although I'm incapable of completely gaining the love of God today,
I have had the good fortune to see it, and in this I have been blessed."

This is the path walked by those who experience being made perfect,
and this is the knowledge of which they speak.

Such people are the same as Peter; they have the same experiences as Peter.

Such people are also those who have gained life, who possess the truth.

When they experience until the very end, during the judgment of God
they'll surely completely rid themselves of the influence of Satan,
and be gained by God, be gained by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

844 God Will Perfect You Only If You Walk Peter's Path

I

What Jesus said to Peter then is what He says to people today,
whose knowledge and life entry must reach that of Peter.

It's in accordance with this requirement and this path
that God will perfect everyone.

You too must experience what Peter experienced;
the fruits Peter gained from his experiences
must also be manifested in you;
and you too must experience the pain
that Peter experienced.

The path you walk is the same that Peter walked.

The pain you suffer is the pain that Peter suffered.

When you receive glory and when you live out a real life,
then you live out the image of Peter.

The path is the same,
and one is made perfect by following it.

II

You must be clear about the path you walk;
you must be clear about the path you'll take in the future,
what it is that God will make perfect,
and what has been entrusted to you.

One day, perhaps, you will be tried and,
when that time comes, if you are able to
draw inspiration from Peter's experiences,

it will show that you're truly walking Peter's path.
Peter was approved of by God
for his true faith and love and for his loyalty to God.
And it was for his honesty and longing for God in his heart
that God made him perfect.
If you truly have the same love and faith as Peter,
then Jesus will surely make you perfect.
If you truly have the same love and faith as Peter,
then Jesus will surely make you perfect.
Peter was approved of by God for his true faith and love
and for his loyalty to God.
And it was for his honesty and longing for God in his heart
that God made him perfect.
If you truly have the same love and faith as Peter,
then Jesus will surely make you perfect.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How Peter Came to Know Jesus

845 Only Those Perfected by God Can Truly Love Him

I

Man has ever lived beneath the shroud of the influence of darkness,
held in bondage to the influence of Satan, unable to escape,
and his disposition, having been processed by Satan,
becomes increasingly corrupt.

Man has always lived amid his corrupt satanic disposition
and cannot truly love God.

If man wishes to love God,
he must be stripped of his self-righteousness, self-importance,
arrogance, conceit, and the like—
all that is of Satan's disposition.

If not, his love is an impure love, a satanic love,
and one which absolutely cannot receive God's approval.

II

Without being directly perfected, broken,
pruned, disciplined, chastened, and refined by the Holy Spirit,
no one is able truly to love God,
no one is able truly to love God.

If you say that a part of your disposition represents God
and therefore you are able truly to love God,
then you are someone, someone whose words are arrogant,
and you are preposterous.

Such people are the archangel!

The inborn nature of man is incapable of directly representing God;

man must shed his innate nature through God's perfection,
then show consideration for God's intentions, satisfy God's intentions,
and undergo the Holy Spirit's work—
only then can what he lives out be approved of by God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Corrupt Man Is Incapable of
Representing God

849 God's Promises to Those Who Have Been Perfected

I

Those that God intends to perfect
will all receive His blessings and His inheritance.
That is, they take in what God has and is
so that it becomes what they have within;
they have all the words of God wrought into them;
whatever God is, you are able to take it all in exactly as is,
and thereby live out the truth.

This is the kind of person who's perfected by God,
and this is the kind of person who is gained by God.

Only someone such as this
is eligible to receive the blessings bestowed by God.

Only someone such as this
is eligible to receive the blessings bestowed by God,
the blessings bestowed by God,
the blessings bestowed by God.

II

They will gain the whole of God's love.
They can act in accordance with God's intentions in all things.
They will gain the guidance of God,
living in His light and gaining His enlightenment.
They'll live out on earth the image that God loves,
loving God truly as Peter did, crucified for God
and worthy to die to repay God's love, having the same glory as Peter.

They'll be loved, respected, and admired by everyone on earth.
They will overcome every aspect of the bondage of death and Hades,
giving no chance for Satan to do its work, being possessed by God,
living within a fresh and lively spirit, and not growing weary.
They will have an ineffable sense of elation
and excitement at all times throughout life,
as if one has beheld the arrival of the day of God's glory.
They will win glory together with God
and have a countenance that resembles God's beloved saints.
They'll become that which God loves on earth,
that is, a beloved son of God.
They'll change form and ascend with God to the third heaven,
transcending the flesh.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Promises to Those Who Are
Perfect

850 God's Genuineness and Loveliness

In this scene of “To Adam also and to Eve did Jehovah God make coats of skins, and clothed them,” we can see that God appears as a parent of Adam and Eve.

I

God created these two people and treated them as His companions. As their only family, God looked after their lives and took care of their food, clothing and shelter needs. Here, God appears as a parent of Adam and Eve. While God does this, man does not see how lofty God is; he does not see God's supremacy, and he does not see God's mystery, and especially not His wrath or majesty. All he sees is God's humbleness, His affection, His concern for man and His responsibility and care for him.

II

The attitude and way in which God treated Adam and Eve is akin to how parents show concern for their children. It's also like the way parents love, look after, and care for their own sons and daughters—real, visible, and tangible. Instead of elevating Himself to a high and mighty position, God personally used skins to make clothing for man. This might seem like a trivial thing—some people might not even think it's worth mentioning—but it allows any follower of God who was beset with vague conceptions about Him to gain an insight into His genuineness and loveliness, and to see His faithfulness and His humbleness.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

851 How Important God's Love for Man Is

I

The scene described in the Bible

“God’s Command to Adam” is a moving and heartwarming picture.

Although there is only God and man in it,

the intimacy between them

fills you with a sense of admiration, a sense of admiration.

God’s overflowing love is freely bestowed upon man,

God’s love surrounds man;

man is innocent and pure, unencumbered and carefree,

blissfully living under God’s eye;

God shows concern for man, man lives under God’s protection;

everything man does and says is closely

linked to and inseparable from God.

II

God has felt a responsibility toward man

since the moment He created him.

What is His responsibility?

He has to protect man, to look after man.

He hopes man can trust His words,

hopes man can trust and obey His words.

This is also God’s first expectation, first expectation of man.

III

It is with this expectation that God says the following:

“Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat:

But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it:

for in the day that you eat thereof you shall surely die.”

These simple words represent God’s intention.

They also reveal that, in His heart,

God has begun to show concern, show concern for man.

IV

In these few simple words, we see God’s heart.

Is there love in God’s heart? Is there concern?

God’s love and concern can be appreciated, and also intimately felt.

As a person with a conscience and humanity,

you would feel warmth, you would feel cared for and loved,

and you would feel happiness, feel happiness.

V

When you feel these things, how will you act toward God?

Would you feel attached to God?

Would you love and respect God from your heart?

Would your heart grow closer to God?

You can see from this just how important God’s love is to man.

But what is even more crucial is that

man can appreciate and comprehend God’s love.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God’s Work, God’s Disposition, and God Himself I

853 God Cares for Every Person in Every Possible Way

God's supremacy, greatness and holiness,
His tolerance, His love, and so forth—
every detail of every one of the various aspects
of God's disposition and essence
find practical expression every time He does His work;
every detail of every one of the various aspects
of God's disposition and essence
are embodied in His will toward man,
and are also fulfilled in every person and reflected in every person.
Regardless of whether you have felt it before,
God is caring for every person in every possible way,
using His sincere heart, wisdom, and various methods
to warm each person's heart, and awaken each person's spirit.
This is an indisputable fact.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

855 Only the Creator Takes Pity on This Mankind

I

Only the Creator has tenderness toward this mankind.

Only the Creator shows this mankind compassion and affection.

Only the Creator holds a true,
unbreakable affection for this mankind, for this mankind.

Likewise, only the Creator can bestow mercy on this mankind
and pity all of His created beings.

Likewise, only the Creator can bestow mercy on this mankind
and pity all of His created beings.

II

His heart is pulled along with every one of man's actions:

He's angered, distressed and grieved over man's wickedness and
corruption;

He is pleased, joyful, forgiving and jubilant for man's repentance and
belief;

every single one of His thoughts and ideas

exists for and revolves around mankind;

what He is and has is expressed entirely

for mankind's sake, for mankind's sake;

the entirety of His emotions are intertwined with mankind's existence.

III

For mankind's sake, He travels and rushes about;

He silently gives forth every bit of His life;

He dedicates every minute and second of His life....

He has never known how to cherish His own life,

yet He has always pitied the mankind He Himself created....

He gives all that He has to this humanity....

He grants His mercy and tolerance unconditionally
and without expectation of recompense.

He does this only so that mankind can continue
to survive before His eyes, receiving His provision of life.

He does this only so that mankind may one day
surrender before Him and recognize
that He's the One who nourishes man's existence
and supplies the life of all creation, supplies the life of all creation.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

856 God's Pity on Mankind

The following passage was recorded in the Book of Jonah 4:10–11:

“Then said Jehovah, You have had pity on the gourd,
for the which you have not labored, neither made it grow;
which came up in a night, and perished in a night:
And should not I pity Nineveh, that great city,
wherein are more than six score thousand persons
that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand;
and also much cattle?”

I

On the level of literal meaning,
people can interpret the word “pity” in different ways:
First, it means “to love and protect, to feel tenderness toward something”;
second, it means “to love dearly”;
and finally, it means “to be unwilling to hurt something
and to be unable to bear doing so.”
In short, this word implies tender affection and love,
as well as an unwillingness to give up someone or something;
it implies God's mercy and tolerance, God's mercy and tolerance toward
man.

Though God used this word, which is commonly spoken by men,
when He said it, the voice of His heart
and His attitude toward mankind were completely laid bare,
the voice of His heart and His attitude toward mankind
were completely laid bare.

II

Although all the people in the city of Nineveh were just as corrupt, wicked and violent as those of Sodom,
their repentance caused God to have a change of heart
and decide not to destroy them.
Because the way they treated God's words and instructions
demonstrated an attitude
that starkly contrasted with that of the citizens of Sodom,
and because of their sincere compliance to God and true repentance,
as well as their true and heartfelt behavior in all regards,
God once more expressed His own heartfelt pity
and bestowed it upon them.

III

What God bestows upon mankind and His pity for mankind
are impossible for anyone to duplicate,
and it is impossible for any person to possess God's mercy,
His tolerance, or His sincere feelings toward mankind.
Only the Creator has tenderness toward this mankind.
Only the Creator shows this mankind compassion and affection.
Only the Creator holds a true, unbreakable affection for this mankind.
Likewise, only the Creator can bestow mercy on this mankind
and only the Creator can pity all of His created beings.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

857 God's Mercy Towards Mankind Has Never Ceased

Spoken:

“Then said Jehovah, You have had pity on the gourd,
for the which you have not labored, neither made it grow;
which came up in a night, and perished in a night:
And should not I pity Nineveh, that great city,
wherein are more than six score thousand persons
that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand;
and also much cattle?” (Jonah 4:10–11).

I

“The Creator’s mercy” is not an empty phrase,
nor is it a hollow promise;
it has concrete principles, methods and objectives.
God is true and real, and He uses no falsehoods or disguises,
and in this same manner His mercy is endlessly bestowed upon humanity
in every time and age, in every time and age.
However, to this very day, the Creator’s exchange with Jonah
is His sole, exclusive verbal statement of why He shows mercy to humanity,
how He shows mercy to humanity,
how tolerant He is of humanity and His true feelings for humanity.

II

Jehovah God’s succinct words during this conversation
express His full thoughts about humanity;
they are a true expression of His heart’s attitude
toward humanity, and they are also concrete proof

of His bestowal of abundant mercy upon humanity.
His mercy is not only bestowed upon humanity's elder generations,
but is also granted to the younger members of humanity,
just as it has always been, from one generation to the next,
just as it has always been, from one generation to the next.
God's wrath frequently comes down upon certain corners
and certain eras of humanity, but God's mercy has never ceased.
With His mercy, He guides and leads, supplies and nourishes
one generation of created human beings after the next,
because His true feelings toward humanity will never change.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

858 The Creator's Sincere Feelings Toward Mankind

I

The Creator is among man at all times;
He is always in conversation with man and all of creation,
and He is performing new deeds every day,
He is performing new deeds every day.
His essence and disposition are expressed in His dialogue with man;
His thoughts and ideas are revealed completely in His deeds;
He accompanies and observes mankind at all times.
He speaks quietly to mankind and all of creation
with His silent words:
God is in the heavens, and He is amongst His creation.
God is keeping watch; He is waiting;
God is at your side, God is at your side....

II

His hands are warm and strong;
His footsteps are light;
His voice is soft and graceful;
His form passes and turns,
embracing all of mankind, embracing all of mankind;
His countenance is beautiful and gentle.
He has never left, never vanished.
Day and night, He is mankind's constant companion,
never to leave their side.
His devoted care and special affection for humanity,

as well as His true concern and love for man,
were displayed bit by bit as He saved the city of Nineveh.
In particular,
the exchange between Jehovah God and Jonah
fully revealed the Creator's tenderness for the mankind He Himself created.
Through those words,
you can obtain a deep understanding of God's sincere feelings for humanity
...

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

859 God's Love and Essence Are Selfless

I

God always gives His best side and the best things to man
while quietly bearing all the suffering Himself.

God never openly discloses these sufferings.

He endures them and waits in silence.

God's endurance is not cold, numb, or helpless,
nor is it a sign of weakness.

God's love and essence have always been selfless.

This is a natural revelation,
natural revelation of His essence and disposition,
and a true reflection of God's identity
as the true Creator.

II

God never openly discloses the sufferings.

He endures them and waits in silence.

God's endurance is not cold, numb, or helpless,
nor is it a sign of weakness.

God's love and essence have always been selfless.

This is a natural revelation, natural revelation
of His essence and disposition,
and a true reflection of God's identity
as the true Creator, as the true Creator, as the true Creator.

God's love and essence have always been selfless.

This is a natural revelation, natural revelation
of His essence and disposition,

and a true reflection of God's identity,
and a true reflection of God's identity
as the true Creator, as the true Creator.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

860 God's Love for Mankind Is True and Real

I

God's love for mankind is mainly manifested
in the work He does in the flesh, in personally saving people,
speaking face-to-face with people, and living face-to-face with them.
There is no distance or pretense at all; it is real.
His salvation of mankind was such that
He was able to become flesh
and spend painful years with humans in the world;
it is all because of His love and mercy for mankind,
all because of His love and mercy for mankind.

II

God's love for mankind is unconditional and makes no demands.
What can He receive from them in return?
People are cold toward God, cold toward God.
Who can treat God as God?
People do not even give God the slightest bit of comfort,
and He has still not received true love from mankind to this day.
God keeps selflessly giving and selflessly providing,
God keeps selflessly giving and providing.
People do not even give God the slightest bit of comfort,
and He has still not received true love from mankind to this day.
God keeps selflessly giving and selflessly providing,
God keeps selflessly giving and providing.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Do You Know God's Love
for Mankind?

861 God's Love for Man

I

When God came to the earth, He was not of the world;
He didn't become flesh to enjoy the world.

The place where working would reveal His disposition
and be most meaningful is the place where He was born.

Whether it's a holy or a filthy land, and no matter where God works,
He is holy, He is holy.

All things in the world were created by Him,
though they have all been corrupted by Satan.
However, they still belong to Him and are in His hands.

II

God comes to a filthy land and works there
in order to reveal His holiness;
He only does this for the sake of His work,
which means He endures great humiliation
to do such work to save the people of this filthy land.
This is done so as to bear witness, for the sake of all of mankind,
for the sake of all of mankind.

What such work shows people is God's righteousness,
and it's better able to display God's supremacy.
His greatness and uprightness are manifested in the salvation
of a group of lowly people whom others scorn.

III

Being born in a filthy land doesn't prove God is lowly;
it simply allows all of the created beings

to see His greatness and His true love for mankind.
The more He does so, the more it reveals His pure love,
His flawless love for man.
God is holy and righteous,
though He was born in a filthy land,
and though He lives with those people who are full of filthiness,
just as Jesus lived with sinners in the Age of Grace.
Is every bit of God's work not done for the sake of all mankind's survival?
Is it all not so that mankind can gain great salvation,
so that mankind can gain great salvation?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Significance of Saving the
Descendants of Moab

867 Only by Understanding the Truth Can a Duty Be Well Fulfilled

I

When some people perform their duty,
they never pull out all the stops and give it their all,
they only give 50 to 60 percent of their effort,
and just go through the motions.

They can never maintain a state of normalcy:

When there's no one to keep an eye on them or offer support,
they slacken off and lose heart;
when there's someone to fellowship the truth, they perk up,
but if the truth isn't fellowshipped to them for a while,
they become indifferent.

They always go back and forth like this.

This is how people are when they haven't gained the truth;
they all live by passion, they all live by passion.

And when their hearts slacken, they become less effective in their duty;
if they work harder, effectiveness increases,
their results in performing their duties are better,
and they gain more.

II

If you do not understand the truth,
how can you perform your duty adequately?

In fact, what God asks of people is all attainable by people,
is all attainable by people;
as long as you engage your conscience,

and are able to follow your conscience in performing your duty,
then it will be easy to accept the truth—
and if you can accept the truth, you can perform your duty adequately.
People must have a will;
only those who have a will can truly strive for the truth,
and only once they have understood the truth
can they perform their duty well, satisfy God, and shame Satan.
People must have a will;
only those who have a will can truly strive for the truth,
and only once they have understood the truth
can they perform their duty well, satisfy God, and shame Satan,
satisfy God, and shame Satan.

III

If you have this kind of sincerity, and do not plan for your own sake,
but only to gain the truth and perform your duty properly,
then your performance of your duty will become normal,
and will remain constant throughout;
no matter what circumstances you encounter,
you'll be able to persist in performing your duty.
In this way, God can set His mind at rest about you,
and the Holy Spirit will enlighten you in understanding the truth principles,
and guide you in entering the truth reality,
and as a result, your performance of your duty
will be sure to be up to standard.
As long as you sincerely expend for God, do your duty in a down-to-earth
way,
and not act in a slippery way or play tricks, you will pass muster with God.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. In Believing in God, What Is
Most Important Is to Practice and Experience His Words

868 God in the Flesh Quietly Works to Save Mankind

I

God becomes flesh as an ordinary person, hidden in the midst of people,
who is doing the new work of saving us, doing the new work of saving us.
He offers us no explanations, nor does He tell us why He has come,
but simply does the work He intends to do with measured steps,
with measured steps and according to His plan.
His words and utterances become ever more frequent.
From consoling, exhorting, reminding, and warning,
to reproaching and disciplining;
from a tone that's gentle and mild, to words that are fierce and majestic—
all of it confers mercy on man and instills trepidation in him.
Everything that He says hits home at the secrets hidden deep within us;
His words sting our hearts and spirits,
and leave us filled with unbearable shame,
hardly knowing where to hide ourselves.

II

From Him we enjoy an unending supply of living water,
and through Him we live face-to-face with God.
From Him we enjoy an unending supply of living water,
and through Him we live face-to-face with God.
But we're only thankful for the grace of the Lord Jesus in heaven,
and've never paid any heed to the feelings
of this ordinary person who's possessed of divinity.
Still, as before, He does His work humbly hidden in the flesh,

giving expression to His inmost heart,
as though insensible to mankind's rejection of Him,
as though eternally forgiving of man's childishness and ignorance,
and forever tolerant of man's irreverent attitude toward Him.

III

God's words carry life power, show us the way we should walk,
and enable us to understand what the truth is.

He spits up His heart's blood in working on our behalf,
loses sleep and appetite on our account;

He weeps for us, sighs for us, groans in sickness for us,
suffers humiliation for the sake of our destination and salvation,
and our numbness and rebelliousness
draw tears and blood from His heart.

This way of being and of having belongs to no ordinary person,
nor can it be possessed or attained by any corrupted human being.
He shows tolerance and patience possessed by no ordinary person,
and His love is not something with which any created being is endowed,
is not something with which any created being is endowed.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 4: Beholding the
Appearance of God in His Judgment and Chastisement

872 God Endures Immense Humiliation to Save Man

I

God is holy and righteous, even though He was born in a filthy land, and even though He lives with those people who are full of filthiness, just as Jesus lived with sinners in the Age of Grace. Is every bit of His work not done for the sake of all mankind's survival? Is it all not so that mankind can gain great salvation? Two thousand years ago, He lived with sinners for a number of years. That was for the sake of redemption. Today, He is living with a group of filthy, lowly people. This is for the sake of salvation.

II

If not to save mankind, why would He have lived and suffered with sinners for so many years after being born in a manger? If not to save mankind, why would He return to the flesh a second time, born in this land where demons congregate, and live with these people who have been deeply corrupted by Satan? What part of His work has not been for mankind? What part has not been for your destiny? God is holy—this is immutable! He is unpolluted by filth, though He has come to a filthy land; all of this can only mean that God's love for mankind is extremely selfless and the suffering and humiliation He endures is extremely great!

III

For all mankind's survival, He would rather be born in a filthy land and suffer every humiliation. God is very genuine—He does no false work. Every stage of work is done in such a practical way. Though people all malign Him and say He sits at the table with sinners, though people all mock Him and say He lives with the sons of filth, that He lives with the

lowliest of people, He still gives selflessly of Himself, and He is still thus rejected among mankind. Is the suffering He endures not greater than yours? Is the work He does not more than the price you've paid? You were born in a land of filth, yet you have gained God's holiness. You were born in a land where demons congregate, yet you've received great protection. What choice do you have? What complaints do you have? Is the suffering He has endured not greater than the suffering you've endured?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Significance of Saving the
Descendants of Moab

877 God Endures Great Humiliation to Save Humans

I

God and man are not of the same kind and live in two different realms. Humans cannot understand the language of God, much less know His thoughts.

Only God understands humans, and they cannot understand Him.

Only God understands humans, and they cannot understand Him.

Only by becoming flesh and becoming the same as humans in kind and enduring tremendous humiliation and pain to save people can God make them understand and come to know His work, make them understand and come to know His work.

Why does God never give up saving people?

Is it not because He has love for people?

He sees man being corrupted by Satan and cannot bear to let them go or give them up.

This is why He has a management plan.

This is why He has a management plan.

II

If God were to destroy humankind as soon as He became angry like people imagine, then He would not need to endure such suffering to save them as He does today.

It is precisely God's suffering after becoming flesh that reveals His love.

Only then has His love been discovered little by little by man and become known by all people.

If this kind of work did not exist today,
people would only know that there is a God in heaven
and that He has love for humanity.
It would be only doctrine, it would be only doctrine,
and people would never be able to experience God's true love.

III

Only through the work God does in the flesh
can people have a true understanding of Him.
This understanding is not vague or empty or simply a doctrine of words
but is solid and actual, solid and actual,
because the love God gives to humans is beneficial.
How great was the love that Jesus gave people?
He was nailed to the cross to save humanity,
serving as an eternal sin offering for them.
He came to do the work of redemption for humanity
until the point He was crucified.
This love is so great.
God's work means so much. God's work means so much.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Do You Know God's Love
for Mankind?

880 God Loves Man With Wounds

I

God in the flesh endures ridicule, insult,
judgment, and condemnation from all kinds of people
as well as being pursued by demons
and rejection and hostility from the religious world,
creating wounds in the soul which no one could make up for.
He saves corrupt humanity with immense patience,
He saves corrupt humanity with immense patience,
He loves people despite His wounds,
and this is deeply painful work, this is deeply painful work.
Humanity's vicious resistance, condemnation and slander,
false accusations, persecution, and their pursuit and killing
makes God's flesh do this work at a great risk to Himself.
Who could understand Him as He suffers these pains, and who could
comfort Him?

II

The Lord Jesus did His work on earth
and lived for thirty-three and a half years,
He was only freed after He was crucified, resurrected from the dead,
and appeared among humans for forty days,
ending His painful years of living among humanity.
But God's heart was still always in the same pain
out of a concern for people's destination.
This pain could not be understood or endured, understood or endured by
anyone.

What the work of God in the flesh from start to finish
has revealed is all God's love.

The essence of His work is love, is love,
and He offers up everything, everything, and all that He has for humanity.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. The Essence of Christ Is
Love

883 Only When God Became Flesh Does Man Have the Chance of Salvation

I

When you've experienced up to a certain day, you will understand that the more normal God's incarnation, His normal humanity, all that He has and what He reveals, the greater our salvation, and the more normal they are, the more they are what we need. If God's incarnation were supernatural, then none of those who live on earth would be able to attain salvation. It's precisely because of God's humility and hiddenness, because of the normality and practicality of this seemingly unremarkable God, that mankind has the chance of salvation. Because in people there is rebelliousness and satanic corrupt dispositions, all kinds of notions, misunderstandings, and conflicts toward God are produced; as a result of these notions, people even often intentionally deny this Christ, and deny His normal humanity—this is a big mistake.

II

If you wish to attain salvation, if you wish to receive God's salvation, and the judgment and chastisement of God, the judgment and chastisement of God, you must first put aside your various notions and imaginings and erroneous definitions about Christ's normal humanity,

you must put aside your various views and opinions about Christ,
and you must think of a way to accept all that comes from Him.
Only then will the words He speaks and the truths He expresses
gradually find entry into your heart and become your life.
If you wish to follow Him, you should accept everything about Him;
whether His Spirit, His words, or His flesh, you should accept it all.
If you have truly accepted Him,
you should not stand in opposition to Him,
always misunderstanding and being rebellious toward Him
in reliance on your notions,
much less should you cling to your notions, always doubting Him
and even being conflictive and resistant toward Him.
This kind of attitude will only harm you
and it's of no benefit to you at all, of no benefit to you at all.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only by Resolving One's
Notions Can One Embark on the Right Track of Belief in God (1)

884 God's Love Is Most Real

I

When God's work of conquest is carried out in you,
it is great salvation.

All of you live in a land of sin and licentiousness,
and you are all licentious and sinful.

Today you are not just able to look upon God,
but more importantly, you have received chastisement and judgment,
you have received truly profound salvation,
which is to say, you've received God's greatest love.

In all that God does, He is truly loving toward you.

He has no ill intention. He has no ill intention.

It is because of your sins that He judges you,
so that you will examine yourselves and receive this tremendous salvation.

All this is done for the purpose of making man complete.

From beginning to end, God has been doing His utmost to save man,
and has no desire to completely destroy
the men He created with His own hands.

Today, He has come among you to work;
is this not salvation all the more?

II

God does not hate you or have any ill intentions toward you.

You should know that God's love is the truest love.

It is only because people are rebellious
that He has to save them through judgment;
if not for this, saving them would be impossible.

Because you do not know
how to live your day-to-day life or even how to live,
and because you live in this licentious and sinful land
and are yourselves licentious and filthy devils,
He cannot bear to let you become even more depraved,
He cannot bear to see you living in this filthy land as you do now,
trampled on by Satan at will, trampled on by Satan at will,
and He cannot bear to let you fall into Hades.
He only wants to gain this group of people
and thoroughly save you, thoroughly save you.
This is the main purpose of doing the work of conquest on you—
it is just for salvation, it is just for salvation.
He only wants to gain this group of people
and thoroughly save you, thoroughly save you.
This is the main purpose of doing the work of conquest on you—
it is just for salvation, it is just for salvation.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of
Conquest (4)

885 God's Earnest Intentions Behind His Work to Save Man

I

During this stage of work in the last days,
man has seen the love of God and God's judgment and chastisement,
God's judgment and chastisement.

During this period of time,
God provides for, supports, enlightens and guides man,
so that man gradually comes to know His intentions,
to know the truth He bestows on man.
God doesn't take a single approach of always chastening and disciplining
man,
nor does He always show tolerance and patience.
Rather He provides for everyone in different ways at their different stages
and according to their different statures and caliber.
He does many things for man and does many things at great cost;
man cannot feel anything of the cost,
man cannot feel anything of the cost.

II

God's love is practical:
Through the grace of God, man avoids one disaster after another,
and God shows tolerance time and again for man's weaknesses.
The judgment and chastisement of God
allow people to gradually come to know
mankind's corruption and satanic essence.
That which God provides, His enlightenment of man and His guidance

all allow mankind to know more and more the essence of truth,
and to increasingly know what people need,
what road they should take, what they live for, what they live for,
and the value of their lives, the meaning of their lives,
and how to walk the road ahead, how to walk the road ahead.

III

These methods that God uses, God uses to work on man
are a continual effort to awaken man's heart, to awaken man's spirit,
to enable man to understand from where they came,
who is guiding, supporting and providing for them,
and who has allowed man to live until the present day,
who has allowed man to live until the present day;
they are a means to enable man to understand who is the Creator,
whom they should worship, what kind of road they should walk,
and in what way man should come before God;
they are a means to gradually revive the heart of man,
so that man knows God's heart, understands God's heart,
and comprehends the great care and thought behind His work to save man.

IV

When man's heart is revived,
man no longer wishes to live with a degenerate, corrupt disposition,
but wishes instead to pursue the truth in order to satisfy God.
When man's heart has been awakened,
man can tear themselves fully away from Satan.
They'll no longer be harmed by Satan,
and they'll no longer be controlled or fooled by Satan.
Instead, man can proactively cooperate in God's work and His words

to satisfy the heart of God,
thus attaining fear of God and shunning evil.
This is the original purpose of God's work.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique VI

886 Those Who Are Not Acknowledged by God

I

There are some people
whose faith has never been acknowledged within God's heart,
has never been acknowledged within God's heart.
In other words, God does not recognize that they're His followers,
because He does not approve of their beliefs.
For these people, regardless of how many years they have followed God,
their ideas and views have never changed.
Like the nonbelievers, they adhere to
the nonbelievers' principles and methods for interacting with people,
and to the nonbelievers' laws of survival and faith.
They have never accepted the word of God as their life,
never believed that God's word is truth,
never intended on accepting God's salvation,
and never recognized God as their God, never recognized God as their God.

II

They see believing in God as some kind of amateur hobby,
treating Him as mere spiritual sustenance;
as such, they don't think it's worth it
to try and understand God's disposition or essence.
It can be said that all that corresponds to the true God
has nothing to do with them;
they are not interested, nor can they be bothered to pay heed.
This is because deep in their hearts,
there is an intense voice that is always telling them,

“God is invisible and untouchable, and does not exist, does not exist.”

They believe that trying to understand this sort of god

would not be worth their efforts,

and that in doing so they would be fooling themselves.

They believe that by merely acknowledging God with words

without taking any real stand

or investing themselves in any real actions,

they’re being pretty clever.

God views them as nonbelievers, views them as nonbelievers.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God’s Disposition and the Results His

Work Shall Achieve

887 God Silently Provides for Everyone

I

God supplies everyone's needs at all times and in all places,
observing each person's changing thoughts
and thus comforting and exhorting them,
and guiding and illuminating them.
No matter how people ignore God's thinking,
He still repeatedly leads mankind,
repeatedly provides for mankind and helps them,
to enable them to follow God's way
so they can attain the beautiful destination He has prepared for them.

II

When it comes to God, what He has and is, His grace, His mercy,
and all His rewards, will be bestowed without reservation
upon those who love and follow Him.
But He never reveals to any person
the pain He has suffered or His state of mind,
and He never complains about anyone
not being considerate toward Him or not knowing His will.
He simply bears all of this in silence,
waiting for the day mankind will be able to understand.
He simply bears all of this in silence,
waiting for the day mankind will be able to understand,
waiting for the day mankind will be able to understand.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

889 Since God Saves Man, He Will Save Them Completely

I

Since God created man, He leads them;
since He saves man, He will thoroughly save them, and completely gain them;
since He leads man, He will bring them to the proper destination;
since He created and manages man,
He must be responsible for their fate and prospects.
It is this which is the work done by the Creator.
Though the work of conquest is achieved by purging man of their prospects,
man must ultimately be brought into
the proper destination prepared for them by God.
It is precisely because God works man that man has a destination
and their fate is assured, their fate is assured.

II

Those things which man hopes for and pursues
are the yearnings arising from their pursuit
of the extravagant desires of the flesh,
rather than the destination due to man.
What God has prepared for man are the blessings and promises
due to man once they've been cleansed,
which God prepared for man after creating the world,
and which are not tainted by man's choices or notions,
and are not tainted by man's imaginings or flesh,
not tainted by man's imaginings or flesh.

This destination is not prepared for a particular person,
but is the place of rest of the whole of mankind.
And so, this destination is the most suitable destination for mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

891 God Cares Most for Those He Will Save

I

In this current age, God cannot wait to complete His plan
and save the people He wants to save.

Under these circumstances, what God cares about the most
is not how those who don't follow Him at all
or those who oppose Him anyway
treat Him or resist Him,
or how mankind is slandering Him.

He only cares whether those who follow Him,
the objects of His salvation in His management plan,
have been made complete by Him,
whether they have become worthy of His satisfaction.

II

As for the people other than those who follow Him,
He merely occasionally provides
a bit of punishment to express His wrath,
a bit of punishment to express His wrath.
At the same time,
He is also strongly protecting and looking after
those who follow Him and are about to be saved by Him.

III

God's disposition is this:

On one hand, He can give extreme patience and tolerance
to those He'll make complete,
and He can wait for them for as long as He possibly can,

for as long as He possibly can;
on the other hand, God deeply hates and loathes the Satan-type of people
who don't follow Him, and oppose Him.
Although God does not care whether
these Satan-types follow or worship Him,
He still detests them while having patience for them in His heart.
As He determines the ending of these Satan-types,
He is also waiting for the arrival of the steps of His management plan.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

892 Those Who God Will Save Are Foremost in His Heart

I

God considers this instance of His management of mankind,
of His salvation of mankind, as more important than anything else.
He does these things not only with His mind, not only with His words,
and certainly not with a casual attitude—
He does all of these things with a plan,
with a goal, with standards, and with His will.
It's clear that this work to save mankind
holds great significance for both God and man.
No matter how difficult the work is, no matter how great the obstacles are,
no matter how weak humans are, or how deep mankind's rebelliousness is,
none of this is difficult for God.
God keeps Himself busy, expending His painstaking effort
and managing the work He Himself wants to carry out.
He is also arranging everything
and exercising His sovereignty over all those people on whom He will work
and all the work He wants to complete—
none of this has ever been done before.
This is the first time God has used these methods
and paid such a great price
for this major project of managing and saving mankind.

II

While God is carrying out this work,
little by little He is expressing and releasing to mankind,

without reservation, His painstaking effort, what He has and is,
His wisdom and almightiness, and every aspect of His disposition.
He releases and expresses these things as He has never done before.
So, in the entire universe,
aside from the people who God aims to manage and save,
there have never been any creatures so close to God,
that have had such an intimate relationship with Him.
In His heart, mankind, which He wants to manage and save, is most
important;
He values this mankind above all else,
He values this mankind above all else.
Even though He has paid a great price for them,
and even though He is continually hurt and rebelled against by them,
He never gives up on them and continues tirelessly in His work,
with no complaints or regrets,
because He knows that sooner or later,
people will awaken to His call and be moved by His words,
recognize that He is the Lord of creation, and return to His side ...

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

895 God's Intentions for Mankind Will Never Change

I

God has been in this world for many years, but who knows Him?
It is no wonder God chastises people, no wonder God chastises people.
It seems they are the objects on which to exercise God's authority;
it seems that they are bullets in His gun,
which, having been fired, will all "escape."
People imagine it so.
God has always respected humans, God has always respected humans;
He has never arbitrarily exploited them or traded them like slaves.
This is because God cannot leave them, nor can they leave Him.
Thus, a bond of life and death has formed between God and people.

II

God has always cherished mankind.
Although mankind has never cherished God, they have always looked to Him,
which is why God continues to expend efforts on them.
God loves people like His own treasure,
because they are the "capital" of His management on earth;
God therefore will certainly not cast them out.
His intentions toward humans will never change.
Can they truly trust in God's oath?
Can they truly trust in God's oath?
How can they satisfy God for His sake?
This is the task that has been set for all mankind;

it is the “homework” God has assigned them.

It is God’s hope they will all work hard to complete it.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God’s Words to the Entire Universe,

Chapter 35

897 God Wishes to Save Man to the Greatest Extent Possible

I

While God's work of salvation is being done,
every single person who can be saved will be saved as far as possible,
and none of them discarded,

for the purpose of God's work is to save man, is to save man,
for the purpose of God's work is to save man.

All those who are unable to achieve a change in their disposition
during the time of God's salvation, God's salvation of man—
as well as all those who are unable to submit to God completely—
will become objects for punishment, objects for punishment.

This stage of work—the work of words—
will unlock for people all of the ways and mysteries
that they do not understand,
so that they can understand God's intentions and His requirements of them,
and so that they can have the prerequisites to put God's words into practice
and achieve changes in their disposition.

II

God uses only words to do His work
and does not punish people for being a little rebellious;
this is because now is the time of the work of salvation.

If anyone who acts rebelliously were punished,
then no one would have the opportunity to be saved;
everyone would be punished and fall into Hades.

The purpose of words that judge man is to allow them to know themselves

and submit to God, submit to God;
it's not to punish them with such judgment.
Each person who has accepted being conquered by God's words
will have several opportunities for salvation;
in God's salvation of each of these people He will give them slack to the
greatest extent possible.
In other words, they will be shown the utmost leniency.

III

As long as people turn back from the wrong path,
and as long as they can repent,
God will give them opportunities to obtain His salvation.
When humans first rebel against God,
He has no desire to put them to death;
rather, He does all He can to save them.
If someone really has no room for salvation,
then God will cast them aside, will cast them aside.
The reason God is slow to punish certain people
is that He wishes to save everyone who can be saved,
everyone who can be saved.
He judges, enlightens, and guides people only with words,
and does not use a rod to put them to death.
Employing words to bring humans salvation
is the purpose and significance of the final stage of work.
He judges, enlightens, and guides people only with words,
and does not use a rod to put them to death.
Employing words to bring humans salvation
is the purpose and significance of the final stage of work.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. You Should Put Aside the Blessings
of Status and Understand God's Will to Bring Salvation to Man

900 God Saves Man to the Utmost Limit

I

God has come to work this time not in order to strike people down,
but to save them, to the greatest possible extent.

No one is without error—

if everyone were struck down, would that be salvation?

Some transgressions are done on purpose, while others are involuntary.

If you are able to change

after you recognize the things you do involuntarily,

would God strike you down before you do so?

Would God save people that way?

Regardless of whether you have a rebellious disposition

or you've acted involuntarily, you need to remember this:

You should reflect and know yourself.

Turn yourself around, right away,

and strive for the truth with all your strength—

and, no matter what circumstances come about,

do not give yourself over to despair.

II

The work that God is doing is that of man's salvation,

and He will not casually strike down the people He wants to save.

This is certain, this is certain.

Even if there really were a believer

whom He struck down in the end,

what God does would still be guaranteed to be righteous.

In time, He would let you know the reason He struck that person down,

so that you would be utterly convinced.
Right now, just strive for the truth, focus on life entry,
and pursue the good performance of your duty.
There's no mistake in this!
No matter how God handles you in the end,
it is guaranteed to be righteous;
you should not doubt this, and you do not need to worry.
Even if you cannot understand God's righteousness at the moment,
there will come a day when you will be convinced.
God works justly and honorably; He openly reveals everything.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

901 So Long as You Don't Leave God

The love and mercy of God
permeates each and every detail of the work of His management,
and regardless of whether people
are able to understand God's good intentions,
He is still tirelessly doing the work He set out to accomplish.
Irrespective of how much people understand about God's management,
the help and the benefits brought to man by God's work
can be appreciated by everyone,
can be appreciated by everyone.
Perhaps, on this day, you have not felt
any of the love or life provided by God,
but as long as you don't leave God
and don't give up on your resolution to pursue the truth,
there will come a day when God's smile will be revealed to you.
For the aim of the work of God's management
is to recover the people who are under the power of Satan,
not to abandon the people
who have been corrupted by Satan and oppose God,
not to abandon the people
who have been corrupted by Satan and oppose God.

The love and mercy of God
permeates each and every detail of the work of His management,
and regardless of whether people
are able to understand God's good intentions,
He is still tirelessly doing the work He set out to accomplish.

Irrespective of how much people understand about God's management,
the help and the benefits brought to man by God's work
can be appreciated by everyone,
can be appreciated by everyone.
Perhaps, on this day, you have not felt
any of the love or life provided by God,
but as long as you don't leave God
and don't give up on your resolution to pursue the truth,
there will come a day when God's smile will be revealed to you.
For the aim of the work of God's management
is to recover the people who are under the power of Satan,
not to abandon the people
who have been corrupted by Satan and oppose God,
not to abandon the people
who have been corrupted by Satan and oppose God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Appendix 3: Man Can Only Be
Saved Amidst God's Management

902 The Status and Identity of God Himself

I

God is the One who holds sovereignty over all things and administers all things. He created all that there is, He administers all that there is, He holds sovereignty over all that there is, and He provides for all that there is. This is God's status, and it is His identity. For all things and all that there is, God's true identity is the Creator and the Sovereign of all of creation. Such is the identity possessed by God, and He's unique among all things. Whether among mankind or in the spiritual realm, none of God's creatures can use any means or excuse to impersonate or replace God's identity and status, for there is only One, among all things, who is possessed of this identity, power, authority, and ability to hold sovereignty over creation: our unique God Himself.

II

God lives and moves among all things; He can rise to the highest place, above all things. He can humble Himself by becoming human, becoming one among those of flesh and blood, coming face-to-face with people and sharing weal and woe with them, while at the same time, He commands all that there is, deciding the fate of all that there is and in what direction it all moves. Moreover, He guides the fate of all mankind, and steers mankind's direction. A God such as this should be worshiped, submitted to, and known by all living beings. Thus, regardless of which group or type among mankind you belong to, believing in God, following God, fearing God, accepting His sovereignty and His arrangements for your fate is the only choice—the necessary choice—for any person and for any living being.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique X

903 God's Authority Is Unique

I

God's authority is unique.

It is the characteristic expression of the identity of God Himself,
and the special essence of the identity of God Himself;
such is not possessed by any created or non-created being,
such is not possessed by any created or non-created being;
only the Creator possesses this kind of authority.

That is to say, only the Creator—God the Unique—
is expressed in this way and has this essence,
is expressed in this way and has this essence.

II

Though the phrase “God's authority” may seem unfathomable,
unfathomable,

God's authority is not at all abstract.

He is present with man through every minute of man's life;

He leads man through every day.

So, in real life, every person will necessarily
see and experience the most tangible aspect of God's authority.

This tangible aspect is proof enough that God's authority truly exists,
and it fully allows one to recognize and to comprehend
the fact that God possesses such authority.

God created everything,

and having created it, He holds sovereignty over all things.

In addition to holding sovereignty over all things,

He is in control of everything.

III

From the very phrase, “God is in control of everything,”
we should see what God controls is not a portion of planets
nor a portion of creation, much less a portion of mankind,
but everything: from the massive to the microscopic,
from the visible to the invisible,
from the stars of the cosmos to the living things on earth,
the living things on earth,
as well as microorganisms that cannot be seen with the naked eye
and beings that exist in other forms, beings that exist in other forms.
This is the precise definition
of the “everything” that God is “in control of”;
it is the scope of His authority, the extent of His sovereignty and rule.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

904 God's Authority Is a Symbol of His Identity

I

The power of God is able to create things of any form
that have life and have vitality,
and this is determined by the life of God, determined by the life of God.
God is life, so He is the source of all living beings,
the source of all living beings.
Furthermore, God's authority can make all living beings
submit to every word of God,
that is, come into being according to the words of God,
and live and reproduce by God's command,
after which God holds sovereignty over and commands all living beings,
and there shall never be a deviation forever.

II

No person or object is possessed of these things;
only the Creator has and bears such power,
and so it's called authority, it's called authority.
This is the uniqueness of the Creator.
Whether it's the word "authority" itself or the essence of this authority,
each can only be associated with the Creator,
for it's a symbol of the Creator's unique identity and essence,
and it represents the Creator's identity and status;
apart from the Creator,
no person or object can be associated with the word "authority."
This is an interpretation of the unique authority of the Creator,
the unique authority of the Creator.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

905 The Way to Know God's Authority

I

Knowledge of God's authority, God's power,

God's own identity, and God's essence

cannot be achieved by relying on your imagination.

The way to do this is through eating and drinking God's words,

through fellowship, and through experiencing the words of God.

Thus, you will have a gradual experience and verification of God's authority

and you will gain a gradual understanding and incremental knowledge of it.

This is the only way to achieve the knowledge of God's authority;

there are no shortcuts, there are no shortcuts.

II

Asking you not to imagine

is not the same as making you sit passively to await destruction,

or stopping you from doing anything.

Not using your brain to think and imagine means not using logic to infer,

not using knowledge to analyze, not using science as the basis,

but instead appreciating, verifying,

and confirming that the God you believe in has authority,

confirming that He holds sovereignty over your fate,

and that His power at all times proves Him to be the true God Himself,

through His words, through the truth,

through everything that you encounter in life.

This is the only way that anyone can achieve an understanding of God.

This is the only way that anyone can achieve an understanding of God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

906 God's Authority Is Immeasurable

I

The authority of God does not flicker on and off, does not come and go, and there is no one who can measure just how great His authority is. Regardless of how much time passes, when God blesses a person, this blessing will continue forth, and its continuation will bear testament to the inestimable authority of God, and will allow mankind to behold the reappearance of the inextinguishable life force of the Creator, time and time again. When God makes a promise to a person, everything about them is as familiar to God as the back of His own hand, whether it be where they live, or what they do, their background before or after they receive the promise, or how great have been the upheavals in their living environment.

II

No matter how much time elapses after God's words have been spoken, for Him, it is as if they have just been uttered. God has the power, and has such authority that He can keep track of, control, and fulfill every promise He makes to mankind, and regardless of what the promise is, regardless of how long it takes to be completely fulfilled, and, moreover, regardless of how broad the scope that its accomplishment touches upon, this promise will be accomplished and fulfilled, and, furthermore, its accomplishment and fulfillment

will not require Him the slightest effort.

It proves that the breadth of God's authority and power
is enough to control the whole of the universe, and the whole of mankind.

It proves that the breadth of God's authority and power
is enough to control the whole of the universe, and the whole of mankind.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

907 The True Embodiment of the Creator's Authority

I

The fates of humanity and of all things
are intimately entwined with the Creator's sovereignty;
they're inseparably tied to the Creator's orchestrations;
in the end, they're inseparable from the Creator's authority.
In the laws of all things, man comes to understand
the Creator's orchestrations and His sovereignty;
in the rules of survival of all things,
he comes to perceive the Creator's governance;
in the fates of all things, man comes to infer the ways
the Creator exercises His sovereignty and control over them;
in the life cycles of human beings and all things,
man truly comes to experience the Creator's orchestrations and
arrangements
for all things and living beings;
he comes to see how those orchestrations and arrangements supersede
all earthly laws, rules, and institutions, all other powers and forces.

II

This being so, humanity is compelled to recognize
that the Creator's sovereignty cannot be violated by any created being,
that no force can usurp upon
or alter the events and things predestined by the Creator.
It's under these divine laws and rules
that humans and all things live and propagate, generation after generation.

Is this not the true embodiment of the Creator's authority?
Though man sees, in the objective laws,
the Creator's sovereignty and His ordination for all events and all things,
how many people can grasp the principle
of the Creator's sovereignty over all things?
How many people can truly know, recognize, accept,
and submit to the Creator's sovereignty
over their own fate and His arrangement of their own fate?
Who will truly believe and recognize
that the Creator dictates the fates of men's lives
because they believe in the fact of the Creator's sovereignty over all things?
Who can truly comprehend the fact that man's fate rests in the Creator's
palm?

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

909 God's Authority Truly Exists

I

Although God is possessed of authority and power,
His authority is true and real,
His authority is true and real; His authority is not empty.
The authenticity and reality of God's authority and power
are gradually revealed and embodied in His creation of all things,
in His control over all things,
and in the process by which He leads and manages mankind.
Every method, every perspective, and every detail of God's sovereignty
over mankind and all things, and all the work that He has accomplished,
as well as His understanding of all things—they all literally prove
that the authority and power of God are not empty words.

II

His authority and power are shown forth and revealed constantly,
and in all things.
These manifestations and revelations
speak of the real existence of God's authority,
for He is using His authority and power
to continue His work, and to command all things,
and to hold sovereignty over all things at every moment,
hold sovereignty over all things at every moment;
His power and authority can be replaced neither by the angels,
nor by the messengers of God, nor by the messengers of God.
The only One who truly exerts power and authority is God Himself,
and this brooks no doubt from any man,

this brooks no doubt from any man!

III

Although you have seen that the angels and the messengers possess great power and have performed miracles, or that they have done some things commissioned by God, some things commissioned by God, their actions are merely for the sake of completing God's commission, and are by no means a display of the authority of God—for no man or object has, or possesses, the authority of the Creator to create all things and hold sovereignty over all things. So, no man or object can exert or show forth the authority of the Creator, the authority of the Creator.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

911 The Authority of the Creator Is Immutable

I

Although God has authority and power,
He's very rigorous and principled in His actions, and keeps His word.
His rigorousness, and the principles of His actions,
show the unoffendableness of the Creator
and the insuperability of the Creator's authority.
Though He is possessed of supreme authority,
and all things are under His dominion,
and although He has the power to rule all things,
God has never damaged or disrupted His own plan.
Each time He exerts His authority,
it is in strict accordance with His own principles,
and precisely follows that which was spoken from His mouth,
and follows the steps and objectives of His plan.
Needless to say,
all things ruled by God also obey the principles
by which God's authority is exerted,
and no man or thing is exempt from the orchestrations of His authority,
nor can they alter the principles by which His authority is exerted.

II

In God's eyes,
those who are blessed receive the good fortune
brought about by His authority,
and those who are cursed receive their punishment
because of God's authority, because of God's authority.

Under the sovereignty of God's authority,
no man or thing is exempt from the exertion of His authority,
nor can they alter the principles by which His authority is exerted.

The authority of the Creator
is not altered by changes in any factor;
similarly, the principles by which His authority is exerted
do not alter for any reason.

Heaven and earth may undergo great upheavals,
but the authority of the Creator will not change;
all things may vanish,
but the authority of the Creator will never disappear.

This is the essence of the Creator's immutable and unoffendable authority,
and this is the very uniqueness of the Creator!

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

912 No One Can Supersede God's Authority

I

From when God commenced the creation of all things,
His power began to be expressed and revealed,
for God used words to create all things. Regardless of in what manner He
created them, regardless of why He created them,
all things came into being and stood fast and existed
because of the words of God;
this is the unique authority of the Creator.
In the time before mankind appeared in the world,
the Creator used His power and authority to create all things for mankind,
and employed His unique methods
to prepare a suitable living environment for mankind.
All that He did was in preparation for mankind,
who would soon receive His breath.

II

In the time before mankind was created, the authority of God was shown
forth
in all creations different from mankind,
in things as great as the heavens, the lights, the seas, and the land,
and in those as small as animals and birds,
as well as in all sorts of insects and microorganisms.
Each was given life by the words of the Creator,
each proliferated because of the words of the Creator,
and each lived under the sovereignty of the Creator
because of His words.

The Creator's authority not only gives the vitality of life to seemingly static material objects, so that they will never disappear, but He also gives the instinct to reproduce and multiply to every living being, so that they will never vanish, and so that, generation after generation, they will pass on the laws and principles of survival endowed to them by the Creator.

III

The manner in which the Creator exerts His authority does not rigidly adhere to a macro or micro viewpoint, and is not limited to any form; He is able to command the operations of the universe and hold sovereignty over the life and death of all things, and, moreover, He is able to maneuver all things so that they serve Him; He can manage all the workings of the mountains, rivers, and lakes, and rule all things within them, and, beyond that, He is able to provide that which is needed by all things. This is the manifestation of the unique authority of the Creator amongst all things. Such a manifestation is not just for a lifetime; it will never cease, nor rest, and it cannot be altered or damaged by any person or thing, nor can it be added to or reduced by any person or thing—for none can replace the identity of the Creator.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

913 No One Can Fathom God's Authority and Power

I

When God accomplishes His promises, all things in heaven and on earth renew and change according to God's thoughts—none is exempt.

When a commitment or promise is uttered from God's mouth,
all things serve its fulfillment,
and are maneuvered for the sake of its fulfillment;
all creatures are orchestrated and arranged under the Creator's dominion,
they play their own role, and serve their respective function.

This is the manifestation of the Creator's authority.

Each display of God's authority is the perfect demonstration
of the words from His mouth,
which is demonstrated to all things and mankind.

Furthermore, everything accomplished by His authority
is exquisite beyond compare, and utterly flawless.

II

God's thoughts, His words, His authority,
and all the work that He accomplishes
are all an incomparably beautiful picture,
and for the creatures, the language of mankind
is incapable of articulating its significance and value.

The authority by which God rules all things, and His power,
show to all things that God is present everywhere and at all times.

When you've witnessed the ubiquity of God's authority and power,
you'll see that God is present everywhere and at all times.

God's authority and power are unconstrained by time,
geography, space, or any person, event or thing.
The breadth of God's authority and power
surpasses the imagination of man;
it's unfathomable to man, unimaginable to man,
and shall never be completely known by man.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

916 The Authority and Power of the Creator Are Limitless

I

“I do set My bow in the cloud,
and it shall be for a token of a covenant between Me and the earth.”
These are the original words spoken by the Creator to mankind.
As He said these words, a rainbow appeared before the eyes of man,
and it has remained there until this very day.
The rainbow is a sign of the covenant
established between the Creator and man;
it requires no scientific basis,
it wasn’t made by man, nor can man alter it.
It’s a continuation of the Creator’s authority after He spoke His words.

II

The Creator used His own particular method
to keep His covenant with man and His promise,
and He used the rainbow as a sign
of the covenant that He had established.
It’s a heavenly edict and law that shall remain forever unchanged,
whether in regard to the Creator or the created mankind.
It must be said that this immutable law is another true manifestation
of the Creator’s authority following His creation of all things.
It must be said that the Creator’s authority and power are limitless;
His use of the rainbow as a sign
is a continuation and extension of the Creator’s authority.

III

This was another act performed by God using His words,
and was a sign of the covenant
that God had established with man using words.
He told man what He resolved to bring about,
and how it'd be fulfilled and achieved.
In this way the matter was fulfilled
according to the words from God's mouth.
Only God is possessed of such power,
and today, millennia after He spoke these words,
man can still see the rainbow spoken from the mouth of God.

IV

Because of those words uttered by God,
this thing has remained unaltered and unchanged right up until today.
None can remove this rainbow, none can change its laws,
and it exists solely for God's words.
This is precisely God's authority.
“God is as good as His word, and His word will be accomplished,
and that which He accomplishes lasts forever.”
Such words are clearly manifested here,
and it's a clear sign and characteristic of God's authority and power.
It's also a sign and characteristic that can never be surpassed
by any created or non-created being apart from God Himself.

917 All Things Live and Perish by God's Authority

I

“The authority of God” means that it is up to God.
He has the right to decide how to do something,
and it is done in whatever way He wishes,
it is done in whatever way He wishes.
The law of all things is up to God, and not up to man;
neither can it be altered by man.
It cannot be shifted by the will of man,
but is instead changed by the thoughts of God,
the wisdom of God, and the preordinations of God;
this is a fact that is undeniable to any man.

II

The heavens and earth and all things,
the universe, the starry sky, the four seasons of the year,
that which is visible and invisible to man—
they all exist, function, and change without the slightest error,
under the authority of God,
according to the preordinations of God, according to the commandments of
God,
and according to the laws of the beginning of creation.
Not a single person or object can change their laws,
or change the inherent course by which they function;
they came into being because of the authority of God,
and perish because of the authority of God.

This is the very authority of God.

This is the very authority of God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

919 Created Beings Should Submit to God's Authority

I

God is an all-consuming fire and He does not tolerate offense.

Humans were all created by Him, so whatever He says and does, they must submit, and they may not oppose.

People don't have the right to meddle in God's work, nor are they qualified to analyze what's right or wrong in His work and words.

God is the Creator, God is the Creator,
and the created beings should achieve everything that He requires with a God-fearing heart, with a God-fearing heart;
they should not try to reason with Him, and they especially should not resist.

With His authority God governs His people,
and all those who are part of His creation should submit to His authority.

II

Though today you are bold and presumptuous before God,
though you rebel against the words with which He teaches you
and don't know to be afraid, don't know to be afraid,
He only meets your rebelliousness with tolerance;
He will not lose His temper and impact His work
because tiny, insignificant maggots have stirred up the dirt in the dung heap.
He will not lose His temper and impact His work
because tiny, insignificant maggots have stirred up the dirt in the dung heap.
God tolerates the ongoing existence

of everything that He loathes and all the things that He abhors
for the sake of His Father's will,
and He will do so until His utterances are complete,
until His very last moment.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. When Falling Leaves Return to
Their Roots, You Will Regret All the Evil You Have Done

921 All Creation Must Come Under God's Dominion

I

God created all things,
and so He makes all creation come under His dominion,
come under His dominion and submit to His dominion;
He will command all things,
so that all things are in His hands, all things are in His hands.
All of God's creation,
including animals, plants, mankind, the mountains and rivers, and the lakes

all must come under His dominion.
All things in the skies and all things on the ground
must come under His dominion.
They cannot have any choice but submit to His orchestrations.
This was decreed by God,
and it's the authority of God, the authority of God.

II

God commands everything, and orders and ranks all things,
with each classed by kind, and allotted their own position,
according to God's desires.
No matter how great it is, no thing can surpass God,
all things serve the mankind created by God, created by God,
and no thing dares to rebel against God or make any demands of God.
Therefore man, as a created being, must also fulfill the duty of man.
Regardless of whether he is the lord or caretaker of all things,

no matter how high man's status among all things,
still he is but a small human being under the dominion of God,
and is just an insignificant human being, a created being,
and he will never be above God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Success or Failure Depends on the
Path That Man Walks

923 Satan Can Never Overstep God's Authority

I

The nature of all that Satan does
corresponds to and fits with negative terms
such as to impair, to disrupt, to destroy, to harm,
evil, maliciousness, and darkness,
and so the occurrence of all that is unjust and evil
is inextricably linked to the acts of Satan,
and is inseparable from the evil essence of Satan,
inseparable from the evil essence of Satan.

Regardless of how “powerful” Satan is, how audacious and ambitious it is,
regardless of how great is its ability to inflict damage,
regardless of how wide-ranging are the techniques
with which it corrupts and lures man,
regardless of how clever are the tricks and schemes
with which it intimidates man,
regardless of how changeable is the form in which it exists,
it has never been able to create a single living thing.

II

Satan has never been able to set down laws or rules
for the existence of all things,
and has never been able to rule and control any object,
whether animate or inanimate.

Within the cosmos and the firmament, there is not a single person or object
that was born from it, or exists because of it;
there is not a single person or object that is ruled by it,

or controlled by it.

On the contrary, it not only has to live under God's dominion,
but, moreover, must submit to all of God's orders and commands.

Without God's permission,

it is difficult for Satan to touch even a drop of water
or grain of sand upon the land;

without God's permission,

Satan is not even free to move the ants about upon the land,
let alone mankind, who was created by God.

III

In the eyes of God, Satan is inferior to the lilies on the mountain,
to the birds flying in the air, to the fish in the sea,
and to the maggots on the earth.

Its role among all things is to serve all things, to serve mankind,
and to serve God's work and His plan of management.

Regardless of how malicious its nature, how malicious its nature,
and regardless of how evil its essence,

the only thing it can do is to dutifully abide by its function:

being of service to God, and providing a counterpoint to God.

Such is the substance and position of Satan.

Such is the substance and position of Satan.

Its essence is unconnected to life, unconnected to power and authority;

it is merely a plaything in God's hands,

just a machine in service to God!

924 Satan's Essence Is Cruel and Wicked

I

Satan builds its reputation through deceiving people,
and often establishes itself as a vanguard and role model of justice.
Under false pretenses of safeguarding justice,
it harms people, devours their souls,
and uses all sorts of means to benumb, mislead and incite man.
Its goal is to make man approve of
and go along with its evil conduct,
to make man join it in opposing God's authority and sovereignty.
However, when one sees through its schemes and plots
and sees through to its hideous features,
sees through to its hideous features,
and when one does not wish to continue to be trampled upon
and fooled by it or to continue slaving away for it,
or to be punished and destroyed alongside it,
then Satan changes its previously saintly features
and tears off its false mask to reveal its true face,
which is wicked, vicious, ugly and savage.
It would love nothing more than to exterminate all those
who refuse to follow it and who oppose its wicked forces.

II

At this point Satan can no longer
assume a trustworthy, gentlemanly appearance;
instead, its true ugly and devilish features are revealed
under sheep's clothing.

Once Satan's schemes are brought to light and its true features exposed,
it will fly into a rage and expose its barbarity.

After this, its desire to harm and devour people will only be intensified.

It is enraged by man's awakening to the truth,

and it develops a powerful hatred

and vindictiveness toward man for their aspiration

to yearn for freedom and light and to break free of its prison.

Its rage is intended to defend and uphold its wickedness,

and it's also a true revelation of its savage nature.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

925 God Does Not Allow Satan to Arbitrarily Harm Those He Wants to Save

I

After receiving testimony from Job following the end of his trials,
God resolved to gain a group—or more than a group—of people like Job,
yet He resolved to never again allow Satan
to attack or abuse any other person
using the means by which it'd tempted, attacked, and abused Job,
by betting with God;
God didn't permit Satan to ever again do such things to man,
who's weak, foolish, and ignorant—
it was enough that Satan had tempted Job!
Not permitting Satan to abuse people howsoever it wishes
is the mercy of God.

II

The lives and everything of people who follow God
are ruled and orchestrated by God;
Satan isn't entitled to manipulate God's chosen ones at will—
you should be clear about this point,
you should be clear about this point!
God cares about man's weakness, and knows his foolishness and ignorance.
Although God has to hand man over to Satan
so that he could be completely saved,
God isn't willing to see man ever fooled and abused by Satan,
and He does not want to see man always suffering.
Man was created by God,

and that God rules and arranges everything about man
is perfectly natural and justified;
this is the responsibility of God,
and it's the authority by which God rules all things!

III

God doesn't permit Satan to abuse and mistreat man at will,
He doesn't permit Satan to employ various means to lead man astray;
moreover, He doesn't permit Satan to intervene in God's sovereignty of
man,
nor does He allow Satan to trample and destroy
the laws by which God rules all things,
to say nothing of God's great work of managing and saving man!
Those whom God wishes to save, and those who can bear testimony to God,
are the core and the crystallization
of the work of God's six-thousand-year management plan.
They're also the price of God's efforts
in His six thousand years of work.
How could God casually give these people to Satan?

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

927 God's Authority Is the Heavenly Law That Satan Can't Overstep

I

Satan has never dared to transgress the authority of God,
and, moreover, it has always carefully listened to and obeyed
the orders and specific commands of God,
never daring to defy them, and, of course,
not daring to freely alter any of God's orders.
Such are the limits that God has set out for Satan,
and so Satan has never dared to cross these limits.
In the spiritual realm,
Satan sees God's status and His authority very clearly;
it has a deep appreciation of the might of God's authority
and the principles behind the exertion of His authority.
Satan does not dare to overlook them at all,
nor does it dare to violate them in any way,
or do anything that transgresses God's authority.
It doesn't dare to challenge God's wrath in any way.
Though it's evil and arrogant in nature,
Satan has never dared to cross
the boundaries and limits set out for it by God.

II

For millions of years,
Satan has strictly abided by these boundaries,
has abided by every command and order given to it by God;
it has never dared to overstep the mark.

Though it is malicious,
Satan is much wiser than corrupt mankind;
it knows the identity of the Creator,
and knows its own boundaries.
From Satan's "submissive" actions
it can be seen that the authority and power of God are heavenly edicts
which cannot be transgressed by Satan,
and it is precisely because of the uniqueness and authority of God
that all things change and propagate in an orderly way,
and mankind can live and multiply
within the course established by God.
No person or object is capable of upsetting this rule;
no person or object is capable of changing this law—
for they all come from the hands of the Creator,
and from the ordination and authority of the Creator.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

929 Mankind Is Still the Same Mankind That God Created

I

Though mankind has been subjected to the oppression of Satan,
and is no longer Adam and Eve created in the beginning,
but instead is full of things that are hostile to God,
such as knowledge, imagination, notions, and so on,
and full of the corrupt satanic disposition,
in the eyes of God,
mankind is still the same mankind that He created.
Mankind is still ruled and orchestrated by God,
and still lives within the course set out by God,
and so in the eyes of God, mankind, who has been corrupted by Satan,
is merely covered in grime, with a rumbling tummy,
with reactions that are a little slow,
a memory that isn't as good as it was, and is slightly older—
but all the functions and instincts of man are completely undamaged.
This is the mankind that God intends to save.
But all the functions and instincts of man are completely undamaged.
This is the mankind that God intends to save.

II

This mankind has but to hear the call of the Creator,
has but to hear the call of the Creator,
and hear the voice of the Creator,
and he will stand up and rush to locate the source of this voice,
the source of this voice.

This mankind has but to see the figure of the Creator,
has but to see the figure of the Creator,
and he will become heedless of all else, and forsake everything,
in order to devote himself to God,
and will even lay down his life for Him.

When the heart of mankind understands the heartfelt words of the Creator,
mankind will reject Satan and come to the side of the Creator;
when mankind has completely washed the dirt from his body,
and has once more received the Creator's provision and nourishment,
then the memory of mankind will be restored, the memory of mankind will
be restored,
and at this time mankind will have truly returned
to the dominion of the Creator,
will have truly returned to the dominion of the Creator.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique I

934 God Is the Sovereign of All Things

I

The greatest difference between God and mankind
is that God holds sovereignty over and provides for all creation.
He is the source of everything,
and while God provides for all creation, mankind enjoys it.
Man enjoys all the things of creation
when he accepts the life that God bestows on all things.
God is the Sovereign,
and mankind enjoys the fruits of God's creation of all things.
God can see clearly the laws of how all things grow,
and He controls and dominates these laws.
That is, all things are within God's sight
and all things are within the scope of His scrutiny.
However, mankind cannot see all things,
and what mankind can see is limited to what's directly in front of them.
Humans cannot see places that are higher, farther, deeper.
All that they can see is what's directly in front of them,
within their field of vision.

II

Even if humans know the law that dictates the four seasons,
or the laws of how all things grow,
they are still unable to manage or hold sovereignty over all things.
Yet the way God sees all of creation
is just as He would see a machine that He built Himself.
He is deeply familiar with every component and connection,

what their principles are, what their patterns are,
and what their purposes are—
God knows all of this with the highest degree of clarity.
Hence God is God, and man is man!
God is God, and man is man!
Though man may go deep in his research
of science and the laws that govern all things,
that research is limited in scope,
whereas God controls everything, God controls everything,
which, to man, is an infinite control.
A man could spend his entire life researching God's smallest deed
without achieving any true results,
without achieving any true results.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique VIII

936 God Rules the Laws by Which All Things Exist

I

Though humanity does not admit that God exists
nor accept the fact that the Creator
made and holds sovereignty over everything,
and moreover does not recognize the existence of the Creator's authority,
human scientists, astronomers, and physicists
are nonetheless finding more and more
that the existence of all things,
and the principles and patterns that dictate their movements,
are all governed and controlled by a vast and invisible dark energy.
This fact compels man to confront and acknowledge
that there is a Mighty One in the midst of these patterns of movement,
orchestrating everything.
His power is extraordinary, His power is extraordinary,
and though no one can see His true face, no one can see His true face,
He holds sovereignty over and controls everything at every moment.
No man or force can reach beyond His sovereignty.

II

Faced with this fact, man must recognize that
the laws governing the existence of all things
cannot be controlled by humans,
cannot be changed by anyone, cannot be changed by anyone;
he must also admit that human beings cannot fully understand these laws,
and they are not naturally occurring, but are dictated by a Sovereign.

They are not naturally occurring, but are dictated by a Sovereign.
Under God's sovereignty and control,
all things come into being or all things disappear
in accordance with His thoughts;
laws arise that govern their existence,
and they grow and multiply in keeping with them.
No human being or thing is above these laws.
No human being or thing is above these laws.
It's the authority of God and the mind of God
that give rise to these laws, give rise to these laws,
which shift and change according to His thoughts,
and these shifts and changes all occur or fade away for the sake of His plan.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

937 Man's Survival Cannot Be Without God's Sovereignty

I

Every single thing that God does for people's survival, for their continuing existence, reproduction, and subsistence is very important, is very important.

Every single thing that God does among the things of His creation is closely related to and inseparable from the survival of mankind.

The things of God's creation cannot be separated from His sovereignty, and not a single person can separate themselves from His sovereignty.

Losing His sovereignty and losing His provision would mean that people's lives would disappear.

This is the importance of God establishing environments for survival for mankind.

II

It does not matter what race you belong to or what piece of land you live on,

be it in the West or the East—

you cannot separate yourself from the environment for survival that God has established for mankind, and you cannot separate yourself from the nurture and provisions of the environment for survival.

No matter what your livelihood is, what you rely on to live, and what you rely on to sustain your life in the flesh, you cannot separate yourself from God's sovereignty and His management.

No matter what your livelihood is, what you rely on to live, and what you rely on to sustain your life in the flesh,

you cannot separate yourself from God's sovereignty and His management.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique IX

940 God's Righteous Disposition Is Vivid and Vital

I

God's disposition is vital and vividly apparent,
and He changes His thoughts and attitudes
according to the way things develop.

The transformation of His attitude toward the Ninevites
tells mankind that He has His own thoughts and ideas;
He's not a robot or a clay figure,
but the living God Himself.

He could be angry with the people of Nineveh,
just as He could forgive their pasts because of their attitudes.
He could decide to bring misfortune upon the Ninevites,
and He could also change His decision because of their repentance.

II

God's thoughts are in a state of constant transformation
according to changes in things and in environments.

While these thoughts are transforming,
different aspects of God's essence are revealed.

During the transformation,
at the precise moment when God has a change of heart,
what He shows to mankind is the real existence of His life,
and that His righteous disposition is full of dynamic vitality.

At the same time, God uses His own true revelations
to prove to mankind the truth of the existence of His wrath, His mercy,
His lovingkindness, and His tolerance.

III

God's essence will be revealed at any time and any place
in accordance with how things develop,
in accordance with how things develop.

He possesses a lion's wrath,
He possesses a lion's wrath
and a mother's mercy and tolerance, mercy and tolerance.

His righteous disposition allows no questioning,
violation, change, or distortion by any person.

Among all matters and all things, God's righteous disposition—
that is, God's wrath and God's mercy—can be revealed at any time and
place.

He gives vital expression to these aspects in every corner of all creation,
and He implements them with vitality in every passing moment.

IV

God's righteous disposition is not limited by time or space;
in other words, God's righteous disposition
isn't mechanically expressed or revealed
according to the constraints of time or space,
but rather with perfect ease and in all times and places,
in all times and places.

When you see God have a change of heart and cease to express His wrath
and refrain from destroying the city of Nineveh,

can you say that God is only merciful, merciful and loving?

Can you say that the wrath of God just consists of empty words?

When God rages with fierce wrath and retracts His mercy,
can you say that He feels no true love toward mankind?

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

941 God's Righteous Disposition Is Unique

I

The Creator expresses His righteous disposition through His own unique methods and principles, and He is not subject to the control or restrictions imposed by any people, events or things.

With His unique disposition, no one is able to change His thoughts and ideas, nor is anyone able to persuade Him and change any of His decisions.

The entirety of the behavior and thoughts that exist in all of creation exist under the judgment of His righteous disposition.

No one can control whether He exercises wrath or mercy; only the essence of the Creator— or in other words,

the Creator's righteous disposition—can decide this.

Such is the unique nature of the Creator's righteous disposition!

II

God's righteous disposition is holy; it does not tolerate being offended or questioned; it is something possessed by none among created or non-created beings. It is both unique and exclusive to God.

This is to say that God's wrath is holy and unoffendable, God's wrath is holy and unoffendable.

In the same way, the other aspect of God's righteous disposition—

God's mercy—is holy and cannot be offended.
None of the created or non-created beings
can replace or represent God in His actions,
nor could anyone have replaced or represented Him
in the destruction of Sodom or the salvation of Nineveh.
This is the true expression of God's unique righteous disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

942 God Is Abundantly Merciful and Profoundly Wrathful

The mercy and tolerance of God do indeed exist,
but God's holiness and righteousness when He unleashes His wrath
also show man the side of God that brooks no offense.

I

When man is fully capable of obeying the commands of God
and acts in accordance with God's requirements,
God is abundant in His mercy toward man;
when man has been filled with corruption, hatred and enmity for Him,
God is profoundly angry.
To what extent is He profoundly angry?
His wrath will last until God no longer sees man's resistance and evil deeds,
until they're no longer before His eyes.
Only then will God's anger disappear.
Only then will God's anger disappear.

II

No matter who the person is,
if their heart has become distant from God
and turned away from God, never to return,
then to all appearances or in terms of their subjective desires,
no matter how they wish to worship and follow and submit to God
in their body or in their thinking,
as soon as their heart has turned away from God,
God's wrath will be unleashed without cease.
It will be such that when God deeply unleashes His anger,

having given man ample opportunities,
once it's unleashed there'll be no way of taking it back,
and He'll never again be merciful and tolerant of such a person.

III

This is one side of God's disposition that tolerates no offense.
He is tolerant and merciful
toward things that are kind and beautiful and good;
toward things that are evil, sinful, and wicked, He is profoundly wrathful,
such that He is unceasing in His wrath, such that He's unceasing in His
wrath.

These are the two principal and most prominent aspects of God's
disposition,
and, moreover, they've been revealed by God from beginning to end:
abundant mercy and profound wrath.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself II

944 God Maintains Man's Existence With His Righteous Disposition

I

When God sends forth His rage,
wicked forces are checked and wicked things are destroyed,
while just and positive things
come to enjoy God's care and protection and are allowed to continue.
God sends forth His wrath, sends forth His wrath
because unjust, negative and wicked things
obstruct, disturb or destroy
the normal activity and development of just and positive things.
The goal of God's anger is not to safeguard His own status and identity,
but to safeguard the existence of just, beautiful and good things,
to safeguard the laws and order of humanity's normal survival.
This is the root cause of God's wrath.
God's rage is a very proper, natural and true revelation of His disposition.
There are no ulterior motives in His rage,
and nor is there deceit or plotting,
let alone the desires, craftiness, malice, violence, wickedness
or any of corrupt humanity's other shared traits.

II

Before God sends forth His rage, sends forth His rage,
He has already perceived the essence of every matter quite clearly,
and He has already formulated accurate definitions and conclusions.
Thus, God's objective in everything He does is crystal-clear.
His attitude is also crystal-clear. He is not muddle-headed,

He is not blind, impulsive, or careless,
and He is certainly not unprincipled.
This is the practical aspect of God's wrath,
and it is because of this practical aspect of God's wrath
that humanity has attained its normal existence.
Without God's wrath,
humanity would descend into abnormal living conditions.
Without God's wrath,
all things just, beautiful and good would be destroyed and cease to exist,
be destroyed and cease to exist.
Without God's wrath,
the laws and rules of existence for created beings
would be broken or even utterly subverted.

III

Since the creation of man,
God has continuously used His righteous disposition
to safeguard and sustain humanity's normal existence.
Because His righteous disposition contains wrath and majesty,
all wicked people, events, and things,
and all things that disturb and damage humanity's normal existence,
are punished, controlled and destroyed as a result of His wrath.
Over the past several millennia,
God has continuously used His righteous disposition
to strike down and destroy
all kinds of unclean and evil spirits which oppose God
and which act as Satan's accomplices and lackeys
in God's work of managing humanity.

God's work of the salvation of man has always advanced according to His plan,
has always advanced according to His plan.
Because of the existence of God's wrath,
the most just causes among mankind have never been destroyed.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

947 The Warning of God's Destruction of Sodom to Mankind

I

In regard to all of the evil deeds committed by the people of Sodom, harming God's servants was only the tip of the iceberg, and their wicked nature that was thus revealed actually amounted to no more than a drop in a vast sea. Therefore, God chose to destroy them with fire. God didn't use a flood, nor did He use a hurricane, earthquake, tsunami or any other method to destroy the city. He used fire to destroy this city. It meant the city's total destruction; it meant that the city vanished entirely from the earth and from existence.

II

Here, "destruction" not only refers to the vanishing of the city's form and structure or outer appearance; it also means that the souls of the people inside the city ceased to exist, having been utterly eradicated. All people, events and things associated with the city were destroyed. There would be no next life, or reincarnation for the people of that city; God had eradicated them from the humanity of His creation, for all eternity. The use of fire signified an end to sin in this place, and that sin had been curbed there; this sin would cease to exist and spread.

It meant that Satan's wickedness had lost its nurturing soil
as well as the graveyard that granted it a place to stay and to live.

III

In the war between God and Satan,
God's use of fire is the brand of His victory,
with which Satan is marked.

God's use of fire is the brand of His victory,
with which Satan is marked.

Sodom's destruction is a great misstep in Satan's ambition to oppose God
by corrupting and devouring men;
it's a humiliating sign of a time in humanity's development
when man rejected God's guidance and abandoned himself to vice.
Furthermore, it is a record of a true revelation
of God's righteous disposition, of God's righteous disposition.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

950 God's Essence Is Full of Dignity

I

Though God's essence contains an element of love,
and He is merciful toward each and every person,
people have overlooked and forgotten the fact
that His essence is one of dignity as well.

That He has love does not mean that people can offend Him freely,
without inciting in Him feelings or a reaction,
nor does the fact that He has mercy mean that
He has no principles in how He treats people.

God is alive; He genuinely exists,
He genuinely exists.

He is neither an imagined puppet nor any other object,
nor any other object.

II

Given that God does exist,
we should carefully listen to the voice of His heart at all times,
pay close attention to His attitude, and come to understand His feelings.
We should not use human imaginings to define God,
nor should we impose human thoughts or human wishes on Him,
human wishes on Him,
making God treat people in a human manner based on human imaginings.
If you do this, then you are angering God,
you are tempting His wrath,
you are tempting His wrath,
and challenging His dignity,

challenging His dignity!

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

951 God's Disposition Tolerates No Offense

I

God's disposition that tolerates no offense
surpasses the imagination of any created being,
and among the non-created beings,
none is capable of interfering with it or affecting it;
even less can it be impersonated or imitated.

This aspect of God's disposition is the one that humans should know the most.

Only God Himself has this kind of disposition,
and only God Himself is possessed of this kind of disposition.
He won't suffer any of the created or non-created beings
to openly oppose or contest Him.

Even for individuals to whom He had once shown mercy
or whom He had chosen,
once they provoke His disposition
and transgress His principles of patience and tolerance,
God will unleash and reveal His righteous disposition
that tolerates no offense without the least bit of mercy or hesitation.

II

God is possessed of this kind of righteous disposition
because He detests wickedness, darkness, and rebelliousness
and detests Satan's wicked acts of corrupting and devouring mankind,
because He detests all acts of sin in opposition to Him
and because of His holy and undefiled essence,
because He detests all acts of sin in opposition to Him

and because of His holy and undefiled essence.
He won't suffer any of the created or non-created beings
to openly oppose or contest Him.
Even for individuals to whom He had once shown mercy
or whom He had chosen,
once they provoke His disposition
and transgress His principles of patience and tolerance,
God will unleash and reveal His righteous disposition
that tolerates no offense without the least bit of mercy or hesitation.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

953 The Scene of God's Wrath

When God lets loose His great wrath, the whole world will experience all sorts of disasters as a result, like a volcano exploding.

Standing on high in the sky, it can be seen that on the earth, every manner of calamity approaches all of mankind, closer by the day, approaches all of mankind, closer by the day.

Looking down from on high, the earth presents a variety of scenes like those that precede an earthquake.

Liquid fire rushes unchecked, lava flows freely, mountains shift, and a cold light glitters over all.

The entire world has sunk into fire.

This is the scene of God unleashing His wrath, and it's the time of His judgment.

All those who are of flesh and blood will be unable to escape.

Wars between countries and conflicts between people will not be needed to destroy the entire world; instead, the world will "consciously enjoy itself" within the cradle of God's chastisement.

No one will be able to escape; each and every person must pass through this ordeal, one by one.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
"God's Words to the Entire Universe", Chapter 18

955 The Aims and Principles of God's Actions Are Clear and Transparent

I

God's changing of His intentions toward the people of Nineveh involved no hesitation or anything that was ambiguous or vague. Rather, it was a transformation from pure anger to pure tolerance. This is a true revelation of God's essence, a true revelation of God's essence. God is never irresolute or hesitant in His actions; the principles and purposes behind His actions are all clear and transparent, pure and flawless, with absolutely no ruses or schemes intermingled within. In other words, God's essence contains no darkness or wickedness.

II

God became angry with the Ninevites because their wicked acts had come before His gaze, had come before His gaze; at that time His anger was derived from His essence. However, when God's anger dissipated and He bestowed His tolerance upon the people of Nineveh once more, everything that He revealed was still His own essence. The entirety of this change was due to a change in man's attitude toward God. During this entire period of time, God's unoffendable disposition did not change, God's tolerant essence did not change, tolerant essence did not change,

and God's loving and merciful essence did not change.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

957 God Hopes for Man to Truly Repent

I

Regardless of how angry God had been with the Ninevites,
as soon as they declared a fast and donned sackcloth and ashes,
His heart began to soften and He began to change His mind.
When He proclaimed to them that He would destroy their city—
the moment prior to their confession and repentance for their sins—
God was still angry with them.
But once they had carried out a series of repentant acts,
God's anger for the people of Nineveh gradually transformed
into mercy and tolerance for them.

II

There is nothing contradictory about the coinciding revelation
of these two aspects of God's disposition in the same event.
God expressed and revealed each of these
two polar-opposite essences before and after the people of Nineveh
repented,
allowing people to see the realness and the unoffendableness of God's
essence.
God used His attitude to tell people the following:
It is not that God does not tolerate people,
or that He does not want to show mercy to them;
rather, it is that they rarely truly repent to God,
and it's rare that people truly turn away from their evil ways
and abandon the violence in their hands.

III

When God is angry with man,
He hopes that man will be able to truly repent,
and indeed He hopes to see man's true repentance,
to see man's true repentance
in which case He will then liberally continue
to bestow His mercy and tolerance upon man.
This is to say that man's evil conduct incurs God's wrath,
whereas God's mercy and tolerance
are bestowed upon those who listen to God
and truly repent before Him,
upon those who can turn away from their evil ways
and abandon the violence in their hands.
God's attitude was very clearly revealed
in His treatment of the Ninevites:
God's mercy and tolerance are not at all difficult to obtain,
and what He requires is one's true repentance.
As long as people turn away from their evil ways
and abandon the violence in their hands,
God will change His heart and His attitude toward them.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

958 God's Essence Dictates the Love and Hate He Reveals

I

The reason why God loves and cares about people is that on the one hand, God has the essence of love. Within this love there is mercy, lovingkindness, tolerance, and patience. There are also manifestations of concern, and worry and sadness. All this is determined by the essence of God. Man is created by God, and He cares about them and feels affection for them, He wants them to be good and to walk the right path, but seeing them corrupted by Satan, walking the path of evil, and suffering makes God sad and anguished, makes God sad and anguished. God has these reactions, feelings, and manifestations, all of which arise because of God's essence, and which are inseparable from the relationship formed by God's creation of man. These are all objective facts.

II

Some people say: "Since God's essence has love, why does God still hate people? Doesn't God care about people?" The fact is that people's disposition, essence, and other aspects are incompatible with God and the truth, so that what people manifest and reveal before God disgusts Him and is detestable to Him.

As time goes on, people's corrupt dispositions become more and more serious,
their sins become more and more serious,
and they are also extremely intransigent,
steadfastly unrepentant, and they don't accept the truth at all.
They are entirely at odds with God, hence His hatred is stirred.

III

God's hatred comes about because God's disposition is righteous and holy,
and God's hatred is stirred by His essence,
God's hatred is stirred by His essence.
God abhors evil, detests negative things,
and loathes evil forces and evil things.
Therefore, God loathes this corrupt human race,
God loathes this corrupt human race.
So, both God's love and hatred
that He reveals toward created beings are normal
and determined by His essence, determined by His essence.
There is no contradiction at all, no contradiction at all.

960 How Not to Offend God's Disposition

Every sentence God has spoken contains within it His disposition.
You would do well to ponder His words carefully,
and you'll surely profit greatly from them.
God's essence is very hard to grasp,
but God trusts that you all have at least some idea about His disposition.
God hopes, then, that you'll have more to show Him of things you have
done
that do not offend His disposition.
Then will God be reassured.
For example, keep God in your heart at all times.
When you act, do so according to His words.
Seek out His intentions in all things,
and refrain from doing that which disrespects and dishonors God.
Even less should you put God in the back of your mind
to fill the future void in your heart, the future void in your heart.
If you do this, you'll have offended the disposition of God,
you will have offended the disposition of God.
Again, supposing you never make blasphemous remarks
or complaints against God throughout your life,
and you can discharge properly all that He has entrusted to you
and also submit to all His words throughout your life,
then you'll avoid violating the administrative decrees.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. It Is Very Important to Understand
God's Disposition

961 The Day of God's Punishment of Man Is at Hand

I

Many people feel restless and ill at ease
because they have committed atrocious wrongs,
and many feel ashamed of themselves
because they have never performed a single good deed.
Yet there are also many who,
far from feeling disgraced by their sins,
go from bad to worse,
completely ripping off the mask concealing their hideous features—
which had yet to be fully exposed—
to test God's disposition.
God does not care for, nor pay any heed to,
the actions of any one person.
Rather, God does the work that He ought to do,
be it gathering information,
or traveling the land,
or doing something within His interests.
At key times,
God proceeds with His work among man
as originally planned,
not a second too late or too soon,
and with both ease and dispatch.

II

However, with every step of God's work,

some are cast aside,
for God despises their flattering ways
and their feigned subservience.
Those who are abhorrent to God
will certainly be forsaken,
whether intentionally or unintentionally.
In short, God would that all whom He despises
stay far away from Him.

Needless to say,
God will not spare the evil who remain in His house.
Because the day of man's punishment is near,
God does not hurry to cast out
all those despicable souls from His house,
for God has a plan of His own.
In short, God would that all whom He despises
stay far away from Him.

Needless to say,
God will not spare the evil who remain in His house.
Because the day of man's punishment is near,
God does not hurry to cast out
all those despicable souls from His house,
for God has a plan of His own.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Prepare Sufficient Good Deeds for
Your Destination

962 God's Righteous Disposition Brooks No Offense

I

My righteous disposition is the righteous punishment of all evildoers; all those who do not follow My way will surely be punished, even if they follow to the very end. This is the righteousness of God. Righteous disposition does not mean that those who are good at confessing their sins are dealt with leniently. Righteousness is holiness, and is a disposition that's intolerant of offense by man, and all that is filthy and has not changed is the target of God's disgust.

II

God's righteous disposition is not law, but administrative decree: It's administrative decree within the kingdom, and this administrative decree is the righteous punishment of anyone who doesn't possess the truth and hasn't changed, and there's no margin for salvation. For when each man is classified according to kind, the good will be rewarded and the evil will be punished. It's when man's destination will be made clear; it's the time that the work of salvation will come to an end, after which, the work of saving man will no longer be done, and retribution will be brought upon every one of those who commit evil.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

963 God Brooks No Offense

I

To understand God's righteous disposition,
one must first understand God's emotions,
that is, what He hates, what He loathes,
what He loves, to whom He's tolerant and merciful,
and on what type of person He bestows that mercy.
This is one main point.

One must also understand that no matter how loving God is,
no matter how much mercy and love He has for people,
God does not tolerate anyone offending His identity and status,
nor does He tolerate anyone offending His dignity.
Even though God loves people, He does not pamper them.
He gives people His love, His mercy and tolerance,
but He has never coddled them; God has His principles
and He has His limits, He has His limits.

II

Regardless of how much of God's love you have felt,
regardless of how deep that love may be,
you must never treat God as you would treat another person,
you must never treat God as you would treat another person.
It is true that God treats people with the utmost intimacy,
but if a person views God as just another person,
as a person that is equivalent to a created being,
or as a friend or an object of worship,
then God will hide His face from them and forsake them.

This is His disposition, this is His disposition,
and people must not take this issue thoughtlessly,
people must not take this issue thoughtlessly.
One can often see words such as this spoken by God about His disposition:
It does not matter how many roads you've traveled,
how much work you have done or how much suffering you have endured,
once you offend God's disposition,
He will repay each of you based on what you have done.

III

When people offend God,
it might not be because of one event or one thing they said,
but rather because of an attitude they hold and a state they are in.
This is a very frightening thing. This is a very frightening thing.
Some people believe that they have an understanding of God,
that they have some knowledge of Him,
and they might even do some things that satisfy God.
They begin to feel equal to God
and that they can cozy themselves up to Him.
These types of feelings are terribly wrong.
So, you must not forget that,
no matter how God treats people
nor how He thinks of people, how He thinks of people,
God's status, authority, and identity do not ever change.
God's status, authority, and identity do not ever change.
For mankind, God's identity is always that of the One
who is sovereign of all things—the Creator.

966 God Is Righteous Towards Everyone

I

Concerning how people seek and how people approach God,
people's attitudes are of primary importance.

Don't neglect God like He is just a bunch of empty air
floating around in the back of your head;
always think of the God you believe in as a living God, a real God.
He is not sitting around up there in the third heaven with nothing to do.
Rather, He is constantly looking into everyone's heart,
observing what you are up to, watching your every little word and deed,
watching how you behave and seeing what your attitude toward Him is.

II

Whether you are willing to give yourself to God or not,
all of your behavior and your innermost thoughts and ideas
are laid bare before Him and being scrutinized by Him.
Due to your behavior, due to your deeds, and due to your attitude toward
Him,
God's opinion of you and His attitude toward you are constantly changing.
God is righteous in His treatment of each and every person,
in His treatment of each and every person,
and He is earnest in His approach to the work of conquering and saving
people.
This is His management.

III

He treats every single person seriously, and not like a pet to play with.
He treats every single person seriously, and not like a pet to play with.

God's love for humans is not the pampering,
not the pampering or spoiling kind,
nor are His mercy and tolerance toward humankind indulgent or unmindful.
On the contrary, God's love for humans involves cherishing,
pitying, and respecting life;
His mercy and tolerance convey His expectations,
convey His expectations of them,
and are what humanity needs to survive.

IV

God is alive, and God actually exists;
His attitude toward humankind is principled,
not at all a pack of dogmatic rules, and it can change.
His intentions for humanity are gradually changing and transforming with
time,
depending on circumstances as they arise,
and along with the attitude of each and every person.
Therefore, you should know in your heart with absolute clarity
that the essence of God is immutable,
and that His disposition will issue forth
at different times and in different contexts,
His disposition will issue forth
at different times and in different contexts.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

967 God's Essence Is Holy

I

There is no deceit in God, no falsity.

God is faithful, God is faithful,

and He is true in everything He does.

He is the only One that people can count on;

He is the God to whom people can entrust their lives and everything they have.

This is because man cannot see

one trace of Satan's corrupt disposition in God.

All that God does and reveals is wholly beneficial,

is wholly beneficial and helps man,

is done wholly to provide for man, is full of life

and gives man a road to follow and a direction to take.

Since God has none of the corrupt disposition of mankind,

nor anything akin to corrupt mankind's satanic essence

from this point of view it can be said that God is holy,

from this point of view it can be said that God is holy.

II

God does not display any corruption,

and at the same time as God works,

God reveals His own essence, His own essence,

which entirely confirms that God Himself is holy.

Firstly there is no trace of corrupt disposition in God,

and secondly the essence of God's work on man

allows man to see God's own essence, and this essence is entirely positive.

For the things that every part of God's work brings to man are all positive. The result of all of this is that man is no longer misled by Satan, will no longer continue to be harmed or controlled by Satan. In other words, these things allow people to completely, to completely free themselves from the corruption of Satan, and therefore gradually walk the path of fearing God and shunning evil, gradually walk the path of fearing God and shunning evil.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique VI

969 Only by Accepting God's Scrutiny Can You Live Before Him

I

To be a believer in God

means that all you do must be brought before Him

and made subject to His scrutiny.

If what you do can be brought before God's Spirit but not before God's flesh,

this shows that you have not come under scrutiny by His Spirit.

Today, all who cannot accept God's scrutiny

cannot receive His approval, cannot receive His approval,

and those who do not know God incarnate

cannot be perfected, cannot be perfected.

All that you do, every action, every intention, and every reaction should be brought before God.

Even your daily spiritual life—

your prayers, your closeness to God, how you eat and drink God's words,

your fellowship with your brothers and sisters,

and your life within the church—

and your service in partnership

can be brought before God for His scrutiny.

It's such practice that will help you achieve growth in life.

II

The process of accepting God's scrutiny is the process of purification.

The more you can accept God's scrutiny, the more you are purified

and the more you're in accord with God's intentions,

so that you won't be drawn into debauchery,
and your heart will live in His presence, live in His presence.
The more you accept His scrutiny, the greater are Satan's humiliation
and your ability to rebel against the flesh.
So, the acceptance of God's scrutiny
is a path of practice people should follow.
No matter what you do,
even when fellowshiping with your brothers and sisters,
you can bring your acts before God and seek His scrutiny
and aim to submit to God Himself;
this will make what you practice much more correct.
Only if you bring all you do before God and accept God's scrutiny
can you be someone who lives in the presence of God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God Perfects Those Who Accord
With His Intentions

970 It's So Important to Understand God's Holy Essence

I

When you come to comprehend the holiness of God,
you can then really believe in God;
you can then really realize the true meaning of the words
“God Himself, the Unique.”

You will no longer fantasize, thinking there are other paths
besides this one that you could choose to walk,
and you will no longer be willing to betray everything
that God has arranged for you.

Because the essence of God is holy, the essence of God is holy,
that means that only through God
can you walk through life on the right path of light;
only through God can you know the meaning of life;
only through God can you live out real humanity
and both possess and know the truth.

Only through God can you obtain life from the truth.
Only God Himself can help you shun evil
and deliver you from the harm and control of Satan.

II

Besides God, no one and nothing
can save you from the sea of suffering so that you suffer no longer.
This is determined by the essence of God.
Only God Himself saves you so selflessly;
only God is ultimately responsible for your future,

for your destiny and for your life,
and He arranges all things for you.
This is something that nothing created or non-created can achieve.
Because nothing created or non-created
possesses an essence like the essence of God,
no person or thing has the ability to save you or to lead you.
This is the importance of God's essence to man,
the importance of God's essence to man.
This is the importance of God's essence to man,
the importance of God's essence to man.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique VI

971 Man Grows Under the Protection of God

I

Whenever Satan corrupts man or inflicts unbridled harm upon man,
God does not stand idly by,
and neither does He brush aside or turn a blind eye to those He has chosen.
Instead, without attracting any attention—secretly, silently—
God does everything that He intends to do.
In the process of growing up,
you may encounter many things that are not to your liking,
such as illness and frustration.
But as you walk this path,
your life and your future are strictly under God's care,
are strictly under God's care.
God gives you a genuine guarantee to last all your life,
for He is right there beside you, guarding you and looking after you.
You live under God's gaze, growing up, maturing.

II

During this period, the most important thing that God has to do
is to guarantee this safety of yours
and that you will not be devoured by Satan.
God's love is practical:
Through the grace of God, man avoids one disaster after another,
and all the while God shows tolerance time and again for man's
weaknesses.
The judgment and chastisement of God allow people to gradually come to
know

mankind's corruption and satanic essence.

That which God provides, His enlightenment of man and His guidance
all allow mankind to know more and more the essence of truth,
and to increasingly know what people need,
what road they should take, what they live for,
the value and meaning of their lives, and how to walk the road ahead.

III

These methods that God uses to work on man
are a continual effort to awaken the heart of man, to awaken man's spirit,
to enable man to understand from where they came,
who is guiding, supporting and providing for them,
and who has allowed man to live until the present day;
they are a means to enable man to understand who is the Creator,
whom they should worship, what kind of road they should walk,
and in what way man should come before God;
they are a means to gradually revive the heart of man,
so that man knows God's heart, understands God's heart,
and comprehends the great care and thought behind His work to save man.
All that God does for every individual is beyond doubt;
He leads everyone by the hand,
looks after you with every passing moment and has never once left your
side.

IV

As people grow up in this kind of environment and with this kind of
background,
they in fact grow up in the palm of God's hand.
In the long course of human life,

almost every individual has encountered many dangerous situations and faced many temptations.

This is because Satan is standing beside you,
its eyes constantly fixed on you.

When disaster strikes you, Satan revels in this;
when calamities befall you, when nothing goes right for you,
when you become entangled in Satan's web,
Satan takes great enjoyment from these things.

Whereas, God is protecting you with each passing moment,
steering you away from one misfortune after another
and from one disaster after another.

This is why everything man has—
peace and joy, blessings and personal safety—
is in fact all under God's control;
He guides and decides the fate of every individual.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique VI

972 God Constantly Guides the Life of Man

I

God created man and since then has ever guided the life of mankind.
Whether in bestowing upon mankind blessings,
creating laws and commandments for men,
or stipulating the various rules for life,
everything that God does is leading and guiding man
toward living a normal life, toward living a normal life.
Whether it be causing man
to abide by His regulations or to keep His laws,
God's aim is for man not to fall into worshiping Satan
and not to be harmed by Satan;
this is most fundamental,
and this is what was done in the very beginning.
Although God has plans and intentions, which He places upon man,
none of it is for Himself.
Everything He does is done purely for mankind,
is done purely for mankind;
everything He does is done to protect mankind,
to keep mankind from being led astray.

II

When you do not understand the truth, God shines a light on you,
telling you clearly that doing this is not in keeping with the truth,
and then He tells you what you should do.
When God guides you, when He provides for you,
when He helps you and supports you,

you feel how amiable God is, the reverence He inspires;
you feel how lovely He is, you feel His warmth.
When God reproaches you for your corruption,
or when He judges and disciplines you for rebelling against Him,
He reproaches you with words
and He disciplines you through your environment
and through people, events, and things.
God works in a gentle, delicate, loving and caring way,
loving and caring way,
a way that is extraordinarily measured and proper,
measured and proper.
His way does not provoke in you intense feelings.
God never gives you a kind of intense realization or feeling
which your heart cannot bear.

III

God uses His words, His truth and His life
to continuously provide for man, to support man.
His love for man, His treasuring and cherishing of man
cannot be expressed clearly in just one or two sentences.
It is not something that is brought about by man's boasting
but is something God brings forth in actual practice;
it is the revelation of God's essence.
All that God gives to man, including God's words,
the different ways in which God works on man,
what God tells man, what God reminds man of,
what He advises and encourages—it all originates from one essence:
the holiness of God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique IV

975 Only by Practicing the Truth Can You Escape the Bonds of Your Satanic Disposition

I

Whatever your circumstances may be, as long as you are bound, controlled, and dominated by Satan's corrupt disposition, everything you live out, everything you reveal, and everything you display

—
or your feelings, your thoughts and views, and your ways and means of doing things—are all satanic.

All of these things violate the truth,
all of these things violate the truth;
they are hostile to the words of God, and they are hostile to the truth.
The further removed you are from the word of God and the truth,
the more controlled and ensnared you are by the net of Satan.

II

If instead, you can break free from the fetters and control of your corrupt dispositions, and rebel against them, come before God, and rebel against them, come before God, and act and resolve problems with the methods and principles of which God's words tell you, then you will gradually break free from the net of Satan.

After breaking free, what you then live out is no longer the same old likeness of a satanic person who is controlled by their corrupt dispositions, but that of a new person who takes God's words as their life. Your whole way of living changes. Your whole way of living changes.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (8)

976 Everything God Does Is for the Sake of Man

I

God comes to do His work of saving people to bestow blessings on humankind

and bring people to a beautiful destination.

Everything that God does is for people to gain the truth and to gain life, so that they can be qualified to receive God's promise and blessings.

However, people have been deeply corrupted by Satan and have corrupt dispositions,

and must suffer a great deal in order to gain the truth and life.

If everyone pursues personal interests

and wants to live a good life to satisfy the extravagant desires of the flesh, but doesn't put effort into pursuing the truth,

they will be unable to obtain the truth, and unable to be purified and saved, they must all die in the disasters.

II

God requires people to forgo fleshly interests and pursue the truth.

This is for the sake of people, for the sake of people, this is for the sake of their lives,

and for the sake of their salvation, for the sake of their salvation.

Once people obtain the truth and are saved,

God's promise and blessings will come at any time.

No matter how legitimate you think your wishes and aspirations are, what God wants isn't this, it's not this kind of pursuit.

God doesn't want you to pursue this way.

If you insist on sticking to your own course,

then your final outcome will not only be that you end up empty-handed,
but that you will embark upon a path of resisting God.
You will resist God, lash out at God and oppose Him,
and stand in opposition to Him,
and the outcome will be destruction, the outcome will be destruction.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Nine (Part One)

977 You Ought to Seek God's Approval

I

For the sake of your fate, you should seek God's approval.
Since you acknowledge that you are a member of the house of God,
then you should bring peace of mind to God and satisfy Him in all things.
In other words, you must be principled in your actions
and conform to the truth in them.
If this is beyond you, then you shall be spurned by God
and rejected by every man.
Once you have fallen into such a predicament,
you cannot then be counted among the house of God,
which is precisely what it's meant by not being approved of by God.
Every person, in their life of faith in God,
has done things that resist and deceive God.
Some misdeeds need not be recorded as an offense,
but some are unforgivable;
for there are many deeds that violate the administrative decrees,
which offend the disposition of God.
God exhorts you to get a better understanding
of the content of the administrative decrees
and strive to know God's disposition.
If not, it will be hard to keep your lips sealed;
you'll talk loosely with high-sounding talk,
and you'll unwittingly offend God's disposition
and fall into the darkness,
losing the presence of the Holy Spirit and the light.

II

Because you're unprincipled in your actions,
and you do and say that which you should not,
you shall receive a fitting retribution.

You should know that though in word and in deed, you're unprincipled,
yet God is highly principled in both.

The reason you receive retribution
is because you've offended God, not a person.

If, in your life, you commit many offenses against God's disposition,
then you're bound to become a child of hell.

If you're an honest person and someone who acts according to principle,
then you can be a confidant of God.

If in your actions you don't offend God's disposition,
and seek the will of God, and have a God-fearing heart,
then your faith is up to the standard.

If in your actions you don't offend God's disposition,
and seek the will of God, and have a God-fearing heart,
then your faith is up to the standard.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Three Admonitions

978 God's Requirements and Warnings to Man

I

God has a lot of hopes.

He hopes you can conduct yourselves in a proper and well-behaved manner,
loyally do your duty, possess truth and humanity,
be people who can give up all they have
and even their lives for God, and so on.

All of these hopes stem from your insufficiencies
and your corruption and rebelliousness.

This is what you need to do.

First, take a look at all your transgressions,
and examine any behavior and thoughts you have
that don't conform to the truth.

God hopes that you will not laugh in private at this requirement,
and especially that you won't look down on it or take it lightly.

You should treat it seriously, and not dismiss it.

You should treat it seriously, and not dismiss it.

II

Secondly, for each of your transgressions and rebellions,
you should look for a corresponding truth,
and then use these truths to resolve those issues.

After that, replace your transgressive acts
and rebellious thoughts and acts with the practice of the truth.

Thirdly, you should be an honest person, be an honest person,
not someone who is always being clever and constantly deceitful.

(Here God is asking you again to be an honest person.)

(Here God is asking you again to be an honest person.)

If you can accomplish all three of these things,

then you are one of the fortunate—

a person whose dreams come true and who receives good fortune.

Whichever, God's purpose is to fulfill your dreams,

to fulfill your dreams and put your ideals into practice,

not to make fun of you or to make a fool out of you.

III

God doesn't care how meritorious your hard work is,

how high your qualifications,

how closely you follow Him, how renowned you are,

how renowned you are, or how much you've improved your attitude;

as long as you have not met His demands,

you will never be able to win His approval.

Write off all those ideas and calculations of yours as soon as possible,

as soon as possible,

and start treating God's requirements seriously,

start treating God's requirements seriously;

otherwise, God will turn everyone to ash in order to bring an end,

bring an end to His work,

for He cannot bring His enemies

and those people who reek of evil and have Satan's appearance into His

kingdom

or take them into the next age.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Transgressions Will Lead Man to

Hell

979 What God Thinks of Man's Deeds

I

God hopes that you prepare a sufficiency of good deeds
for your own destination.

Then will God be satisfied;

otherwise, none of you can escape the disaster that will befall you.

The disaster originates with God and is of course orchestrated by Him.

If you cannot appear as good in God's eyes,

then you will not escape suffering the disaster.

In the midst of tribulation,

your actions and deeds were not considered entirely appropriate,

for your faith and love were hollow,

and you only showed yourselves to be either timid or tough.

Regarding this, God will only make a judgment of good or bad.

II

God's concern continues to be

the way in which each of you acts and expresses yourself,

on the basis of which He shall determine your end,

on the basis of which He shall determine your end.

However, God must make this clear:

Toward those who showed Him not the slightest loyalty

during times of tribulation,

He shall be merciful no more,

for His mercy only extends so far.

Furthermore, God has no liking for anyone who has once betrayed Him,

much less does He like to associate

with those who sell out the interests of their friends.

This is God's disposition,

regardless of who the person may be.

God must tell you this: Anyone who breaks His heart

shall not receive clemency from Him a second time,

and anyone who has been loyal to Him shall forever remain in His heart.

God must tell you this: Anyone who breaks His heart

shall not receive clemency from Him a second time,

and anyone who has been loyal to Him

shall forever remain in His heart, forever remain in His heart.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Prepare Sufficient Good Deeds for
Your Destination

981 Don't Trivialize Your Transgressions

I

God has given you many warnings,
and bestowed many truths to conquer you.
By now, you feel more enriched than you did in the past,
knowing many principles of self-conduct.
You have come to possess so much
of the common sense that the faithful should have.
All of this is the harvest you have reaped
over the course of many years.
God does not deny your achievements
that you have made.
Yet, God frankly doesn't deny
your numerous rebellions
and betrayals against Him these many years,
for there is not one saint among you,
and you are all corrupted by Satan;
you are enemies of Christ.

II

To date, your transgressions and rebellions have been too numerous to
count,
but for the sake of your futures and destinations,
God will nag you once more.
He hopes you'll understand Him,
that you can believe His every utterance.
God hopes that you can infer

the deep meaning of His words.
Perhaps no one in the future
will tell you what God is telling you.
Perhaps no one will speak to you,
speak to you so charitably,
or, still less, walk you through
these points as patiently.

III

You'll spend those days to come recalling the good times,
or sobbing out loud or groaning in pain.
Perhaps you will be living through dark nights
without the supply of truth or life;
you may wait hopelessly,
or dwell in regret, losing all reason....
None of you can escape these possibilities.

IV

For none of you truly worship God,
but immerse yourselves in licentiousness and evil,
mixing into your beliefs,
your spirits, souls and bodies
so many things that have nothing
to do with life and truth
but actually contradict these things.
Therefore, what God hopes of you is a path for you to obtain the light.
He only hopes you can cherish yourselves.
Do not dwell on destination
while viewing your behavior

and your transgressions with indifference.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Transgressions Will Lead Man to
Hell

983 Every Day You Live Now Is Crucial

I

Right now, each day you live through is crucial,
and it's of the utmost importance to your destination and fate,
so you must cherish everything you have today,
and treasure each minute that passes.

You must carve out as much time as you can
to give yourselves the greatest gains
so that you will not have lived this life in vain,
you will not have lived this life in vain.

You may feel confused about why God speaks such words.
To be frank, God is not at all pleased by the behavior of any of you,
for the hopes He had of you were not as you are today,
were not as you are today.

II

Each one of you is on the brink of danger,
and your erstwhile cries for help
and former aspirations to pursue the truth and seek the light
are approaching their end.

This is your final display of recompense toward God,
and it is something God never expected.

God does not wish to speak contrary to the facts,
for you have greatly disappointed Him.

Perhaps you do not wish to take this lying down,
do not wish to face reality—
yet God must ask you this seriously:

In all these years, what exactly have your hearts been filled with?
To whom are they loyal?

III

It is because God knows you too well,
it is because God cares for you too much,
and has invested too much of His heart in your conduct and deeds
that He has called you to account without cease and borne bitter hardship.
Yet you repay God with nothing more than
indifference and unbearable resignation.
You have been so remiss toward God;
could it be possible that He knows nothing of it?
If this is what you believe,
it further proves the fact that you do not truly treat God with kindness.
And so God says that you are burying your heads in the sand.
You are all so clever that you don't even know what you're doing—
so what will you use to give an account to God?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. To Whom Are You Loyal?

984 Evildoers Are Objects of Punishment

I

Before humanity enters into rest,
whether each sort of person is punished or rewarded
will be determined according to whether they have sought the truth,
whether they know God, and whether they can submit to the visible God.
Those who have labored for the visible God,
yet neither know Him nor submit to Him,
are all people who are not possessed of the truth.
Such people are evildoers,
and evildoers will undoubtedly be objects of punishment;
furthermore, they shall be punished according to their evil conduct.
Evildoers will undoubtedly be objects of punishment;
furthermore, they shall be punished according to their evil conduct.

II

God is for humans to believe in, and He is also worthy of their submission.
Those who only have faith in the vague and invisible God
are people who do not believe in God and are unable to submit to God.
If these people still cannot manage to believe in the visible God
by the time His work of conquest is finished,
and continue to rebel against and resist the God who is visible in the flesh,
then without a doubt, these “vagueists” will become objects of destruction.
If these people still cannot manage to believe in the visible God
by the time His work of conquest is finished,
and continue to rebel against and resist the God who is visible in the flesh,
then without a doubt, these “vagueists” will become objects of destruction.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

986 The Flesh Can Ruin Your Destination

I

If man can truly see clearly the right path of life
and the purpose of God's management of man,
they would not hold their individual future and destiny
as a treasure in their heart.

They would no longer be interested in serving their parents,
who are worse than pigs and dogs.

They should all have a thorough grasp of what they should enter into,
and in particular, they should sort out what should be entered into
during the tribulation,

as well as what they should be equipped with during the trials of fire.

Do not always serve your flesh that is like pigs and dogs
and is even worse than ants and bugs.

What is the point of agonizing over it,
thinking so hard, and racking your brains?

II

The flesh does not belong to you, does not belong to you,
but is in the hands of God,

who not only controls you but also commands Satan.

You are living under the torment of the flesh—

but does the flesh belong to you? Is it under your control?

Why bother racking your brains over it?

Why bother obsessively pleading with God for the sake of your putrid flesh,
which has long been condemned, cursed, and defiled by unclean spirits?

What need is there to always hold the associates of Satan

so close to your heart?

Do you not worry that the flesh could ruin your actual future,
your wonderful hopes, and your life's true destination?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Purpose of Managing Mankind

988 To Believe in God but Not Gain Life Leads to Punishment

I

Maybe you have suffered a good deal in your time, but you still understand nothing; you are ignorant of everything about life. Even though you've been chastised and judged, you have not changed at all, and deep within, you have not gained life. When the time comes to test your work, you will experience a trial as fierce as fire and even greater tribulation. This fire will turn your entire being into ashes. As someone who does not possess life, someone without an ounce of pure gold inside, someone still stuck with the old corrupt disposition, and someone who cannot even do a good job at being a foil, how could you not be eliminated?

II

Can a person worth less than a penny, and who does not possess life, be of any use for the work of conquest? When that time comes, your days will be harder than those of Noah and Sodom! Your prayers will do you no good then. How can you come back later and start to repent anew, when the work of salvation has already ended? Once all the work of salvation has been done, there will be no more; what there will be is the start of the work of punishing those who are evil. You resist, you rebel, and you do things that you know are evil. Are you not the target of severe punishment?

III

I am spelling this out for you today. If you choose not to listen, then when disaster befalls you later, will it not be too late if you only then start to feel regret and start to believe? I do not remember your past transgressions today; I forgive you again and again, turning away from your

negative side to look only at your positive side, because all My present words and work are meant to save you and I have no ill intention toward you. Yet you refuse to enter; you cannot tell good from bad and do not know how to appreciate kindness. Do such people not merely await the arrival of punishment and righteous retribution?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Inside Truth of the Work of Conquest (1)

990 Those Unrepentant People Who Are Trapped in Sin Are Beyond Salvation

I

Now, whether or not your pursuit has been effective
is measured by what you are currently possessed of.

This is what is used to determine your outcome;
your outcome is revealed in the sacrifices you have made
and the things you have done.

Your outcome will be made known by your pursuit,
your pursuit, your faith, and what you have done.

Among all of you, among all of you,
there are many who are already beyond salvation,
who are already beyond salvation,
for today is the day of revealing people's outcomes,
and God won't be muddleheaded in His work,

He won't be muddleheaded in His work;

He won't lead those who are entirely beyond salvation into the next age.

There will be a time when God's work is finished, when God's work is
finished.

He shall not work on those stinking, spiritless corpses
that are beyond any hope of salvation;

now are the last days of man's salvation, the last days of man's salvation,
and God will not do useless work, God will not do useless work.

II

Those who think only of their flesh and who enjoy comfort;
those who seem to believe but don't really believe;

those who engage in evil medicine and sorcery;
those who are promiscuous, tattered and ragged;
those who steal sacrifices to Jehovah and His possessions;
those who love bribes; those who dream idly of ascending to heaven;
those who are arrogant and conceited,
who strive only for personal fame and fortune;
those who spread impertinent words; those who blaspheme God Himself;
those who do nothing but make judgments against and slander God
Himself;
those who form cliques and seek independence, seek independence;
those who exalt themselves above God;
those frivolous young, middle-aged and older men and women
who are ensnared in licentiousness;
those men and women who enjoy personal fame and fortune
and pursue personal status among others;
those unrepentant people who are trapped in sin—
are all of these kinds of people not beyond salvation, not beyond salvation?
Are all of these kinds of people not beyond salvation?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Practice (7)

992 The Three Admonishments of God to Man

I

It is very important that God came to mankind using the way of incarnation.

Also important is the work that He did in the flesh,

but even more important to every person living in the flesh,

to every person living in corruption,

are the disposition He revealed and the intentions He expressed.

Is this something that you can understand?

After understanding God's disposition and what He has and is,

as to how you should treat Him,

finally, God would like to give you three pieces of counsel:

First, do not test God.

No matter how much you understand about God,

no matter how much you know about His disposition,

absolutely do not test Him, absolutely do not test Him.

II

Second, do not contend for status with God.

No matter what type of status God gives you

or what kind of work He entrusts you with,

no matter what kind of duty He raises you up to perform,

and no matter how much you have expended yourself and sacrificed for God,

absolutely don't compete for status with Him,

don't compete for status with Him.

Third, do not compete with God.

No matter whether you understand

or if you can submit to what God does with you,
what He arranges for you, and the things He brings to you,
absolutely do not compete with God.

If you can abide by these three pieces of counsel,
then you will be quite safe,
and you will not be prone to angering God,
you will not be prone to angering God.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself III

994 God Is Leading People Onto the Right Track of Life

I

Today you all know that God is leading people onto the right track of life, that He is leading man to take the next step into another age, that He is leading man to transcend this dark old era, out of the flesh, away from the oppression of the forces of darkness and the influence of Satan, so that each and every person may live in a world of freedom. For the sake of a beautiful tomorrow, and so that people may be bolder in their steps tomorrow, the Spirit of God plans everything for man.

II

In order that man may have greater enjoyment, God devotes all of His efforts in the flesh to preparing the path ahead for man, hastening the arrival of the day for which man longs. Would that you all cherish this beautiful moment; it is no easy feat to come together with God. Although you have never known Him, you have already long since been together with Him. If only everyone could remember these beautiful yet fleeting days forever, and make them their cherished possessions on earth.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Work and Entry (5)

998 God's Message

The past is long gone; you must not cling to it any longer.
Having stood fast yesterday, today you should give God your sincere loyalty;
moreover, you should bear good testimony for God tomorrow,
and you will inherit His blessings in the future.
This is what you should understand.
Though God is not present before you,
His Spirit will surely confer grace upon you.
God hopes that you will treasure His blessings
and, relying on them, be able to know yourselves.
Do not take them to be your capital;
rather, you should use God's words to fill what is lacking in you,
and from this derive your positive elements.
This is the message God bequeaths to you!
This is the message God bequeaths to you!
The past is long gone; you must not cling to it any longer.
Having stood fast yesterday, today you should give God your sincere loyalty;
moreover, you should bear good testimony for God tomorrow,
and you will inherit His blessings in the future.
This is what you should understand.
Though God is not present before you,
His Spirit will surely confer grace upon you.
God hopes that you will treasure His blessings
and, relying on them, be able to know yourselves.
Do not take them to be your capital;

rather, you should use God's words to fill what is lacking in you,
and from this derive your positive elements.

This is the message God bequeaths to you!

This is the message God bequeaths to you!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 7

1001 Life Gains Meaning Through Fulfilling Your Mission

I

Every single person has a mission in this life,
and if they don't live for their mission,
then there is no value to them living this life,
there is no value to them living this life.

If there is no value to you living life,
then your life is worthless, is worthless.

You will live life as a walking corpse; you will not deserve to live.

If you don't fulfill your responsibilities and accomplish your mission,
then you don't deserve to enjoy everything God gives you.

What does this signify?

It signifies that God can take everything away from you at any moment.

God can give, and God can take away—this is how it is.

II

Your mission is to cooperate with God's work,
to spread God's gospel and new work,
while at the same time understand the truth and attain salvation—
this is most joyous.

Nothing in human history has been more joyous or more fortunate than this.

Nothing is more important than this;

this is the greatest thing in life,

and it's the greatest thing in human history.

If you cast off your mission and dispense with your duty and
responsibilities,

then your life will be without value,
and living will have no meaning for you.

III

Since God gave you this mission,
you should bear the responsibility for spreading the gospel,
bear testimony for God to others,
and fulfill all the responsibilities man should fulfill;
you should dedicate the truth you understand
and your experiential testimony.

Then everyone can benefit, and God will be satisfied, God will be satisfied.

What people are capable of are in fact just these things.

As long as you can suffer a little, pay some price,
and crave comforts a little less, then you can achieve these things.

Then, your outcome will be different from that of the nonbelievers,
and you will be measured differently by God—this is so rare!

God gives you this blessing,
and if you don't know to treasure it, then you are outrageously rebellious.

IV

Since you've chosen this path of faith in God,
don't be in two minds about it,
but instead single-mindedly quieten your heart and do your duty well.
Don't be left with regrets.

Even if you can't right now attain the stature of Peter
and you can't perform the righteous deeds of Job,
then strive to perform your duty up to standard,
strive to perform your duty up to standard.

It means to perform your duty

in accordance with the truth principles and the arrangements of God's house,
without slacking off,
without harboring any hidden motives or holding anything back,
but rather doing everything you can—
then you will be performing your duty up to standard,
you will be performing your duty up to standard.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Seven: They Are Wicked, Insidious, and Deceitful (Part One)

1005 If You Are a Service-Doer

I

If you're truly a service-doer,
can you render service to God loyally,
without any element of perfunctoriness or negativity?
If you discover that God has never appreciated you,
will you still be able to stay and render lifelong service to Him?
If God is still very cold to you despite you having expended much effort,
will you be able to continue working for Him in obscurity?
If God does not satisfy your petty demands
after you've made some expenditures for Him,
will you be disheartened and disappointed with Him,
or even be furious and shout abuse?

II

If you've always been very loyal, with much love for God,
yet you suffer the torment of illness, financial strain,
and the abandonment of your friends and relatives,
or endure any other misfortunes in life,
will your loyalty and love for Him still continue?
If none of what you've imagined in your heart matches what He has done,
how should you walk your future path? How should you walk your future
path?
If you do not receive any of the things you hoped to receive,
can you continue to be God's follower, continue to be God's follower?

III

If you've never understood the purpose and significance of God's work,

can you be a submissive person
who does not arbitrarily make judgments and draw conclusions?
Can you treasure all the words God has said and all the work He has done
while He has been together with mankind, together with mankind?
Are you able to be God's loyal follower,
willing to endure a lifetime of suffering for Him,
though you do not receive anything?
For God's sake, are you able to forgo considering, planning, or preparing
for your future path of survival?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. A Very Serious Problem: Betrayal

(2)

1007 God's Arrangement of Man's Outcome

I

The standard by which humans judge other humans is based on their behavior;

those whose conduct is good are righteous,
while those whose conduct is abominable are evil.

The standard by which God judges humans
is based on whether their essence submits to Him or not,
submits to Him or not;

one who submits to God is a righteous person,
while one who does not is an enemy and an evil person,
regardless of whether the behavior of this person is good or bad,
or regardless of whether their speech is correct or incorrect.

Some people wish to use good deeds to obtain a good destination in the future,

and some people wish to use fine words to acquire a good destination.

Everyone mistakenly believes that God determines people's outcomes
after watching their behavior or listening to their speech;
thus, many people wish to make use of this to deceive God
into granting them a momentary favor.

II

In the future, the people who will survive in a state of rest
will all have endured the day of tribulation
and will also have borne witness for God;
they will all be people who have fulfilled their duties
and who have deliberately submitted to God.

Those who merely wish to use the opportunity to do service with the intention of avoiding practicing the truth will not be allowed to remain.

God has appropriate standards for the arrangement of every individual's outcome; He doesn't simply make these decisions based on one's words and deeds, or how one acts during a period of time. He will absolutely not be lenient, He will absolutely not be lenient, with regard to one's evil conduct due to their past service for Him, nor will He spare one from death due to a period of time spent expending for Him. No one can evade retribution for their evil, and no one can cover up their evil behavior and thereby evade the torments of destruction.

III

If people are loyal to God when they see blessings, but lose their loyalty when they cannot see any blessings, and if, in the end, they're still unable to bear witness for God or fulfill the duties incumbent upon them, then they will still be objects of destruction despite their having once previously labored for God faithfully. In short, evil people cannot survive through eternity, nor can they enter into rest; only the righteous are the masters of rest, the masters of rest. Once humanity is on the right track, people will have normal human lives. They'll all do their own respective duties and be absolutely loyal to God. They will utterly shed their rebelliousness and their corrupt dispositions,

and they'll live for God and live because of God,
devoid of both rebelliousness and resistance.
They'll all be able to completely submit to God.
This will be the life of God and humanity;
it will be the life of the kingdom, and it will be a life of rest.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

1008 God Decides Man's End Based on Whether They Possess the Truth

I

Now is the time when God determines the ending for each person,
not the stage in which He began to work man.

God writes down in His record book, one by one,
the words and actions of each person,
the path by which they have followed Him,
their inherent characteristics,
and how they have ultimately comported themselves.
In this way, no matter what kind of person they are,
no one shall escape God's hand,
and all shall be with their own kind as God assigns,
all shall be with their own kind as God assigns.

II

God decides the destination of each person
not on the basis of age, seniority, amount of suffering,
and least of all, the degree to which they invite pity,
but He decides the destination of each person
according to whether they possess the truth,
according to whether they possess the truth.

There is no other choice but this.

You must realize that all those who do not follow the will of God
shall also be punished.

This is an immutable fact.

Therefore, all those who are punished

are so punished for the righteousness of God
and as retribution for their numerous evil acts,
as retribution for their numerous evil acts.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Prepare Sufficient Good Deeds for
Your Destination

1009 Those Who Do Not Follow God's Way Must Be Punished

I

God is impartial toward all men,
and judge all men with His righteous disposition,
yet there are suitable conditions to the requirements He makes of man,
and that which He requires must be accomplished by all men,
regardless of who they are.
God cares not how your qualifications are, or how long you have held them;
He cares only whether you follow His way,
and whether or not you love and thirst for the truth.
If you lack the truth, and instead bring shame upon God's name,
and do not act according to His way,
merely following without care or concern,
then at that time God will strike you down and punish you for your evil,
and what will you have to say then?
Will you be able to say that God is not righteous?
Today, if you have complied with the words God has spoken,
then you are the kind of person whom He approves.

II

You say you have always suffered whilst following God,
that you have followed Him through thick and thin,
and have shared with Him the good times and the bad,
but you haven't lived out the words spoken by God;
you wish only to run about for God and expend yourself for God each day,
and you've never thought to live out a life of meaning.

You also say, “In any case, I believe God is righteous.
I’ve suffered, run around, and devoted myself for Him,
and I’ve worked hard despite not receiving any recognition;
He is sure to remember me.”

It’s true that God is righteous,
yet this righteousness is untainted by any impurities:
It contains no human will, it contains no human will,
and it’s not tainted by the flesh, or by human transactions.
All who are rebellious and in opposition,
all who are not in compliance with His way, will be punished;
none is forgiven, and none is spared!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. The Experiences of Peter: His
Knowledge of Chastisement and Judgment

1011 God Decides People's Outcomes According to Their Essence

I

If a person is ultimately able to survive,
it's because they have met God's requirements;
if they're ultimately unable to remain till the time of rest,
it's because they have been rebellious against God
and have not satisfied God's requirements.
Everyone has a suitable destination.
These destinations are determined according to each individual's essence,
and have absolutely nothing to do with other people.

II

A child's evil act cannot be transferred to their parents,
nor can a child's righteousness be shared with their parents.
A parent's evil act cannot be transferred to their children,
nor can a parent's righteousness be shared with their children.
Everyone bears their respective sins, and enjoys their respective blessings.
No one can be a substitute for another person;
this is righteousness, this is righteousness.
No one can bear the sins of another, no one can bear the sins of another;
even more so, no one can receive punishment in another's stead.
This is absolute.

III

In the end, doers of righteousness are doers of righteousness,
and evildoers are evildoers.
The doers of righteousness will eventually be allowed to survive,

while the evildoers will be destroyed.
The holy are holy; they are not filthy.
The filthy are filthy, and not one part of them is holy,
not one part of them is holy.
The people who will be destroyed are all the evil ones,
and the ones who will survive are all the righteous—
even if the children of the evil ones perform righteous deeds,
and even if the parents of the righteous ones do evil deeds.

IV

There is no relationship between a believing husband and an unbelieving wife,
and there is no relationship
between believing children and unbelieving parents;
these two types of people are incompatible.
Prior to entering into rest, one has physical relatives,
but once one has entered into rest,
one will no longer have any physical relatives to speak of.
Those who do their duty are enemies of those who do not,
are enemies of those who do not;
those who love God and those who hate Him are in opposition,
are in opposition to one another.
Those who will enter into rest and those who will have been destroyed
are two incompatible types of created beings,
two incompatible types of created beings.

1014 The Beauty of the Kingdom

I

“God moves above all men and is watching everywhere.

Nothing ever looks old, and no person is as he used to be.

God rests upon the throne, He reclines above the whole universe....”

This is the outcome of God’s present work.

All of God’s chosen people return to their original form,

because of which the angels,

who have suffered for so many years, are released,

just as God says

“their faces are like that of the holy one within man’s heart.”

Because the angels work on earth and serve God on earth,

and because God’s glory spreads across the world,

heaven is brought to earth, and the earth is lifted up to heaven.

Therefore, man is the link that connects heaven and earth;

heaven and earth are no longer apart,

no longer separated, but connected as one,

no longer separated, but connected as one.

II

Throughout the world, only God and man exist.

There is no dust or dirt, and all things are renewed,

like a little lamb lying in a green grassland beneath the sky,

enjoying all of God’s grace,

enjoying all of God’s grace.

And it’s because of the arrival of greenness that the breath of life shines forth,

for God comes to the world to live alongside man for all eternity,
just as it was said from God's mouth
that "I can peacefully reside within Zion once again."
This is the symbol of Satan's defeat,
it's the day of God's rest,
and this day shall be extolled, proclaimed, and remembered by all people.
When God is at rest upon the throne,
that's also the time when God concludes His work on earth,
and it's the very moment
that all of God's mysteries are shown to man;
God and man will be forever in harmony, never apart—
such are the beautiful scenes of the kingdom!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
"God's Words to the Entire Universe", Chapter 16

1016 When the Kingdom Fully Comes

I

When the kingdom entirely descends on earth,
all people shall recover their original likeness.
God enjoys from atop His throne, and He lives among the stars.
The angels offer unto God new songs and new dances.
No longer does their own fragility cause tears to run down their faces.
Before God, the sound of angels weeping is heard no more,
and no one complains of hardship to God anymore.
This shows that the day when God gains full glory
is the day when man enjoys his rest;
people no longer rush about as a result of Satan's disturbance,
the world stops progressing onward,
and people live in rest, people live in rest—
for the myriad stars in the heavens are renewed,
and the sun, moon, stars, and so on,
and all the mountains and rivers in heaven and on the earth, are all changed.
And because man has changed and God has changed,
all things will also change.
This is the final aim of God's management plan, God's management plan,
and this is what shall finally be achieved.

II

The angels offer unto God new songs and new dances.
No longer does their own fragility cause tears to run down their faces.
Before God, the sound of angels weeping is heard no more,
and no one complains of hardship to God anymore.

This shows that the day when God gains full glory
is the day when man enjoys his rest;
people no longer rush about as a result of Satan's disturbance,
the world stops progressing onward,
and people live in rest, people live in rest—
for the myriad stars in the heavens are renewed,
and the sun, moon, stars, and so on,
and all the mountains and rivers in heaven and on the earth, are all changed.
And because man has changed and God has changed,
all things will also change.
This is the final aim of God's management plan, God's management plan,
and this is what shall finally be achieved.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Interpretations of the Mysteries of
“God's Words to the Entire Universe”, Chapter 20

1017 God's Final Promise to Mankind

I

When man achieves the true life of man on earth
and the entire forces of Satan are bound, man will live easily upon earth.
Things won't be as complex as they're now:
Human, social, complex familial relationships—
they bring so much trouble, so much pain!
Man's life here is so miserable!
Once man has been conquered, his heart and mind will change:
He will have a God-fearing and God-loving heart.

II

Once all those within the universe who seek to love God have been
conquered,
which is to say, once Satan has been defeated,
and once Satan—all the forces of darkness—has been placed in bondage,
then man's life on earth will be undisturbed,
and he will be able to live freely upon earth.
If man's life were without fleshly relationships
and the complexities of the flesh,
then it would be so much easier, it would be so much easier.

III

Man's relationships of the flesh are too complex,
and for man to have such things
is proof that he has yet to free himself of the influence of Satan.
If you had the same relationship with each of your brothers and sisters,
if you had the same relationship with each member of your family,

then you would have no concerns,
and would not need to worry about anyone.

Nothing could be better,
and in this way man would be relieved of half of his suffering,
relieved of half of his suffering.

Living a normal human life on earth, man will be similar to the angels;
though still being of the flesh, he will be much like an angel.

This is the final promise, the last promise bestowed upon man.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

1018 The Symbols of God's Victory

I

When humans have been restored to their original likeness, and when they can fulfill their respective duties, keep to their own proper places and submit to all of God's arrangements, God will have obtained a group of people upon the earth who worship Him, and He will also have established a kingdom upon the earth that worships Him.

II

God will have eternal victory upon the earth, and all those who are opposed to Him will perish for all eternity. This will restore His original intention in creating humanity; it will restore His intention in creating all things, and it will also restore His authority upon earth, among all things, and among His enemies. These will be the symbols of His total victory.

III

Thenceforth, humanity will enter into rest and begin a life that is on the right track. God will also enter into eternal rest with humanity, and commence an eternal life shared by both Himself and humans. The filth and rebelliousness upon the earth will have disappeared, and all the wailing will have dissipated, and everything in this world that opposes God will have ceased to exist. Only God and those people to whom He has brought salvation will remain; only His creation will remain.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

1020 All God's People Express Their Heartfelt Feelings

I

God reigns as King, and wields power in His kingdom.
From the beginning of creation until the present day,
God's sons, guided by Him, have undergone so many of life's hardships,
so many of the world's injustices, so many vicissitudes of the human realm,
but now they dwell in His light, now they dwell in His light.
Who does not weep for the injustices of yesterday?
Who does not shed tears for the hardships withstood to reach today?
And again, are there any who don't take this occasion
to dedicate themselves to God?
Are there any who don't take this chance to express
the passion swelling in their hearts?
Are there any who don't give voice at this moment
to what they have experienced?
Are there any who don't take this chance to express
the passion swelling in their hearts?
Are there any who don't give voice at this moment
to what they have experienced?

II

At this time,
all human beings are consecrating the best part of themselves to God.
How many are tormented with regret for their follies of yesterday,
how many abominate themselves for yesterday's pursuits!
Human beings have all come to know themselves,

they have all seen Satan's deeds
and they have all seen God's wonderfulness, have all seen God's
wonderfulness,
and inside their hearts, there is now a place for God, a place for God.
No longer will God meet with aversion or rejection among men,
for His great work has already been accomplished, and is hindered no more,
for His great work has already been accomplished, and is hindered no more.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 18

1021 Only When You Understand the Truth Can You Practice It

I

Now you are pursuing the truth,
putting a lot of work and effort into the truth,
putting importance on practice,
and turning the truth into your own reality.

When you understand the truth and are able to practice the truth,
live out the reality of God's words, and have real experiential testimony,
your heart will be happy and at peace,
your mindset and state will be increasingly normal,
your relationship with God will be increasingly normal,
and your days will get increasingly better.

If you don't practice the truth,
always live according to satanic philosophies,
and always misunderstand God and are suspicious of Him,
then your heart will be increasingly distant from God,
your belief in God will be in vain, and you'll gain nothing.

II

Even if you've believed in God for many years,
understand a lot of words and doctrines,
and don't accept the various fallacious thoughts and views of nonbelievers,
it is of no use.

This is because you don't understand the truth
and can only talk about some words and doctrines,
and you still cannot practice the truth, you still cannot practice the truth.

If Satan's philosophies rule in your heart, you can't practice the truth.
You need to accept the truth, understand the truth,
and then clear out those satanic things which first entered your heart.
Only thus can you achieve doing things according to the truth.
When the truth has power over your heart
and God's words have power over your heart,
you'll naturally be able to practice the truth in what you say and do.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Excursus One: What the Truth Is

1023 Different Resting Places for God and Man

I

When God and humanity enter into rest together,
it means that humanity has been saved,
and it means that Satan has been destroyed,
that God's work in humans is entirely complete.
God will no longer continue to work in humans,
and they will no longer live under Satan's power.
Then God will no longer be busy, humans will no longer be rushing about;
God and humans will enter into rest simultaneously.
God will return to His original place,
and each person will return to their respective place.
These are the destinations in which God and humans will reside
once God's entire management is finished.

II

God has His destination; humans have their destination.
While resting, God will continue to guide all humans in their lives on earth;
while in His light, they will worship the one true God in heaven,
they will worship the one true God in heaven.
God will no longer live among humanity,
nor will humans be able to live with God in His destination.
God and humans can't live within the same realm;
rather, both have their own respective manners of living.
God is the One who guides all of humanity,
and all of humanity is the crystallization of God's management work,
of God's management work.

Humans are the ones who are led,
they are not of the same substance as God.

III

Humanity's place of rest is on earth, and God's place of rest is in heaven.
While humans worship God in rest, they will live upon the earth,
and while God leads the rest of humanity in rest,
He will lead them from heaven, not from earth.
God will still be the Spirit, while humans will still be flesh.
God and humans both rest in a different manner.
God and humans both rest in a different manner.
While God rests, while God rests, He will come and appear among humans;
while humans rest, they will be led by God to visit heaven, visit heaven,
as well as to enjoy life there, to enjoy life there.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

1024 Only Those Who Have Been Cleansed Will Enter Into Rest

I

The humanity of the future
will still be the descendants of Adam and Eve,
but won't be humans living under Satan's power.
Rather, they will have been saved and purified.
This will be a humanity that has been judged and chastised,
and one that is holy.
These people will not be like the human race as it originally was;
it can almost be said
that they'll be an entirely different kind of humanity
from that of Adam and Eve in the beginning.

II

These people will have been selected from
among all of those who were corrupted by Satan;
they'll have ultimately stood firm
during God's judgment and chastisement;
they will be the last remaining group of humans
among corrupt humankind.
Only these people will be able to enter into
the final rest along with God.
Those who are able to stand firm
during God's work of judgment and chastisement
during the last days—
that is, in the final work of purification—

will be the ones who will enter into the final rest alongside God,
will be the ones who will enter into the final rest alongside God;
as such, all those who enter into rest
will have broken free of Satan's influence
and been gained by God
after having undergone His final work of purification.
These human beings,
who will have been finally gained by God,
will enter into the final rest, enter into the final rest.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

1025 God's Promise to Man in the Last Days

I

Once the work of conquest has been completed,
man will be brought into a beautiful world.

This life will, of course, still be on earth,
but it will be totally unlike man's life today.

It is the life that mankind will have
after the whole of mankind has been conquered,
it will be a new beginning for man on earth,
a new beginning for man on earth.

For mankind to have such a life
will be proof that mankind has entered a new and beautiful realm,
a new and beautiful realm.

It will be the beginning of the life of man and God on earth.

The premise of such a beautiful life, such a beautiful life must be that,
after man has been purified and conquered,
he submits before the Creator.

II

And so, the work of conquest
is the last stage of God's work before mankind enters the wonderful,
the wonderful destination.

Such a life is man's future life on earth, future life on earth,
the most beautiful life on earth, the kind of life that man longs for,
the kind that man has never before achieved in the history of the world,
the kind that man has never before achieved in the history of the world.
It's the final outcome of the 6,000 years of work of management;

it is what mankind yearns for most, and it's also God's promise to man;
it is what mankind yearns for most, and it's also God's promise to man.
But this promise cannot come to pass immediately:
Only once the work of the last days has been completed
and he has been completely conquered,
that is, once Satan has been utterly defeated, has been utterly defeated
will man enter the future destination, the future destination.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

1026 God Makes Suitable Arrangements for Each Kind of Man

I

All of humanity is God's creation.

No matter what races people belong to,
they are all created beings;
they are all descendants of Adam and Eve.

No matter which type of being they belong to,
they are all, they are all created beings;
since they belong to humanity,
which was created by God,
their destination is that which humanity should have,
and they have been divided according to the rules,
according to the rules that organize humans.

Created beings that commit evil will ultimately be destroyed,
and created beings who perform righteous deeds
will survive, will survive.

This is the most suitable arrangement
for these two kinds of created beings,
these two kinds of created beings.

II

After God's work ends, among all created beings,
there will be those who will be destroyed or survive.
This is an inevitable trend of His management work;
no one can deny it.
Evildoers will not be allowed to survive,

will not be allowed to survive;
those who submit and follow God to the end are certain to survive.
As this work is that of mankind's management,
there will be those who remain and those who are cast out.
These are different outcomes for different types of people;
they're the most suitable arrangements for created beings.
God's ultimate arrangement for mankind
is to divide them by breaking families, crushing ethnicities
and shattering national borders
in an arrangement without families or national borders,
for humans are, after all,
descended from one ancestor and are created beings.

III

In short, created beings who do evil will be destroyed, will be destroyed,
and created beings that submit to God will survive, will survive.
Then, there will be no families, no countries,
and especially no ethnicities in the time of rest to come;
this kind of humanity will be the holiest kind of humanity.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

1027 When Mankind Has Entered Into Rest

I

Once mankind has entered into rest,
the evildoers will have been destroyed
and all of humanity will be on the right track;
all the types of people will be with their own kind
in accordance with the functions they should carry out.
Only this will be mankind's day of rest,
it will be the inevitable trend for mankind's development,
and only when mankind enters into rest
will God's great work be finally accomplished;
this will be the final part of His work.
This work will end all of humanity's decadent life of the flesh;
this work will end the life of corrupt humanity.
Humans shall thenceforth enter into a new realm.

II

Though all humans will live in the flesh,
there will be significant differences
between the essence of this life and the life of corrupt humanity.
The significance of this existence
and that of corrupt man's existence also differ.
Although this will not be the life of a new kind of person,
it can be said to be the life of a mankind that has received salvation,
as well as a life in which humanity and reason have been regained.
These are people who once were rebellious against God,
who have been conquered by God and then saved by Him;

these are people who dishonored God and later bore witness to Him.
After they have undergone and survived His test,
their existence will be the most meaningful existence;
they're those who bore witness to God before Satan,
and are humans who are fit to live.

III

After Satan has completely failed, it will never disturb humanity again,
and humans will no longer have corrupt satanic dispositions,
no longer have corrupt satanic dispositions.
Those rebellious people will already have been destroyed,
and only the people who submit will remain.
As such, very few families will survive intact;
how is it possible that physical relationships continue to exist?
Humanity's previous life of the flesh will be utterly banned.

IV

Without corrupt satanic dispositions,
human life will no longer be the old life of the past,
but rather a new life, but rather a new life.
Physical relationships currently exist between people,
but they will exist no longer once everyone has entered into rest.
Only this sort of humanity will possess righteousness and holiness;
only this sort of humanity can worship God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God and Man Will Enter Into Rest
Together

1030 When Mankind Enters the Eternal Destination

I

When man enters the eternal destination,
man will worship the Creator,
and because man has gained salvation, entered eternity,
man will not pursue any objectives,
nor will he need to worry about being besieged by Satan.
At this time, man will know his place, and will perform his duty,
and even if they are not chastised or judged,
each person will perform their duty,
each person will perform their duty.
At that time, man will be a created being in both identity and status.
There will no longer be the distinction of high and low;
each person will simply perform a different function.
Yet man will still live in a destination
that's orderly and suitable for mankind;
man will perform his duty for the sake of worshiping the Creator,
and it's this mankind which will become the mankind of eternity.

II

At that time, man will have gained a life illuminated by God,
a life under God's care and protection, a life together with God.
Mankind will lead a normal life on earth,
and all people will enter onto the right track.
The 6,000-year management plan will have utterly defeated Satan,
meaning God will have recovered the original image of man

after creating him on earth,
and as such, the original will of God will have been satisfied.
Only when the 6,000-year work of God's management comes to an end
will the life of all mankind officially begin on earth;
only then will man have a wonderful life,
and God will recover His purpose in creating man in the beginning,
as well as the original likeness of man.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

1032 The Creator Controls Man's Life and Death

I

If one's birth was destined by one's previous life,
then one's death marks the end of that destiny,
one's death marks the end of that destiny.

If one's birth is the beginning of one's mission in this life,
then one's death marks the end of that mission,
one's death marks the end of that mission.

Since the Creator has determined
a fixed set of circumstances for a person's birth,
it goes without saying that He has also arranged
a fixed set of circumstances for one's death.

In other words, no one is born by chance,
no one's death arrives abruptly,
and both birth and death
are necessarily connected with one's previous and present lives.

II

The circumstances of one's birth and death
are both predetermined by the Creator;
this is a person's destiny, that is to say, a person's fate.

Everyone wants an illustrious birth, a brilliant life, and a glorious death,
but no one can reach past their own destiny,
no one can escape the Creator's sovereignty.

This is human fate.

Although man can make all kinds of plans for his future,
no one can plan out how they're born

or the manner and time of their departure from the world.

III

Though people do their best to avoid and resist the coming of death,
still, unbeknownst to them,

death silently draws near, death silently draws near.

No one knows the time when they will depart from this world,
nor does anyone know in what manner they will depart.

Even more so, no one knows where it will happen.

Obviously, it's not humanity that holds the power of life and death,
not some being in the natural world, not some being in the natural world,
but the Creator, whose authority is unique, whose authority is unique.

Mankind's life and death are not the product of some law of the natural
world,

but a consequence of the sovereignty of the Creator's authority.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

1033 Man's Fate Is Controlled by the Hands of God

The fate of man is controlled by the hands of God.

You're incapable of controlling yourself:

Man always rushes and busies himself on his own behalf,
but he still cannot control himself.

If you could know your own prospects, if you could control your own fate,
would you still be a created being?

Would you still be a created being?

In short, regardless of how God works, all His work is for the sake of man.

Take, for example,

the heavens and earth and all things that God created to serve man:

The moon, the sun, and the stars that He made for man,
the animals and plants, spring, summer, autumn and winter
that He made for man, and so on—

all are made for the sake of man's existence,

all are made for the sake of man's existence.

And so, regardless of how God chastises and judges man,
it's all for the sake of man's salvation.

Even though He strips man of his fleshly hopes,

it's for the sake of purifying man,

and the purification of man is done so that he may survive.

The destination of man is in the hands of the Creator,
so how could man control himself?

The destination of man is in the hands of the Creator,
so how could man control himself?

How could man control himself?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Restoring the Normal Life of Man
and Taking Him to a Wonderful Destination

1034 Man's Intention of Believing in God to Gain Blessings Has Never Wavered

I

People believe in God in order to be blessed, to be rewarded, to be crowned.

Doesn't this exist in everyone's heart?

It is a fact that it does.

Although people don't often talk about it,
and even cover up their motive and desire to obtain blessings,
this desire and motive deep in people's hearts
has always been unshakable.

II

No matter how much spiritual theory people understand,
what experience or knowledge they have,
what duty they can perform, how much suffering they endure,
or how much of a price they pay,
they never let go of the motivation for blessings
hidden deep in their hearts,
and always silently toil in its service.

Isn't this the thing buried deepest inside people's hearts?

Without this motivation to receive blessings, how would you feel?

How would you feel?

What kind of attitude would you adopt in doing your duty and following God?

III

What would become of people if this motivation to receive blessings
that is hidden in their hearts was gotten rid of?

It is possible that many people would become negative,
while some would become demotivated in their duties.
They would lose interest in their belief in God, as if their soul had vanished.
They would appear as if their heart had been snatched away.
This is why God says the motivation for blessings
is something hidden deep in people's hearts.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Six Indicators of Life
Growth

1035 God Asks That Man Submit to Him Unconditionally

I

When Abraham actually raised his knife to sacrifice Isaac to God,
God saw all of his actions, God saw all of his actions,
and it showed God the true heart of Abraham, the true heart of Abraham.
Regardless of his former foolishness, ignorance, and misunderstanding of
God,
at that time Abraham's heart for God was true, and honest,
and he truly was going to return Isaac,
the son given to him by God, back to God.
In him, God saw submission, the very submission that He desired.
In him, God saw submission, the very submission that He desired.

II

To man, God does much that is incomprehensible,
God does much that is incomprehensible and even unbelievable.
When God wishes to orchestrate someone,
this orchestration is often at odds with man's notions
and incomprehensible to him, incomprehensible to him,
yet it is precisely this dissonance and incomprehensibility
that are God's trial and test of man,
that are God's trial and test of man.
But Abraham was able to demonstrate submission to God,
which was the most fundamental condition
of his being able to satisfy God's requirement.

III

People often say, “I’ve already offered this,
I’ve already forgone that—why is God still not satisfied with me?
Why is God still not satisfied with me?
Why does He keep subjecting me to trials? Why does He keep testing me?”
This demonstrates one fact, this demonstrates one fact:
God has not seen your heart, and has not gained your heart.
This is to say, He has not seen such sincerity
as when Abraham was able to raise his knife to slay his son by his own
hand
and offer him to God.
He has not seen your unconditional submission,
and has not been comforted by you.
So it’s natural that God keeps trying you.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God’s Work, God’s Disposition, and God Himself II

1037 Man's Pain Is the Result of Corruption by Satan

I

Where does the pain of birth, old age, illness and death throughout man's life come from? Why does man suffer these things? They did not exist when man was first created. After man was tempted and corrupted by Satan and was then degenerated, these pains came about. The pain, troubles, and emptiness of man's flesh, and all of the wretched things in the world of man—they all appeared after Satan corrupted man.

II

After man was corrupted by Satan, Satan began to torment man, and so man fell further, his sickness became more profound, his pain became ever greater, and he had an increasing sense that the world is empty and miserable, that it's impossible to survive in this world, and that living in this world is increasingly hopeless. So this pain was all brought upon man by Satan and came after Satan corrupted man and they became degenerated.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. The Significance of God's
Tasting of Worldly Suffering

1038 Those Who Do Not Love the Truth Will Not Transform

I

Isn't life exhausting for deceitful people? They spend all their time telling lies, then telling more lies to cover them up, and engaging in trickery. They bring this exhaustion upon themselves. They know that living like this is exhausting—so why would they still want to be deceitful, and not wish to be honest? Have you ever thought about this question? This is a consequence of people being fooled by their satanic natures; it stops them from ridding themselves of this kind of life, this kind of disposition. People are willing to accept being fooled like this and to live in this; they do not want to practice the truth and walk the path of light.

II

You think that deceitful people living like this is exhausting, and that their acting this way is unnecessary—but they think it absolutely necessary. They think that to not do so would cause them humiliation, that it would harm their image, their reputation, and their interests, too, and that they would lose too much. They treasure these things, they treasure their own image, their own reputation and status. This is the true face of people who do not love the truth.

III

When people are unwilling to be honest or practice the truth, it is because they do not love the truth. In their hearts, they treasure things like reputation and status, they like to follow worldly trends, and live under the power of Satan. This is a problem of their nature. There are people, now, who have believed in God for years, who have heard many sermons, and

know what believing in God is all about. But they still do not practice the truth, and have not changed one bit—why is this? It's because they do not love the truth. Even if they do understand a little of the truth, they are still not able to practice it. For such people, no matter how many years they believe in God, it will be for naught.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. The Most Fundamental
Practice of Being an Honest Person

1039 Man's Life Cannot Be Exchanged for Money or Fame

I

People spend their lives chasing after money and fame;
they clutch at these straws,
thinking they are their only means of support,
as if by having them they could live on,
and they could be exempt from death.
But it's only when they are about to die,
it's only when they are about to die
that they realize how distant these things are from them,
how distant these things are from them,
and they realize how weak they are in the face of death,
how easily they shatter,
how lonely and helpless they are, with nowhere to turn, with nowhere to
turn.

II

They realize that life cannot be bought with money or fame,
that no matter how wealthy a person may be,
no matter how lofty their status,
all are equally poor and insignificant in the face of death.
They realize that money cannot buy life, that fame cannot erase death,
that neither money nor fame can lengthen a person's life
by a single minute, a single second.
The more people feel this way,
the more they yearn to keep on living, to keep on living;

the more people feel this way, the more they dread the approach of death,
the more they dread the approach of death.

Only at this point do they truly realize
that their lives do not belong to them, are not theirs to control,
and that one has no say over whether one lives or dies—
that all of this lies outside of one's control,
that all of this lies outside of one's control.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

1041 Opening Yourself up Is the First Step to Life Entry

I

You must seek the truth in order to resolve any problem that arises,
no matter what it is,

and you must by no means disguise yourself,
or put on a false face for others.

Your shortcomings, your deficiencies, your faults,
and your corrupt dispositions—be completely open about them all,
and fellowship about them all. Do not keep them inside.

Learning how to open yourself up is the first step toward life entry,
and it is the first hurdle, it is the first hurdle,
which is the most difficult to overcome.

Once you have overcome it, entering the truth is easy.

Once you have overcome it, entering the truth is easy.

II

Taking this step means that you are opening your heart
and showing everything you have, good or bad, positive or negative;
baring yourself for others and for God to see;
hiding nothing from God, concealing nothing,
disguising nothing, free of deceit and trickery,
and being likewise open and honest with other people.

In this way, you live in the light,
and not only will God scrutinize you,
but other people will also be able to see
that you act with principle and a degree of transparency.

You do not need to use any methods
to protect your reputation, image, and status,
nor do you need to cover up or disguise your mistakes.
You don't need to engage in these useless efforts.
If you can let these things go, you will be very relaxed,
you will live without constraints or pain,
and you will live entirely in the light.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

1045 To Be an Honest Person, You Must Let Go of Your Vanity and Pride

I

During the period where one practices being an honest person,
it's inevitable to encounter many failures
and moments where one's corruption is revealed.

There may be times when one's words and thoughts do not align,
or moments of pretense and deceit.

However, regardless of what befalls you,
if you want to tell the truth and be an honest person,
you must be able to let go of your pride and vanity,
you must be able to let go of your pride and vanity.

When you do not understand something, say that you don't understand;
when you are unclear about something, say that you are unclear.

Don't be afraid of others looking down on you or thinking less of you.

Don't be afraid of others looking down on you or thinking less of you.

By consistently speaking from the heart and telling the truth in this way,
you'll find joy, peace, and a sense of freedom and liberation in your heart,
and vanity and pride will no longer constrain you.

No matter who you interact with, if you can express what you truly think,
open your heart to others,
and not pretend to know things you don't,
then that is an honest attitude.

II

Sometimes, people may look down on you and call you foolish
because you always tell the truth.

What should you do in such a situation?

You should say, “Even if everyone calls me foolish,

I resolve to be an honest person, and not a deceitful one.

I will speak truthfully and according to the facts.

Although I’m filthy, corrupt, and worthless in the presence of God,

I will still tell the truth without pretense or disguise.”

If you speak in this way, your heart will be steady and at peace.

To be an honest person, you must let go of your vanity and pride,

and in order to speak the truth and express your true feelings,

you should not fear the ridicule and contempt of others.

Even if others treat you like a fool,

you should not argue or defend yourself.

If you can practice the truth in this way,

you can become an honest person.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Only an Honest Person Can
Live Out True Human Likeness

1047 The Ninevites Won God's Mercy Through Their True Repentance

I

The “evil way” does not refer to a handful of evil acts,
but to the evil source from which people’s behavior springs.

“Turning away from one’s evil way” means
that people won’t commit these actions again.

In other words, they will never again behave in this evil way;
the method, source, purpose, intent and principle of their actions
have all changed;

they will never again use those methods and principles
to bring enjoyment and happiness to their hearts.

The “abandon” in “abandon the violence in one’s hands”
means to lay down or to cast aside, to fully break with the past
and to never turn back again, to never turn back again.

The fact that the people of Nineveh abandoned the violence in their hands
proved and represented that they had truly repented,
they had truly repented.

II

God observes people’s outward appearances as well as their hearts.

When God indeed observed
that the people of Nineveh had truly repented in their hearts
and at the same time,

He observed that they had left their evil ways
and abandoned the violence in their hands,

He changed His heart.

This is to say
that these people's conduct and behavior and various ways of doing things,
as well as their true confession and repentance of sins in their hearts,
caused God to change His heart, to change His intentions,
to retract His decision and not to punish or destroy them.
Thus, the people of Nineveh achieved a different outcome for themselves.
They redeemed their own lives and at the same time
they won God's mercy and tolerance,
at which point God also retracted His wrath.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique II

1048 Only Pursuing the Truth Constitutes True Faith in God

I

You should have the right viewpoint about believing in God and you should seek to obtain God's words.

You need to eat and drink God's words and you must be able to live out the truth, and what's more, you must be able to see His practical deeds, His wonderful deeds throughout the entire universe, as well as the practical work He carries out in the flesh.

Through their practical experiences, people can appreciate how God does His work on them and what His intentions are toward them, what His intentions are toward them.

The purpose of all of this is to eliminate people's corrupt satanic disposition.

Having cast out all the uncleanness and unrighteousness inside you, and having cast off your wrong intentions, and having developed true faith in God—only with true faith can you truly love God, only with true faith can you truly love God.

You can only genuinely love God on the foundation of your belief in Him.

Can you achieve love for God without believing in Him?

Since you believe in God, you cannot be muddleheaded about it.

II

Some people become full of vigor as soon as they see

that faith in God will bring them blessings,
but then lose all energy
as soon as they see that they have to suffer refinements.

Is that believing in God?

You must achieve complete and utter submission
before God in your faith.

You believe in God but still have demands of Him,
have many religious notions you cannot put down,
personal interests you cannot let go of,
and still you seek blessings of the flesh
and want God to rescue your flesh, to save your soul—
these are all behaviors of people who have the wrong perspective.

Even though people with religious beliefs have faith in God,
they do not seek to change their dispositions
and do not pursue knowledge of God,
but rather seek only the interests of their flesh.

Many among you have faiths
that belong in the category of religious convictions;
this is not true faith in God,
this is not true faith in God.

To believe in God, people must possess a heart
that is prepared to suffer for Him and the will to give themselves up,
the will to give themselves up.

Unless people meet these two conditions, their faith in God is not valid,
and they will not be able to achieve change in their disposition.

Only people who genuinely pursue the truth,
seek knowledge of God, and pursue life
are those who truly believe in God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Those Who Are to Be Made Perfect
Must Undergo Refinement

1049 Man's Lifespan Has Been Predetermined by God

I

Some people often fall ill,
but no matter how much they pray to God, they still don't get better.
No matter how much they want to rid themselves of their illness, they cannot.

Sometimes, they may even face life-threatening conditions
and are forced to confront them head-on.

In fact, if one really has faith in God in their heart,
they first of all must know that a person's lifespan is in God's hands.

The timing of one's birth and death is predestined by God.

When God gives people illness, there is a reason behind it—
it has significance, it has significance.

It feels like sickness to them,
but, in actual fact, what they have been given is grace, not illness.
People must first of all recognize and be sure about this fact,
and take it seriously.

II

When people are suffering from illness, they can often come before God,
and make sure to do what they should, with caution and prudence,
and treat their duty with greater care and diligence than others.

As far as people are concerned, this is a protection, not shackles.

It's the negative way of handling things.

Everyone's lifespan has been predetermined by God,
has been predetermined by God.

An illness may appear to be terminal from a medical standpoint,
but from God's point of view, if your life must still go on
and your time has yet to come,
then you couldn't die even if you wanted to.

III

If God has given you a commission, and your mission is not over,
then you will not even die from an illness that is supposed to be fatal—
God won't take you yet.

Even if you do not pray and seek the truth,
or do not attend to treating your illness,
or even if you put off your treatment, you will not die, you will not die.
Especially for those with God's commission,
when their mission has yet to be completed,
no matter what illness befalls them, they must not die straight away;
they must live until the final moment of the mission's completion.

IV

Everyone's lifespan was determined by God
before the creation of the world.

If they can obey the arrangements,
obey the arrangements and orchestrations of God,
then regardless of whether they suffer illness or not,
and whether they are in good or poor health,
they'll live the number of years predetermined by God.

Do you have this faith?

If you only acknowledge this based on doctrine,
then you do not have true faith,
and it is useless to say nice-sounding words,

it's useless to say nice-sounding words;
if you confirm from the bottom of your heart,
from the bottom of your heart that God will do this,
your approach and way of practice will naturally change.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Part Three

1052 Almighty God Is the Support Behind Man

I

You shouldn't be afraid of this and that;
no matter how many difficulties and dangers you might face,
you can remain steady before God,
unobstructed by any hindrance, so that His will may be carried out
unimpeded.

This is your duty.

You must endure all;
for God, you must be ready to relinquish everything you possess
and do everything you can to follow Him,
and be ready to expend your all.

Now is the time that God will test you: Will you offer your loyalty to Him?
Can you loyally follow Him to the end of the road?

II

Be not afraid; with the support of God,
who could ever block this road? Who could ever block this road?
Remember this! Do not forget! All that occurs is by God's goodwill,
and everything is under His observation.

Can you follow His word in all that you say and do?

When trials of fire come, will you kneel and call out, or cower, unable to
move forward?

Remember this! Do not forget! All that occurs is by God's goodwill,
and everything is under His observation.

Can you follow His word in all that you say and do?

When trials of fire come, will you kneel and call out, or cower, unable to move forward?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 10

1055 Man's Destination and Outcome Are Arranged and Ruled by the Creator

I

A person's outcome or destination is not determined by their own will, nor by their own inclinations or imaginings.

The Creator, God, has the final say.

In such matters, people have but one path that they are able to choose:

Only if they seek the truth, understand the truth, obey God's words, achieve submission to God, and attain salvation

will they ultimately have a good end and a good destiny, have a good end and a good destiny.

It's not hard to imagine people's prospects and destiny if they do the opposite.

It's not hard to imagine people's prospects and destiny if they do the opposite.

II

Do not focus on what God has promised man,

what God says about mankind's outcome,

what God has prepared for mankind.

These have nothing to do with you,

they are God's business, they cannot be snatched,

cannot be begged for, or bartered for by you.

As a created being, you should do your duty, you should do your duty, doing what you ought to with all your heart, mind, and strength.

The remaining things regarding one's prospects and destiny, and mankind's destination—

these are not something you can decide, they are in the hands of God;
all of this falls under the sovereignty of the Creator, it is arranged by Him
and has nothing to do with any created being,
has nothing to do with any created being.

III

You must acknowledge one fact:

No matter what kind of promise it is,
be it good or ordinary, be it pleasing or uninteresting,
all is encompassed within the sovereignty, arrangements,
and determinations of the Creator.

All is encompassed within the sovereignty, arrangements,
and determinations of the Creator.

Only following and engaging in pursuit
according to the correct direction and path indicated by the Creator
is the duty and obligation of a created being.

As for what you ultimately gain,
and the share of which of God's promises you receive,
this is all based on your pursuit, on the path that you take,
and on the Creator's sovereignty.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Nine (Part Nine)

1058 What Lessons Should Be Learned From Falling Ill

I

When sickness comes calling, what path should people follow?
God's purpose is not to make you sink into the emotions
of distress, anxiety, and worry,
and it's not so that you can test God, it's not so that you can test God
to see if He will cure you when sickness befalls,
thereby sounding out the truth of the matter;
it's so that you can learn the practical lessons
in such situations and conditions,
attain deeper entry into the truth and into submission to God,
and so that you know more clearly and accurately
how God orchestrates all people, events, and things,
so that you know more clearly and accurately
how God orchestrates all people, events, and things.

II

The fates of man are in God's hands, the fates of man are in God's hands
and, whether people can sense it or not, they should submit.
You may die in any case, you may die in any case,
and if you resist, reject, and test God,
then it goes without saying what your outcome will be,
what your outcome will be.
Conversely, if in the same situations and in the same conditions
you are able to seek how a created being
ought to submit to the Creator's orchestrations,

seek what lessons you should learn
and what corrupt dispositions you should know,
grasp God's intentions in such situations,
and bear your testimony well to meet God's demands,
then this is what you should do.

III

When God arranges for someone to get an illness,
His purpose in doing so
is not to make you appreciate the ins and outs of being sick,
the harm the illness does to you,
and all the myriad feelings the illness causes you to feel—
His purpose is not for you to appreciate sickness through being sick.
Rather, His purpose is for you to learn the lessons from sickness,
to learn how to feel for God's intentions,
to know the corrupt dispositions you reveal
and the wrong attitudes you adopt toward God when you are sick,
and to learn how to submit to God's sovereignty and arrangements,
so that you can achieve true submission to God
and be able to stand firm in your testimony—this is absolutely key.

IV

God does not ask you to make plans, He does not ask you to judge,
and He does not allow you to have any extravagant desires toward Him;
He requires only that you submit to Him
and, in your practice and experience of submitting,
to know your own attitude toward sickness,
to know your own attitude toward sickness,
and to know your attitude toward these bodily conditions He gives to you,

as well as your own personal wishes.
When you come to know these things,
you can then appreciate how beneficial it's for you
that God has arranged the illness for you;
and you can appreciate just how helpful they are
to changing your disposition, to you attaining salvation,
and to your life entry.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. How to Pursue the Truth (3)

1060 Life Is Most Valuable When Lived in Testimony to God

I

As long as the deadline God ordained for you has not been reached, you should not speak lightly of giving up your life, no matter when. As long as you still have breath in you, don't give up, don't abandon your duty, and don't abandon the Creator's entrustment and commission to you. This is because the life of any created being exists only for the Creator, and only for His sovereignty, orchestration, and arrangements, and it also only exists and realizes its value for the Creator's testimony and His work of saving humankind. People themselves do not know to cherish their own lives. Only God cherishes human life.

II

Although human beings are not lovable or worthy of love, and are full of filth, full of rebelliousness, and the many kinds of absurd ideas and views instilled by Satan, and although they idolize and follow Satan, even to the point of opposing God, nevertheless, because human beings are created by God, and He bestows them with breath and bestows them with life, only He cherishes human life, only He loves people, and only He continuously cares for and cherishes humankind. God cherishes human beings—not their physical bodies, but their lives, because only human beings who have been given life by God can ultimately become created beings that truly worship Him and bear witness to Him.

III

During their lifetime, while they still have life and breath, which are the most precious things given by God, people should properly pursue and

understand the truth, and fulfill their duties as created beings according to God's requirements and principles, without leaving behind any regrets, so that one day they may assume the place of created beings and bear witness to and worship the Creator. In so doing, they will give value and meaning to their life; they will not live for Satan, but rather for God's sovereignty, His work, and His testimony. Once you have truly understood the truth, gained the truth, gained knowledge of God, and can assume the place of a created being to worship God, and testify about God, testify about the sovereignty of the Creator, His deeds, and testify about His essence and identity, then the value of your life will have reached its peak and its fullest extent.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (12)

1061 Those Who Pursue the Truth Are Truly Blessed by God

I

Those who pursue the truth can accept the truth as their life,
they can cast off their corrupt dispositions,
put the truth into practice, and achieve true submission to God.

Those who pursue the truth will seek it
when things happen that are unclear to them.

They will no longer plot for their own sake and they will shun all evil,
with a heart that is compatible with God.

Those who pursue the truth submit ever more to God, submit ever more to
God,

and they can fear God and shun evil, living ever more as man is meant to.

Those who pursue the truth submit ever more to God, submit ever more to
God,

and they can fear God and shun evil, living ever more as man is meant to.

II

The more that those who pursue the truth understand it,
the more they love God and feel how precious the truth is.

They're willing to accept God's judgment and chastisement,
and no matter how many hardships they endure,
they're resolved to pursue the truth and gain it.

This means that they have embarked on the path of salvation and perfection,
and that they can achieve compatibility with God.

Most importantly, they are able to submit to God,
they are able to submit to God,

they have returned to their original stations as created beings,
and they have God-fearing hearts.
They can rightfully gain God's leadership, guidance, and blessings,
and God no longer spurns them.
What a wonderful thing!

III

Those who walk the road of pursuing the truth
can accept the truth and submit to it.
They can cast off Satan's corrupt disposition,
they can cast off Satan's corrupt disposition,
they are willing to forsake everything
to perform their duties well and repay God's love,
and they are able to become people who submit to and worship God,
who submit to and worship God.
A person who's willing to submit to God, and who does so absolutely,
has completely returned to the original station of a created being,
and they can submit to God's orchestrations and arrangements.
This means that they are possessed of fundamental human likeness.
What does true human likeness refer to?
It's when a person submits to and fears the Creator, like Job and Peter did.
Such are they who God truly blesses, such are they who God truly blesses.

1062 Submit to the Fate God Has Arranged

I

Regarding God's arrangements of and sovereignty over man's fate,
first, you should seek to understand
why the Creator has arranged this kind of fate and living environment for
you,
and why He makes you encounter and experience certain things,
and you should seek to understand why your fate is the way it is,
to understand why your fate is the way it is.
From this, you should understand what your heart yearns for and what it
needs,
as well as God's sovereignty and arrangements.
After you understand and know these things,
you should not resist, choose, reject, or contradict your fate,
nor should you avoid it.
You also should not bargain with God.
Instead, you should submit, because you are a created being,
you cannot orchestrate your fate and you do not have sovereignty over it.
Your fate is determined by God.
When it comes to your fate, you are passive and you have no choices.

II

Created beings do not have the right to choose their fate.
God did not give you this kind of obligation
and He did not bestow this right upon you.
So, you should not try to make choices, reason with God,
or make additional requests of Him.

You should conform to and face God's arrangements, no matter what they are.

You should face and try to experience
and appreciate whatever God has arranged.

You should completely submit to everything
that you should experience through God's arrangements.

You should comply with the fate that God has arranged for you.

As long as it is something that you should experience,
something that God has orchestrated and arranged for you,
even if you do not like it, or if you suffer because of it,
even if it threatens and suppresses your integrity and dignity,
you should submit to it and you have no choice about it.

You should submit to it and you have no choice about it.

III

Because God arranges people's fates and has sovereignty over them,
they cannot be negotiated with Him.

So, if people are sensible and possess the reason of normal humanity,
they should not complain that their fate is bad
or that this thing or that thing is not good for them,
they should not complain that their fate is bad
or that this thing or that thing is not good for them.

They should not approach their duty,
their life, the road they follow in their faith,
the situations that God has arranged, or His demands of them
with a depressed attitude just because they feel that their fate is bad.
This kind of depression is not a simple or momentary rebelliousness,
nor is it the temporary revelation of a corrupt disposition,
much less the revelation of a corrupt state.

Rather, it is a silent resistance to God,
and it's a dissatisfied silent resistance
to the fate arranged for them by God.

IV

The fate of a person's life is held in God's hands
and God arranged it long ago;
this is not something people can change,
this is not something people can change.
However, the kind of path a person walks during their lifetime
and whether they can live a life of value—
they are choices people can make for themselves,
they are choices people can make for themselves.
You can choose to live a life of value,
live your life for things of value,
live for the plans and management of the Creator,
and for the just cause of mankind.
Of course, you can also choose not to live for positive things,
but instead live for the pursuit of fame and fortune, an official career,
riches, and worldly trends.
You can choose to live a life without any value whatsoever
and be like one of the walking dead.
These are all choices you can make.

1065 God Wants Sincere Repentance

I

When somebody harbors their own intentions and plans
when something befalls them,
when they clearly reveal a corrupt disposition—
these are exactly the moments
when they need to reflect on themselves and seek the truth,
and these are also critical moments when God scrutinizes that person.
Whether you are able to seek the truth, accept the truth, and truly repent—
these are the moments that most reveal a person.
Whether you are able to seek the truth, accept the truth, and truly repent—
these are the moments that most reveal a person.

II

What God needs from you is not your offhandedness,
but an attitude of sincere repentance, an attitude of sincere repentance.
If you have difficulties, God will help you, guide you,
and lead you step-by-step in turning yourself around,
toward the path of accepting and pursuing the truth.
If your repentance merely exists in words,
or if you intend to repent and wish to let go of your intents and desires,
but you are not sincere about it and do not have the will to do so,
God will not force you.

III

There is no “must” in God’s attitude toward man;
God gives you freedom and God gives you a choice, and He is waiting.
If you merely intend to repent but are not genuinely repentant,

God will not work in you, God will not work in you.
You may not intend to repent, you may be unwilling to repent,
or to let go of your status and your interests.
God will not force you, and you can make any choice you like.
If, at present, you merely intend to repent,
but have taken no real action toward repenting,
then God won't concern Himself with you.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (2)

1073 Pursuing the Truth Requires Resolution

I

For people, who live amid corrupt dispositions,
practicing each truth is very hard,
there are many impediments and difficulties to it,
and the expenditure of painstaking effort
is required to practice and achieve it,
and one can't avoid experiencing some failures and setbacks along the way

but what God would tell you is this: Do not lose heart, and do not give up,
because only the path of pursuing the truth
will truly enable you to elude your catastrophe.

Smart people will choose to set all their difficulties aside;
they will not avoid failures and setbacks,
and they will press on, no matter how hard it is,
they will press on, no matter how hard it is.

So long as you have the will to do so,
you should persist in your pursuit of seeking the truth in all things,
and pray more to God, pray more to God—
doing so is often fruitful.

II

Pursue as well as you can, based on your caliber and circumstances,
and work hard to achieve what you can.

So long as you're doing all that you can, your conscience will be clear,
and you will definitely be able to make greater gains.

Even understanding one more truth is a good thing—

your life will become a little happier and a little more joyful for it.
The pursuit of the truth is no hollow thing;
there's a specific path of practice for each of its steps,
and it requires people to suffer some pain and pay a certain price.
No matter what price you pay or what efforts you make,
as long as your approach, method, path, and direction are correct,
then sooner or later, the day will come
when you will reap a great bounty, gain the truth,
reap a great bounty, gain the truth,
and be able to know God and submit to Him—
and with that, you will be perfectly contented.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (1)

1075 By Pursuing the Truth, Faith in God Gains Meaning

I

Where does the meaning of faith in God lie? It lies in the complete change of the path people walk, the complete change of their outlook on life, and their life direction and goals after they come to believe in God, and it lies in these things becoming totally different from those who don't believe in God, from worldly people and devils, and the path believers walk being the total opposite of theirs. You want to be a good person, and to be someone who submits to God and who has a human likeness, so you should focus on striving for truth, and only then will you be able to change. If you don't pursue the truth or practice the truth, then your faith in God has no meaning or value, your faith is an empty shell, an outright lie, just empty words, without any effect at all.

II

If you always believe in God relying on your notions and imaginings, if you always do things according to your preferences, you do whatever you want and indulge your flesh, then your thoughts and views, and the things that you do have nothing to do with the truth and nothing to do with what God requires, your faith in God is then meaningless and there's no need for you to keep on believing. Even if you did keep on believing, it would be a waste of effort, and God would not save you.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Seven: They Are Wicked, Insidious, and Deceitful (Part One)

1076 Do Not Measure God's Sovereignty Based on Luck

I

Everyone has to go through many setbacks and failures in life.

Who has a life filled with nothing but satisfaction?

Who never experiences any failures or setbacks?

Who never experiences any failures or setbacks?

When sometimes things don't go right for you,
or you come across setbacks and failures,
this isn't bad luck, it's what you ought to experience.

It's like eating food—you have to eat the sour, the sweet,
the bitter, and the spicy alike.

A person's life is the same.

Most of the people, events, and things
you come across in each stage of your life
won't be to your liking.

Most of the people, events, and things
you come across in each stage of your life
won't be to your liking, won't be to your liking.

If you give up on the idea of how lucky or unlucky you are,
and treat these things calmly and correctly,
you will find that most things
are not so unfavorable or difficult to deal with.

II

When you let go of your ambitions and desires,
when you stop rejecting or avoiding whatever misfortune befalls you,

and you stop measuring such things by how lucky or unlucky you are,
many of the things that you used to see as unfortunate and bad,
you will now think of as good—the bad things will turn into good things.
Your mentality and the way that you view things,
the way that you view things will change,
which will enable you to feel differently about your life experiences,
and at the same time reap different rewards.
It will enable you to feel differently about your life experiences,
and at the same time reap different rewards.
People who always pursue luck,
who always focus only on their luck and contemplate their luck,
are people who don't follow the right path.
Such people don't attend to their proper duties,
and they don't follow the right path,
so they keep sinking into depression. This is their own fault!

III

Don't expect everything to go well,
or smoothly, or exactly the way you want it to.
Do not fear, resist, or reject things that go wrong.
Instead, let go of your resistance, calm down,
and come before God, come before God
with an attitude of submission, and accept all that God arranges.
Do not pursue so-called "good luck," and do not reject so-called "bad luck."
Give your heart and your whole being to God,
let Him do the acting and orchestrating,
and submit to His orchestrations and arrangements.
God will give you what you need in just measure when you need it.
He will orchestrate the environments, people,

events, and things that you require,
according to your needs and deficiencies,
so that you can learn the lessons that you ought to be learning
from the people, events, and things that you come across.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. How to Pursue the Truth (2)

1078 How Tough God's Work of Saving Humankind Is

I

Among humankind, two kinds of things prevail at the same time,
one of which comes from Satan, while the other comes from God.
But in the end, throughout human society
and the entire history of humankind's development,
the words spoken by God,
and all the positive things that He teaches and elucidates to humankind
cannot be revered by the entire human race,
and cannot even become the mainstream among humankind,
nor bring about correct thoughts in people,
nor guide them to live normally among all the things created by God.
People unconsciously exist under the guidance
of Satan's various remarks, ideas, and concepts,
and live under the guidance of these erroneous views,
the guidance of these erroneous views.
In living this way, they do so not passively, but actively.

II

Judging from the different attitudes of humankind
toward the negative things from Satan
and toward the various positive things from God,
the entire human race lies under the hands of the evil one.
People's thoughts, ways of thinking,
and ways of dealing with people, events, and things
are all controlled, swayed, and manipulated

by Satan's various ideas and views, and even confined by them.
Throughout the history of human development,
no matter in what stage or period
and whatever the region, nationality, or group of people,
humankind's modes and foundations of existence,
and views for how to deal with people, events, and things
are all based on the various ideas instilled in people by Satan,
rather than on the words of God.
This is a very lamentable thing. This is a very lamentable thing.

III

God comes to do His work and save humankind
in a situation in which humans have been so profoundly corrupted by Satan,
and in which their thoughts and viewpoints,
as well as their ways of looking at all kinds of people, events, and things,
and their ways of living and dealing with the world,
have been completely confined by the ideas of Satan.
How tough and difficult
God's work of saving humankind is within such a context.
God wants such people who have been imbued with and confined by
satanic ideas
to come to recognize anew and distinguish
between positive and negative things,
beauty and ugliness, right and wrong, truth and evil fallacy,
and finally reach the point
where they can detest and reject all the various ideas
and fallacies instilled by Satan from the bottom of their hearts,
and thereby accept all the correct views
and correct ways of living that come from God.

This is the specific meaning of God's salvation,
God's salvation of humankind.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (13)

1080 Only Through Fulfilling Your Duty Can You Live a Life of Value

I

What is the value of a person's life? What is the value of a person's life?

During your lifetime, you must fulfill your mission;

this is the most important.

We're not talking about completing a great mission, duty, or responsibility; but at the very least,

you should accomplish something, you should accomplish something.

Looking back at the path you walked,

recalling the work you did and the price you paid over the years,

you feel no regrets or accusations, you feel no regrets or accusations.

You believe that these actions don't merit remorse,

and you live with a sense of value,

and you feel steady and comforted in your heart,

and have no regrets, no regrets.

They are the result and the reward

of pursuing positive things and the truth.

II

Consider a situation where a person is faced with a task

they should do or want to do in their lifetime.

After finding their place, they stand in their proper position,

holding firm to their position,

taking great pains, paying the price, and devoting all their energy

to accomplish and finish what they should work on and complete,

what they should work on and complete.

When they finally stand before God to give an account,
they feel relatively satisfied,
there's no accusations or regrets in their heart,
and they have a sense of comfort and reward,
that they have lived a valuable life.
This goal, regardless of its scale,
is specific enough, practical enough, and realistic enough.

III

In order to live a valuable life and ultimately achieve this kind of reward,
it's worth it for a person's body to suffer a bit and pay a bit of a price,
even if they experience exhaustion and physical illness.
When a person comes into this world, it isn't for the enjoyment of the flesh,
nor is it solely for eating, drinking, and having fun.
One shouldn't live just for those things;
that is not the value of human life, nor is it the right path.
The value of human life and the right path to follow
involve accomplishing something valuable
and completing one or multiple jobs of value.
This is not called a career; it's called the right path, and the proper task.
It's worth it for a person to pay any price
in order to complete some work of value,
live a meaningful and valuable life, and pursue and attain the truth.

IV

If you truly desire to pursue and understand the truth,
to embark on the right path in life,
to fulfill your duty well, fulfill your duty well
and to live a valuable and meaningful life,

then you should not hesitate to give all of your energy, pay the price,
and give all of your time and the extent of your days.

If you experience a bit of illness during this period
it will not matter, it will not crush you.

Isn't this far superior to a lifetime of ease and idleness,
nurturing the physical body to the point
that it is well-fed and healthy,
and ultimately achieving longevity?

Which one of these two options is more conducive to a valuable life?

Which one can bring comfort and no regrets to people
when they face death at the very end?

Living a meaningful life means to feel results and comfort in your heart.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. How to Pursue the Truth (6)

1082 Man Has Been Corrupted by the Thoughts and Views Satan Has Instilled in Them

I

The fall of humankind began as a result of the seductive words of Satan, and it started from an idea and view that Satan instilled in people.

Of course, it also started as a result of Satan seducing, misguiding, and misleading people.

This idea and view that Satan instilled in people made them stop believing in God or His words, and also made them doubt God, misunderstand Him, suspect Him, hide from Him, stray from Him, deny what He said, deny His very identity, and even deny that people come from God.

Satan is constantly disrupting people's willingness to seek the truth and accept God's words.

Powerless to resist the various remarks of Satan, people are unconsciously eroded by them and imbued with them, and finally degenerate to the point of becoming enemies and antagonists of God.

II

Satan's primary tactics for corrupting humankind are to target people's thoughts and views to destroy the relationship between people and God, and gradually wrest them away from God step by step.

Initially, upon hearing God's words, people believed them to be correct, and wanted to act and practice in accordance with them,

wanted to act and practice in accordance with them.
It is in this situation
that Satan used all kinds of ideas and words
to gradually corrode and disintegrate the only bit of faith, resolve,
and aspiration that people had, along with the few faintly positive things
and positive wishes they held onto,
replacing them with its own sayings,
and its definitions, opinions, and notions of various things.
In this way, people are unwittingly controlled by the ideas of Satan,
and become its captives and slaves,
become its captives and slaves.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (13)

1084 Conditions for Attaining Salvation

I

There are several conditions for attaining salvation:

Firstly, you must be willing to read God's words and listen to sermons;

secondly, and this is also the most important condition,

no matter what big or small matters

you encounter in your daily life,

especially matters related to doing your duty

and to the major work of God's house,

you must be able to seek the truth principles, seek the truth principles,

rather than acting based on your own ideas,

doing whatever you wish, or being arbitrary and reckless.

When faced with matters,

you must not act based on your corrupt dispositions,

thoughts and viewpoints, and knowledge,

but replace these things with the truth principles.

This is one of the principal ways God saves people.

It's so that you can take God's words as your basis and principles,

take God's words as your basis and principles in everything you encounter,

and so that His words reign in every matter,

so that His words reign in every matter.

II

It is so that you can handle and resolve every matter based on God's words,

you can handle and resolve every matter based on God's words,

rather than relying on human intellect and preferences,

or approaching them according to human tastes, ambitions, and desires.

Through this manner of preaching and fellowshiping about the truth,
God's words and the truth are wrought into people,
enabling them to have life where the truth is their reality.

This is the mark of salvation, the mark of salvation.

Through this manner of preaching and fellowshiping about the truth,
God's words and the truth are wrought into people,
enabling them to have life where the truth is their reality.

This is the mark of salvation, the mark of salvation.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. How to Pursue the Truth (20)

1085 God Wishes Mankind Will Pursue the Truth and Survive

I

Why must man pursue the truth?

The foremost reason is that, to God,
pursuing the truth involves His management,
involves His expectations of mankind,
and involves the hopes that He entrusts to mankind.

This is one part of God's management plan.

This is one part of God's management plan.

Whoever you are and however long you've believed in God,
if you do not pursue the truth or love it,
you will inevitably end up as one who is to be cast out.

This is plain as day.

II

God does three stages of work;

He has had a management plan since He created mankind,
and He has gone on to effect each of its stages, one by one, in mankind,
and to lead mankind, step by step, to the present.

How great the painstaking effort and the price He has paid forth,
and how long He has endured,

toward the ultimate goal of working the truths He expresses
and each aspect of the criteria of His requirements,
which He tells man, on man,

turning those into man's life and reality, into man's life and reality.

As God sees it, this is such an important matter.

God places such weight on it.
As God sees it, this is such an important matter.
God places such weight on it.

III

Each and every person,
no matter your caliber, or age,
or no matter the number of years you have believed in God,
should put your efforts toward the path of pursuing the truth.
You shouldn't emphasize any objective rationales;
you should pursue the truth unconditionally.
Don't idle your days away.
If you seek and put your efforts toward the pursuit of the truth
as the great matter of your life,
it may be that the truth you gain and can reach in your pursuit
is not what you'd have wished for.
But if God says
He will give you a proper destination
depending on your attitude in your pursuit and your sincerity,
then how wonderful that will be!

IV

For now, don't focus on what your destination or outcome will be,
or what will happen and what the future holds,
or whether you will be able to avoid disaster and not die—
don't think of these things or ask for them.
Concentrate only on pursuing the truth in God's words and His
requirements,
on performing your duty well,

and on satisfying God's will,
so that you will not prove unworthy
of God's six thousand years of waiting and anticipation.
Give God some comfort; let Him see some hope for you,
and let His wishes be realized in you.
Would God mistreat you if you did so?
Would God mistreat you if you did so?
And even if the end results aren't as you would have wished,
as a created being, you should submit in all things
to God's orchestrations and arrangements,
without any personal agenda.
That's the right mindset.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. Why Man Must Pursue the Truth

1086 Prepare to Accept God's Judgment and Chastisement

I

Everyone who comes to believe in God is only ready to accept God's grace, blessings, and promises, and only willing to accept His kindness and mercy. Yet no one is waiting or preparing to accept God's chastisement and His judgment, trials and refinement, or His deprivation, and not a single person makes preparations to accept God's judgment and chastisement, His deprivation, or His curses. This relationship between people and God is abnormal. In particular, people only believe in God for the sake of being blessed. They only want to strike a deal with God, and demand things from Him, but do not pursue the truth. This is very dangerous. As soon as they encounter something that is at odds with their notions, they immediately develop notions, grievances, and misunderstandings with respect to God, and can even go so far as to betray Him.

II

Though you may have listened to so many sermons and feel that you have come to understand quite a few truths, the fact is that you are still walking the path of believing in God only to eat your fill of loaves. If your mind is already prepared to accept judgment and chastisement, trials and refinement, and you have also mentally prepared yourself to suffer disaster, and no matter how much you expend for God and how much of a sacrifice you make in performing your duty, if you really did face the trials of Job, and God deprived you of all your property, even to the point that your life were about to end, then how should you deal with God's sovereignty and arrangements? How should you deal with your duty? How should you deal

with God's commission to you? Do you have the correct understanding and the right attitude?

III

Supposing that, having believed in God for so many years, read so many of God's words, listened to so many sermons, and understood so many truths, you're already prepared to let God orchestrate everything, whether that be blessings or disaster. And supposing that, despite your forsaking and expending yourself, and the sacrifices you have made, and a lifetime of energy, all you get in return is God uttering curses at you, or depriving you. If, even then, you have no words of complaint, no desires or requirements of your own, but only seek to submit to God, and to put yourself at the mercy of His orchestrations, and you feel that being able to have even a little understanding of and a little submission to God's sovereignty still makes your life worthwhile—if you have such a correct attitude, then it's easy to resolve some of the difficulties.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (11)

1088 Only God's Words Can Give Mankind Hope and Light

I

God's words express all aspects of the truth
and provide what is needed by all mankind.

While people are in different times and in different environments,
God takes different standpoints
and uses all kinds of different working methods to guide them
without them being aware of it
and to achieve different results on each person.

No matter how weak you are,
or how far you feel you are from meeting God's requirements,
God's words and work have already taken hold of your heart.
No matter how weak you are,
or how far you feel you are from meeting God's requirements,
God's words and work have already taken hold of your heart.

II

Even if you are not too interested in pursuing the truth,
even if you still don't regard
the significance of attaining salvation as very important,
the truth of God's words and the content of the words God utters
give you hope,
and in your innermost heart you come to have expectations
regarding God's work and the facts God wants to accomplish.
Regardless of how great your faith is now, or how your stature is,
you surely have hope, you surely have hope.

God's words are what mankind needs, they provide what mankind needs, and you have unknowingly come to have a certain acceptance of God's words in your innermost heart.

III

From these facts and indications,
we can see that God's utterances and work
are imbued with the power, authority, and wisdom of God.
This also verifies something else: Mankind was created by God,
and although they can do without sunlight, water, and air,
they cannot do without God,
they cannot do without God's words and they cannot do without God's provision.

Only the guidance, provision, and shepherding of God
and all the truths God expresses
can give mankind hope and light,
as well as goals and direction for its survival.

Only the guidance, provision, and shepherding of God
and all the truths God expresses
can give mankind hope and light,
as well as goals and direction for its survival,
as well as goals and direction for its survival.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (16)

1092 God Has Been Awaiting Mankind's Entry Onto the Right Path for a Long Time

I

No matter what God does,
or what kind of effort, price or thought He invests in people,
He only has one ultimate purpose.
That is, He hopes people will turn to, and walk, the right path.
The right path is to pursue and become more equipped with the truth.
If the path people walk is in accordance with God's words,
with the truth as its criterion,
with the truth as its criterion,
then the price God invests in people
and all the expectations He has for them will be reciprocated.
God does not place high demands on people,
and He has enough patience and love to wait for people to return.
God does not place high demands on people,
and He has enough patience and love to wait for people to return.

II

When you turn to God,
He will not simply bestow some grace and blessings on you,
but will provide for you, support and guide you
in the truth, in life, and on the path you are walking,
God will do even greater work in you.
That is what He is looking forward to.
That is what He is looking forward to.
Before doing this work,

God tirelessly guides people, supports them,
and bestows grace and blessings upon them.
What God ultimately wants after doing all this work
is to see that people can turn back, people can turn back.
If people understand His intentions and thinking,
and why He really wants to do this,
then people will recognize His loveliness,
have some stature and have grown up.

III

When people begin to be meticulous and work hard at each truth
that God has provided for them, and begin to enter the reality of each truth,
God is pleased, God is pleased.
Then, He no longer has to do the simple work of being with people,
and comforting, prompting, and exhorting them.
Rather, He can provide more for them in terms of the truth, in life,
and on the path that they are walking, on the path that they are walking.
He can do greater and more concrete work on people.
While doing such work,
God sees hope in people, sees their future
and sees that people are united with Him in heart and mind.
This is an immeasurably great thing for both people and God,
and something that God has been looking forward to for a long time.
This is an immeasurably great thing for both people and God,
and something that God has been looking forward to for a long time.

IV

When a person takes the path of pursuing the truth,
they will gradually have more strength

and real stature with which to fight Satan,
and stand firm in their witness to God, stand firm in their witness to God,
and God will have more hope of seeing one more created human being
stand up and fight for Him against Satan.

This is God's glory.

As people grow in stature, become stronger and stronger,
bear witness more and more, bear witness more and more
and become increasingly fearful of, and submissive to, God,
it means that there is hope that God will gain a group of overcomers
and be glorified through and among the people.

This is what God is looking forward to, and His hope and expectation for
you.

This is what God is looking forward to, and His hope and expectation for
you.

He has been waiting for this for a long time,
He has been waiting for this for a long time.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (15)

1093 The Attitude a Created Being Should Have Toward God

I

As a created being, what type of attitude should a person have toward God?

What are the principles that need to be followed?

What are the principles that need to be followed?

As a person—a corrupt human being—

what perspective and position should one adopt

toward everything God gives man and the environments He arranges?

People should reflect on and ponder such things as these.

No matter when and no matter how a person treats God,

in fact, the identity of man does not change;

people are always created beings.

If you are not reconciled to your status as a created being,

it means that you are rebellious,

and you are far from changing your disposition,

far from fearing God and shunning evil.

II

If you are reconciled to your place as a created being,

then what sort of attitude should you have toward God?

At the very least, you must be possessed of this one thing:

unconditional submission.

That means at any given time, what God does is never wrong,

and it is only people who err, it is only people who err.

Regardless of the environments that crop up—

especially in the face of adversity,

and especially when God reveals or exposes people—
the first thing one should do is to come before God
to reflect themselves
and examine their words and deeds and their corrupt disposition,
instead of examining, studying, and judging whether God's words and
actions
are right or wrong.

III

If you stay in your proper position,
you should know exactly what it is you ought to be doing.
You have a corrupt disposition and don't understand the truth,
and you can judge God arbitrarily
and approach and interact with Him
as your mood, preferences, and emotions dictate.
However, if you do not seek the truth, if you do not practice the truth,
not only will you not be able to submit to God,
but you could misunderstand and complain about Him, condemn and
oppose Him,
and even scold and reject Him in your heart, saying that He is not righteous,
saying that not everything He does is necessarily right.
It's dangerous that you may yet give rise to such things,
it's dangerous that you may yet give rise to such things.
Not seeking the truth can cost one their life!
And this can happen at any time and at any place.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Item Ten: They Despise the Truth, Brazenly Flout
Principles, and Ignore the Arrangements of God's House (Part Three)

1099 Do Not Resist or Fear God's Trials and Refinement

I

Don't seek only to enjoy God's grace and blessings
while inwardly resisting and rejecting God's chastisement and judgment,
or fearing God's trials and refinement for you.

These fears and resistance are all to no avail.

God does not do all these things according to whether you like them or not,
or according to your subjective wish or your choice,
but according to His wishes, His thoughts, and His plans,
according to His wishes, His thoughts, and His plans.

Therefore, as a created being, as a created being,
in addition to accepting God's grace and blessings,
you must also be able to truly accept and experience in your heart
the chastisement, judgment, trials and refinement of God's words.

But you must understand

God's revealing and exposing you, disciplining, chastening and chastising
you,

and His judgment, trials and refinement, and even cursing of you
are based on your stature, your circumstances,
and of course your personal pursuits.

If God approves of you,
then His judgment, chastisement, trials and refinement
will befall you at the appropriate time.

II

Over the course of your belief in God,

His blessings and grace accompany you at all times and in all places, as will His exposure, chastening, discipline, chastisement and judgment, trials and refinement, and so on.

Of course, at all times and in all places means in just measure, at the right time, and based on God's plan.

It doesn't happen to people arbitrarily, and it doesn't mean a major calamity will suddenly befall people as soon as they stop being careful.

It's not like that at all.

If you don't have sufficient stature, or you are particularly resistant and afraid of God's chastisement, judgment, trials, and refinement, then God will not force things on you against your will, God will not force things on you against your will.

Regardless of whether these things happen or not, people should know God's work and understand His intentions.

People should know God's work and understand His intentions.

Only with an accurate knowledge of God's words can people have a correct attitude, a normal state, and only then can people properly face whatever befalls them, properly face whatever befalls them.

1103 Emulate Abraham's Faith and Submission to God

I

If you acknowledge that God is your God, then you should obey His words, keep a place for Him in your heart, and put His words into practice.

If God is your God, then you should not try to analyze what He says to you; whatever He says goes,

and it does not matter that you do not understand or comprehend.

The important thing is that you should accept and submit to what He says.

This was the attitude Abraham adopted when it came to the words of God.

II

It was precisely because Abraham possessed this attitude that he was able to obey God's words,

was able to submit to what God commanded him to do,

and could become someone who was righteous and perfect in God's eyes.

Abraham was able to obey as well as submit to what God said.

He did so without compromise.

When God asked for what was most precious to him,

Abraham returned his child to God, sacrificing him for God.

Abraham obeyed and submitted to everything that God asked of him.

III

Whether viewed through the lens of the notions of man or through the eyes of the corrupt,

God's request appeared highly unreasonable,

yet Abraham was still able to submit;

this came down to his integrity,

which was characterized by true faith and submission to God.

How was this true faith and submission reflected?

In just two words: his obedience.

Nothing is more precious or more valuable for a true created being to possess,

and nothing is rarer and more commendable,

nothing is rarer and more commendable.

It is precisely this most precious, rare, and commendable thing that is so absent in God's followers today.

It is precisely this most precious, rare, and commendable thing that is so absent in God's followers today.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Excursus Two: How Noah and Abraham Obeyed
God's Words and Submitted to Him (Part One)

1114 Only by Attaining the Truth Can One Break Free From Satan's Influence Completely

I

The word of God, the teachings God gives people,
the truth principles God provides, and so on—
this life of positivity and truth gradually takes root inside people
and occupies a foremost place in their heart,
and as a result, God will have dominion over people's hearts.
When the thoughts, views,
heresies and fallacies with which Satan corrupts people
are discerned and seen through, so that people despise and abandon them,
the truth will gradually occupy people's hearts.
It will gradually become people's lives
and they will actively submit to and follow God,
they will actively submit to and follow God.
No matter how God works and leads,
people will be able to actively accept the truth and God's word
and submit to His work.
Furthermore, through experience,
they will actively strive for the truth and understand the truth.

II

When people have true faith in God, it also creates a fear of God in them.
When people fear God,
they have a desire to gain God deep in their hearts,
and willingly submit to His dominion.
They submit to God's orchestrations and arrangements,

and submit to the plans God has for their destiny.
They submit to the circumstances that God sets out for them,
that God sets out for them.
When people have this kind of willingness and thirst,
they will also actively accept and submit to the demands God has of them.
After a period of struggle,
and after people's active cooperation and resolve to submit to God,
they will be able to break free from Satan's bondage and control.
Thus, people will have escaped from Satan's power.
They will completely abandon the statements, thoughts and views
that Satan used to mislead them,
and their faith in God will become greater and greater,
their faith in God will become greater and greater.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (15)

1115 Only Practicing the Truth Brings Understanding of It

I

Just having a superficial knowledge of the truth does not mean that you understand it or have knowledge about it; the true meaning of the truth comes from having experienced it. Therefore, only when you experience the truth can you understand it, and only then can you grasp the hidden parts of it. Deepening your experience is the only way to grasp the connotations, and to understand the essence of the truth, the essence of the truth. Now, it's of vital importance to know the truth, and then put it into practice and equip yourself further with the true meaning of the truth. You should seek to attain this. You should seek to attain this. Rather than merely seeking to make others follow your words, you should cause them to follow your practice. Only in this way can you find something meaningful.

II

God has revealed His words to you, revealed His words to you, and your next step is to actually practice them. As you practice these words, God will carry out the work of enlightenment and guidance. That is how it is to be done, how it is to be done. God's word allows man to blossom in life and possesses no elements which could cause man to deviate or become negative. How is it that others practice God's word

and receive the Holy Spirit's enlightenment,
yet you practice His word and don't receive the Holy Spirit's
enlightenment?

Does God have fleshly feelings?

If your intentions are truly right and you are cooperative,
then God's Spirit will be with you.

God scrutinizes man's innermost heart,
and people who pursue the truth must do so with right intentions.
People who do not have right intentions cannot stand firm.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Once You Understand the Truth, You
Should Put It Into Practice

1116 Only Cooperation With God Brings the Holy Spirit's Enlightenment

I

The Holy Spirit can only work in you when you practically train, search, and pray, and are willing to suffer for the sake of searching the truth. Those who don't seek the truth have nothing but words and doctrines, and empty theory, and those who are without the truth naturally have many notions about God. People such as this long only for God to turn their fleshly body into a spiritual body so that they might ascend to the third heaven. How foolish these people are! All who say such things have no knowledge of God, or of reality; people such as this cannot possibly cooperate with God, and can only wait passively.

II

If people are to understand the truth, and to clearly see the truth, and if, furthermore, they are to enter the truth and put it into practice, then they must actually train, search, and hunger and thirst. When you hunger and thirst, and when you actually cooperate with God, God's Spirit will surely touch you and work within you, which will bring you more enlightenment, and give you more knowledge of reality, and be of greater help to your life.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. How to Know Reality

1119 Noah's Faith and Submission to God

I

In the course of building the ark,
the first thing Noah had to face was his family's lack of understanding,
their complaints, and even vilification,
their complaints, and even vilification.
Second was his being slandered, ridiculed,
and judged by every kind of person around him.
But Noah only had one attitude,
which was to obey God's words,
implement them to the very end, and never waver from this.
No matter what kind of difficulties he faced,
no matter what kind of mockery or slander he encountered,
he did not forsake what had been entrusted to him by God,
and constantly kept in mind
every single word of what God had said and commanded.
No matter how his environments changed, no matter how great the
difficulty,
he trusted that none of this would go on forever,
that God's words alone would never pass away,
and only that which God commanded to be done would surely be
accomplished.

II

Noah had in him true faith in God, and the submission that he ought to
have,
and he continued to build the ark that God had asked him to build.

Day by day, year by year, Noah grew older,
but his faith did not diminish,
and there was no change in his attitude
and determination to complete God's commission.
Though there were times when his body felt exhausted, and he fell ill,
and in his heart he was weak,
his determination and perseverance toward completing God's commission
and submitting to God's words did not lessen.
During the years that Noah built the ark,
Noah was practicing listening to and submitting to the words God had said,
and he was also practicing an important truth
of a created being and ordinary person
needing to complete God's commission.

from The Word, Vol. 4. Exposing Antichrists. Excursus Three: How Noah and Abraham Obeyed
God's Words and Submitted to Him (Part Two)

1121 How to Confirm God's Sovereignty Over All Things Through Experience

I

If, through your experiences, you truly come to realize the fact that God holds sovereignty over everything

and that He orchestrates the fates of all things,

you will be able to say a statement like Job did:

“I have heard of You by the hearing of the ear: but now my eye sees You.

Therefore I abhor myself, I abhor myself,

and repent in dust and ashes” (Job 42:5–6).

You need to stand from the perspective of a created being,

and approach all of the people, events, and things that befall you

from the perspective of recognizing that God is the Sovereign of all things

and that everything is controlled and orchestrated by Him.

You must learn lessons from it,

understand God's intentions in everything that He does,

and recognize what God wants to achieve and accomplish in you.

In the not too distant future,

you'll feel the same way that Job did when he uttered those words.

II

If you have gone through trials similar to those of Job, whether big or small,

and you've already felt the fact of God's sovereignty through them,

felt the fact of God's sovereignty through them,

if you have also recognized God's specific intentions

in ruling over and orchestrating these matters,

as well as the way that people should follow,

then in the end, you'll be able to experience the positive effects that God wanted to achieve in you, and experience God's good intentions and expectations for you, among other things.

You will no longer just believe that God can express the truth and supply you with life, you will realize in a tangible way that the Creator does indeed exist, and you'll also realize the fact that the Creator has created and holds sovereignty over all things.

III

While you are experiencing all of these things, your faith in God will increase.

And it will tangibly and fully confirm your belief in God, your trust in God, how you follow God, as well as the fact

that God holds sovereignty over everything and is omnipresent, as well as the fact

that God holds sovereignty over everything and is omnipresent.

When you receive this confirmation and realization, no matter how much pain and sorrow you've experienced before, it will dissipate like a puff of smoke, and your heart will be wild with joy, you will be rejoicing and leaping with happiness.

When you see that the fact of God's sovereignty over all things has been truly confirmed and experienced in you, this is equivalent to you really meeting, encountering, and interacting with God face to face.

IV

Which created being, which follower of God doesn't long to see God?
Since you have such hopes,
you should have the correct viewpoint and stance,
the correct viewpoint and stance
while experiencing everything that happens around you;
and you should experience and comprehend everything
in the way that God teaches and instructs,
learning to accept everything from God,
and to view everything according to God's words,
with the truth as your criterion.
In this way, without you realizing it,
your faith will grow greater and greater,
and the fact that God is sovereign over all things and rules over everything
will gradually be confirmed and verified in your heart,
be confirmed and verified in your heart.

from The Word, Vol. 6. On the Pursuit of the Truth I. What It Means to Pursue the Truth (14)

1125 God's Approval of Noah

I

In Noah's heart and his consciousness,
God's existence was absolute and beyond the slightest doubt,
and thus his submission to God was unadulterated
and could stand the test, could stand the test.
His heart was pure and open toward God.
He did not need too much knowledge of doctrines to convince himself
to follow every word of God,
nor did he need a lot of facts to prove God's existence
in order to be able to accept what God entrusted him with
and to be capable of doing whatever God had him do.
It is the true definition of precisely what a perfect man is in God's eyes.
What God wants is people like Noah.
He's the type of person God approves of
and is also precisely the kind of person God blesses.

II

People look at people from the outside,
while what God looks at is people's hearts and their essence.
God does not allow anyone to have any half-heartedness or doubts toward
Him,
nor does He permit people to suspect or test Him in any way.
Hence, even though the people of today are face to face with God's word—
you could even say face to face with God—
due to something deep inside their hearts,
the existence of their corrupt essence,

and their hostile attitude toward Him, their hostile attitude toward Him,
people have been obstructed from having a true belief in God
and blocked from being submissive to Him.
Because of this, it is very difficult for them to obtain the same blessing
that God bestowed upon Noah.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

1128 God Scrutinizes People's Attitudes Toward Him

I

God is a living God,
and just as people behave differently in different situations,
His attitude toward these behaviors differs
because He is neither a puppet nor is He a bunch of empty air.
Getting to know God's attitude is a worthy pursuit for humankind.
By knowing God's attitude, people should learn how
they can little by little attain knowledge of God's disposition
and come to understand His heart.
When you gradually come to understand the heart of God,
when you gradually come to understand the heart of God,
you will not feel that fearing Him and shunning evil
is such a difficult thing to accomplish.
Moreover, when you do understand God,
you will not be as likely to draw conclusions about Him.
Once you've stopped drawing conclusions about God,
you will be less likely to offend Him.

II

Without your realizing it, God will lead you to gain knowledge of Him;
this will fill your heart with fear of Him.
You'll then stop defining God
by the words and doctrines or the theories you have mastered.
Instead, by constantly seeking out God's desires in all things,
you'll become a person who is in accordance with God's intentions,

you'll become a person who is in accordance with God's intentions.
God's work is unseen and untouchable by humans,
but as far as He's concerned, the actions of each and every person—
along with their attitude toward Him—
are not merely perceptible by God, but visible to Him as well.
God's work is unseen and untouchable by humans,
but as far as He is concerned, the actions of each and every person—
along with their attitude toward Him—
are not merely perceptible by God, but visible to Him as well.
This is something that everyone should recognize and be very clear about.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. How to Know God's Disposition and the Results His
Work Shall Achieve

1148 Cherish the Opportunity to Pursue the Truth

I

People come to the earth and it's rare to encounter God,
and it's also rare to have the opportunity to seek and to gain the truth.
Why would you not prize this beautiful time
as the right path to pursue in this life?
And why are you always so dismissive toward the truth and justice?
Why are you always trampling on and ruining yourselves
for that unrighteousness and filth that toys with people?
Your lives should be full of justice, truth, and holiness;
your lives should not be depraved so early, leading you to fall into Hades.
Do you not feel that this would be a terrible misfortune?

II

All of you should do the utterly perfect work of yours
and sacrifice it upon God's altar,
making of it the ultimate, unique sacrifice, that you render unto God.
You should all stand firm in your own stance
and not be blown about with every passing breeze like clouds in the sky.
You toil for half a lifetime, yet you let your pig- and dog-like parents
drag the truth and the significance of your personal existence into the tomb.
Do you not think this is a great injustice against you?
Do you not feel that living life in this way is utterly meaningless?

III

God told you long ago
that you today, who are as indifferent as you are yet unwilling to depart,

would in the end be subsumed and swallowed up by the waves created by Him.

Can you really protect yourselves?

Are you really confident that your current method of pursuit
will ensure that you are perfected?

Is your heart not very intransigent?

Is your heart not very intransigent?

This kind of following, this kind of pursuit,
this kind of life, and character—
how could it gain God's approval?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Words for the Young and the Old

1158 A Person's Fate in Life Depends on God's Sovereignty

I

Were it not for the Creator's predestination and His guidance,
a life newly born into this world
would not know where to go or where to stay,
would have no relations, belong nowhere, and have no real home.
But because of the Creator's meticulous arrangements,
this new life has a place to stay,
parents, a place it belongs, and relatives,
and hence that life sets out on the course of its journey.

II

The materialization of this new life is determined by the Creator's plans,
and everything it will come to possess is bestowed upon it by the Creator.
The predetermination of a person's birth by the Creator
means that He will bestow upon that person all things necessary for
survival;
and, likewise, the fact that a person is born
means they will receive all things necessary for survival from the Creator,
and from that point on, they will live in another form,
provided for by the Creator and subject to the Creator's sovereignty.

III

The births of people of all stripes are determined by the fates
the Creator has in store for them, the Creator has in store for them;
their births determine their fates in their present lives
as well as the roles they will play and the missions they will fulfill.

All this is subject to the Creator's sovereignty, predestined by Him;
no one can escape their predestined lot,
no one can change their birth, no one can change their birth,
and no one can choose their fate, no one can choose their fate.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

1171 God Is the Sovereign of Human Fate

I

How much knowledge do you have of God's sovereignty?

What insights have you gained into human fate?

Can one achieve everything one desires in life and in the way one wished?

How many things have happened that you never anticipated?

How many things come as pleasant surprises?

How many things do people

still wait on in the expectation that they will bear fruit—

unconsciously awaiting the right moment, awaiting the will of Heaven?

How many things make people feel helpless and thwarted?

Everyone is full of hopes about their fate,

anticipating that everything in their life will go as they wish,

that they will not want for food or clothing,

that their fortunes will rise spectacularly.

Nobody wants a life that is poor and downtrodden,

full of hardships and beset by calamities.

But people cannot foresee or control these things,

people cannot foresee or control these things.

II

Although people live within creation

and derive enjoyment from the many ways

in which the world satisfies their material needs,

and though they see this material world constantly advancing,

yet what their hearts and their spirits feel and experience

has nothing to do with material things,

and nothing material is a substitute for it.
It is a recognition deep in one's heart.
This recognition lies in one's understanding of,
and one's perception of, human life and human fate.
And it often leads one to the apprehension
that an unseen Sovereign is arranging all things,
orchestrating everything for man.
In the midst of all this,
one cannot but accept fate's arrangements and orchestrations;
one cannot but accept the path ahead that the Creator has laid out,
accept the Creator's sovereignty over one's fate,
accept the Creator's sovereignty over one's fate.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God Himself, the Unique III

1179 One Should Hold Fast to Their Resolutions

Among My people who's made resolutions before Me and not discarded them afterward? Who's made long-term resolutions before Me instead of often setting their minds on things? Always, humans make resolutions before Me in times of ease, and then write them all off in times of adversity; then, later, they pick their resolve back up and set it before Me. Am I so disrespectable that I would casually accept this junk that humanity has picked up from the garbage heap? Few humans hold fast to their resolutions, few are chaste, and few offer things that are most precious to them in sacrifice to Me. Are all of you not the same? If you're unable to keep to your duties as members of My people in the kingdom, then you will be spurned by Me!

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 14

1187 God's Words Reveal All People

I

Since you are among the people of God's household,
and since you are loyal in God's kingdom,
you must adhere to the standards of God's requirements in all that you do.
God does not ask that you be nothing more than a drifting cloud,
but that you be gleaming snow,
and possessed of its essence and, even more, its value, even more, its value.
Because God comes from the holy land,
He's not like the lotus, which has only a name and no essence,
for it comes from the mud and not the holy land, not the holy land.

II

The time that a new heaven descends upon the earth
and a new earth spreads over the skies
is also precisely the time that God is formally at work among humans.
Who among humanity knows God? Who beheld the moment of His arrival?
Who has seen that God not only has a name,
but, moreover, is also possessed of essence?
He sweeps away the white clouds with His hand and closely observes the
skies;
nothing in space is not arranged by God's hand,
nothing in space is not arranged by God's hand,
and beneath it, no one does not contribute his or her own tiny effort
toward the accomplishment of God's mighty enterprise,
toward the accomplishment of God's mighty enterprise.

III

God does not make onerous demands of the people on earth,
for He has always been the practical God
and because He is the Almighty that created humans and knows them well.
All people are before the eyes of the Almighty.
How could even those in the remotest corners of the earth
avoid the scrutiny of God's Spirit, avoid the scrutiny of God's Spirit?
God's words lay bare the ugly faces of all people,
as well as their innermost thoughts,
and cause all upon earth to be made plain by His light
and fall down in the midst of His scrutiny.
However, despite falling down, their hearts don't dare to stray far from
Him.
Among created beings, who does not come to love God as a result of His
deeds?
Who does not yearn for God as a result of His words?
In whom are not born feelings of attachment as a result of His love?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 9

1193 Follow Closely the Steps of the Holy Spirit's Work

I

Almighty God is a practical God.

No matter how ignorant we may be,

He will still take pity on us, His hands will surely save us,

and He will still make us complete.

As long as we possess hearts that truly want God,

as long as we follow closely and don't become discouraged,

and as long as we seek with a sense of urgency,

He absolutely won't treat any of us unfairly;

He'll surely make up for us that which we lack, and He will satisfy us.

All of this is the kindness of Almighty God.

If someone is gluttonous and lazy,

leads a life of keeping their belly always full,

and is indifferent to everything,

they'll find it hard to avoid suffering loss.

II

Almighty God is the Sovereign of all events and things!

As long as we look up to Him in our hearts at all times

and enter the spirit and fellowship with Him,

He will show us all the things we seek,

and His intentions are sure to be revealed to us.

Our hearts will then be in joy and peace, steady with perfect clarity.

It is crucial to be capable of acting in accordance with His words.

Only being capable of grasping His intentions

and of living in dependence on His words
counts as true experience.

III

Only if we understand God's words
will the truth of God's words be able to enter into us
and become our life.

Without any practical experience,
how can you enter the reality of God's words?

If you can't receive God's words as your life,
then your disposition will not be able to change.

The work of the Holy Spirit is progressing in leaps and bounds!

If you don't follow closely and receive training,
it will be hard for you to keep up with the Holy Spirit's pace
as He forges forward.

Hurry and bring about radical change, lest you be trampled underfoot by
Satan

and enter the lake of fire and brimstone from which there is no escape.

Go now, and seek as well as you can, so that you are not cast aside.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Utterances of Christ in the
Beginning, Chapter 7

1229 Can Man Control His Own Fate?

I

If I did not guide all mankind, who would be able to separate themselves from My arrangements and find another way out? Is it man's imaginings and wishes that have brought him to today? Many people go their whole lives without having their wishes fulfilled. Is this really because of a fault in their thinking? Many people's lives are filled with unexpected happiness and satisfaction. Is this really because they expect too little? Who of the whole of mankind is not cared for in the eyes of the Almighty? Who does not live in the midst of the Almighty's predestination? Does man's life and death happen by his own choice? Does man control his own fate?

II

Many people cry out for death, yet it's far away from them; many want to be those who are strong in life and fear death, yet unbeknownst to them, the day of their demise draws near, plunging them into the abyss of death; many look to the skies and sigh deeply; many cry great, wailing sobs; many fall amidst trials; many become prisoners of temptation. Though I do not appear in person to allow man to behold Me clearly, many people fear seeing My face, deeply afraid that I will strike them down, that I will snuff them out. Does man truly know Me, or does he not?

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. God's Words to the Entire Universe,
Chapter 11

1236 God's Love for Mankind Is Real

I

Originally, God created a humanity,
but they were destroyed by flood after rebelling against Him.
In this period before destroying mankind,
God did a significant amount of reminding and exhorting work.
No matter how much pain and sorrow God's heart was in,
He continued to vest His care, concern, and abundant mercy in humanity,
to vest His care, concern, and abundant mercy in humanity.
We see from this that God's love for mankind is real
and not something He merely pays lip service to.
It is actual, tangible and appreciable,
not feigned, adulterated;
it's not deceitful or pretentious.

II

God never uses any deception or creates false images,
never uses any deception or creates false images
to make people see that He is lovable.
He never uses false testimony, never uses false testimony
to let people see His loveliness, or to flaunt His loveliness and holiness.
Are these aspects of God's disposition not worthy of man's love?
Are they not worth worshiping and cherishing?
God never describes to humans why He does these things,
or why He cares so much for mankind.
Even when He is hurt, when His heart is in extreme pain,
when His heart is in extreme pain,

He never forgets His responsibility toward mankind or His concern for mankind;
all while He bears this hurt and pain alone in silence.

III

God continues to provide for mankind as He has always done.
Even though mankind often praises God or bears witness to Him,
none of this behavior is demanded by God.

This is because God never intends
for any of the good things He does for mankind
to be exchanged for gratitude or to be paid back.
On the other hand, those who can fear God and shun evil,
those who can listen to Him and are loyal to Him—
these are the people who will often receive God's blessings,
and God will bestow such blessings without reservation.
Moreover, the blessings people receive from God
are often beyond their imagination,
and also beyond what their actions or the price they pay can bring in return.

from The Word, Vol. 2. On Knowing God. God's Work, God's Disposition, and God Himself I

1255 Practicing the Truth Is Real Testimony to God

I

To bear testimony to God and to shame the great red dragon,
one must have a principle, and one must meet a condition:
One must love God in their heart and enter into His words.
If you don't enter into God's words,
then you will have no way of shaming Satan.
Through growth in your life,
you rebel against the great red dragon and bring utter humiliation upon it;
only this is truly to shame the great red dragon.
The more you are willing to practice God's words,
the greater the proof of your love of God
and your loathing of the great red dragon;
the more you submit to God's words,
the greater the proof of your longing for the truth.

II

People who don't long for God's words are people without life.
Such people are those outside God's words, who belong to religion.
People who truly believe in God have a more profound knowledge of God's words
through eating and drinking His words, through eating and drinking His words.
If you do not long for God's words,
then you cannot truly eat and drink His words,
cannot truly eat and drink His words,

and if you have no knowledge of God's words,
then you have no means of testifying to God or satisfying God.
If you do not long for God's words,
then you cannot truly eat and drink His words,
cannot truly eat and drink His words,
and if you have no knowledge of God's words,
then you have no means of testifying to God or satisfying God.

from The Word, Vol. 1. The Appearance and Work of God. Only Those Who Know the Work of
God Today May Serve God

1287 Turn God's Words Into the Reality of Your Life

I

When God weighs whether an individual is good or bad,
whether they pursue the truth,
and whether they can attain God's salvation,
whether they can attain God's salvation,
He considers their comprehension of His words
and their attitude toward His words.
He considers whether they can practice the truths they understand.
He considers whether they can accept the truth
when they're pruned and when they undergo trials.
He considers whether they desire and accept God with a sincere heart.
God does not judge their level of education, their caliber,
how many gifts they possess,
how far they have traveled, or how much work they have done.
God does not consider these things, nor does He desire these things.

II

Say that you always want to take your desires and ambitions to God
and exchange them for rewards and crowns,
but you have always dismissed and ignored God's words.
Though God has spoken thousands upon thousands of words,
not a single word from God remains in your heart.
At the same time, you don't pay any price
to practice and enter into God's words.
If this is all true, then, from God's perspective,

your outcome and destination are already settled.
If people want to obtain what God has promised to man,
they must first follow God's way,
and they must listen to and practice God's words.
This path will never steer them wrong.

III

Listen to and practice God's words,
turn God's words into the reality of your life,
into the reality of your life,
into the basis, principles, direction, and goal of what you say,
how you conduct yourself, how you view things, and how you do things.
That is to say that what you say and the judgments you make
must have God's words as their basis.
Whenever you choose to engage with one type of person
and avoid or reject another type of person,
you must have the basis of God's words, have the basis of God's words.
In this way, you will live out the reality of God's word
and receive God's approval.

from The Word, Vol. 3. The Discourses of Christ of the Last Days. Treasuring God's Words Is
the Foundation of Belief in God

Hymns of Church Life

1 The Son of Man Comes Down to Earth

1 The lightning comes out of the East, and shines even to the West. The Son of man has come down to earth. He is God incarnate appearing and working in China. He is Almighty God, Christ of the last days. He has expressed truths, shaking every nation on earth. The work of judgment beginning with the house of God has begun. God's words are full of authority, they have conquered the hearts of all peoples. All are utterly convinced, they prostrate themselves before God in worship. Almighty God has sat in His throne of glory.

2 The Son of man utters words and walks among the churches. He speaks and works in our midst. We are personally shepherded and watered by God. We read His words, face to face with Him. God's words of judgment are like a sharp double-edged sword, exposing and dissecting the truth of mankind's corruption. Judgment and chastisement have cleansed our rebellion and corruption, fully saving us from Satan's power. We have gained the truth and the life, we offer up praises to God.

3 Almighty God has expressed truths to judge and purify mankind. He has made a group of overcomers in China. He has utterly defeated Satan and gained glory. God's words are fulfilled, one after another. The appearance and work of the Son of man shakes every nation on earth. Almighty God's words spread throughout the world. The trumpet of the Age of Kingdom has sounded in every corner of the world. Angels sound their trumpets and sing praises, giving glory to God. Almighty God will reign on earth into eternity.

7 The Holy Kingdom Has Appeared

1 God incarnate has arrived among humans, and judgment has begun with the house of God. We are raised before His throne to attend the wedding feast of Christ. By experiencing judgment we're purified, our disposition is changed, and we become new people. Fearing God, we bow down to Him in worship, praising His holiness and righteousness. We're willing to submit and offer our sincerity to God, loyally fulfilling our duty. God, we will love You forever, eternally singing praises to You.

2 God expresses the truth to judge the world, His righteousness fully revealed. The evil forces that resist God will be destroyed by great disasters. God has renewed all things for His use and enjoyment. This is no longer a filthy, licentious land, but a holy kingdom. God's word has accomplished everything; God now reigns as King on earth. God has fully gained glory; Christ's kingdom has appeared on earth.

3 The Sun of righteousness shines over all the lands, and all things are revived. God's people gather joyously, singing and dancing in His victory. Praising the completion of God's great work, the whole world is filled with cheers and laughter. Everything that breathes sings God's praise, praising Him for having returned victorious. The entire universe has been made anew, celebrating the day of God's glory. The voices of praise crack the sky, our praises for God shall never cease.

8 Christ's Kingdom Has Descended on Earth

Accompaniment: Christ's kingdom has descended on earth. God's word has reigned on earth.

I

Christ's kingdom has descended on earth.

God's word has conquered the world, and it has reigned on earth.

All is established and completed by the word of God,
for us to see with our very own eyes.

We cheer! We sing! We praise the arrival of Christ's kingdom on earth!

We cheer! We sing! We praise a new Jerusalem descending from heaven.

God's word is among us, it lives among us;
it's with us in our every move and thought.

II

The almighty and one true God who is self-existent and eternal,

Your word has appeared in the flesh, real and vivid for all to see.

Your word through the ages is being fulfilled, accomplished, one by one.

We cheer! We sing! We praise God's word for its authority and power!

We cheer! We sing! We praise God's word rules on earth!

The word of Almighty God is the fountain of living waters, ever-flowing
for all to enjoy,
to nourish their hearts.

III

Through God's judgment and chastisement,

our corrupt disposition is cleansed, it has undergone some changes.

To God we give our fear and submission. We live out human likeness;
we thank God for His salvation.

We cheer! We sing! We praise His righteousness and holiness!
We cheer! We sing! We praise how He has purified and saved us!
With God's salvation, we live in the light and gain His love,
forever kneeling down and worshiping Him, forever singing our praises to Him.

IV

The beauty of the kingdom is bright and boundless. All people are
proclaiming the word of God;
they surrender to His word and worship Him.
The whole universe roils in jubilation.
We cheer! We sing! We praise God's almightiness and wisdom!
We cheer! We sing! We praise that His great work is done!
We cheer! We sing! Almighty God personally leads us into the land of
Canaan,
so we can enjoy His riches!

9 Christ's Kingdom Has Appeared

I

In the beginning God created the heavens and earth and all things, and then He created mankind.

God works to manage and save mankind and leads them to this day.

The lightning from the East has shone to the West; the Son of man in the last days has appeared.

Almighty God expresses all the truth, which is the Word appearing in the flesh.

This is God's salvation in the last days; hurry and keep up with God's footsteps.

We eat and drink God's words every day, and so we come to understand the truth.

All peoples are conquered by God's words, proclaiming His holy name on earth.

The righteous kingdom of Christ has appeared on earth.

II

The curtains have been pulled back on the judgment of the last days; it has already begun at the house of God.

God's righteous disposition is all revealed, and none can escape His judgment.

God's sheep surely listen to His voice; those who resist God is revealed and eliminated.

God's judgment and trials are to save man, which are His true love for them.

God has utterly triumphed over Satan and has made a group of overcomers.

Those who love God are to be perfected by Him, they will walk within His light.

God's people bear testimony for Him, and follow Christ unwaveringly.

The righteous kingdom of Christ has appeared on earth.

III

The salute to the kingdom rings out, and the kingdom gospel is spread across the world.

The force of God's work is vast and mighty, not a person or thing can possibly rein it in.

Christ's kingdom is accomplished because of God's words; justice and righteousness are fully revealed.

All nations are surely changed due to God's words, and the Millennial Kingdom descends upon the world of men.

God's will is carried out on earth; the great red dragon has been thoroughly defeated.

Almighty God wields power and reigns as King, all nations and peoples come to worship Him.

God's management plan has achieved full success—He has gained all glory.

The righteous kingdom of Christ has appeared on earth.

17 God Is Upon the Throne

I

God has become flesh and utters His words; He appears to work, carrying out judgment of the last days and bringing the Age of Kingdom. God's chosen people are raised up before God and we prostrate in worship to God.

Almighty God is upon the glorious throne—how glorious and beautiful!

God's utterances bestow the water of life upon us.

Eating and drinking God's words, we are face-to-face with Him and at last we attend the feast.

God sets us apart from the corrupted world and sanctifies us.

We rid ourselves of worldly entanglements and enter the training of the kingdom.

II

Judgment has begun in God's house, revealing God's holiness and righteousness.

The judgment and chastisement of His words turn us into new people.

O Almighty God! You personally work to save us, so we can have a change in our disposition, become new people and serve God before His throne.

God is wise and almighty in His work, He uses the great red dragon to render service.

In adversity, God leads us to stand firm in our witness and be victorious over Satan.

God's words show His almightiness, and they conquer and make a group of overcomers.

God has utterly defeated Satan and has gained all glory.

The Almighty, the One who is and who was, has ruled as King on earth.

God's words are the true light, illuminating the dark world.

All nations and all peoples come to the light and surrender before God.

God is upon the glorious throne, enjoying His rest.

18 The Trumpet of Judgment Has Sounded

I

God has appeared and He has spoken, rocking all nations and denominations.

He has expressed the truth, He judges unrighteousness and defeats all enemies.

All nations worship Him, all peoples surrender before Him, praising God's deeds.

The stars in the sky line up neatly to joyfully welcome God's return.

The people on earth acclaim God's gaining of the kingdom and His descent.

II

People of all nations seek God's voice and return before His throne.

We submit to God's judgment and are cleansed, fear and admiration spring up in our hearts.

We offer up our entire beings, bearing witness to Christ and completing our missions.

God is now King, His words rule among us.

All peoples bow before God and worship Him, in praise of His holy name.

III

God is majesty, God is wrath, He tolerates no human's offense.

Satan and the devils are in the throes of death calling out from amidst the flames.

China, this place of devils, is destroyed by God, revealing God's righteousness.

God's chosen people undergo hardships and bear victorious testimonies for God.

We praise God who has defeated Satan and made a group of overcomers.

IV

God's words have spread to every corner of the earth, the kingdom is here.

The Sun of righteousness illuminates the world, all things are made anew.

The truth of God's words rules on earth, God has completely triumphed.

God's words accomplish all, His great work has been completed.

His people will eternally sing the praises of His righteousness and holiness.

19 The Kingdom's Vistas Are Always Like New

I

A morning glow shines from the East;
the Savior has returned among mankind.
The kingdom life has begun,
and all things have a new spark of life.
Dawn has arrived; the light spreads before our eyes,
and millennia of hopes have finally come to fruition.
All those painful days and nights,
those years of bleakness, are with us no more.

II

Flowers bloom, spilling their fragrance, and larks sing out.
God's people preach and testify to the Son of man's coming,
all giving voice to their sentiments.
Pray devoutly, sing out loudly,
fall before the throne, and give praise to God!
Brothers from afar, and sisters from around the world,
let us celebrate together!

III

Almighty God, Christ of the last days,
has appeared in the flesh to do His work amongst mankind.
He expresses the truth to judge humanity;
His words purify and perfect a group of people.
God's words nourish our hearts;
eating and drinking those words brings provision to our lives.
You devote yourself in earnest, I put forth all my effort;

together, with one heart and mind, we love God.

IV

Who would not covet entry to the life of the Age of Kingdom?

Who would not yearn for it?

Through judgment, our corruption is purified;

we are grateful, and praise God.

God's words, carrying authority and power,

have led us to victory over Satan.

All God's people are loyally fulfilling their duties
to satisfy God's intentions.

21 All of Humanity, Come to Worship God

I

Lightning flashes out from the East, shining directly upon the West; Christ of the last days appears in China.

Almighty God expresses the truth; the true light appears, and everyone yearns for and comes to it.

God's chosen people have all come before His throne, worshiping Almighty God in all His glory,

listening to His voice, seeing His glorious countenance, observing His deeds.

Like a sharp sword, God's words judge and purify people, and they all prostrate themselves in shame, submitting before God.

All God's people are worshiping and giving thanks to Almighty God, for He bestows upon us the truth and a path to salvation.

II

Almighty God's work is so wonderful and wise; He uses Satan in service to perfect God's people.

We see that God's words have authority and power, and have conquered a group of people and perfected them into overcomers.

We praise Almighty God's righteousness and holiness for being so very lovable. God's words are the truth, the way, and the life, exposing people's corrupt disposition, judging them for their disloyalty and unrighteousness, and perfecting all those who love God.

God has overcome Satan, and the kingdom has arrived among man. God will rain down disasters, rewarding good and punishing evil.

All of humanity, come before God to repent and admit to our sins. All of humanity, come to worship Almighty God.

22 How Great It Is That Almighty God Has Come!

I

What amazing luck to have encountered God incarnate! Christ of the last days appears and works!

He expresses the truth and brings judgment. He personally works to save man.

He has joy and sorrow, He is so normal. He speaks and laughs, He is so practical.

The significance of the incarnation is so profound, it allows us to see the practical God.

We feel truly honored to see Almighty God, praising Him leaves the spirit light and free.

Our hearts find enjoyment through worshiping Almighty God. Knowing Him, our lives are not in vain.

II

In the last days God has appeared in the flesh, personally perfecting those who love Him.

He speaks words to shepherd His people, bestowing truth and life on them.

The exposure and exhortation of His words are to purify and save man.

We experience God's judgment and chastisement and see His holiness and righteousness.

He suffers for man and understands human weakness. His words provide for man and bring man to enlightenment.

He gives man faith and brings them light. He makes up what man lacks, and leads the way step by step.

III

God experiences man's suffering, and stands by them in their chastisement. He thinks of man's life all the time. Only God loves mankind the most. He silently endures the pain of rejection, and accompanies man through tribulation.

He overcomes all obstacles to lead the way forward, the image of Almighty God inspires me.

From ancient times it has been rare to see the practical God. We should cherish the good time we have together with God.

Now is our chance to know God's loveliness. May we all come to know Almighty God.

24 O Almighty God, You Are So Glorious

I

Almighty God, Christ of the last days, You are the Savior come again.
You've begun the judgment of the last days, You've expressed truths to
save mankind.

Your words possess power and authority, cleansing man's corrupt
disposition.

Your words are all the truth, revealing Your righteousness and holiness.

You judge the old world through words, judge all nations and peoples.

Your words accomplish all, You have fully defeated Satan.

Praise God! Praise God! O Almighty God, You are so glorious!

Your deeds are wondrous! All nations and peoples dance with joy!

II

God has appeared and worked in China, using the great red dragon to
render service.

Satan tries everything to madly resist Him, it has failed at every turn in
humiliation.

God has made a group of overcomers who bear witness to Him through
adversity.

God's people loyally do their duty; they love and submit to Him with all
their heart and mind.

God's work has overcome Satan, He is fully glorified on earth.

His kingdom has appeared on the earth, all nations and peoples worship
Him.

Praise God! Praise God! O Almighty God, You are so glorious!

Your deeds are wondrous! All nations and peoples dance with joy!

III

God's great work has succeeded, and He will return to Zion.

His chosen people have attained salvation, truly turning toward Him,
belonging to Him.

God's work has spread throughout the world, the great disaster is befalling.

Refusing to accept Almighty God means falling into disaster.

The disaster will wipe out evil humanity, only God's people will remain.

All nations and peoples return before God's throne, His people praise Him
with all their hearts.

Praise God! Praise God! Almighty God, You are so glorious!

The heavens and earth and all things dance with joy, praising Almighty God
for His glory!

25 We Give Praise and Sing to God

I

We hear God's voice and turn toward Him, following the footsteps of the Lamb.

We attend Christ's feast, eating and drinking God's words every day.

We bask in the watering and sustenance of God's words and our spirits gain new life.

The Holy Spirit enlightens us to understand the truth and we know the practical God.

The life of the kingdom is rich without compare, God Himself guides and shepherds us.

We practice the truth and fulfill our duties, our hearts are at peace and at ease.

Breaking away from Satan is so freeing, we can now live before God.

All of this is God's elevation and grace. Who could be more blessed than us?

II

Through judgment, trials, and refinement, our satanic dispositions are being cleansed.

Knowing God's righteous disposition, we fear God and shun evil in our hearts.

Through persecution and hardship God's words always lead the way.

Our faith has been made perfect, we stand firm in our witness and see God's love.

We've received God's great salvation, we sing songs of praise to God.

Praise be to His righteous, holy disposition, God is so worthy of man's eternal love.

Praise be to the wisdom and almightiness of God's work, He has conquered and gained a group of people.

God's people love and submit to Him from the heart, we will worship Him into eternity.

26 Sing the Praise of Almighty God

I

Almighty God, lovable God, we sing the praise of You forever.

You are the one true God who has appeared in the flesh, the Savior who has come with glory.

You are the One who has been speaking and working, bringing humanity to today.

To redeem and cleanse humanity, You have twice been incarnated in flesh.

You have suffered much persecution and pain, endured great humiliation and been rejected by this evil age.

The painstaking price You have paid has long ago fully manifested Your love.

From Your words we see Your deeds and know Your loveliness.

Your righteousness, Your holiness and Your will are all revealed to us.

Your words conquer and save us, You are worthy of man's eternal love.

Oh, Almighty God, we love You and sing Your praises always!

II

Almighty God, lovable God, we sing the praise of You forever.

It is You who express the truth and save us, that we may live in Your presence.

You have poured the life truth into the world, watering and supplying us with Your words.

After experiencing and practicing Your words, we understand the truth and we grow in our lives.

Your words judge and purify our corruption, and we become new men.

You are the truth, the way, and the life. You are our amiable and venerable beloved.

I want to use my song to praise You, praise Your righteous disposition.

I want to use my dance to show my love and tribute to You.

We'll always exalt You and testify to You, praising Your wisdom and almightiness.

You have defeated Satan and completely saved us; You have fully gained glory.

27 It's Almighty God Who Saves Us

I

Who expresses the truth to save mankind?

Who dispenses judgment from His seat on the white throne?

It's Almighty God, incarnate in the last days.

He utters words to knock on man's door.

He leads us away from the world,

and saves us from Satan's corruption.

By understanding the truth, we are purified and live in the light.

With God beside us, having God with us, our lives are truly happy.

Who is it that gives us truth and life?

Who is it that brings light to the world?

It's the beloved Almighty God.

He speaks and works among us every day.

Face-to-face with us, He shepherds and waters us.

We are so blessed to experience His true love.

We follow God with absolute faith.

We fulfill our duties, bear witness for God, and glorify Him.

II

Whose words pierce our hearts like a sharp sword,

and expose the essence and root of mankind's corruption?

Whose love for man is the most pure, the most beautiful?

It's Almighty God, incarnate in the last days.

We experience the judgment and trials of God's words,

and we see God's disposition is righteous and holy.

Our corrupt dispositions are purified, and we now have a human likeness.

We experience God's love and can't help praising Him.
Who is it that purifies and saves corrupt mankind?
Who is it that brings a beautiful destination to mankind?
It's Almighty God, whose work is wise and all-powerful.
He defeats Satan, perfects His people, and gains glory.
We are so blessed to attain salvation!
It is truly wonderful to see God's words exert their almightiness!
We spread the kingdom gospel with absolute faith.
We fulfill our duty, bear witness to God, and we will love Him forever!

28 We Gather in Joy to Praise God

Accompaniment

Praise and be joyous! God's righteousness has been fully revealed.
It is our duty to bear witness to God and praise God.

I

We gather in joy to praise God and we are so happy.
We praise God for becoming flesh and ushering in a new era.
God Himself works and speaks among man.
He judges man's unrighteousness and exposes our corruption.
We follow God's footsteps and attend the feast of the kingdom of heaven.
Face-to-face, we witness the appearance of God.
God's disposition is merciful, and it is righteous and majestic.
Praise and be joyous! God has returned victorious!

II

We eat and drink God's words, pray to God and we have strength in our hearts.
By understanding the truth, we are brightened and have a way to follow.
Practicing the truth and satisfying God makes our hearts at peace.
We are blessed when we bear witness to God and praise Him.
We undergo God's judgment and our corruption is being cleansed.
God's righteous disposition is so lovable.
We have tasted God's true love and attained His great salvation.
Praise and be joyous! God has returned victorious!

III

God has defeated Satan and has made a group of overcomers.
The great red dragon has been thoroughly humiliated and defeated.

God's actions have been fully revealed to mankind.

We see that God is so wise and almighty.

The grace of God's salvation is vast.

Totally convinced, we bow down in worship.

Thanks to God's judgment and purification for our salvation.

Praise and be joyous! God has returned victorious!

29 Christ's Kingdom Has Been Realized

I

Christ of the last days utters His words
and reveals the mysteries of the heavenly kingdom.
We hear God's voice and are raised up before His throne.
We enjoy being watered and nurtured by God's words,
we attend Christ's wedding feast.
Every one of God's people beams with joy.
Every one of God's people beams with joy.
Here there is abundant manna,
here there is the wellspring of living water.
Watered by God's words of life,
we can never enjoy enough of them.
God's appearance and work
have fulfilled mankind's dream of two thousand years.
The kingdom of Christ is realized on earth,
which is truly unparalleled joy.

II

Almighty God expresses the truth
and leads us into the Age of Kingdom.
The church of God is the kingdom of Christ;
God reigns as King on earth.
Those who love the truth all hear God's voice and see His face.
Every one of God's people is jubilant.
Every one of God's people is jubilant.
God predestined that the saints of all the ages

would return to life in the last days and stand firm.
Being born in the last days and meeting God is the greatest blessing.
Enjoying the life of the heavenly kingdom,
all God's people praise and sing.
The kingdom of Christ, God's tabernacle, is on earth;
His promises are fulfilled.

III

God's words are the true light,
all the forces of darkness are dispelled.
God judges all mankind with His words,
all nations and peoples surrender to Him.
God's people are cleansed,
gathering joyfully to extol God's holy name.
All the universe rejoices.
All the universe rejoices.
God's people cast off Satan's influence, and live before God.
Being together with God makes us happy and joyful.
The great disasters destroy the kingdom of Satan,
the righteous kingdom manifests on earth.
Praise Almighty God
who has gained His kingdom and come upon the earth,
God's will is carried out.
Praise God's kingdom that has been realized on earth,
has been realized on earth.

30 Thanks and Praise to Almighty God

I

We hear God's voice and are brought before His throne.

We eat, drink and enjoy God's words and we understand the truth in them.

We cast off the bonds of religious ritual, no longer to be restrained by regulations.

Living in God's words, our hearts are released and we are incomparably happy.

Thanks and praise to Almighty God, who expresses the truth and saves mankind.

God's judgment and chastisement have cleansed me; I have seen His loveliness.

Thanks and praise to Almighty God, who expresses the truth and judges mankind.

We are able to be face-to-face with God, having the good fortune to see God's glorious countenance.

II

We closely follow God's footsteps, and we accept the actual training of the kingdom.

God's words of judgment are like a sharp double-edged sword, and they expose our thoughts and ideas.

Arrogance, conceit, selfishness and deceitfulness, falsity and deception are all revealed.

Only then do I see the truth of my own corruption. With no place to hide, I fall before God.

I give thanks for God's salvation and offer praise for His righteous disposition.

I wish to rebel against the flesh and practice the truth, to be a new person and comfort God's heart.

Thanks and praise to Almighty God. God's judgment is so righteous.

My corrupt disposition is purified; I am most blessed.

33 Praise Almighty God's Victory

I

Sing a song of praise for Almighty God. The sound of song flies from our hearts.

Praise God becoming flesh in the world, expressing the truth to cleanse and save mankind.

We hear His voice and see Him appear. With hearts filled with joy, we return to God's family.

We eat and drink God's words and enjoy the work of the Holy Spirit. We understand the truth and our hearts are set free.

We see that God's words are the truth, the way and the life. They are the way of eternal life.

Why are God's chosen people filled with joy? We attend the feast of the kingdom of heaven and live before God.

Why is Zion cheering unceasingly? God's kingdom has come unto the world.

II

Sing a song of praise for Almighty God. The sound of song sings out our love for God.

Praise God's righteous and majestic judgment cleansing and saving us completely.

We accept the judgment of His words, and our corrupt dispositions are cleansed.

Though we suffer from the trials and refinements, our dispositions have changed, and we become new men.

Practicing the truth, we are liberated, and live in the light. We love God purely and honestly.

Why do all peoples submit to God? We know God and have God-fearing hearts.

Why do all peoples praise Him together? We've been freed from Satan and attained salvation.

III

Sing a song of praise for Almighty God. The sound of song shakes all the world.

Praise God's words showing His almightiness, defeating Satan and making a group of overcomers.

God's words spread throughout all nations and all lands. Christ's righteous kingdom has arisen.

God's words hold sway on earth. All nations and all peoples worship God together.

All God's people live in the light and worship Him, enjoying heavenly blessings on earth.

Why do all things rejoice together? God's great work is accomplished and He returns in triumph.

Why do heaven and earth look completely new? God's glory shines throughout the firmament.

34 Around the Throne, Dance Around

I

Christ of the last days has appeared,
the kingdom of heaven has come to earth.
God incarnate has expressed the truth and opened the scroll,
this is the Word appearing in the flesh.
God's words have such authority,
they conquer all nations and peoples, revealing His majesty.
Praise Him, all praises to Him, all are dancing with joy!
We dance around His throne, dance around His throne.
Having heard God's voice, we have been lifted up before His throne,
and have attended the Lamb's wedding banquet.
We enjoy His words every day,
living before God brings great joy.
We have escaped from darkness and gained freedom,
the more we dance, the more we rejoice,
the more we dance, the more we rejoice.

II

We come before God and accept the training of the kingdom.
We undergo the judgment and refinement of God's words,
and our life dispositions are transformed.
We gain God's salvation and bask in His love, this is God's grace.
Praise Him, all praises to Him, all are dancing with joy!
We dance around His throne, dance around His throne.
Heaven and earth rejoice, the stars dance and the moon smiles,
birds in the trees chirp.

We live out a new life, our gratitude knows no end.
We loyally perform our duty,
pursue the truth, and bear witness to God.

III

The kingdom of righteousness has appeared, God's words rule on earth.
We've been through oppression and tribulations,
and hate the great red dragon with all our hearts.
We are steadfastly resolved to follow Christ forever.
God's words have conquered the world, all nations worship Almighty God.
We sing His praises!
Praise Him, all praises to Him, all are dancing with joy!
We dance around His throne, dance around His throne.
God has made a group of overcomers, His great work is successful.
He has fully shamed Satan and devils!
God's will has been carried out on earth as in heaven.
All people bear witness to God,
the kingdom is realized on earth!

35 Get Up and Dance for God

I

We have heard God's voice and been raised before Him to attend the feast.
We eat and drink God's words and pray to Him, living before Him is such a joy.

When we believed in the Lord within religion, our hearts were dark and we lacked a path.

Now we eat and drink God's words, fellowship on the truth. Enjoying the Holy Spirit's work is such happiness.

Brothers and sisters, get up and dance!

Offer up new dances in praise of God!

We've escaped the binds of religious rites, we've understood the truth and our spirits are freed.

All God's words are the truth, they point out to us the way in life.

We'll give no thought to our future and fate, we're willing to submit to God's sovereignty and arrangements.

II

We've undergone the judgment of God's words, our corruption has been cleansed and transformed.

We live like innocent children, and we worship God with heart and honesty.
With God's words guiding us, we grind all oppression and adversity under our heels.

No matter Satan's hindrances, we will follow Christ and be faithful till the end.

Brothers and sisters, get up and dance!

Offer up new dances in praise of God!

Practicing God's words gladdens our hearts, the path grows brighter and brighter.

Seeing God's righteousness and holiness, our hearts will always praise Him.

Praising God sincerely is a joy, having Him with us is true happiness.

Bearing witness to God is true glory; our spirits are liberated and we feel so free.

Praise God for defeating Satan and gaining all glory.

37 God's Great Work Has Been Completed

Accompaniment: We who follow Christ of the last days testify to the entire universe: God's great work has been completed!

1 Almighty God has appeared in the flesh, expressing truths to save mankind. We've heard the voice of the bridegroom and been lifted up before God. We've finally attended the wedding feast of the Lamb and entered the training of the kingdom. Judgment has begun with the house of God, and His disposition has been entirely revealed. The truth of God's words conquers us; we fall before God and worship Him. Our thoughts and ideas are laid fully bare by God's words. Through God's trials and refinement, our corrupt dispositions are cleansed. In God's judgment we see His righteousness and holiness. God's people submit before Him and are faithful to Him unto death. God has thoroughly defeated Satan, making a group of overcomers. We who follow Christ of the last days testify to the entire universe: God's great work has been completed! He has gained full glory!

2 Almighty God has unfurled the judgment of the last days, launching the Age of Kingdom. All denominations suffer severe famine, and people are forced to seek the true way. The wise virgins hear God's voice and are raised before God before the disaster. All who refuse to accept Christ of the last days will sink into disaster. God is almighty and wise in His work. He sorts all people according to their kind. All nations and peoples come to the light and submit before God's throne. The prospects of the kingdom are infinitely bright, and a fervent image is there for all to see. The disaster will obliterate evil humanity, revealing God's righteousness and majesty. Every sentence of God's words is fulfilled. God's words complete all things. The kingdom of Christ has appeared on the earth. God lives alongside His

people. We who follow Christ of the last days testify to the entire universe:
God's great work has been completed! He has gained full glory!

39 The Cosmos Rings With Praise for God

I

So full of songs and beautiful dances,
the universe has become a rolling ocean of praise.
Stars leap and the moon smiles,
the cosmos is full of praise, and we dance with joy!
Almighty God, Christ of the last days,
has appeared on earth and expressed truths,
rocking every nation, every denomination.
The chosen people from every country and every place
have heard God's voice, turning toward His throne in worship.
In Zion God has turned to face the universe,
revealing His righteousness, His holiness.
God's people are full of joy,
praising God without pause.

II

To love God, we must offer up a sincere heart,
loyally perform our duty,
and be considerate of God's intentions.
Brothers' and sisters' hearts are closely linked.
All praise God as one—
man and woman, young and old.
You offer a song and I will offer a dance;
you bear witness to God and I will cooperate.
We put to shame the demonic great red dragon,
and honor the name of the almighty true God.

We have all seen God's righteous disposition through His work.

Almighty God is a righteous God.

God's people have seen His glorious countenance,
and all seek to love Him and satisfy Him.

God's people are willing to be eternally loyal to God.

III

God gains glory on earth,
all nations and peoples are happy,
the life of the kingdom is so beautiful!

A new heaven, a new earth, a new kingdom,
we dance and sing for God, it is such a joy.

The most beautiful songs are sung for God,
the most beautiful dances are danced for God.

We offer up our true hearts to God,
and we love Him purely and honestly.

God's people praise God along with all of creation, praise God forever
without pause!

Oh Zion, such a glory!

God's abode shines brilliantly,
the glorious light pours through the whole cosmos.

Almighty God's face bears a smile,
and He looks out on the renewal of the universe from His throne.

40 Forever Singing Songs of Praise to God

1 God incarnate appeared in China to express the truth and judge mankind. We hear His voice and are raised before His throne. Not even in our dreams did we think we would be able to meet God face-to-face. Years of longing have been realized, and we see the appearance of the Redeemer. Almighty God's words show His almightiness, and have conquered the hearts of hundreds of millions. God's people gather before His throne to be shepherded and watered by His words. All God's words are the truth; they give mankind the way of eternal life. We attain God's cleansing and salvation, and forever do we sing songs of praise to God.

2 Every day, we eat and drink God's words and fellowship on the truth, and accept the judgment and purification of His words. God enlightens and illuminates us, and we come to know ourselves and see through to our satanic natures. We are arrogant, conceited, selfish, and contemptible, and we fall before God in self-reproach and regret. By rebelling against the flesh and practicing the truth, our life dispositions gradually change. Through being judged and understanding the truth, we see that God is so very righteous and holy, and fear for Him arises in our hearts. We feel even more how dear and lovely God is. Through His judgment, we are cleansed and become honest people in whom God delights. We enjoy all of God's love, and forever do we sing songs of praise to God.

3 Judgment has already begun with the house of God. His people are undergoing judgment and being cleansed; we undergo hardships and loyally do our duty, bearing resounding witness for God. Through years of tribulation and trials, God has already made a group of overcomers, defeating Satan and gaining glory and revealing His almightiness and wisdom. The kingdom gospel welcomes unprecedented splendor. God's

great work has been fully accomplished and His righteousness is worthy of praise. God's holy name is exalted far and wide. God's kingdom appears on earth, and His people dance and sing new songs. All nations and peoples praise God, and forever do we sing songs of praise to Him.

42 Praise the Completion of God's Great Work

I

In the last days, Christ uses the word to judge mankind, opening up a new age—the Age of Kingdom.

All things are renewed through God's words, everything is beautiful and new.

Each and every thing is revived, all renewed, all changed.

We, rejoicing, sing praises to God. The sound of our praises surges through the heavens.

O praise Him! O shout it! O sing! God's people all overflow with praises for God!

II

Judgment has begun with the house of God, revealing His righteous disposition.

God's people bow before Him to accept His judgment and be purified.

God's words guide us through trials and hardship, we bear testimony and gain His approval.

We are honored with God's commission, to proclaim and bear witness to His deeds.

O praise Him! O shout it! O sing! God's people all overflow with praises for God!

III

God's words are wise and almighty; they're hard for man to fathom, we are fully convinced.

God's words accomplish everything, they classify all people according to their kind.

Those who love God submit to Him always, yet those who resist Him will all be destroyed.

We praise God's almightiness and wisdom, and praise His righteous disposition.

O praise Him! O shout it! O sing! God's people all overflow with praises for God!

IV

Praise the completion of God's great work, God has made a group of overcomers.

God's people accept His inspection, performing their duty in their place.

They try to satisfy God with all their heart and soul. Those who love God are perfected by Him.

God's kingdom brims with righteousness, the kingdom is beautiful and ever new.

O praise Him! O shout it! O sing! Our songs of praise will never ever end!

43 Praise God's Return to Zion

I

Almighty God is so glorious!
He became flesh and has appeared in the East.
He expresses the truth and judges mankind,
and He brings the way of eternal life.
God's word bursts forth like lightning,
flashing into the West, into the West.
In darkness, people see hope,
for the Son of man has come upon the earth.

II

Almighty God is so glorious!
He brims with righteousness, majesty and judgment.
God's word possesses authority and power,
it purifies and saves His people.
God defeats Satan with His word
and has made a group of people into overcomers.
We kneel to worship God and praise God's return to Zion,
praise God's return to Zion.

III

Almighty God is so glorious! His word reigns upon the earth.
The great disasters destroy evil mankind
and God's word accomplishes all.
Almighty God has gained His kingdom and has come upon the earth
and His great work is finished completely.
All the world rejoices, all peoples praise Him;

voices lifted in praise resound throughout the universe.
Praise God for having gained all glory,
voices are forever lifted in praise!

45 In the Church We Come Together

I

Loving each other, becoming one family. Ah ... Ah ...

In the church we come together;

people who love God gather together.

Fellowshipping God's words brightens our hearts;

our hearts are filled with happiness and sweetness.

You share your experiences, and I know myself.

We learn from each other's strengths to make up for our own flaws, and live within God's love.

How joyful it is to do our duties in harmony!

Brothers and sisters love each other, becoming one family.

II

Hearts connected, intimately close. Ah ... Ah ...

In the church we come together;

from all directions, we come as one.

After undergoing corruption and receiving God's salvation,

we have the same pursuit and resolution.

We support each other when we're negative and weak;

we open up purely and fellowship about our experiences and knowledge.

Now following God, we embark on the bright path of our lives.

The future is bright, filled with vitality and light.

III

Striving forward, working together. Ah ... Ah ...

In the church we come together,

but soon we must part.

Bearing God's commission, carrying His intentions,
we spread the gospel of the kingdom in all directions.
When together, we are filled with laughter and joy;
when we part, we have thousands of words, encouraging each other.
God's love motivates us to be loyal to the end.
For the realization of the kingdom, we strive.

46 Christ's Kingdom Is a Warm Home

I

Christ's kingdom is my warm home, it belongs to all of God's people.
Christ walks and speaks in the church and lives together with God's people.
The judgment and chastisement of God's words is here, as is the work of
the Holy Spirit.
God's words water, supply and guide us, and our lives grow.
This is the kingdom ruled by Christ, it is a fair and righteous world.

II

Christ's kingdom is my warm home, it is so dear to God's people.
God's words reign in the church, we act on the truth and exalt Christ in our
hearts.
There is no more infighting or intrigue, there's no need for defense or fear.
Christ is the resting place for man's soul, I need not wander anymore.
This is Christ's kingdom mankind longs for, it is their good destination.

III

Christ's kingdom is my warm home, all of God's people treasure it.
Here I experience God's judgment and trials, and my corrupt disposition is
purified and changed.
The story of my life growth is here, my quiet words to God are also here.
My unforgettable memories are here, a record of the price God pays.
Everything here moves me, words cannot express my devoted sincerity.
Christ of the last days, my beloved, You're so lovely, we'll love and praise
You forever.

47 Such Joy in Church Life

I

Brothers and sisters, we've come before God.
Eating and drinking His words is such a joy.
You share experiences, I share my knowledge.
We help each other.
The more we fellowship God's words, the more we understand,
enlightened by the Holy Spirit.
We understand the truth, reflect upon ourselves,
see our corruption and flaws.
We pray to God, seek in earnest,
we speak to Him from the heart.
God does not care how deeply we understand the truth;
He is glad as long as we speak what is in our hearts.
The life of the church brings such great joy,
and our lives grow step by step.
Kingdom of Christ is truly our home.
Those who love God will praise Him forever,
praise Him forever and ever!

II

Brothers and sisters, we've come before God.
Eating and drinking His words is such a joy.
We submit to the judgment of God's words,
and we also accept pruning as well as God's discipline.
God arranges all manner of people, events, and things
to try and refine our faith.

We understand God's good intentions,
and that everything He does is to help us attain the truth and life,
attain the truth and life.

The life of the church brings such great joy,
and our lives grow step by step.

Kingdom of Christ is truly our home.

Those who love God will praise Him forever,
praise Him forever and ever!

Through experiencing God's words
and putting the truth into practice,
we gain more truth and more reality.

We fulfill our duties, give our loyalty,
bearing good testimony to satisfy God's intentions.

The life of the church brings such great joy,
and our lives grow step by step.

Kingdom of Christ is truly our home.

Those who love God will praise Him forever,
praise Him forever and ever!

49 The Sky Here Is So Blue

I

Hey, hey, here is a sky,
oh, oh, oh, a sky that is so different!
An exquisite fragrance is suffused all over the land, and the air is clean.
Almighty God became flesh and lives amongst us,
expressing the truth and beginning the judgment of the last days.
God's words lay bare the truth of our corruption.
He uses every kind of trial and refinement to cleanse and save us.
We say farewell to our degenerate life and change our old appearance for a
new face.
We act and speak with principle and allow God's words to hold sway.
The flames of our love for God are ignited in our hearts.
We spread God's words, bear witness for Him, and transmit the kingdom
gospel.
We dedicate our entire being to satisfy God, and are willing to suffer any
pain.
Thanks be to Almighty God for bestowing the truth and life on us.
We enjoy God's words every day and we live before God.

II

When brothers and sisters meet together, the happiness shows on our faces.
We read God's words and fellowship on the truth, we are joined in God's
love.
We seek to be honest people, pure and open, there is no prejudice between
us.

We live by the truth, loving each other, learning from each other's strengths and redressing our shortcomings.

With one mind we fulfill our duties and offer up our devotion.

On the road to the kingdom, God's words guide us past adversities and hardships.

Through oppression and hardships, God's people love Him even more steadfastly.

God's words reveal His almightiness, and they conquer and make a group of overcomers.

God's will is carried out on earth, Christ's kingdom is realized.

God's righteousness and holiness is manifested, heaven and earth are renewed.

The people of the kingdom fear God and shun evil, and they live in the light.

They enjoy the glorious kingdom life, a life on earth akin to heaven.

Hey, hey, here is a sky,

oh, oh, oh, a sky that is so different!

50 God's Love Brings Us Close Together

I

Though separated by seas and mountains,
we are one people—no boundaries between us,
with different colored skin and speaking different tongues.
Because Almighty God's words call to us,
we are raised up before God's throne,
we are raised up before God's throne.
There are the elderly, the elderly with hair all white,
and the young, bright and radiant.
Hand in hand, shoulder to shoulder,
we walk on together through wind and rain,
encourage each other in hardships.
With one mind we fulfill our duty.
Our hearts are connected, we become intimates in life.
God's love and words bring us close together.
God's love and words bring us close together.

II

God's words are the wellspring of the living water, the living water.
Enjoying God's words, our hearts are filled with sweetness,
are filled with sweetness.
The chastisement and judgment of His words
purify our corrupt dispositions.
The chastisement and judgment of His words
purify our corrupt dispositions,
purify our corrupt dispositions.

III

Only by being pruned do we live out a human likeness.

We support each other in negativity and weakness.

We are together in adversity.

Standing firm in our witness, we defeat Satan.

God's words encourage us to move forward, to move forward.

Though there is pain and trials

(though there is pain and trials),

our faith is made perfected (made perfected).

We know God's righteousness and beauty.

We have a change in life disposition

(we have a change in life disposition).

We live in the presence of God.

Only with God there is love

(only with God there is love),

only with love there is family (there is family).

All who love God are one family.

We come close together in God's love.

God's words are with us as we grow.

Living in the beautiful kingdom,

we worship Almighty God forever and ever,

we worship Almighty God forever and ever.

51 Living Before God Is Such a Joy

I

Brothers and sisters gather in the church; we sing joyfully and dance in praise of God.

Praise God who has become flesh and come to the world to express the truth and to save us.

We hear God's voice and are raptured before the throne to attend the feast.

We enjoy God's words and live before Him; with joyful singing and laughter, it is a joy without end.

II

When brothers and sisters meet, we feel close to each other, and our joy is inexpressible.

We fellowship on God's words and share our experiences; understanding the truth brings such enjoyment to our spirits.

No rituals, no regulations—all is free and liberated!

We enjoy God's words and live before Him; with joyful singing and laughter, it is a joy without end.

III

Brothers and sisters experience God's work; we accept and submit to His judgment and chastisement.

We cast off our deceit and become honest. We love each other without barriers.

We submit to the truth and don't act on feelings. Through judgment, our corruption is cleansed.

We enjoy God's words and live before Him; with joyful singing and laughter, it is a joy without end.

IV

Brothers and sisters, rise up; let us be of one mind in the fulfillment of our duties.

Let us spread the kingdom gospel and bear witness to God, so that His intentions may be satisfied.

Brothers and sisters sing joyfully together, voices raised in praise are so loud and clear.

We enjoy God's words and live before Him; with joyful singing and laughter, it is a joy without end.

52 God Is Among Us

I

We have come from across the world and meet in God's house.
We have accepted the shepherding and watering of God's word and
attended the Lamb's wedding feast.
Christ of the last days leads us in the battle against Satan.
The road is rocky and hard; we go through persecution and tribulation.
With God's words to guide us, with His love by our side,
we break through the oppression of the dark forces, and fight onward.
Seeing God's almightiness and wisdom, our faith is bolstered.
Bearing testimony to God and seeing God smile gladden our hearts.

II

To pursue the truth, and be cleansed and made perfect by God,
together we accept the judgment, trials, and refinements of God's words.
When we're weak, we hold each other up and spur each other on.
We share the joy and sweetness of reading God's words.
We need no other words;
tolerance and understanding bind our hearts.
God's word melds our hearts together,
and His love fastens us to one another.

III

With God beside us, life in the kingdom is an incomparable joy.
To repay God's love, we are willing to take up the heavy burden.
For God's words to spread to the ends of the earth and throughout the
universe,
we brothers and sisters give our all to follow His will.

Working hand in hand, we pray for each other and urge each other on.

God's words lead us to run toward a beautiful tomorrow.

We will seek to love God and follow His will, forever and always.

We will keep God's exhortations in mind and bear witness to Him, being loyal to the very end.

55 We Are Fortunate to Meet With God's Coming

I

Today we meet with God, experience His work.

We've known Almighty God incarnate.

We've seen His work, awesome and wondrous.

Each day of our life is not in vain.

To gain the truth and life is most precious!

We understand the mystery of life.

Our feet are on the brightest path to life.

No longer searching, all is clear to us.

God, we'll love You always without regret.

We've gained the truth, the way of eternal life.

Our life is not in vain, it's not in vain.

Our life is not in vain. Our life is not in vain.

II

Life of loving God, meaningful, not empty.

We fulfill our duty to bear witness for Him.

We gain God's approval, receive His salvation.

We do not live in vain; our life, rich and full.

God, we'll love You always without regret.

We've gained the truth, the way of eternal life.

Our life is not in vain, it's not in vain.

Our life is not in vain. Our life is not in vain.

III

Who could be more blessed than we are?

Could fortune ever smile so rich and vast?

God has given much more to us than anything He gave in ages past.

We must live for God, gain the truth and bear witness to God.

We should return all His love poured out on us.

God, we'll love You always without regret.

We've gained the truth, the way of eternal life.

Our life is not in vain, it's not in vain.

Our life is not in vain. Our life is not in vain.

God, we'll love You always without regret.

We've gained the truth, the way of eternal life.

Our life is not in vain, it's not in vain.

Our life is not in vain. Our life is not in vain.

57 God Is in My Heart

I

The road of the gospel is full of ups and downs,
and I often pray to You.

Pondering Your words, I see Your love; my heart is soothed.

I bear humiliation to bear witness for You,
and I know even better how lovely You are.

Following You all the way, I will walk ever on to the end.

When You change Your form, I will welcome Your return.

II

It is Your words which nurture me and give me a human life.

Thinking of Your love my heart feels enjoyment,
and my whole body is filled with strength.

I abandon everything and expend for You—it's You who exalts me.

I abandon everything and expend for You—it's You who exalts me.

Following You all the way, I will walk ever on to the end.

When You change Your form, I will welcome Your return.

Following You all the way, I will walk ever on to the end.

When You change Your form, I will welcome Your return.

III

Hardships and always being on the go cause me no pain,
for You are with me.

Though I cannot see Your face, my heart still loves You,
and You are in my heart.

Your love has already put down roots in my heart
and I shall forever be loyal to You.

Following You all the way, I will walk ever on to the end.
When You change Your form, I will welcome Your return.
Following You all the way, I will walk ever on to the end.
When You change Your form, I will welcome Your return.
When You change Your form, I will welcome Your return.

60 We Are the Most Blessed of All Generations

I

We are the most blessed of all generations.

We are the most blessed of all generations.

Before, we were wayward,
we were heedless of our parents' words,
we followed the trends of the world,
we were addicted to online games,
we lived amid corruption,
we were greedy for comforts
and took pleasure in ourselves,
and we had no life goals;
truly, we were decadent and depraved.

When we heard the voice of God,
we returned to His house.

We eat and drink His words and lead a church life.

Reflecting on our words and actions in light of God's words,
we have seen the truth of our having been corrupted by Satan.

II

We often lie and engage in deception,
and there is too much filth in our hearts;
we do our duties in a perfunctory manner,
which is a way of cheating God;
we are arrogant and self-righteous,
as well as being headstrong and lacking in normal reason.
After undergoing the judgment of God's words,

we are extremely full of remorse.

We hate ourselves, and hate our corrupt disposition even more;
we are determined to practice the truth and live before God,
live before God.

It is by God's mercy and grace
that we have true repentance today,
and it is thanks to Almighty God's salvation
that we have broken away from Satan's influence,
we have broken away from Satan's influence.

III

We gather in the church,
and each do our respective duties.
When facing problems and difficulties,
we look up to God and entrust them to Him.
Though friction may occur in how we cooperate,
we pray and reflect ourselves,
and amid God's words, our barriers and misunderstandings disappear.
When we encounter trials and tribulations,
despite our weaknesses of the flesh,
we quiet ourselves before God to eat and drink His words
and understand His will.
We eat and drink His words
and understand His will.
God has the great red dragon render service for Him
so that He may perfect the people of His kingdom.
Relying on God, we stand firm in our testimony,
and praise Him for His righteousness and almightiness!

IV

We who have been lifted before God
are the most blessed of all generations;
in experiencing the judgment of His words,
our corruption is being cleansed,
our corruption is being cleansed.

We have become less arrogant and wayward,
and less deceitful and fake;
we have now learned to submit to the truth
and lived out a new human likeness,
lived out a new human likeness.

How blessed we are that we can follow Christ
and understand many truths.

We shall practice being honest people,
and perform our duties, perform our duties loyally.
With one heart and one mind,
we shall testify to God and satisfy His will.

63 We Should Be Always Quiet Before God

When facing trials, we must not be negative.

We must quiet ourselves before God to read His word.

Understanding the truth, we resolve transgressions,
and worship the true God with a joyful heart.

When faced with failures and slip-ups, we must seek the truth.

Only after understanding God's will can we have a path.

Tell Him often what we lack,

fellowship the truth of God's word time and again.

Practicing God's words brings us peace and joy.

We must not hurt His heart by being rebellious and negative again.

Reading God's word and understanding the truth, we'll find joy from the
heart.

With God's words through trials, we will have strength.

God is with us only when we reflect on and know ourselves.

Even if we transgress, we must seek to love God.

As long as we truly repent, we will surely gain His mercy.

We must pursue the truth, and bear witness to God. This is our duty.

When facing trials, we must not be negative.

We must quiet ourselves before God to read His word.

Understanding the truth, we resolve transgressions,
and worship the true God with a joyful heart.

When faced with failures and slip-ups, we must seek the truth.

Only after understanding God's will can we have a path.

Tell Him often what we lack,

fellowship the truth of God's word time and again.

Practicing God's words brings us peace and joy.

We must not hurt His heart by being rebellious and negative again.
Reading God's word and understanding the truth, we'll find joy from the heart.

With God's words through trials, we will have strength.

God is with us only when we reflect on and know ourselves.

Even if we transgress, we must seek to love God.

As long as we truly repent, we will surely gain His mercy.

We must pursue the truth, and bear witness to God. This is our duty.

65 God's Love Encircles My Heart

I

The Sun of righteousness rises in the East.

Almighty God's glory fills the heaven and earth.

My beautiful beloved, Your love encircles my heart.

Those who pursue the truth—they love God, one and all.

In the early morning, though I rise alone, joy is in my heart as I contemplate God's words.

His gentle words, like those of a loving mother; His words of judgment, stern like father's scolding.

Naught else in the world do I love, with my whole heart I love only Almighty God.

Ah, hey, ah hey, ah hey, ah hey.

Naught else in the world do I love, with my whole heart I love only Almighty God.

II

God's intention has been revealed—to perfect those who truly love Him.

Innocents, pulsing with life, offer up your praises to Him.

A dance of joy is beautiful; we leap and prance around the throne.

From the earth's four corners, we come, summoned by God's voice.

His words of life bestowed on us, we're cleansed by His judgment.

Love waxes stronger for being refined. It's sweet to enjoy God's love.

Almighty God is so lovely, I love only Him.

Ah hey, ah hey, ah hey, ah hey.

Almighty God is so lovely, I love only Him.

Ah hey, ah hey, ah hey, ah hey.

66 New Life in the Kingdom

I

God performs His work and opens up a new age, we have a new life now.

Eating and drinking and enjoying God's words, we attend the grand feast.

New people, a new path, new events, new things and a new life!

What a great time to encounter God performing His work!

I am so blessed to have heard God's voice, and I have now finally seen the practical God.

I can't help but feel overjoyed, I open up my voice to sing His praises.

Full of love for God I sing, with tears of joy I sing.

The influence of darkness no longer exists, the kingdom life has now begun.

Our generation walks the path of love for God, our generation lives a new life.

II

God's chosen people gather together; by eating and drinking God's words, we become one family.

We love each other with no divide between us, living in the house of God is truly happy.

There is chatting, laughter, singing and dancing; it is so liberating!

How great it is to have the guidance of God's words!

We are of one heart when faced with hardship and trials, God's words bring us together.

Experiencing judgment and attaining salvation, we feel emotional and impassioned.

It is God's words that purify us and give us new life.

While you praise God and dance, I stand by the side clapping along.
Breaking free from corruption and serving in coordination, we are truly
happy to live before God.
Each of us can speak on our life experience and each of us strives to bear
witness to God.
Our past lives are behind us and the best days are ahead of us.
We live a new life now, God's people feel true enjoyment.
The kingdom's future is boundlessly bright, joyous scenes still await us.

68 The Joy in the Land of Canaan

I

Returning to God's house, I feel incomparable joy and excitement.

I'm so fortunate to see the practical God, what I've longed for for years has been realized.

Almighty God's utterances guide people to enter into the Age of Kingdom.

By reading God's words, I have a path to take and understand the path I should take as a person.

I've been watered with the living water of life, being face to face with God is enjoyment beyond compare.

I no longer cast about, my dream of the kingdom of heaven has come true.

The beautiful land of Canaan is the world of God's words, living within His love is enjoyment beyond compare.

II

I've attended the Lamb's feast, I've accepted the practical training of the kingdom.

Though I've gone through the valley of tears, the love I've tasted from God is so real.

Hardships and trials have cleansed my heart, making my love for Him more pure.

My love for God grows day by day, my heart rejoices because of this love.

God's faithfulness and righteousness enchant me and fascinate me.

God's disposition is incredibly lovely, it is firmly entrenched in my heart.

I cannot love God's beauty and holiness enough, I'm full of songs praising Him from the depths of my heart.

III

The stars smile down at me from the sky, the sun nods toward me.
The sunlight illuminates everything, the dew moisturizes everything, God's words are with me to help me grow strong.
God's words are rich and incomparable, our feast really is so sweet.
God's rich and full sustenance brings us such plentiful wealth.
All God's people live alongside Him, life on earth is just like heaven.
There's no sadness or tears, this is our life into eternity.
In the land of Canaan God lives alongside man, we live before Him and will never part from Him.

IV

The pure, bright moonlight shines down, my life is so beautiful.
My beloved, I cannot say enough about Your loveliness.
Your words are so sweet, they warm my heart and stir up my love.
Your judgment is righteous and holy, it purifies and cleanses my heart.
My love for You is sweet, this love makes me dance for joy.
May I be with You for this life, my heart rejoices all day because I love You.
The land of Canaan is Christ's kingdom, God's people will worship God into eternity.

69 Sing Out Your Heartfelt Love for God

I

We have heard the voice of God and returned to God's house, where we live the life of the church.

Shepherded by Christ, each day we eat and drink the words of God and attend the feast of the kingdom of heaven.

Practicing and experiencing God's words, we understand the truth and our hearts are set free.

Certain that Christ is the truth, our hearts have been conquered, and we resolutely follow God, living in the light.

Brothers and sisters, sing together! Sing out loud the love for God in our hearts.

God's expression of the truth brings us the way of eternal life, allowing us to live out a human likeness.

II

God's words judge and expose man's corruption, every word is nothing but fact.

Arrogant and conceited, we are full of notions about God; blind and ignorant, we do not know God.

Experiencing trials, our nature becomes clear to us; we repent to God and begin anew.

Certain that Christ is the truth, our hearts have been conquered, and we resolutely follow God, living in the light.

Brothers and sisters, sing together! Sing out loud the love for God in our hearts.

God's expression of the truth brings us the way of eternal life, allowing us to live out a human likeness.

III

In the face of Satan's cruel oppression, we do not retreat; God's words guide us in overcoming tribulations.

Understanding the truth, we are discerning and know more clearly what to love and what to hate. We swear on our lives to rebel against and reject Satan.

Experiencing trials and tribulations, we have a greater love for God in our hearts; we do our duties properly, and repay God's love.

Certain that Christ is the truth, our hearts have been conquered, and we resolutely follow God, living in the light.

Brothers and sisters, sing together! Sing out loud the love for God in our hearts.

God's expression of the truth brings us the way of eternal life, allowing us to live out a human likeness.

70 Praise God With a God-loving Heart

I

We gather together to eat and drink God's words; we truly enjoy the Holy Spirit's work.

We pray-read with our hearts and have fellowship, we meditate, contemplate and seek from God.

We practice and experience God's words, understanding the truth feels so sweet.

Our life disposition has undergone a change, and we taste God's love that is so real.

The church life is wonderful, and praise can take many forms.

We can't help but sing out and dance in praise of God.

There are no regulations or constraints, sincere praise makes us joyful.

Living in God's presence brings true happiness, and we praise God with a God-loving heart.

II

We gather together to eat and drink God's words; we truly enjoy the Holy Spirit's work.

By fellowshiping on the truth and sharing experiences, our lives gradually progress.

We love each other and cooperate harmoniously; we do our duty with one heart and mind.

We practice the truth and seek to be honest people; we see God's blessings and leadership.

Through God's judgment, we are cleansed, and we see God's disposition is so righteous.

We cast off our corruption and are made anew, we live out the likeness of honest people.

We worship God with heart and honesty, the life of the kingdom is so blissful.

Seeing God's salvation is so great, we praise God with a God-loving heart.

III

We've followed God all along the way and we have gone through so many hardships.

The CCP's frantic suppression and persecution are so hateful.

Christ is by our side through all hardships. He's tasted every joy and sorrow.

Our God-loving hearts do not waver, and this is totally because of the guidance of God's words.

The painstaking price God has paid for our salvation cannot be measured. God lives amongst us, He has guided us until this day.

This beautiful time, this beautiful life, they are so unforgettable.

We'll always love God and submit to Him, and we praise God with a God-loving heart.

71 The Greatest Happiness Is Truly Loving God

I

We've finally heard God's voice and been raised before His throne.

We eat and drink and enjoy God's words, we live in the light of His countenance.

Fellowshipping on the truth and sharing our experiences, our hearts are full of joy.

Experiencing God's words and understanding the truth, our spirits are released and free.

Undergoing the judgment of words and being cleansed, we've become new men.

We pursue the truth to gain life. Truly loving God is the greatest happiness.

II

Undergoing judgment before the seat of Christ, we've seen the truth of mankind's corruption.

God's words are a sharp double-edged sword piercing our hearts and spirits.

Understanding the truth and knowing ourselves, we have a path for life entry.

Seeing into our satanic nature essence, we've resolved to repent and become new men.

Undergoing the judgment of words and being cleansed, we've become new men.

We pursue the truth to gain life. Truly loving God is the greatest happiness.

III

Truly loving God and fulfilling our duties, we will certainly be blessed by God.

We forsake everything to follow Him and we bear resounding witness.

We set our resolve before God, swear on our lives to be loyal till the end.

Through mockery, slander, oppression, and adversity, we will never retreat.

Undergoing the judgment of words and being cleansed, we've become new men.

We pursue the truth to gain life. Truly loving God is the greatest happiness.

72 We Can't Stop Singing Songs of Love for God

I

We can't stop singing songs of love for God, the more we sing the sweeter the feeling.

We sing of God's incarnation, of us being lifted up before His throne.

We no longer look to the heavens, bitterly longing, for Almighty God is face to face with us.

He expresses truths to shepherd us, He is by our sides, so true and real.

We enjoy God's words every single day, understanding the truth feels so sweet.

Seeing God's lovely countenance, our hearts are full of love for Him.

We sing and dance in praise, we cannot say enough about God's loveliness.

We can't stop singing songs of love for God; Almighty God is so worthy of praises!

II

We can't stop singing songs of love for God, the more we sing the sweeter the feeling.

We sing of God bringing His righteous judgment, of His words cleansing and saving us.

God's words expose man's satanic nature, showing the truth of mankind's corruption.

They purify our satanic dispositions and turn us into new people.

We have cast off Satan's influence and have seen that God's love is so true.

God's righteousness and holiness are so lovely, we cannot love Him enough.

We praise God, unable to contain our feelings, nothing can come between us and God.

We can't stop singing songs of love for God; Almighty God is so worthy of praises!

III

We can't stop singing songs of love for God, the more we sing the sweeter the feeling.

God's word rules in the life of the kingdom, we live within the light.

Gaining the truth is so freeing, we worship God with heart, with honesty.

We become God's confidants, we serve faithfully and bear a burden for Him.

We do our duty wholeheartedly, always progressing on the path of loving God.

Now we are able to love and submit to God, living for Him is the greatest happiness.

Almighty God, we praise You, we will worship You into eternity!

We can't stop singing songs of love for God; Almighty God is so worthy of praises!

73 See Who Bears Good Testimony to God

I

Almighty God, I love You, I sing a song of praise.

I dance a dance of joy for You, Almighty God.

By God's exaltation and grace, we are raised up before the throne.

God's words conquer our hearts and we come to praise God to our hearts' content.

II

We come before God, and we eat, drink, and enjoy His words.

Accepting His judgment, we are being cleansed, and we're truly happy to live out a human likeness.

Judgment and chastisement are God's love, trials and refinement are His blessings.

God has given me a new life, I will praise God forever.

III

God's words have great authority, they lead us through adversity.

They guide and protect us at every moment, we feel even more God's dearness and loveliness.

Our faith is perfected in adversity, we see God's wisdom and almightiness.

No matter the trial, our God-loving hearts will never change.

IV

God's love is so great that it can never be wholly told, we will praise God forever.

Loyally, we fulfill our duties well to repay God's love.

With one mind, we bear witness to God, and the gospel of the kingdom is spread throughout the universe.

Almighty God gains glory in Zion, our hearts overflow with joy.

Chorus

Get up and dance, brothers and sisters! Joyfully sing songs of praise!

Why do I dance joyfully? Because my heart loves God.

74 O My Beloved, I Am Seeking You

I

God, my beloved, most beautiful, like the beautiful brilliant moon.

God, my beloved, You enchant my heart.

I have no other love but You, my heart is forever Yours.

O my beloved, where are You right now? Do You know how I am missing You?

The days without light are painful and difficult. In darkness I am seeking You.

I don't despair and don't lose hope, but seek You more urgently.

I longingly wait for Your return, yearning to see Your countenance, yearning to see Your countenance.

II

God, my beloved, most beautiful, like the beautiful brilliant moon.

God, my beloved, You enchant my heart.

I have no other love but You, my heart is forever Yours.

You have heard me calling to You, You come knocking, calling me.

I have heard Your voice and open the door to welcome Your return.

What I hoped for years now comes to pass, my tears are intermingled with joy.

You bring the truth among mankind, I have seen the true light's appearance, I have seen the true light's appearance.

III

God, my beloved, most beautiful, like the beautiful brilliant moon.

God, my beloved, You enchant my heart.

I have no other love but You, my heart is forever Yours.

I live in Your family, attending the bountiful feast of the Lamb.
Daily enjoying Your words, my heart is glad beyond compare.
May You lead me by the hand, make me fast to run behind You.
I'm thirsty to become Your intimate, always together with You,
always together with You.

IV

God, my beloved, most beautiful, like the beautiful brilliant moon.
God, my beloved, You enchant my heart.
I have no other love but You, my heart is forever Yours.
Through Your judgment and chastisement, I see Your holiness and
righteousness.
Your words have made me clean, enabled me to be reborn.
You give the truth to be my life and I've enjoyed Your true love.
I shall love You and serve You, my heart is always close to You,
my heart is always close to You.

79 Almighty God, Our Beloved One

I

Whose words are like a great light, illuminating those in darkness?

Whose words guide us back to the house of God, so we are raised before God?

Whose words are like a fountainhead, never running dry?

Whose words water and feed us, nourishing our hearts?

Almighty God, oh, our beloved One.

You are the Savior's return, the appearance of the Son of man.

Almighty God, oh, our beloved One.

You appear and work, and express the truth, bringing light among man.

II

Whose words are most precious, and are the truth and life?

Whose words purify our corruption, and transform us into new people?

Whose words are like a sharp sword, and are righteous and majestic?

Whose words conquer the hearts of the masses, and make them submit before God?

Almighty God, oh, our beloved One.

Your words judge and cleanse people, and bring the way of everlasting life.

Almighty God, oh, our beloved One.

You cleanse Your people, stripping us of our former countenance, rendering it anew.

III

Whose words extend in all directions? Whose holy name spreads?

Whose words conquer God's people in every country, so they return before His throne?

Whose words are like a bond, connecting our hearts?

Irrespective of ethnicity or country, we dedicate our loyalty to God.

Almighty God, oh, our beloved One.

Your people praise You to the fullest, we sing songs of love for You without
cease.

Almighty God, oh, our beloved One.

Your people testify to You, and shall submit to You, and love You, for all
eternity.

81 Oh, God! I Cannot Be Without You

I

I hear God's voice, and return before Him;

His words conquer my heart.

It's His sincere love and His words of life
that draw my heart to closely follow Him,

tightly grip onto my heart,

and make me love Him from hereafter.

I am always longing for God in my heart.

I am always longing for God in my heart.

II

I enjoy God's words, I see that God is the truth.

His beautiful countenance inspires love.

His words judge and expose man; His kind words tug at man's heart.

Being pruned and enlightened

is of benefit to my life,

and allows me to taste God's love.

God's love possesses my heart.

I cannot be without Him.

III

God's disposition is righteous, holy, and so lovely.

His wisdom and wondrousness are captivating.

Though I am tried today, and pain refines my heart,

God's words are always with me.

Though I suffer, it cleanses me of my corruption,

and I feel even more God's kindness and loveliness.

I wish only to love Him with all my heart,
and put myself at the mercy of His orchestrations, with no complaints.

IV

God's love for mankind is so true, so real.

I wish to wholeheartedly satisfy Him.

Though the trials and refinement are many, I have the guidance of God's words.

Even greater tribulations do not scare me,
and I have full faith in God.

So long as I can love and testify to Him,
I will bear all hardships, no matter how many.
My love for God shall never change.

84 I Am Willing to Love God More Deeply

I

I love God from the bottom of my heart, and I'll never part from Him again.

God's love has melted my heart, I understand His good intentions.

I understand God's heart and I understand His love, I know God's love is deep and strong.

From now on I'll never misunderstand God, I'll regain the love of God that I lost.

II

I love God from the bottom of my heart, and I'll never part from Him again.

I regret my true love is limited, while God's love is so real.

To save people, He comes to this filthy land and gives man the way of eternal life.

He gives His whole heart to mankind; now I know God's love is most precious and great.

III

I love God from the bottom of my heart, and I'll never part from Him again.

Hardships and refinements mean nothing, I'd endure more.

Love for God is not begotten by blessings. Without suffering, there's no real love.

God's love is so real and true; even if I suffer and sacrifice all, I don't deserve it.

IV

I love God from the bottom of my heart, and I'll never part from Him again.

Now I've gained Him, I mustn't lose Him, for I fear I may not find Him again.

I'll never forget God's kindness, His love, or His commissions and arrangements.

God uplifts me so much; even if I must die, I will repay His love.

86 It Is Almighty God Who Saves Me

I

It is God's love that comes upon me, bringing me before His throne.
I enjoy His words and attend the wedding feast of the Lamb.
Seeing God's beautiful countenance fills me with elation;
to welcome the return of the Savior is such a joy.
Oh! Almighty God is so practical and lovely!
His words water and supply me.
I understand the truth, and I am set free and no longer bewildered.
Oh! Almighty God is so practical and lovely!
His words have conquered me.
I resolve to pursue the truth and live out the reality to gain His approval.

II

It is Almighty God who loves me; His words cleanse and change me.
His words of judgment and exposure are all true, leaving me nowhere to hide.
In God's words, I see how profoundly corrupted I am.
I feel regret and hate Satan, and I come to truly love God.
Oh! Almighty God is so practical and lovely!
His judgment cleanses me.
Whether I meet with blessings or disaster, I let Him orchestrate as He wishes and make no other choices.
Oh! Almighty God is so practical and lovely!
His love has taken my heart.
I'm willing to give my sincere heart over to Him, submitting to His sovereignty and arrangements.

III

It is Almighty God who loves me; His words guide me.

They are the truth and have become my life.

God guides me no matter how rough the road gets.

I shall never again feel negative or turn back, I am determined to follow Him.

Oh! Almighty God is so practical and lovely!

It is Almighty God who saves me.

I will fulfill my duty loyally, that His intentions may be satisfied.

Oh! Almighty God is so practical and lovely!

I will seek to love Him all my life.

I will live out the truth reality to bear witness to and glorify Him.

87 God's Love Is Among Men

I

Two thousand years ago, in glory You departed from Judea.

Now in the last days, humble and hidden, You have come to China.

You appear and work, and express the truth, judging and purifying mankind.

Your words show Your almightiness; they have conquered and perfected a group of people.

You have paid every price and have given everything for mankind's salvation.

II

You, who are supreme and honorable, humble Yourself and appear as a man to do Your work.

The arrogant and conceited are conquered and submit before You.

The judgment and chastisement of Your words reveal Your righteousness and holiness.

Through great refinement, mankind, who is deeply corrupted, is purified.

Your chastisement and judgment are Your love and blessings for man.

III

In having become flesh to work, You endure enormous humiliation.

You suffer man's condemnation and slander, and have been rejected by this age.

Through long years of hardship, You have persisted in saving mankind.

You speak and work through Your blood, sweat, and tears, waiting for man's turnaround.

Your righteousness and faithfulness have conquered the hearts of millions.

IV

We are filled with admiration when we see Your humility and hiddenness.

We are filled with fear and submission when we see Your righteousness and holiness.

Human language is so deficient that we don't know how to bear witness to You.

Gratitude and love are embedded into the depths of our hearts.

We will fulfill our duties loyally, and offer up our meager contributions.

88 God's Love Is True and Real

I

Who expresses the truth and bestows salvation, enabling man to see hope?
Who performs the work of judgment of the last days, bringing the way of eternal life?

The appearance and work of God incarnate shakes all the world.

We are raised up before Him to attend the wedding feast of the Lamb.

II

Enjoying God's words and understanding the truth, we have seen God's countenance.

By experiencing the judgment of His words, we have a clear view of the truth of mankind's corruption.

Judgment, chastisement, trials, and refinement cleanse us of our corrupt dispositions.

We gain the truth and life, and we live out the likeness of new people.

III

Who walks beside us, constantly guiding us through adversity?

Who leads us with words to victory over Satan, the great red dragon?

It is Almighty God's words, carrying authority and life force,
adding to our faith and strength that we may stand firm in our testimony in the midst of adversity.

IV

It is God who accompanies us along our arduous trek through the demonic city of the great red dragon;

His words are with us through darkness before dawn.

In that moment between life and death, during Satan's ravaging, we taste of the authority and power of God's words,
and we know that God is so lovable; we will love Him and testify to Him forever.

Chorus

Almighty God's love for us is so real.

That we can attain God's judgment and purification today is entirely by His grace.

We give thanks and praise to Almighty God for granting us the truth and life.

We will loyally do our duties and pursue the truth to repay God's love.

89 God's Loveliness Is Within My Heart Always

I

God's words issue forth like lightning striking, it's the Son of man who speaks.

This stirs countless fervent hearts, brings us closer to God.

We eat and drink God's words daily, understand the truth, bask in God's love.

Watered and sustained by His words, we grow in life every day.

Through the judgment and trials of God's words, our corrupt dispositions are cleansed.

I see God's righteousness, I savor His mercy. God's loveliness is within my heart always.

II

God's words are deeply rooted in the hearts of man, our hearts grow closer to Him.

His words guide our way through hardships and trials. We follow God closely, never ever stopping.

Though we experience weakness, negativity, and pain, we have God's words to sustain, support, inspire us.

By undergoing so many refinements, our faith has been perfected. We triumph over Satan alongside God.

God's words are the truth and life, they're our guiding light forward through wind and rain.

My love for God is strengthened through hardships and trials. God's loveliness is within my heart always.

My love for God is strengthened through hardships and trials. God's loveliness is within my heart always.

101 If I Were Not Saved by God

If I were not saved by God, I would still be drifting in the world,
struggling painfully in sin, without any hope in life.

If I were not saved by God, I would still be trampled by devils,
enjoying the pleasures of sin, not knowing the path of human life.

Almighty God is merciful to me; the sound of His words beckons me.

I hear God's voice and have been lifted up before His throne.

Each day I eat and drink the words of God, and I have understood many
truths.

I see the great depth of mankind's corruption. We truly need God's
salvation.

God's truth purifies me and saves me.

Time and again, I am judged and refined, and my life disposition has
changed.

Not until tasting God's righteousness and holiness did I know His
loveliness.

My heart fears God and shuns evil, and I live out a bit of human likeness.

I have seen God face-to-face; I have tasted His true love.

Through God's judgment and chastisement, I receive His salvation of the
last days.

I fulfill my duty loyally, and my heart is happy and at peace.

We live before God in mutual love, with His guidance and blessings.

I practice the truth, submit to God, and live out a true life.

God's judgment cleanses me; He is honorable and lovely.

Seeing His dearness and loveliness, I want to devote my life to Him.

I will pursue the truth and love Him forever; I will fulfill my duty to requite
His love.

103 Praise the New Life

I

Christ of the last days has appeared and expresses the truth to save man.
His words judge us, chastise us, and cleanse us,
and they lead us onto the right path of life.
God's words have changed me, I enjoy a new life of loving God.
No longer am I lost and in pain;
my spirit has been set free, and I sing out songs.
How wonderful it is to understand the truth!
I cast away my corruption and am truly free.
My notions and misunderstandings are all dispelled,
and my rebellious disposition changes.
God's words are the precious truth, cleansing our corrupt dispositions.
We attend Christ's feast and taste God's love.
We attend Christ's feast and taste God's love.
I will love Him forever.

II

Brothers and sisters join together,
without barriers or distance between each other.
With like hearts and minds we cooperate together in the church,
happily singing songs of praise.
Our voices are filled with love for God, and we sing out our true feelings.
Almighty God renews us and changes us into new people.
Who does not give voice to his heart?
Who does not give voice to his love?
You give praise to God and dance, and I clap my hands.

We've broken the bonds of the world, of family and the flesh;
to love each other is so sweet.

The depraved life is gone. It's such a joy to live before God.

It's such a joy to live before God.

We perform our duty well and bring glory to God.

We practice truth, and we feel free and released.

God's people enjoy a new life; we love God and we live in the light.

Forever will we worship Almighty God.

104 I Live in the Presence of God

I

I am quiet in God's presence every day, contemplating and pondering His words.

Examining myself, I see that many corruptions still flow out of my thoughts and speech.

I often show off in my speech and actions to get others to look up to me.

I always seek to prevail over others, I am self-righteous and arrogant, and I do not live out the likeness of a human being.

Faced with the judgment and exposure of God's words, I feel deeply ashamed.

I may appear to behave well, but my disposition has not changed.

I have no reality but I am still so arrogant, which is truly loathsome to God.

I hate that I have been corrupted so deeply, and I wish to accept God's judgment.

II

I am quiet in God's presence and seek His intentions in all things.

I commune with God in His words, I understand the truth and my heart is brightened.

That I harbor notions when I encounter people, events and things shows that I have no reality.

I always complain and try to justify myself, and I am not submissive in the slightest.

With an understanding of the truth, I see that God's work to cleanse man is so practical.

Whatever is more at odds with people's notions, the more truth there is to seek therein.

By experiencing God's word and entering reality, we come face-to-face with God.

By practicing the truth, we're guided by God, and we experience His love.

III

I live in God's presence and accept His scrutiny at all times.

One after another, my thoughts and actions accept the judgment and cleansing of God's word.

When I see how righteous and holy God's disposition is, my heart fills with fear.

I am protected by God and will rebel against Him no more, and my spirit is at peace.

I quiet myself often in God's presence, and my heart fears God and shuns evil.

I practice God's word and conduct myself according to the truth, and I love and submit to God.

God's word guides me to embark on the right track of belief in God.

Having gained the truth, my corruption is cleansed, and I praise God in my heart.

108 How Joyous the Belief in God

Spoken: We were once a depraved and decadent generation.

We once gave parents headaches and left teachers frustrated.

Now we believe in God and follow God, we're on the right path of human life.

We shimmer bright—for we pursue the truth and practice God's words; we are the generation of new people that is loved and blessed by God.

I

We have said goodbye to the frantic chasing of the latest trends, and have left behind the clamor of the nightclubs.

No longer do we worry about vanity, or competing over the pleasures of the flesh.

No longer are we beguiled by money, or addicted to online games.

No longer do we chase absurd romances, or indulge in physical lust.

No longer do we equip ourselves with false knowledge, and no longer are we insolent, willful and dissolute.

We have heard the voice of God, and returned before Almighty God.

The truth of God's words has cleared our minds, and we have learned to tell between what is good and evil, beautiful and ugly.

God's words have cleansed us, they have removed us from the corruption of the evil trends.

We have accepted the truths expressed by God, and have set foot on the right path of human life.

II

Each day I read the words of God and fellowship about the truth, living the life of the church.

The judgment, chastisement and pruning of God's words have been with me as I grow up.

There have been tears in my eyes, and grief, and failures and falls, but thanks to the timely enlightenment and illumination of God's words, I have understood the truth and been set free.

Brothers and sisters gather together and praise God with cheers and laughter.

Living before God and communing with God fills my heart with bliss and sweetness.

Pursuing to be one of the honest people beloved of God, I am innocent, vivacious, and untroubled.

With one mind, we preach and testify to God, and our hearts are glad and free.

We've seen God face to face, and felt His true love.

I've realized how precious the truth is; my life has a new purpose.

Thanks be to Almighty God, who has given us the truth, the way, and the life.

None is more lovely than Almighty God; we, the young generation, shall forever praise God!

112 The Heart's Voice of a Created Being

I

So often I wanted to cry out, but no place ever felt right.
So often I wanted to sing aloud, but nary a tune could be found.
So often I yearned to express the love of a created being.
I searched high and low, I searched high and low,
but words failed me.
Almighty God, Almighty God, You are the love in my heart.
My heart skips, my hands dance, to praise Your coming into this world.

II

Man came from dust, without any life, without any life.
God made man, and He gave to man the breath of life
so they may survive on earth.
How sad that Satan has corrupted man, lost are their reason and conscience.
Generation after generation, they have fallen until now.
Almighty God, Almighty God, You are the love in my heart.
I am dust but can see Your glorious face. How can I not bow and worship
You?

III

God created man and loves them, so He became flesh again to save them.
He has endured humiliation and all kinds of pain,
and has tasted all the sweetness and bitterness of life,
so man can be brought into a beautiful destination.
For such salvation to come upon us, how can we not thank Him endlessly?
Almighty God, Almighty God, You are the love in my heart.
I was deeply corrupted, yet You've saved me today.

How can I not bow and worship You?

IV

Today I am saved and embark on the right path,
it is only by God's grace and blessing.

I enjoy God's words and experience His judgment,
I come to know His righteousness and holiness.

Enduring all manner of persecution, pain and adversity,
I realize only God is the loveliest.

By experiencing God's work I am cleansed, and I live in the light at last.

Almighty God, Almighty God, You are the love in my heart.

Submitting to Your arrangements, satisfying Your intentions,
I no longer choose anything for myself.

119 It Is Such a Joy to Be an Honest Person

I

Understanding the truth frees my spirit and makes me happy.

I am filled with faith in God's word and harbor no doubts.

I am without negativity, I do not retreat, and I never despair.

I loyally perform my duty and am not constrained by the flesh.

Though my caliber is low, I have an honest heart.

I act according to principle in all things and satisfy God's intentions.

I practice the truth, submit to God, and try to be an honest person.

I am open and upright, without deceit, living in the light.

Honest people, come quickly, let's talk heart to heart.

All God-loving people, come gather and join as good friends.

All truth-loving people are brothers and sisters.

Oh happy people, come sing and dance in God's praise.

II

Eating and drinking of God's words and fellowshiping on the truth makes me happy.

Frequently praying and communing with God brings me incomparable enjoyment.

Understanding the truth has granted me a path for practice, and I am no longer constrained.

Shaking off all entanglements of the flesh is by God's grace.

I am truly blessed to live within God's words and have Him by my side.

Loving each other and coordinating in harmony is true happiness.

Practicing and experiencing God's words, I enjoy the Holy Spirit's work.

I gradually enter into the truth reality, and my life grows.

Honest people, come quickly, let's talk heart to heart.

All God-loving people, come gather and join as good friends.

All truth-loving people are brothers and sisters.

Oh happy people, come sing and dance in God's praise.

121 The Likeness of Those Who Love God

I

Those who love God are upright. Their hearts are honest and pure.
They follow Christ wholeheartedly, without doubts or guardedness.
Those who truly love God hunger and thirst for righteousness.
They love the truth, cherish God's words, and depend on God's words to live.

II

Those who love God submit to Him. They are kind and possessed of humanity.
They are never perfunctory in their duties. They are considerate of God's intentions in all things.
Those who truly love God share God's urgencies and thoughts.
They expend themselves loyally without complaint, never seeking rewards.

III

Those who love God fear Him. Once they understand the truth, they put it into practice.
They accept God's scrutiny in all things. They are upstanding and live in the light.
Those who truly love God seek His intentions in all things.
They are principled in speech and action, and live out the truth reality.

IV

Those who love God are loyal to Him, and they bear witness amid trials.
They'd rather lose their own life than betray God.
Those who truly love God focus on seeking to know Him.

They let God orchestrate them without complaint, and their God-loving hearts never change.

Chorus

Those who love God are loyal to Him and are most blessed by Him.

Those who love God are honest people and are loved by God.

Those who love God submit to Him and are those who follow His will.

Only those who love God are qualified for perfection through judgment and chastisement.

123 How Blessed Are Those Who Love God

I

How blessed are those who love God;
they enjoy the work and guidance of the Holy Spirit.
Reading God's words, they are enlightened and illuminated;
there is light in their hearts, and they have a path to follow.
They rebel against the flesh and leave behind the secular world;
how joyous it is to live before God.
Mindful of God's will, performing their duty well,
their spirits are gratified and at peace.
How blessed are those who love God;
they are often attended by judgment and chastisement.
Accepting judgment, they are cleansed,
and changes in their disposition bring glory unto God.
How blessed are those who love God;
they take following His will as their heavenly vocation.
Practicing the truth and submitting to God,
they fear God and live amid the light.
How blessed are those who love God.

II

How blessed are those who love God;
they receive His trials and perfection.
With Him by their side through pain and adversity,
they taste how real is His love.
Escaping the influence of Satan,
they are of one heart and mind with God.

Through refinement, their love becomes more pure,
and forever they exalt God and testify to Him.

How blessed are those who love God;
they surrender to His arrangements in good times and bad.

They loyally follow God unto death
and expend their whole lives for Him.

How blessed are those who love God;
they worship Him with heart and honesty.

They become His intimates, receiving His promises and blessings.

How blessed are those who love God.

124 God Approves of Those Who Love Him

I

Those who love God submit to Him, they live before Him every day.

Gaining the guidance of God's words, there is ease, peace, enjoyment.

Those who love God have honest hearts; once they understand the truth, they practice it.

They're truly considerate of God's intentions and fulfill their duty to satisfy Him.

God blesses those who love Him, His judgment and chastisement are always with them.

Seeking the truth and gaining illumination, a corrupt disposition is cleansed.

Those who love God are principled, they lean on the truth in their views and actions.

There are no rules or shackles; they understand the truth and have been freed.

II

Those who love God fear Him, in all things they accept His scrutiny.

They coordinate harmoniously and serve God, they live out reality and have testimony.

Those who love God are loyal to Him; undergoing trials their faith is strong.

They let go of their future and fate, wholeheartedly loving Almighty God.

Those who love God are truly happy, through judgment they gain salvation.

They gain God's words as their life, they live in the light of His countenance.

Those who love God worship Him, they praise God's righteousness and holiness.

Those who love God possess the truth, they will always bear witness to and glorify God.

126 Those Who Love God Live in the Light

I

God's judgment purifies man's corruption,
bringing light to man, bringing light to man.

We live in the light and enjoy God's words,
we praise God and are truly happy.

To love God we must be sincere and dedicated,
and show consideration for His intentions.

Loving God we're happy and live in the light.

The kingdom of heaven belongs to those who love God.

Sing and dance!

We come together and we praise God, and are truly happy!

Dance! Walk on! We follow God and walk on,
never looking back, never looking back.

Sing and dance! We come together and we praise God, and are truly happy!

Dance! Walk on! We follow God and walk on,
never looking back, never looking back.

II

We experience the judgment and chastisement of God's words,
and see God's righteous disposition.

We practice the truth and truly repent,
and our corrupt dispositions are cleansed.

The way of life is full of twists and turns but we'll never retreat, never
retreat.

We walk a hard path and expend everything for God,
and we will be loyal to the end.

Sing and dance!

We come together and we praise God, and are truly happy!

Dance! Walk on! We follow God and walk on,
never looking back, never looking back.

Sing and dance!

We come together and we praise God, and are truly happy!

Dance! Walk on! We follow God and walk on,
never looking back, never looking back.

130 O God, How Shall I Repay You

I

Humble, hidden in the flesh, You've endured much humiliation and rejection without complaint.

Your words judge and purify man, shepherding, watering, and leading.

O God! God! God!

Every word You speak is to save man, Your salvation unforgettable.

II

When I was self-important and arrogant, Your stern words exposed my corruption.

Only then did I know and hate myself, knowing how to conduct myself.

O God! God! God!

Your judgment is Your true love for me, this my heart has felt.

III

When I was negative because of my transgressions, You guided patiently, comforting and encouraging me,

bearing with my weakness, giving me the chance to repent.

O God! God! God!

Your love is sincere and pure, only You are most lovable.

IV

When I was hunted and suffering, You led and protected me, standing by me each step of the way.

You endured my misunderstandings and complaints, and enlightened me to understand Your will.

O God! God! God!

That I could escape Satan's influence, is because of Your great salvation.

V

When I was desperate under torture, You were with me, boosting my faith and strength.

You led me to see through Satan's schemes and stand firm in the testimony of life.

O God! God! God!

It was Your wondrous deed that I was reborn out of despair.

VI

Countless words of Yours are engraved in my mind. Your love makes my heart follow You.

Whether through judgment or refinement, it's all to let man receive salvation.

O God! God! God!

It is You who purify and save me, my heart will forever love You, Almighty God.

145 I'm Willing to Go With God Through Wind and Rain

I

I bask in God's words every day; I've seen how exceedingly lovely He is. God remains humbly hidden in the flesh, expressing the truth to save mankind.

He walks each day among the churches, patiently feeding and watering us; He silently bears rejection and slander, and serves as an exemplar for man at every turn.

With God's leadership, my heart is satisfied; His words illuminate the road ahead.

We follow God's footsteps closely; I'm willing to go with God through wind and rain.

II

I bask in God's words every day; I've seen how exceedingly lovely He is. God's judgment and chastisement are His love for us.

We are cleansed by God; we are renewed and transformed into new people. God's righteousness and holiness are so beautiful; they have occupied my heart.

God's words have completed us, and we are of one heart with Him and become His confidants.

We follow God's footsteps closely; I'm willing to go with God through wind and rain.

III

I bask in God's words every day; I've seen how exceedingly lovely He is.

Though we've suffered greatly through tribulations and persecution, God's love is with us and His words guide us,
so that we have faith and strength and bear witness for Him through tribulations.

We will always love God and requite His love; we will spread the truth and bear witness to Him.

With God accompanying us all the way, our love deepens through strong wind and heavy rain.

We follow God's footsteps closely; I'm willing to go with God through wind and rain.

148 The Greatest Joy Is Seeking to Love God

I

There is a Son of man, who is God incarnate. He uses love to awaken the hearts of millions.

He is the beloved of all God's people. Who now doesn't yearn to love God sincerely?

He expresses truths to save mankind. Christ's kingdom has come unto the world.

All come to worship Christ of the last days—Almighty God. Gaining God's love makes us so happy,
gaining God's love makes us so happy.

If you want to gain the truth, you have to read God's words, and love God sincerely.

Offer up your true heart, give your all, fulfill your duty to satisfy God.

Offer up your true heart, give your all, fulfill your duty to satisfy God.

Ah, ah, ah, ah.

To love God, you have to practice the truth and fulfill your duty.

Enter into the truth reality and live out a human likeness, and then you will have God's love and blessings,
then you will have God's love and blessings.

II

There is a Son of man, who is God incarnate. He uses love to awaken the hearts of millions.

He is the beloved of all God's people. Who now doesn't yearn to love God sincerely?

He expresses truths to save mankind. Christ's kingdom has come unto the world.

All come to worship Christ of the last days—Almighty God. Gaining God's love makes us so happy,
gaining God's love makes us so happy.

If you want to gain the truth, you have to read God's words, and love God sincerely.

Offer up your true heart, give your all, fulfill your duty to satisfy God.

Offer up your true heart, give your all, fulfill your duty to satisfy God.

Ah, ah, ah, ah.

Almighty God expresses truths, allowing man's corruption to be cleansed.

Almighty God brings the way of eternal life, allowing man to escape from Satan's influence and be saved.

149 I Shall Welcome Your Smiling Face as You Appear Before Me

I

A familiar voice calls to me now and again,
awakening my spirit, waking me from the long night.
Through the haze I see Your smiling face.
Never did I dream I'd see the face of God.
I am a corrupt human being, devoid of honor,
yet the most glorious and dignified King is coming toward me.
Your words draw me in, my heart is drunk with joy.
Living before You every day is sweetness and bliss.
Your word is the truth and has taken possession of my heart.
To live by Your word is the utmost bliss.
I wish to love and bear witness to You and follow You all my life.
Then, my testimony done, I shall welcome Your smiling face as You appear
before me.

II

Quiet before You, I listen to Your words.
Your words are warm and b.
The love in Your judgment and chastisement has awakened my heart.
I see Your words are truth, so very precious!
Your love, so sincere and beautiful,
fills my heart and stirs up my love.
There is so much to love in You and it is all engraved on my heart.
To offer You my heart and my love is my wish.
Your word is the truth and has taken possession of my heart.

To live by Your word is the utmost bliss.

I wish to love and bear witness to You and follow You all my life.

Then, my testimony done, I shall welcome Your smiling face as You appear before me.

III

Where are You now, my dearest One?

As I pine for Your love, the sleepless night is long.

You love me, then why hide Yourself from me?

My heart is uneasy when I cannot see Your face.

In tribulations and trials, I call and look to You.

With Your words guiding me, it's like seeing Your face.

Loving You with all my heart, keeping close behind Your footsteps, I grow b in faith.

Living by Your word makes me feel peaceful and at ease.

Your word is the truth and has taken possession of my heart.

To live by Your word is the utmost bliss.

I wish to love and bear witness to You and follow You all my life.

Then, my testimony done, I shall welcome Your smiling face as You appear before me.

Then, my testimony done, I shall welcome Your smiling face as You appear before me.

150 Almighty God, My Heart Belongs to You

I

Whose words are sweetest, and have nourished my spirit?

Whose love is most beautiful, and has seized my heart?

Whose work is most wonderful, cleansing humanity's corruption?

Who gives me great salvation, and brings me before the throne?

Who expresses the truth to save man, and lets me see the light again?

Who is the most lovable person whom I think of always?

Oh Almighty God, my beloved, You are in my heart.

Oh Almighty God, my beloved, my heart belongs to You.

II

You have managed humanity for six thousand years, never pausing Your work.

Today You have become incarnated again to gain people.

You sigh deeply among the clouds, humanity's corruption is so deep.

You sit in heaven watching people's movements.

You walk among people and interact with them, experiencing worldly hardships.

You speak and work, giving of Your heart's blood to perfect those who love You.

Oh Almighty God, my beloved, You are in my heart.

Oh Almighty God, my beloved, my heart belongs to You.

III

What should people ultimately get for believing in God? Knowledge of God and gaining the truth.

What hardship is most worthwhile? That which brings a change in man's disposition.

What path in life yields success? Peter's path of love for God.

What kind of love for God is most genuine? Care for Him with all one's heart and mind.

You hope that people can be changed in life disposition and be gained by You.

I will do all I can to satisfy You and soothe Your heart.

Oh Almighty God, my beloved, You are in my heart.

Oh Almighty God, my beloved, my heart belongs to You.

Oh Almighty God, my beloved, my heart belongs to You.

151 Gathering in Zion

I

Christ of the last days expresses the truth, He appears on earth in the East.
The peoples all kneel and worship, their mouths all singing to God their
praise.

The whole universe will be renewed. The whole world fills with praise.
The world fills with God's righteousness, since it has been God's heaven
and earth.

O Zion! O Zion! God's abode, a beautiful and happy place.

To gather together is such joy; we'll enjoy family happiness forever with
God.

O Zion! O Zion! God's abode, a beautiful and happy place.

To gather together is such joy; we'll enjoy family happiness forever with
God.

II

God's face is bright as spring with smiling, the day of God has come.
White clouds in the sky all welcome Him, because He has returned
triumphant.

God's heart is so glad, God's heart is eased—He is so excited.

God has returned to His abode and He tastes the warmth of family again.

O Zion! O Zion! God's abode, a beautiful and happy place.

To gather together is such joy; we'll enjoy family happiness forever with
God.

O Zion! O Zion! God's abode, a beautiful and happy place.

To gather together is such joy; we'll enjoy family happiness forever with
God.

III

God's glory arises and shines; the mountains are joyful and the waters laugh.

The sun and moon and stars are all around and are aligned in welcoming. God completes His six-thousand-year management plan and has returned triumphant.

We leap with joy, for God reigns sovereign over the earth.

O Zion! O Zion! God's abode, a beautiful and happy place.

To gather together is such joy; we'll enjoy family happiness forever with God.

O Zion! O Zion! God's abode, a beautiful and happy place.

To gather together is such joy; we'll enjoy family happiness forever with God.

152 Sweet Love

I

Your love is hidden away in my heart, it leads me to get close to You sweetly.

Being considerate of Your intentions, my heart is even sweeter; I serve You with all my heart and mind.

Your words lead my heart, and my loving steps follow You closely.

I will act in line with Your intentions, satisfying Your intentions delights my heart.

Now I live in another realm, only You and I together.

You love me, I love You, there is no barrier or distance between us, there is no grief or worry, no memory of pain.

II

In love we go together with nothing to separate us, both our hearts are happy.

I understand Your intentions and absolutely submit to You, I wish to never again rebel in the slightest.

I'll live before You even more, and I'll never be parted from You.

I silently ponder over Your words, I treasure what You are and have.

Your words cleanse my corruption, and they have filled my heart.

Oh, I love You, I love You, Your words have become my life.

I'm so fortunate to be saved by You and I'll love and bear witness to You forever.

Hallelujah! Hallelujah! Hallelujah! Praise be to God!

153 Our Joy at God's Salvation

I

We sing and dance! We joyful people with fervent hearts.

Receiving Your salvation, we offer up our hearts,
we praise You with loud voices, with loud voices
and we dance in joy for You.

We bestir ourselves to pursue the truth.

We are no longer negative,
and our hearts are liberated and set free.

We are no longer negative,
and our hearts are liberated and set free.

We open our hearts, follow the rhythm,
hand in hand, heart to heart.

We open our hearts, follow the rhythm,
we want You to feel our joy.

We don't want to cause You any more heartache.

II

We open our hearts, move our arms in dance.

Who stirs our hearts? For whom do our tears run?

Your judgment cleanses us
and we are moved to tears, we are moved to tears.

We welcome hope with open arms.

We practice the truth, seek to love God,
live for God; sorrow slowly falls away.

God is merciful, He sows the seeds of love.

We, being dust, become good fruit.

God is merciful, He sows the seeds of love.
Corrupt mankind is so favored
and enjoys such great salvation.

III

Oh, Almighty God! You love us so!
In this life, we live only for You.
Though trials bring us pain, Your love is with us.
We will follow You till the very end.
We practice the truth, loyal and submissive;
we don't want to make You worry about us.
In this life, we live only for You.
We'll dedicate ourselves to You
till our very last breath, till our very last breath.
In this life, we live only for You.
Such wonderful songs,
such joyful dance, only for You.
In this life, we live only for You.
In this life, we live only for You.
Such wonderful songs, such joyful dance, only for You.

155 All Nations Come to Your Light

I

You open Your broad bosom and caress the moaning mankind.
You wave Your mighty arms and show Your shining eyes.
Your love and mercy recycle endlessly.
Your hidden glorious countenance reappears.
In the lastingly desolate world, brilliant rays are shining again.
Ah hey, ah hey, ah hey.
This evil and fallen world needs the reappearance of the Redeemer.
You bring hope to mankind, ending the two-thousand-year expectation.

II

You open Your broad bosom and caress the moaning mankind.
You wave Your mighty arms and show Your shining eyes.
This evil and fallen world needs the reappearance of the Redeemer.
You bring hope to mankind, ending the two-thousand-year expectation.
Ah hey, ah hey, ah hey.
All nations come to Your light.
They will be free from the attack of the evil one.
The darkness will cease to exist.
Your holy name will be praised forever!

168 A Choice Without Regret

I

When Satan's arrests and persecution of Christians grow increasingly
savage,
when the city is full of dark horror, and I flee wherever I can,
when human rights are wantonly deprived and confined,
when my only company is a long night of pain,
I shall not waver in my faith in God,
nor betray the Creator, the one true God.
Almighty true God, my heart belongs to You.
Incarceration can only control my body,
but it cannot stop my footsteps in following You.
Painful suffering, a bumpy road,
with the guidance of Your words, my heart is without fear;
with the company of Your love, my heart is sated.
How honored I am to follow Christ and pursue the love of God in this life!
With a heart and spirit, I should repay God's love; I am willing to forsake
all for testifying about God.
For as long as I live, giving my entire being to God is a choice I shall never
regret.

II

When Satan's devils' ruinous torture grows ever more severe,
when searing pain hits me again and again,
when the agony of the flesh is about to reach its limit,
when my life is about to be taken in the final moment,
never will I give in to the great red dragon,

never will I be a Judas, a mark of shame on God.

Almighty true God, I will be loyal to You unto death.

Satan can only torture and destroy my body,

but it cannot destroy the faith and love I have for You.

Life and death shall forever be under Your sovereignty and arrangements.

I will forsake everything to testify to You.

If I can testify to You and bring shames upon Satan, I will die without complaint.

How honored I am to follow Christ and pursue the love of God in this life!

With a heart and spirit, I should repay God's love; I am willing to forsake all for testifying about God.

For as long as I live, giving my entire being to God is a choice I shall never regret.

199 As I Wake in a Haze

I see that God's words have appeared in the flesh, which has brought about a new heaven and earth,

and ended mankind's period of suffering—6,000 years of sleeplessness.

Almighty God incarnate brings light to man's life.

God coming to save man is such a rare event; I am so lucky.

His words expose, judge, chastise, and reveal the ugly face of man's corruption.

Who knew that Satan's corruption has eradicated what man once had.

People are all arrogant, selfish, deceitful, and have long since lost their humanity.

It's too shameful to bear, to show my face; I want to be judged and chastised by God.

Man's heart has become extremely bad, I cannot bear to see it again.

There is no self-love in willfully corrupting oneself.

The reason and conscience that man should possess are nowhere to be found.

I, who first awakened in a haze, am too ashamed to face God.

My heart feels uneasy, scared, and sad; I fall wholly before God.

Only after many years of belief, with a deep sigh, do I know the difficulty of being human.

God's work is practical, and He has set up a feast for man;

by experiencing God's judgment, man can truly change.

Man's life experience is entirely due to the guidance of God's words.

Changing one's life disposition is wholly God's salvation.

God's words have made me understand many truths about human comportment.

Knowing God's lovable-ness further fuels my love for God.

218 The Prodigal Son's Return

I

After believing in God for so many years, why are you still like this?
You flee from judgment and chastisement as if you don't even care.
Your decadent face shows your careless attitude,
as though you've suffered great injustice and no longer have the heart to
follow God.

The fallen prodigal son—where are you headed with such stubbornness?
You seem to let God orchestrate you without making choices for yourself.
You linger at the crossroads, and have lost the “faith” you had at the start.
You resolutely look death in the face, and march on to an unclear future.

II

In a haze, you seem to possess “great faith,”
believing that God will not abandon you even if you carry on like this.
Extravagant desires take the place of your subjective efforts.
You are overburdened with negativity, and you still have not been able to
get back up.
Where has your conscience and reason gone? Even now you still have not
awaken.
You really are so useless and incompetent.
You think that your noble character is sacred and inviolable.
Even God incarnate is humble, so how could a corrupt human be so noble?

III

The tragedy is that I do not know myself at all.
Within my imposing exterior there lurks a vile person.
I truly feel ashamed that I am so arrogant and lack the truth.

How can I speak of doing my duty when my corrupt disposition has not changed one bit?

How can I gain the truth and life without undergoing judgment?

God's work will soon come to an end, and I am terrified;

I am afraid of falling into the disasters, able only to wail and gnash my teeth.

I will pull myself together and accept God's judgment and chastisement; only then will I be smart.

230 All Is in Vain Away From God's Words

1 I ponder God's words and earnestly reflect on myself. God was showing me grace by giving me the chance to do a duty, and yet I've showed off and testified to myself at every turn to make people think highly of me. When my work bore a little fruit, I even changed the way I walked and talked. I professed to give all glory to God but kept count of my own contributions. I always believed in my gifts but didn't genuinely pray to God. Not seeking the truth in all things, I hit wall after wall. I have only seen how pathetic and in need I am after falling into darkness. Oh, God! At last, I know that I can do nothing without You.

2 I never knew the importance of principles in handling matters. I always felt that gifts were sufficient to do anything well. Now, at last, I have experienced that away from God's words, all is in vain. Relying on gifts in work without seeking the truth is certain to fail. Without a heart that submits to and loves God, the performance of duty is futile. I went against my conscience and stole glory from God, truly without shame—I even showed off and paraded myself. How is that having a God-fearing heart? Not pursuing the truth, insisting on my own way—how could I not stumble? Oh, God! Your judgment has brought me to know Your righteous disposition.

3 Though I am so rebellious, God still forgives me and treats me with grace. God's love and mercy make me feel greater regret and indebtedness. I am so paltry and lowly, just a speck of dust. If I can perform the duty of a created being, I ought to exert my utmost to repay God. I hate that in the past I performed my duty without seeking the truth. I lost so many chances to be perfected, which truly wounded God's heart. Only after being steeped in bitterness did I learn what a treasure the truth is. I am willing to give my

all to pursue the truth, accept God's judgment, and be cleansed. I'll offer up all of myself to do my duty well to comfort God's heart.

231 Without Pursuing the Truth, Failure Is Certain

I

Though I attended meetings and read God's words, I paid no attention to practicing the truth.

When I forsook and expended a bit, I thought I possessed the truth reality.

I thought I had accrued some merit by suffering a bit in my duties.

I thought I could surely obtain God's rewards and blessings.

As I experienced the judgment and chastisement of God's words, I woke all at once.

I believed in God for many years without knowing Him, and I still made deals with Him.

I was devoid of conscience and reason, and my actions broke God's heart.

Finally, I saw that without pursuing the truth, there was no way for my corruption to be cleansed.

II

God's expression of the truth is entirely for the sake of cleansing and saving man,

but I didn't understand His painstaking intention at all.

I used the opportunity to do my duty to pursue status and reputation.

In work or sermons, I often boasted emptily and made a show of myself.

I was hypocritical like the Pharisees, but I thought I was spiritual.

Being able to preach spiritual theory doesn't mean one has the truth reality.

I only saw myself clearly by eating and drinking God's words and understanding the truth.

Without God's judgment I don't know how far I would have fallen.

III

After experiencing God's judgment and trials, I have finally come to understand

that working with fervor but without pursuing the truth is all in vain.

I acted and spoke according to my own will and did not seek the truth.

Without fear or submission toward God, I will still resist Him.

No matter how much good behavior I have done, it isn't the same as a change in my life disposition.

I'm a hypocrite who lacks reality, I do not deserve to live in God's presence.

God's kingdom is holy—how could it allow corrupt people to enter?

I resolve to pursue the truth and live out true human likeness.

234 Comporting Myself Anew and Comforting God's Heart

I

I've been so deeply corrupted by Satan, I become arrogant about whatever I possess.

I show off in my work and my sermons—I think I'm amazing.

I'm too self-righteous, too self-important! It's hard to shed my arrogant nature.

I'm too lowly, too contemptible! No shred of humanity can be found in me. With me always disguising myself and showing off, how could God not be grieved?

II

God has seen through my heart, and what God's words expose has shamed me.

I've believed in God for years, yet my disposition has not changed. I still live out the same old likeness.

I'm as lowly as dirt, yet I always want people to esteem me;

I crave fame and status, and do not know the truth's value.

God's words have made everything clear—I regret that I've not put my heart into pursuing the truth.

III

Through the judgment and chastisement of God's words, I've finally awakened.

I've been so arrogant as to have lost my humanity and reason; truly, I'm not worthy of being called human.

In order to save mankind, God is humble and hidden in the flesh.

I am filthy and lowly, with no honor to speak of.

I bow before God and repent to Him; I will never again rebel against Him.

IV

God's words have moved my heart; the judgment of His words has cleansed me.

God's love has conquered my heart. I will never again seek fame or gain.

I resolve to do my duty well and repay God's love.

I'll expend myself for God and comport myself anew and comfort His heart.

I'll practice the truth, live by God's words, and take the path of light in life.

253 I Ask Only That God Be Satisfied

I

I've enjoyed so much of God's grace but failed to pursue the truth.

I did my duty in a perfunctory manner and I cheated God; I've broken His heart.

Time and time again, God showed lenience and mercy, and He gave me many chances to repent.

Judgment, chastisement, chastening and discipline—they woke my numb heart up.

By understanding the truth, I experience God's love; my heart is consumed with remorse.

His boundless grace and favor I have repaid not one jot: I am ashamed to face Him.

To pursue the truth, become a new person, and repay God's love, this is my wish, my one true wish.

II

I keep God's exhortations firmly in my heart to accomplish my mission.

I practice the truth and fulfill my duty, that God's heart may be pleased.

By God's sovereignty and arrangements, I meet adversity and undergo trials.

How can I be negative, how can I hide? God's glory comes first.

In adversity, God's words guide me and my faith is perfected.

To God I give my utmost devotion, what does it matter if I die? God's will is higher than all.

Unheeding the future, not reckoning gain or loss, I ask only that God be satisfied.

I bear resounding witness and bring shame down on Satan, to God's greater glory.

I pledge loyalty to the death to repay God's love, I praise Him with my whole heart.

My eyes have seen the Sun of righteousness, truth reigns supreme on earth.

Righteous and holy is God's disposition, worthy of mankind's praise.

I love Almighty God with all my heart, I love Him forever.

256 How to Recover the Lost Salvation

I

You asked how long I would follow You. I'd give my youth and accompany You forever.

A murmur that came from the depths of the heart shook the earth, set the mountains swaying.

I swore oaths with tear-stained cheeks but did not know my own hypocrisy. With time, great changes dilute those old emotions, and the oaths become lies.

When we met, I rebelled. I'm unwilling to remember those old scenes. Speaking of dedication but without loyalty has brought You greater pain. Finally I understand that the price I paid was insignificant, I gave You empty words in return.

Waking from my dream, I worry for myself: how to recover the lost salvation.

II

All these years, much slipped by me, and I've gained so little. Who can I tell of the remorse in my heart?

In my ignorant youth You worked so hard for me, but without any gratitude repaid.

Rushing here, rushing there, I was not able to connect with Your heart. We met by chance but without recognition, leaving even more regret. Finally I understand that the price I paid was insignificant, I gave You empty words in return.

Waking from my dream, I worry for myself: how to recover the lost salvation.

258 God Accompanies Us Through Tribulations

I have understood the truth through reading God's words.

I have resolved to repay God's love.

My past debts are agonizing and hard to forget.

I already know how to repay God's love.

I have seen God's love through reading His words.

It is God who accompanied me through many tribulations.

God's words judge and cleanse my corruption.

God's love for us is eternal.

God is always with us and leading us through Satan's persecution and abuse.

We are weak and negative, but God has never abandoned us.

God is always expressing words to guide us forward.

Through hardships and tribulations, I see God's loveliness even more.

259 Dance in Praise of God

I

Come praise God, brothers and sisters; offer the love in your hearts to God.
Reading God's words brightens my heart; understanding the truth frees my heart.

It is God who has worked and saved me, how can I not thank Almighty God?

It is God who has worked and saved me, how can I not thank Almighty God?

Hurry and sing, brothers and sisters, singing God's words will bring us joy.
We are pruned so we may be cleansed, we will gain something if we reflect on ourselves.

If you can really seek the truth, you will experience God's love.

If you can really seek the truth, you will experience God's love.

II

Praising God will free our hearts, we won't be negative or weak again.
Suffering and refinement are God's blessings, they are His special grace.

If you submit to God's arrangements, you will see God's actions.

If you submit to God's arrangements, you will see God's actions.

Come praise God, brothers and sisters; it is so happy to live amid God's love.

We practice and experience God's words, our lives are growing every day;
it pleases God to see this, He is joyful and we are happy.

It pleases God to see this, He is joyful and we are happy.

260 I Wish to Offer True Love to God

In my many years of faith, I have always expended myself for God.
I would put my life on the line, to follow God to the very end.
God's words and exhortations are imprinted on my heart.
For God, I would sacrifice my youth with no regrets.
When trials came upon me, I failed, stumbled, and was revealed.
Only then did I finally realize that one cannot stand firm without the truth.
Without God's judgment, I would never have known myself;
I would still be living under the influence of Satan, and I would
misunderstand and complain about God.
Only now do I see how corrupted I have been by Satan.
For God, I have lacked even the slightest bit of true love.
I thought I understood the truth because I could preach certain words and
doctrines.
I showed off like the hypocritical Pharisees.
I am regretful, why couldn't I repay God's love?
I am ashamed, I dare not show my face before God.
God's judgment and chastisement allowed me to attain His great salvation.
I have resolved to seek to love God and bear testimony to Him forever.
When trials came upon me, I failed, stumbled, and was revealed.
Only then did I finally realize that one cannot stand firm without the truth.
Without God's judgment, I would never have known myself;
I would still be living under the influence of Satan, and I would
misunderstand and complain about God.
Only now do I see how corrupted I have been by Satan.
For God, I have lacked even the slightest bit of true love.

I thought I understood the truth because I could preach certain words and doctrines.

I showed off like the hypocritical Pharisees.

I am regretful, why couldn't I repay God's love?

I am ashamed, I dare not show my face before God.

God's judgment and chastisement allowed me to attain His great salvation.

I have resolved to seek to love God and bear testimony to Him forever.

261 I've Gained So Much From Following God

I

I've followed God for many years and understood the truth.

I've seen that God has given everything to save mankind.

I've suffered all kinds of hardship and pain, and gained the truth.

I'm thankful for God's love.

I've finally escaped the shackles and binds of Satan's influence.

Every one of God's words is the truth.

They've changed my heart and my way of living.

I am no longer negative and weak.

I've understood God's will and requirements.

Practicing the truth has brought me peace and joy.

Oh God, I have gained so much from following You for many years.

Oh God, I can speak endlessly about how loveable You are.

I am no longer negative and weak.

Understanding the truth has enabled me to be saved by God.

I'd just like to conduct myself by the truth,
and not cause God to worry again.

II

Understanding the truth has enabled me to become clear of mind and sight;

I have principles and a direction for my conduct.

Handling matters using principles is practicing the truth.

I am living before God,

my heart feels at ease and endlessly content.

I'm so happy believing in God.

Oh God, I have gained so much from following You for many years.

Oh God, I can speak endlessly about how loveable You are.

Handling matters using principles is practicing the truth.

I am living before God,

my heart feels at ease and endlessly content.

I'm so happy believing in God.

Oh God, I have gained so much from following You for many years.

Oh God, I can speak endlessly about how loveable You are.

Handling matters using principles is practicing the truth.

I am living before God,

my heart feels at ease and endlessly content.

I'm so happy believing in God.

262 Honest People Live in the Light

I

To pursue the truth, we must be honest people,
dare to lay ourselves bare and dissect our corruption.
No matter what others think of us, we must have a heart that lives before
God.

We seek the truth in all things, and feel liberated in understanding the truth.
Those that love the truth and have pure hearts receive God's blessings,
but those that always disguise themselves only harm themselves.
You ask me why I choose to live as an honest person.
Honest people attain God's joy,
and can be saved and live in the light.

II

To fulfill our duty well, we must be honest people,
be considerate of God's heart in all things, and act with principle.
We must practice the truth that we understand, not become negative or back
down,
do our duty with diligence and conscientiousness and never be perfunctory
toward God.
We must pursue the truth and do proper duties in order to put God at ease,
and take God's commission as our priority.
God has given us so many truths,
so how could we disappoint Him?
To be honest people, we must repay God's love.

III

To truly love God, we must be honest people,

not ask anything of Him, and repay His love.

We must submit to God's arrangements absolutely, regardless of whether we attain blessings or meet with misfortune.

If we accept the truth and submit to God, we will be able to bear testimony for Him.

By undergoing judgment, we are purified and our disposition is transformed.

Loving God in my heart, I'm willing to live my life for Him;

I'll devote to Him all of my time that remains.

Honest people can truly expend themselves for God,
fulfill their duties well and receive God's approval.

263 Give Your Heart's Love to God

I

When I heard that God would soon return to Zion,
tears that I couldn't help but shed blurred my vision.
I don't know when I'll see Him again.
When I think back on the past, I feel very indebted to God.
God showed me grace by giving me the chance to do my duty,
yet I didn't know to cherish it, and I was perfunctory toward Him.
And when I was pruned, I tried to justify myself.
I revealed corrupt dispositions, which God loathed.
His exposure and judgment laid bare my nature.
I always followed my own will in my duty; I was truly arrogant.
I lacked fear, I was arbitrary and reckless.
Though it impacted the church's work, I thought I was doing fine.
Being chastened and disciplined awakened my heart.
Reflecting on myself, I saw that I utterly lacked the truth reality.
I felt remorse for my lack of humanity.
I truly lacked conscience and didn't deserve to be called human.

II

The judgment of God's words enabled me to understand the truth.
Without God's discipline, I would have been unsalvageable.
The judgment of God's words cleansed my corruption.
I thank God that I now live out a bit of human likeness.
I have gained so much from following God and doing my duty.
Every time I think of this, I feel even more that God is so kind and lovely.
God's words encouraged me many times when I was negative;

God protected and watched over me through many dangers and temptations.
It's only proper that I repay God after enjoying so much of His love.
I coveted the flesh and did not perform my duty well.
It's truly shameful, I am unworthy of God's love.
I resolve to pursue the truth to satisfy God's heart.
I loathe to part with God now that He's returning to Zion.
I really want to make up for my debt to God as soon as I can,
perform my duty well, repay God's love,
and comfort God by showing Him that I have changed.

264 Faith in God

I

Reading Almighty God's words, my heart is filled with light.

I wish only to gain the truth, to live out a human semblance.

Not knowing how corrupt I have been, I thought faith in God was easy.

But when I was arrested and persecuted by Satan, I humiliated myself.

Only then did I see that faith in God is not easy, and practicing the truth is even harder.

I came before God and reflected on myself, my stature was still too small.

I lacked the truth and had many deficiencies, I was nothing.

A mere ability to speak on doctrine was ineffectual; I fell into temptation.

Only then did I realize that without the truth I could not stand firm.

I made a resolution, I would walk the path of pursuing the truth.

I could not be negative and weak anymore, I had to learn to rely upon God.

From then on, I would focus on reading God's words; understanding the truth is most crucial.

Satan's crazed arrest startled me awake from my dreams.

If I did not lay down my life, it would be difficult to follow God unto the end.

Only then did I realize the crisis I was in, could I risk my life?

It is truly difficult to attain the truth, you must pay for it with your life.

II

God's words tell me that man's life and death are in God's hands.

One should just submit to God's orchestrations and follow God steadfastly.

As long as one puts their hearts into doing duties well, Satan has no right to interfere.

Only by practicing the truth in their duties will one's stature grow.
When I give my heart, my whole being to God,
I feel satisfied and at peace, I can finally submit to God.
I no longer seek fame and status, and my heart is tranquil and joyful.
It is too agonizing and exhausting to live for the flesh, there is no end to the suffering.
No matter how well one lives while pursuing fame and profit, it is ultimately all empty.
Only by attaining the truth can we receive God's promise.
How meaningful it is to understand the truth! It frees us from all sufferings.
Only living by God's words is the right path in life.
When I give my heart, my whole being to God,
I feel satisfied and at peace, I can finally submit to God.
I no longer seek fame and status, and my heart is tranquil and joyful.
It is too agonizing and exhausting to live for the flesh, there is no end to the suffering.
No matter how well one lives while pursuing fame and profit, it is ultimately all empty.
Only by attaining the truth can we receive God's promise.
How meaningful it is to understand the truth! It frees us from all sufferings.
Only living by God's words is the right path in life.

265 Now That We Have You, Almighty God

I

Almighty God, now that we have You, our sorrow has turned to joy.
Every day we eat, drink, and enjoy Your words, and You are with us
always.

Your living water of life nourishes us to understand the truth.
Our dispositional changes and wisdom all depend on You.

II

As long as I have Almighty God, I am content.
I will forsake the pleasures of family, worldly fame and fortune.
I will make God's words my life and live out their reality.
I will overcome adversity, persecution, and suffering so that I may be
gained by God.

III

We do our duty well and practice the truth, living in God's words.
We have been given the truth, the way, and the life.
We just need to cast off all our entanglements
for Almighty God to always smile upon us.

Chorus

Brothers, we must do our duty well,
eat, drink, and enjoy God's words, and we're together in God's kingdom.
Sisters, let us offer up our true hearts,
and be considerate of God's intentions with one heart and mind in His
house.

266 Following God, the Path Ahead Shines Ever Brighter

I

We gather in the church from far and near.

Fortunate are we to have accepted the supply and watering of Almighty God's words.

Reading God's word and understanding the truth, our hearts overflow with sweetness.

God Himself guides us to walk the bright path of life.

Through countless tribulations and difficulties, God has been at our side, and though we have suffered all manner of hardships, we have grown in life.

II

We follow closely the footsteps of Almighty God,

He expresses words daily to guide us forward.

Through His words, He judges and tries us to cleanse our corruption.

We are transformed into new people and our hearts are liberated.

Through countless tribulations and difficulties, God has been at our side, and though we have suffered all manner of hardships, we have grown in life.

III

Through judgment, trials, and refinements, we have experienced God's love.

We have come to know God's righteous disposition and fear Him in our hearts.

Having understood many truths, we feel even more God is amiable and lovable,

and we have resolved to bear a wonderful and resounding testimony for Him.

Through countless tribulations and difficulties, God has been at our side, and though we have suffered all manner of hardships, we have grown in life.

IV

Spreading the kingdom gospel is a long and arduous task, it is God's urgent intention.

To spread the gospel far and wide, we all must go our separate ways.

Though we are in different regions, our hearts are connected as one.

We will strive and struggle till the very end to make the kingdom a reality.

Through countless tribulations and difficulties, God has been at our side, and though we have suffered all manner of hardships, we have grown in life.

We follow God, the path ahead shines ever brighter.

267 I Feel God's Love

Having read God's word, my heart rejoices.

I understand God's intentions and His requirements of man.

I come before God and begin a new life.

God's words bring me into the Age of Kingdom.

I never dreamed that I'd be raised before the throne.

Eating and drinking God's words every day, I understand the truth.

I sincerely thank God for His true and bountiful love.

God's word is the truth and will become my life.

I understand the truth and my heart is filled with joy beyond compare.

Seeing life's bright path, I search no more.

God's word judges and cleanses my corrupt disposition.

I feel boundless satisfaction in following God.

I sincerely thank God for His true and bountiful love.

Saved by God, I sense His loveliness even more.

I sincerely thank God for His true and bountiful love.

Saved by God, I sense His loveliness even more.

268 Let's Dance the New Dance

I

Twisting and turning brings me to life, singing relieves my heart.
Once we understand the truth, our hearts brighten. Let's dance the new
dance.
Brothers and sisters, let's dance! The freedom of our spirits brings such joy!
Just praise God, pure and simple; His smiling face will greet us.

II

When a new song is sung, my heart rejoices, and I dance to the rhythm.
God's love is nestled in my heart, the dances in my heart fly out.
We sing that God has defeated Satan and saved us, this group of people.
The whole world is shouting for joy, songs of praise soaring skyward.

III

We sing aloud songs of praise, praising Almighty God for gaining glory.
That my heart can love God makes me so happy, the enjoyment in my heart
so sweet.
Oh Almighty God, You are so lovely; I cannot say enough about Your
grace.
With praise I express my heart; a life of praise is wonderful.

IV

The ocean waves leap up, one wave higher than the other.
A life of praise is a must, the more praise the more faith.
All those who love God, come and praise; Almighty God deserves glory.
The hearts of God's people are racing; come and praise God with all your
heart!

Chorus

Brothers and sisters, shout for joy together—exalt, praise, and testify to
God,

so that God's intentions may be satisfied, God's intentions may be satisfied.

269 I Enjoy God's love

I

Being raised up before God brings my heart true joy.

How sweet it is to enjoy God's words.

Whether gentle or stern, I cherish His words.

Understanding the truth, my heart is so free.

Oh, beloved Almighty God.

How precious is this bestowed truth!

New words, new light.

Led by God, this new life is truly happy.

II

Every day I read God's words and live before God.

In accepting God's judgment, my disposition changes.

The sweetness in the pain, the tears in the laughter—I savor them all.

The fruit of life is cultivated by God's own hand.

Oh, beloved Almighty God.

How lovely is Your righteous disposition!

Your words judge and inspire us.

Your words cleanse and save us, this group of people.

III

What a blessing to enjoy God's love!

Life is never in vain once we have gained the truth.

We expend ourselves loyally and fear not hardship or fatigue.

We accept God's commission, proclaim and bear witness to Him.

Oh, beloved Almighty God.

You've suffered terribly to save mankind.

We dedicate our hearts to You.

We'll do our duties well with all our heart and mind to repay You.

Oh, brothers and sisters,

let us be of one heart to love God,

follow His will and show consideration for His intentions.

Let us pursue the truth and live out a human likeness to glorify God.

Let us pursue the truth and live out a human likeness to glorify God.

270 God's Chosen People Praise Him and Sing to Him

I

Almighty God has appeared in the East, expressing the truth to save mankind.

He has brought the way of eternal life to man; all peoples and nations extol Him and sing to Him.

We've heard God's voice and were fortunate to return before His throne.

We eat and drink His words, understand the truth, and enjoy His love.

Even in our dreams we didn't expect we'd have the luck to see the true God's face.

We obtain His shepherding and watering; this really is God's grace.

II

Almighty God's words show His almightiness, they've conquered and gained our hearts.

We have been cleansed by accepting God's judgment, we bow down to God and worship Him.

We praise You, Almighty God, You've made a group of overcomers.

You've fully beaten the great red dragon; Almighty God has gained glory.

God's chosen people dance and sing new songs, praising Almighty God's return to Zion.

He reigns over all nations with kingly power, and enjoys forever familial bliss.

275 A Kind Warning

I

Follow God, gain the truth, and walk the path of life.

Seeking theology and preaching theory harm both others and yourself.

In preaching doctrine and clinging to the regulations, there is truly no reality.

Shouting slogans and not practicing is clearly cheating God.

Vying for status and seeking renown is showing off.

Following one's own desires and violating the truth is defiance of God.

Harboring notions and resisting God at heart is to set oneself against Him.

One who is undiscerning and heeds everyone is a foolish one, indeed.

One who worships man and follows man is in fact a disbeliever.

By relying on their gifts and depending on themselves, one can achieve nothing.

Only one who fears God and shuns evil is wise.

Doing one's duty with the principles gains God's approval.

Christ is the truth forever.

Christ is the truth forever.

II

Honest people are not perfunctory in their duties.

Deceitful people may make some effort, but they have no loyalty.

Practicing the truth and doing good deeds must meet with God's salvation.

A malicious heart and bad humanity must be revealed by God.

One who seeks grace and refuses to be judged is one who betrays God.

Practicing God's words and possessing reality must meet with God's blessing.

Creating division and misleading people are the deeds of Satan.

Establishing oneself and making others obey is truly extreme arrogance.

Ensnaring others and setting up their own kingdom makes one an antichrist demon.

One who follows God and lives by His words is truly wise.

Bearing testimony to God and exalting Him is true service.

Loving God and practicing the truth is Peter's path of success.

Christ is the truth forever.

Christ is the truth forever.

281 Time

A lonely soul has traveled here from far away.
Seeking the past, probing the future, it struggles in agony,
in pursuit of a dream.
It knows not whence it comes or whither it is going.
Born in tears, fading in despair,
it holds on though trampled underfoot.
Your coming puts an end to an afflicted life, a life adrift.
I catch sight of hope and welcome the light of dawn.
Gazing out into the misty distance, I glimpse Your shape.
That is the radiance of Your face.
Yesterday I drifted in a foreign land, today I've found my way home.
Riddled with wounds, bearing no human likeness,
I lament that human life is nothing but a dream.
Your coming puts an end to an afflicted life, a life adrift.
No longer wandering, no longer lost,
I have arrived home. I see Your white robe,
I see the radiance of Your face.
So many cycles of rebirth, so many years of waiting, and now the Almighty
has come.
The lonely soul is no longer sad, it has found its way.
A dream of thousands of years.

284 Never Disappoint God's Love

I

I won't consider how hard it is to follow Christ.
My only mission is to follow God's will.
I won't think about the future, whether I receive blessings or suffer misfortune.
I've chosen to love God, so I'll never turn back.
No matter how rough and dangerous the path ahead,
no matter how much suffering awaits me,
to welcome the day that God will gain glory,
I'll closely follow God's footsteps and stay loyal to the end.
Since I understand the truth, I should fight to bear witness to God.
No matter the risk or hardship, I won't retreat.
No matter what lies ahead, I'll never disappoint God's love.
No matter what lies ahead, my God-loving heart will never change.

II

I see how anxious God's heart is,
I'm willing to care for His will and take up His commission.
There is tough work ahead for the kingdom gospel expanding.
With God as my support, what do I have to fear?
I'll loyally perform my duty, fulfilling the mission,
bearing resounding testimony to comfort God's heart.
God granted me life, and I should repay His love,
wholeheartedly offering my sincerity and true love to God.
Since I understand the truth, I should fight to bear witness to God.
No matter the risk or hardship, I won't retreat.

I'll fulfill God's commission, no regrets in this life.

I'll prepare my love, embracing a beautiful tomorrow.

294 Only You Can Save Me

I

Humble and hidden, You speak words to save man and accompany us in times of hardship.

You deeply love man as Your own flesh and blood, and You are worthy of man's love.

Your judgment and chastisement are for man's salvation, and You rain life down upon us.

Your heart truly is beautiful and good, Your disposition righteous, worthy of man's praise.

If I believe in You but cannot love You and gain Your approval, I will regret it for the rest of my life.

If I believe in You but cannot love You, then I really have no conscience, and do not deserve to be called human.

II

You guide man with Your utterances, You live with man and You are our support.

You suffered first, becoming an exemplar for people to follow; You are faithful and lovable.

You show consideration for man's weakness, and Your words sustain us, which can never be forgotten.

Your words are always with me as I walk the hard road, and I feel a sweetness in my heart.

Your words conquer me, Your judgment purifies me; only You can save me.

You prune me, try and refine me; only You can perfect me.

Your love is precious, Your love is most beautiful; You have left Your true feelings among us.

Your love is precious, Your love is most beautiful; You have left Your true feelings among us.

297 A Lament for a Bleak and Tragic World

I

People live mediocre lives, the years passing like a dream, they rush around for fame and gain.

People will give their lives for the flesh, but don't want to sacrifice anything for the truth. Just like this, they let their youth pass.

Without ever thinking of the sufferings of God, without ever considering how lovable God is, they idly pass empty days.

Without ever living a single day for God, without ever bringing a smile to God's lips, living hollow, comfortable, dull lives.

Who has understood God's heart? Who can go through thick and thin with God?

Who has treasured God's words? Who has willingly and selflessly devoted themselves to God?

II

People have their havens, but God has nowhere to rest His head. How many offer up all they have?

God has tasted enough of the world's coldness, and endured all the world's sufferings, yet it's very difficult for Him to gain man's sympathy.

God worries constantly about humanity, walking among mankind. Who shows solicitude for His safety?

He works tirelessly through the changing seasons, giving up everything for humanity. No one has ever shown concern for God's comfort.

People only know to demand from God, but aren't willing to think a little more about God's will.

Humanity enjoys domestic bliss, why then do they always make God's tears flow?

Chorus

When will the blooming of spring flowers cease? There is true love in the world.

God undergoes the sorrows and joys of parting and reunion many springs and summers, autumns and winters.

God has borne being forsaken year after year. A lament for a bleak and tragic world.

305 My Life Is Free and Liberated

I

My heart has been freed and taken flight;
I am no longer negative and passive, and I repay God's love.
Before, I misunderstood God's intentions and ignored Him;
seeing God's love motivated me, I have resolved that I must love God.
I must repay God's love, and let Him gain my heart.
Look! Flowers are blooming everywhere, music rings out in my heart,
and I sing out my love for God.

II

Eating and drinking God's words fills me with joy; God's love drives me.
Understanding the truth, I love God and praise Almighty God.
I do my duty well and spread the gospel; though I suffer, there is joy.
I'm excited and especially stirred to sing a song of love.
I must repay God's love, and let Him gain my heart.
Look! Flowers are blooming everywhere, music rings out in my heart,
and I sing out my love for God.

III

Almighty God, You've given me a happy life.
I've said goodbye to the corrupt, depraved, empty life of the past;
I strive to change my disposition, live out normal humanity,
and do whatever I can in God's house.
I must repay God's love, and let Him gain my heart.
Look! Flowers are blooming everywhere, music rings out in my heart,
and I sing out my love for God.

306 Praise God With an Undivided Heart

I

If you want to sing, then sing; if you want to dance, then get up and dance. Eat and drink God's words and pray to God; confide in God and the Holy Spirit will illuminate you.

Think of God, pray-read, share, and fellowship; contemplate silently, ponder, and commune with God.

There are so many ways to praise God; sincerely praising Him will bring you joy.

Don't follow regulations or feel constrained; as long as our hearts are liberated, that's enough.

Praising God will bring us joy each time. We follow the guidance and illumination of God's words.

II

Come alive, brothers and sisters; opening up in a pure way will set your spirits free.

Don't worry about your pride or vanity; practice according to the requirements of God's word.

We are all God's chosen people; we all have a responsibility to offer up our share.

Don't fear that your fellowship is superficial; if it's real knowledge, that's enough.

You come to the gathering and offer up your share; I come to the gathering and offer up mine.

When we open up our inner hearts and fellowship God's words, we can obtain the work of the Holy Spirit.

III

If you want to find joy in gatherings, then eat, drink, and seek in God's words.

When we understand the truth, we have a path of practice, and will be freed and liberated.

We get results every time we eat and drink His words, we gain something from every gathering.

We must work together in harmony, using our undivided hearts to praise God.

God's words are so precious. Brothers and sisters, we must open up our hearts.

The more we fellowship God's words, the more liberated we become; this pleases God and makes us feel proud.

IV

We've followed God's work until now, and experienced many bumps and difficulties.

We know it wasn't easy to make it till today. God's words have always been with us and guiding us.

We've experienced oppression, tribulations, sneering, slander, the persecution and false charges of the great red dragon, and the joys and sorrows of life, but our hearts have not faltered.

The painstaking efforts that God has exerted upon us are incalculable.

We show our loyalty to testify for God; this is even more so truly praising God.

307 Almighty God Truly Loves Me

I

Almighty God truly loves me, I've experienced it firsthand.
God's love inspires me to strive hard and fight,
I no longer crave fleshly enjoyment, so that God will be comforted.
Little by little, bit by bit, I experience and live out God's words.
God loves me, God loves me; it's God's love that has seized me.
I no longer feel negative or retreat; I resolve to loyally do my duties.
I follow God and walk the bright path of human life.

II

Almighty God truly loves me, I've experienced it firsthand.
If I still don't consider God's intentions, I truly have no conscience.
I fulfill my duties to satisfy God, never being lazy.
Once I understand the truth, I practice it; this brings my heart true enjoyment.
I love God, I love God; this is the path I will walk.
I give my true heart to God, submit to His arrangements, and have no other choice,
which makes my love for God more real.

III

Almighty God truly loves me, I've experienced it firsthand.
God's grace and protection toward me, I understand it all in my heart.
I fulfill my duties, practice the truth, and cherish the good times.
Lonely and desolate in the world—only God loves me.
I love God, I love God; this is the path I will walk.

Always thinking of God's loveliness, I'll loyally follow God and testify to Him till death.

I strive for the love of God.

IV

Almighty God truly loves me, I've experienced it firsthand.

God's commission is etched in my heart; I will no longer delay.

Spreading the gospel and testifying to God cannot be postponed.

I fulfill my duties to satisfy God.

Satisfy God, satisfy God—I must repay God's love.

I actively cooperate with God, bearing strong and resounding testimony, so that God may gain glory soon.

308 God Is About to Return to Zion

God is about to return to Zion, henceforth we will be separated by heaven and earth.

I recall these many years of following God; I owe Him so much.

Though I did my duties daily, rising early and staying up late, busy and hurried,

my disposition hasn't changed much, and I never gave God any comfort.

I remember how many times I rushed about and toiled for fame and profit.

Everything I did and thought was all for myself.

I hate that I was too intransigent and rebellious, not pursuing the truth at all.

I understood many words and doctrines, yet I lacked true repentance.

I have truly broken God's heart; I am ashamed to see His face again.

Believing in God till now without changing, I will surely be spurned by God.

But time once past cannot return; my heart is in pain and agony.

I wish I could live once more, live like a human to comfort God's heart.

310 Closely Following God's Footsteps

I

God becomes flesh and expresses the truth. His words pull at our heartstrings,

drawing our burning hearts, and bringing us closer to God.

God expresses the truth, cleansing us; my heart longs even more for the truth.

God's words accompany us, they guide us on the path ahead.

God's words are always leading us, we act based on His requirements.

We understand God's intentions and cooperate closely with Him, developing God-fearing hearts.

We are willing to do our duties well, to proclaim and testify for God. We follow His footsteps closely.

We are willing to do our duties well, to proclaim and testify for God. We follow His footsteps closely.

II

God has already made and gained a group of people. His great work has been thoroughly completed.

In the blink of an eye, God will return to Zion. Recalling all that has passed, we are reluctant to part from Him.

God endured all humiliation and suffering for us, but we rebelled against Him so much.

Though saved by God, we have yet to repay His love; the guilt and agony in our hearts is beyond measure.

Now the distance between God and us is that of heaven and earth, but God's love is forever embedded in our hearts.

We will always remember God's love, and we vow to testify to God and expend our whole lives for Him.

We live in the light of God's face, forever loving God and testifying to Almighty God.

We live in the light of God's face, forever loving God and testifying to Almighty God.

311 God's Chosen People Praise Almighty God

I

Almighty God has expressed so many truths, God's sheep have heard His voice.

Ever since then, we've attended the banquet of the kingdom of heaven, and seen God appearing and working.

We've welcomed God's appearance, and gained the shepherding of Almighty God's words.

We've been raptured before God, and we praise Almighty God forever.

We praise God for giving us the truth, and for saving us from Satan's influence!

We will testify for Almighty God forever! We will give thanks to and praise Almighty God forever!

II

Almighty God has brought us the way of the truth, the judgment of His words has saved us.

The power of God's words creates miracles; our corruption is cleansed and our disposition is transformed,

enabling us to break free of Satan's influence and live in the presence of God.

We've been raptured before God, and we praise Almighty God forever.

We praise God for giving us the truth, and for saving us from Satan's influence!

We will testify for Almighty God forever! We will give thanks to and praise Almighty God forever!

III

The kingdom gospel has spread all over the world, all nations and denominations have been conquered by God's words.

They all return before God's throne, and God's chosen people come to praise Almighty God.

We see God's marvelous deeds, and prostrate ourselves and worship Almighty God.

We've been raptured before God, and we praise Almighty God forever.

We praise God for giving us the truth, and for saving us from Satan's influence!

We will testify for Almighty God forever! We will give thanks to and praise Almighty God forever!

IV

God's chosen people praise Almighty God, all the people on earth praise Almighty God.

The angels in heaven praise Almighty God, all who breathe praise Almighty God.

The universe and the skies praise Almighty God, all created beings praise Almighty God.

We've been raptured before God, and we praise Almighty God forever.

We praise God for giving us the truth, and for saving us from Satan's influence!

We will testify for Almighty God forever! We will give thanks to and praise Almighty God forever!

312 The Millennial Kingdom: God's Aim

I

Almighty God, Christ of the last days, expresses His words to judge and save man.

He makes a group of overcomers, and thoroughly defeats Satan.

He chose us to be His people, and made us complete first.

On earth, we are of one mind with God, and have become a manifestation of God.

The great disasters have already begun to descend, the gospel is spreading, Plague and famine extend across the world, compelling people to seek the true way.

God's words have spread across the world, conquering all the people of the earth.

All nations and places, all religions and denominations, will surrender before God.

II

The kingdom's prospects are bright and boundless, a passionate scene appears.

All nations and peoples come to seek the true way, and worship Almighty God.

They acknowledge Him with words and believe with their hearts, praising His holy name.

The greatest and supreme Almighty is worthy of honor and glory.

The Millennial Kingdom is realized on earth, and God's will is done.

God's words fill the universe world, and all things are cleansed.

Every person walks in the light, and accepts the guidance of God's words.

The incarnate Almighty God wields power and reigns as King on earth.
How could we not cheer? How could we not praise Him and sing?
We praise Almighty God's deeds; they are truly wonderful and inscrutable.
God's words are all the truth; they are accomplished and fulfilled one after another.
We bear witness to the universe world: God's great work has been completed!

313 We Are So Happy Living in God's House

I

Through experiencing judgment, we are cleansed and come to live before God.

We feel so cheerful, our joy is unmatched, and we are filled with faith.

We cast off worldly entanglements and dark influences.

We enjoy God's words every day, and live happy and sweet lives.

We live by God's words in His presence, which pleases Him.

There is no falseness, no philosophies for worldly dealings, no fleshly relationships.

There are principles to how we interact with others; we live out the reality of God's words.

Without any regulations or doctrines, we live in a world of freedom.

II

Today we gather together in God's house, cheering and laughing.

We open up in a pure way and talk heart-to-heart; there're no longer barriers between us.

We compare our love for God, and sing the most beautiful song.

Praising God is a joy; life in the kingdom is truly wonderful.

Living in God's house, we enjoy His incomparably bountiful words.

We fellowship the truth, grasp God's intentions, and experience His work.

Understanding the truth, we possess principles and have a path to follow in everything.

I'm fortunate to know Almighty God; my life is so cheerful.

314 The Most Lovely One in Our Eyes

I

My beloved Almighty God, You really are lovely!
You suffer and pay a price just to save us.
You water us with Your words so that we'll gain the truth.
You've endured man's rebelliousness with extreme patience,
speaking and working without pause, humble and hidden among man.
Now that I understand the truth, I see that You're the most lovely One.
Oh... my beloved! Oh... my beloved!
You're the most lovely One in our eyes.

II

My beloved Almighty God, my heart's love!
We experience countless tribulations following You.
We pray to You and You're there with us, using Your words to guide us,
accompanying us as we endure trials and suffering.
You comfort us with Your words when we're negative and weak.
You supply us with what we lack, and You've never disdained us.
Oh... my beloved! Oh... my beloved!
You're the most lovely One in our eyes.

III

My beloved Almighty God, You deserve to be loved by man!
Your words and work reveal Your disposition.
Your words expose man's rebelliousness, Your trials cleanse man's
corruption.
Your work saves us and gives us new life.
You already possess my heart, You've inspired my heart and my love.

I'm really attached to Your loveliness.

Oh... my beloved! Oh... my beloved!

You're the most lovely One in our eyes.

315 We Offer Up Our Sincere Hearts

I

We brothers and sisters gather together happily; singing and praising God brings us the greatest joy.

God doesn't care if we sing well or not, He likes it when we offer up our sincerity.

We enjoy God's love, so we should praise Him; we feel joy when we praise Him with all our hearts.

We enjoy God's love, so we should praise Him; we feel joy when we praise Him with all our hearts.

II

We understand the truth, so we must thank God; we ought to sing and dance to praise Him.

Sincerely praising God is accepted by Him, and it satisfies His intentions.

Sincerely praising Him liberates our spirits, and we receive His grace.

Sincerely praising Him liberates our spirits, and we receive His grace.

III

Brothers and sisters, hurry to praise God! Reading God's words, we understand the truth.

His words judge and cleanse us, and now we live the life of the kingdom.

We are more blessed than any king, we wouldn't trade it for all the treasures on earth.

We are more blessed than any king, we wouldn't trade it for all the treasures on earth.

IV

Since we love God, we can praise Him, and offer up our sincere hearts.
We are lucky to follow Almighty God; this is all God's grace and blessings.
God's chosen people all come to praise Him; Almighty God deserves this
glory and praise.
God's chosen people all come to praise Him; Almighty God deserves this
glory and praise.

316 We Brothers and Sisters Praise God

I

We brothers and sisters sing a new song, feeling so free and happy.

We see God's righteousness amid chastisement; from the bottom of our hearts we praise God.

We brothers and sisters should rejoice, we should jump with joy, and thank God for His judgment and chastisement, which has cleansed and changed us into new people.

We brothers and sisters all come to praise God; we come to praise Almighty God, who has conquered, saved, and gained a group of people, gained a group of people.

II

We brothers and sisters sing a new song, praising God's righteousness and holiness.

After being cleansed we can submit to God; this is truly God's great salvation.

We've forsaken our families and worldly entanglements, and we fulfill our duty loyally.

We rebel against our flesh and practice the truth, submitting to and satisfying God's intentions.

We brothers and sisters all come to praise God. Being able to praise Him before His throne—

this is God's grace and blessing, this is God's grace and blessing.

III

We brothers and sisters sing a new song, singing that God's great work has been completed.

Through His six-thousand-year management plan, God has perfected and gained a group of people.

His words have conquered us, thoroughly shaming the great red dragon.

God's majesty, wrath, and judgment reveal His righteous disposition.

We brothers and sisters all come to praise God, to praise Almighty God who has defeated Satan and has already gained all His glory.

IV

We brothers and sisters sing a new song, the joy of living in the kingdom is unmatched.

We have seen God's glory, and our excited hearts are leaping and rejoicing.

Our eyes weep tears of excitement, in our hearts we sing merrily.

We express the love in our hearts with beautiful dancing; our spirits are freed and liberated.

We brothers and sisters all come to praise God; our singing voices are loud and clear,

shaking the whole universe, to both the heavens and the earth.

317 The Living Water That Flows From the Throne Is Clear and Pure

I

The living water that flows from the throne is clear and pure.

The words of God water and supply us every day.

The living water of life is gushing forth, and nourishing the heart of man.

Our lives gradually grow, bringing God joy and making our hearts glad.

Oh Almighty God, we thank and praise You!

You have brought us before Your throne, and lead us onto the right path in life.

Oh Almighty God, we thank and praise You!

You have brought us before Your throne, and lead us onto the right path in life.

II

All the glory be to Almighty God!

It's He who expresses the truth to save us.

God's words judge and expose our corrupt nature.

Seeing God's righteousness and holiness, we're willing to accept His judgment and cleansing.

Oh Almighty God, we thank and praise You!

You saved me from Satan, I live in the light of Your face.

Oh Almighty God, we thank and praise You!

You saved me from Satan, I live in the light of Your face.

III

We circle around God's throne to serve Him.

We loyally fulfill our duties so that God's will is carried out on earth.

God's words guide us to overcome many tribulations and trials.

I enjoy so much of God's love; I want to love God and testify for Him.

Oh Almighty God, we thank and praise You!

We created beings prostrate ourselves and worship You, praising You forever.

Oh Almighty God, we thank and praise You!

We created beings prostrate ourselves and worship You, praising You forever.

318 Now, My Heart Loves God

Now, my heart loves God.

I bask in unending joy, no longer do I sulk in sorrow,
and I'm like an angel living among man.

I'm like an angel living among man.

Now, my heart loves God.

Understanding the truth brings me joy;
my heart overbrims with happiness.

My heart overbrims with happiness.

I eat and drink God's words every day,
and understand His intentions.

I live by God's words in everything,
and they guide me in my daily life.

I pray to God and open my heart to Him;
reading God's words brings me new light.

There is no end to my satisfaction!

I'm truly happy in practicing the truth!

In God's words I have found the light of life.

How blissful it is to live within God's words!

Submitting to God is enjoyment beyond compare!

Submitting to God is enjoyment beyond compare!

320 Attending God's Love Feast Is So Sweet

I

Training for the kingdom, we attend God's love feast; how sweet it is!
Our hearts are joyful, our spirits happy; it's beautiful beyond words.
After judgment comes understanding of truth, replacing bitterness with
sweetness;
the spirit awakens, the heart is bright, knowing God's love.
O, God's words are truly wonderful! They cleanse and transform me.
If people do not love God, they have no conscience.
We must consider God's intentions,
fulfill our duties, and give all our strength.
God fellowships the truth, leading people into reality.
His words of judgment and refinement make me recall;
experiencing God's words, our minds are renewed and our dispositions
changed.
God's salvation in the last days is immense beyond measure.

II

His words of judgment, trials, and refinement cleanse man's corruption.
We follow God to the end, enduring the final suffering;
gaining the truth, being perfected by God, we receive God's promise.
Having God's words as a foundation is true human life.
O, God has done much work! At last, the results are achieved.
Not gaining the truth is such a pity.
Sitting at the feast, yet suffering great famine;
that is truly Satan's mockery.
We accept God's scrutiny of our words, actions, ideas, and thoughts.

We quickly shed our corrupt, old dispositions.
You and I naturally live out God's words;
we live in God's smile.

III

Training for the kingdom, we attend God's love feast; it is real and practical.

The great red dragon and antichrists are rendering their final service.
Tribulations and trials are God's blessings to make His people perfect.
Pray more to understand God's intentions and bear wonderful testimony.

Brothers and sisters, hey! We must understand:

God has given everything to make man perfect.

His final stage of work brings us into reality.

Bear testimony well to satisfy God's intentions.

Understanding the truth, having knowledge; we must put it into practice.

Repaying God's grace and considering His intentions, our hearts are joyous.

Loving God, you and I possess reality and transform into new people;
we loyally fulfill our duty and testify to God.

321 Following the True God

I

I follow the true God and His words guide me.
The truths God speaks forth become ever more abundant;
in eating, drinking, and enjoying His words, my heart is brightened.
I give thanks to Almighty God for His selection and salvation!
I follow the true God and His words guide me.
The work of the Holy Spirit hastens step by step,
God arranges situations to train us.
Quieting ourselves before God and seeking the truth bring forth gains.
We follow God and our path becomes ever brighter.
How can one attain salvation if one looks back with a hand on the plow?
We follow God to gain the truth,
proclaiming and testifying to Him is our binding duty.
We follow God and our path becomes ever brighter.
How can one attain salvation if one looks back with a hand on the plow?
We follow God to gain the truth,
proclaiming and testifying to Him is our binding duty.

II

I follow the true God and His words guide me.
Now is the time when God tests us,
the forces of Satan are still in their death throes.
We rely on God and shall never cower or yield.
I follow the true God and His words guide me.
God's work is already in its final moment,
duties are to be fulfilled and God's intentions are to be heeded.

We must dedicate our whole being to God and expend ourselves, so as to testify for Him.

We follow God and our path becomes ever brighter.

Understanding the truth brings true faith.

We follow God and our path becomes ever brighter.

We live before God and praise Him forever.

We follow God and our path becomes ever brighter.

Understanding the truth brings true faith.

We follow God and our path becomes ever brighter.

We live before God and praise Him forever.

322 Only God Is in My Heart

I

My heart yearns for God day and night.
How I wish to be with God every day.
Oh, the beloved in my heart,
You must know, I only think of You,
and my heart could never leave You.
You judge me because You love me.
My beloved, Your loveliness fills me with admiration,
and I long to see Your countenance every day.
You judge me because You love me.
My beloved, Your loveliness fills me with admiration,
and I long to see Your countenance every day.

II

In everything I do, I entrust my heart to God.
Living before God every day is true happiness.
Oh, the beloved in my heart,
I long for You, my heart belongs to You.
My heart is so happy, You're all it adores.
I read Your words every day.
My beloved, You are the beloved in my heart.
I have opened my heart to You completely.
I read Your words every day.
My beloved, You are the beloved in my heart.
I have opened my heart to You completely.

III

Now that I understand the truth, I feel that God is so lovely.

I'm willing to suffer for the sake of gaining the truth.

Oh, the beloved in my heart,

my greatest wish is to satisfy You;

it is my greatest delight, my greatest pleasure.

I'm even more willing to suffer with You.

My beloved, although I suffer all manner of trials and refinements,

the cleansing of my corruption is Your blessing.

I'm even more willing to suffer with You.

My beloved, although I suffer all manner of trials and refinements,

the cleansing of my corruption is Your blessing.

323 God Has Gained Glory

I

You who truly love God, quickly rise up and follow Almighty God.

Cast off Satan's corrupt disposition; completely break free from the bondage of dark influences.

Fulfill your duties and follow Almighty God; thoroughly humiliate devils and Satan.

Through tribulations and trials, we are tested!

You who love God, follow Him; pursue the truth, submit to God, and testify to God.

Fulfill your duties, be loyal to the end, bear wonderful testimony, and glorify Almighty God.

II

God expresses the truth to save people; Satan is thoroughly shamed and defeated.

Those who truly love and submit to God are following Him and fulfilling their duties.

God's wishes have been realized, making a group of overcomers.

All glory and praise be to Almighty God!

You who love God, follow Him; pursue the truth, submit to God, and testify to God.

Fulfill your duties, be loyal to the end, bear wonderful testimony, and glorify Almighty God.

324 The Greatest Blessing of Faith in God

I

The greatest blessing of faith is to have welcomed the Lord.

Gaining the supply and watering of Almighty God's words,
we are happily growing within church life.

Eating and drinking God's words, we understand the truth and live out a
human likeness.

God's words show us the direction our lives should take.

I've enjoyed God's love.

I will cherish this wonderful time and seek to gain the truth,
fulfill my duty and gain God's approval.

II

The greatest blessing of faith is to understand many truths.

We behold God's righteousness through experiencing the judgment of His
words.

We undergo God's chastening and discipline when we are rebellious.

Achieving dispositional transformation, we experience God's great love.

Our corruption is purified, and we have a God-fearing heart.

I've enjoyed God's love.

I am determined to practice the truth, live out the likeness of an honest
person,

and be capable of submitting to and bearing testimony for God.

III

The greatest blessing of faith is to spread the gospel and bear testimony to
God.

Through experiencing persecution and hardship, we see through to Satan's ugliness,
rebel against the great red dragon completely, and bear testimony for God.
We will be loyal unto death, and testify to God's holiness and righteousness.
It is an honor for me to bear testimony to God.
I've enjoyed God's love,
so I should be loyal and spread God's kingdom gospel far and wide,
fulfilling my duty to repay God's love.

327 Almighty God, My Salvation

I

Lightning has issued from the East, God's words awaken the slumbering masses.

Almighty God expresses the truth, bringing hope and light to mankind. Covered in darkness, all peoples hear God's voice and return before Him. God's chosen people enjoy God's words and attend the grand feast. Corrupted by Satan for six thousand years and living in the darkness, man welcomes the light.

Finally witnessing the appearance of righteousness, we are fortunate to be saved and receive new life.

The six-thousand-year management has been completely unveiled, and Almighty God brings forth the glorious kingdom salvation.

The devil king Satan has been exposed in the light, and created man sings praises to Almighty God.

II

Lightning has issued from the East, the Sun of righteousness blazes and shines bright.

Almighty God expresses the truth, bringing forth the way of eternal life. Through experiencing God's judgment and chastisement, our corrupt dispositions are purified.

Hardships and trials perfect man, God has made a group of overcomers. God's words display authority and power, God's chosen people spread and bear witness to the kingdom gospel.

All nations and all denominations surrender to God, prostrating before Him and worshiping Him as the one true God.

God's righteous wrath has been unleashed, the great red dragon is humiliated in defeat and destroyed by God.

The grand work of the six-thousand-year management is complete, all nations and all peoples give eternal praise to Almighty God.

328 Brothers and Sisters Sing New Songs

I

We follow Almighty God and are truly blessed by Him.

We eat, drink, and enjoy God's word and witness His appearance.

Day by day we receive the training of the kingdom and so our lives do grow.

These are all great blessings that Almighty God brings us.

We have been brought before the throne and attend the kingdom feast.

Around the throne we eat, drink, and enjoy God's word, the living water from the throne nourishes us.

God's word has conquered us, and we follow the Lamb and sing new songs.

God's word has conquered us, and we follow the Lamb and sing new songs.

II

God has prepared a feast for us; how joyous the kingdom life is.

We accept God's judgment and chastisement; we are tried and refined.

Our corrupt dispositions are cleansed, and we live out the likeness of new people.

These are the blessings and graces of God, and who could be more blessed than us?

Face to face with God, we experience His work and appreciate His wisdom and almightiness.

God saves us from the influence of darkness and brings us to live in the light.

We sing, dance, and praise God, praising His defeat of Satan.

Almighty God has attained complete glory and is to be lauded!

329 Praise Almighty God's Salvation

I

Sing, sing! Sing a new song; we've heard God's voice.

Eating and drinking God's words is truly joyous, understanding the truth pleases our hearts.

Our life disposition is changed, allowing us to live before God.

The church life is truly blissful, we gain the truth and attain God's salvation.

We've enjoyed God's love, and we proclaim and bear witness to Almighty God.

II

Hurry! Hurry! Keep up; Christ of the last days has appeared.

Hurry and keep up with God's footsteps; the Son of man of the last days has arrived.

What a pity to be abandoned for coveting the fleshly pleasures!

The key is to do our duty well; understanding the truth yields enjoyment.

We've enjoyed God's love, and we proclaim and bear witness to Almighty God.

III

Hey! Hey! Brothers and sisters, pursuing the truth is of the highest import.

When we accept judgment and pruning, we see God's blessings.

Our corrupt dispositions must be cleansed for us to truly submit to God.

Gaining the truth gives us new life; being saved by God is truly a blessing.

We've enjoyed God's love, and we proclaim and bear witness to Almighty God.

IV

Hey! Hey! God's people, we are so blessed to know Almighty God.
We've seen His righteous disposition, and developed God-fearing hearts.
We've experienced His almightiness and wisdom, and given out our true praises.

To be able to bear witness for our God is God's grace and blessing.
We've enjoyed God's love, and we proclaim and bear witness to Almighty God.

V

Hurry! Hurry! Stride forth, God's work is rapidly progressing.
We will follow Christ unto death; God has gained a group of people.
We have borne witness amid adversity, shaming Satan, the great red dragon!

We have forsaken everything to follow God, and bear a resounding testimony to please Him.

We've enjoyed God's love, and we proclaim and bear witness to Almighty God.

VI

Look! Look! God has won; each of His words has come to pass.
Satan has been thoroughly shamed and defeated, the great red dragon has been toppled.

God's people burst with joy; Almighty God has been glorified.

The great disasters have destroyed the old age; God's kingdom has appeared.

We've enjoyed God's love, and we praise Almighty God to our hearts' content.

330 Almighty God Has Guided Us to Today

I

Almighty God has guided us to where we are today.

Humble and hidden, He has donned the flesh to water and shepherd us.

Expressing the truth and supplying life, He is our wellspring of living water.

Eating and drinking God's words, we revel in incomparable happiness.

God's words draw us to follow Him closely.

Following Almighty God, we are happy, fulfilled, and proud.

II

Almighty God has guided us to where we are today.

His judgment, trials, and refinements cleanse us of corruption.

Through tribulations, hardships, and trials, we behold God's righteous disposition.

We grow fear toward Him and submit to His every orchestration and arrangement.

We love Almighty God even more in our hearts.

We offer our hearts up to Him completely and bear testimony to glorify Him.

III

Almighty God has guided us to where we are today.

His words lead us through persecutions, tribulations, and trials.

He bears hardship alongside us and gives us faith and strength.

God's expression of the truth is so meaningful; He has completely saved us!

We know so much of God's loveliness.

We gain so very much by following Almighty God and comprehending the truth.

IV

Almighty God has guided us to where we are today.

We are truly happy to gain the truth and become new people living before God!

With untold bliss and satisfaction, we have come to know the practical God.

We shall do our duties loyally to the end to repay His love.

We follow the footsteps of the Lamb;

keeping close upon His heels we press forward, bearing witness for Him loyally unto death.

Keeping close upon His heels we press forward, bearing witness for Him loyally unto death.

333 Praise Almighty God for Attaining Glory

I

Ah ... hey!

How happy we are to gather with brothers and sisters,
singing, dancing and beating on drums,
praising Almighty God for defeating Satan.

God is joyous and so we too are happy.

God has made a group of overcomers.

The gospel of the kingdom has spread to all corners of the world.

God's great work is complete, He has gained glory.

We prostrate on the ground, extolling His deeds.

II

Ah ... hey!

Reading God's words is so very enjoyable,
understanding the truth gives us power.

Only those that loyally fulfill their duties love God.

Rise up and bear witness to and praise God.

We have been deeply corrupted by Satan,
and we are so blessed to be purified and saved by God.

Praise Him! Shout for joy! God's disposition is so loveable.

Bearing witness to God's work is our duty.

III

Ah ... hey!

Almighty God's disposition is righteous and holy,
His words judge and cleanse all of God's people.
All created beings come to bear witness to God,

testifying to His incredible salvation of all mankind.
God's words purify and transform us into new people.
We cast off Satan's influence and live in the light.
All created beings come to worship God,
and praise Almighty God for attaining glory!

334 I Swear to Follow God to My Death

In following Almighty God, I have understood the truth.

I have confirmed it to be the true way and swear on my life that I'll never turn back.

How lucky I am to receive God's commission and spread God's gospel.

I am willing to suffer any pain so that God's will can be carried out.

I have experienced so much of God's love and weep tears of gratitude.

God's words cleanse and transform me and I vow to repay God's grace.

I do my duty with my feet on the ground and want for nothing else.

I determine that Christ is the truth and I swear to follow God to my death.

God's words inspire me no matter how many obstacles I face on the path to the kingdom.

No matter how many trials and tribulations confront me, God's words guide me.

No matter how great the trials, and no matter whether blessings or disaster befall me,

I will follow Almighty God with an iron will and walk in His footsteps unflinchingly and without hesitation!

337 So Much Love Is Contained in God's Judgment

I

So much has come to pass, and each moment runs through my head one by one.

I only hate the depths of my corruption, which makes God worry about me.

I reflect on my words and actions, all of them in rebellion against God.

I have been selfish in every way, from how I dress, to how I eat, live, and even think;

every single motion and glance contains my personal motives.

Only through the exposure of God's words do I know myself, I lack any semblance of a human.

II

God created man so that He could gain them and make them manifest Him, but with man living out only the semblance of Satan, how can God not be wounded?

We are so corrupt, yet God has not given up on saving us.

God waits for us to change and we cannot continue in our rebelliousness.

God has suffered such pain and poured out His life for us, and our hearts have gradually come to melt and change beneath His love.

III

God incarnated to save mankind, to establish an exemplar in all respects.

All that God does is for us and we cannot let Him down.

God's chastisement and judgment contain so much of His love.

His love contains His wrath, and within His wrath is righteousness.

God has fully revealed His disposition to the people of the last days.

We have thus received great salvation and are the most fortunate people. God is about to return to Zion, and it is not known when we will meet again.

My attachment to God is nearly beyond words and my love for Him will last forever.

339 How Glorious It Is to Be an Overcomer

I

On Mount Zion, a bright light shines.
God has begun to speak; it's glorious beyond compare.
All God's people gather to praise and sing to God.
Accepting judgment and being cleansed, we have been conquered by God;
we swear to follow Christ unto death, to overcome together with God.
All peoples return before God, and shall walk in the light.
The kingdom of Christ has appeared, has appeared on earth.
God's chosen people all follow God, submit to Him, and testify to Him.

II

The trumpet of victory has sounded;
we devote our loyalty to the expansion of the kingdom gospel.
God is calling us—who dares tarry?
Hurry to follow God's footsteps; how pitiable it would be to be abandoned!
How can the truth, the way, and the life be obtained without a price?
How glorious it is to follow Christ and be an overcomer!
We share in Christ's tribulations, kingdom, and endurance,
and bear a beautiful and resounding testimony to glorify God.

III

The kingdom's future is infinitely bright,
the truth expressed by Almighty God spreads to the universe and the ends
of the earth.
Almighty God has defeated Satan and gained glory.
The righteous Almighty God has appeared in the open.
The judgment of the great white throne has already begun;

great disasters have descended upon humankind, destroying the evil world.
God's chosen people all return before God's throne,
all nations and peoples praise Almighty God forever.



THE CHURCH OF ALMIGHTY GOD

Gospel Website

<https://www.holyspiritspeaks.org>



Our Website



App Download

YouTube: <https://l.kingdomsalvation.org/en/video>

Facebook: <https://l.kingdomsalvation.org/en/facebook>

Email: info@almightygod.church

